

WebSphere MQ



# Application Messaging Interface

**Note!**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under Appendix D, "Notices" on page 625.

**First edition (March 2002)**

This edition applies to IBM® WebSphere® MQ Application Messaging Interface Version 1.2.2, and to any subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1999, 2002. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

**Figures . . . . . xv**

**Tables . . . . . xvii**

**About this book . . . . . xix**

Who this book is for . . . . . xix

What you need to know to understand this book . . . . . xix

Structure of this book . . . . . xix

Conventions used in this book . . . . . xx

---

## Part 1. Introduction . . . . . 1

### Chapter 1. Introduction . . . . . 3

Main components of the AMI . . . . . 3

    Sending and receiving messages . . . . . 3

    Interoperability . . . . . 3

    Programming languages . . . . . 3

Description of the AMI . . . . . 4

    Messages . . . . . 4

    Services . . . . . 4

    Policies . . . . . 5

Application Messaging Interface model . . . . . 6

Further information . . . . . 7

---

## Part 2. The C interface . . . . . 9

### Chapter 2. Using the Application Messaging Interface in C . . . . . 13

Structure of the AMI . . . . . 13

    Using the repository . . . . . 14

    System default objects . . . . . 14

Writing applications in C . . . . . 16

    Opening and closing a session . . . . . 16

    Sending messages . . . . . 16

    Receiving messages . . . . . 18

    Request/response messaging . . . . . 19

    File transfer . . . . . 21

    Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . . 22

    Using name/value elements . . . . . 24

    Error handling . . . . . 26

    Transaction support . . . . . 26

    Sending group messages . . . . . 27

    Applications for z/OS subsystems . . . . . 27

    Other considerations . . . . . 29

Building C applications . . . . . 31

    AMI include file . . . . . 31

    Data types . . . . . 31

    Initial values for structures . . . . . 31

    C applications on AIX . . . . . 32

    C applications on HP-UX . . . . . 33

    C applications on iSeries . . . . . 34

    C applications on Solaris . . . . . 35

    C applications on Windows . . . . . 36

    C applications on z/OS . . . . . 36

Writing policy handlers in C . . . . . 38

    Compiling, linking and installing a policy

    handler . . . . . 38

### Chapter 3. The C high-level interface 43

Overview of the C high-level interface . . . . . 44

    Initialize and terminate . . . . . 44

    Sending messages . . . . . 44

    Receiving messages . . . . . 44

    File transfer . . . . . 44

    Publish/subscribe . . . . . 44

    Transaction support . . . . . 44

Reference information for the C high-level interface 45

amBackout . . . . . 46

amBegin . . . . . 47

amBrowseMsg . . . . . 48

amCommit . . . . . 50

amInitialize . . . . . 51

amPublish . . . . . 52

amReceiveFile . . . . . 53

amReceiveMsg . . . . . 55

amReceivePublication . . . . . 57

amReceiveRequest . . . . . 59

amSendFile . . . . . 61

amSendMsg . . . . . 62

amSendRequest . . . . . 63

amSendResponse . . . . . 64

amSubscribe . . . . . 65

amTerminate . . . . . 66

amUnsubscribe . . . . . 67

### Chapter 4. C object interface overview 69

Session interface functions . . . . . 70

    Session management . . . . . 70

    Create objects . . . . . 70

    Get object handles . . . . . 70

    Delete objects . . . . . 71

    Transactional processing . . . . . 71

    Error handling . . . . . 71

Message interface functions . . . . . 72

    Get values . . . . . 72

    Set values . . . . . 72

    Reset values . . . . . 72

    Read and write data . . . . . 72

    Publish/subscribe topics . . . . . 73

    Publish/subscribe filters . . . . . 73

    Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . . 73

    Error handling . . . . . 73

    Publish/subscribe helper macros . . . . . 73

Sender interface functions . . . . . 74

    Open and close . . . . . 74

    Send . . . . . 74

    Get values . . . . . 74

    Error handling . . . . . 74

Receiver interface functions . . . . .	75	amMsgAddElement . . . . .	97
Open and close . . . . .	75	amMsgAddFilter . . . . .	97
Receive and browse . . . . .	75	amMsgAddTopic . . . . .	98
Get values . . . . .	75	amMsgClearErrorCodes . . . . .	98
Set values . . . . .	75	amMsgDeleteElement . . . . .	98
Error handling . . . . .	75	amMsgDeleteFilter . . . . .	99
Distribution list interface functions . . . . .	76	amMsgDeleteNamedElement . . . . .	99
Open and close . . . . .	76	amMsgDeleteTopic . . . . .	100
Send . . . . .	76	amMsgGetCCSID . . . . .	100
Get values . . . . .	76	amMsgGetCorrelId . . . . .	100
Error handling . . . . .	76	amMsgGetDataLength . . . . .	101
Publisher interface functions . . . . .	77	amMsgGetDataOffset . . . . .	101
Open and close . . . . .	77	amMsgGetElement . . . . .	101
Publish . . . . .	77	amMsgGetElementCCSID . . . . .	102
Get values . . . . .	77	amMsgGetElementCount . . . . .	102
Error handling . . . . .	77	amMsgGetEncoding . . . . .	102
Subscriber interface functions . . . . .	78	amMsgGetFilter . . . . .	103
Open and close . . . . .	78	amMsgGetFilterCount . . . . .	103
Broker messages . . . . .	78	amMsgGetFormat . . . . .	104
Get values . . . . .	78	amMsgGetGroupStatus . . . . .	104
Set value . . . . .	78	amMsgGetLastError . . . . .	105
Error handling . . . . .	78	amMsgGetMsgId . . . . .	105
Policy interface functions . . . . .	79	amMsgGetName . . . . .	106
Get values . . . . .	79	amMsgGetNamedElement . . . . .	106
Set value . . . . .	79	amMsgGetNamedElementCount . . . . .	107
Error handling . . . . .	79	amMsgGetReportCode . . . . .	107
High-level functions . . . . .	80	amMsgGetTopic . . . . .	108
		amMsgGetType . . . . .	108
<b>Chapter 5. C object interface reference 83</b>		amMsgGetTopicCount . . . . .	109
Session interface functions . . . . .	84	amMsgReadBytes . . . . .	109
amSesBegin . . . . .	84	amMsgReset . . . . .	109
amSesClearErrorCodes . . . . .	84	amMsgSetCCSID . . . . .	110
amSesClose . . . . .	85	amMsgSetCorrelId . . . . .	110
amSesCommit . . . . .	85	amMsgSetDataOffset . . . . .	110
amSesCreate . . . . .	85	amMsgSetElementCCSID . . . . .	111
amSesCreateDistList . . . . .	86	amMsgSetEncoding . . . . .	111
amSesCreateMessage . . . . .	86	amMsgSetFormat . . . . .	112
amSesCreatePolicy . . . . .	86	amMsgSetGroupStatus . . . . .	112
amSesCreatePublisher . . . . .	87	amMsgSetReportCode . . . . .	113
amSesCreateReceiver . . . . .	87	amMsgSetType . . . . .	113
amSesCreateSender . . . . .	88	amMsgWriteBytes . . . . .	114
amSesCreateSubscriber . . . . .	88	Message interface helper macros . . . . .	115
amSesDelete . . . . .	89	AmMsgAddStreamName . . . . .	115
amSesDeleteDistList . . . . .	89	AmMsgGetPubTimeStamp . . . . .	115
amSesDeleteMessage . . . . .	89	AmMsgGetStreamName . . . . .	116
amSesDeletePolicy . . . . .	90	Sender interface functions . . . . .	117
amSesDeletePublisher . . . . .	90	amSndClearErrorCodes . . . . .	117
amSesDeleteReceiver . . . . .	90	amSndClose . . . . .	117
amSesDeleteSender . . . . .	91	amSndGetCCSID . . . . .	118
amSesDeleteSubscriber . . . . .	91	amSndGetEncoding . . . . .	118
amSesGetDistListHandle . . . . .	91	amSndGetLastError . . . . .	118
amSesGetLastError . . . . .	92	amSndGetName . . . . .	119
amSesGetMessageHandle . . . . .	92	amSndOpen . . . . .	119
amSesGetPolicyHandle . . . . .	93	amSndSend . . . . .	120
amSesGetPublisherHandle . . . . .	93	amSndSendFile . . . . .	121
amSesGetReceiverHandle . . . . .	93	Receiver interface functions . . . . .	122
amSesGetSenderHandle . . . . .	94	amRcvBrowse . . . . .	122
amSesGetSubscriberHandle . . . . .	94	amRcvBrowseSelect . . . . .	124
amSesOpen . . . . .	94	amRcvClearErrorCodes . . . . .	125
amSesRollback . . . . .	95	amRcvClose . . . . .	126
Message interface functions . . . . .	96	amRcvGetDefnType . . . . .	126

amRcvGetLastError . . . . .	127
amRcvGetName . . . . .	127
amRcvGetQueueName . . . . .	128
amRcvOpen . . . . .	128
amRcvReceive . . . . .	129
amRcvReceiveFile . . . . .	131
amRcvSetQueueName . . . . .	132
Distribution list interface functions . . . . .	133
amDstClearErrorCodes . . . . .	133
amDstClose . . . . .	133
amDstGetLastError . . . . .	134
amDstGetName . . . . .	134
amDstGetSenderCount . . . . .	135
amDstGetSenderHandle . . . . .	135
amDstOpen . . . . .	135
amDstSend . . . . .	136
amDstSendFile . . . . .	137
Publisher interface functions . . . . .	138
amPubClearErrorCodes . . . . .	138
amPubClose . . . . .	138
amPubGetCCSID . . . . .	138
amPubGetEncoding . . . . .	139
amPubGetLastError . . . . .	139
amPubGetName . . . . .	140
amPubOpen . . . . .	140
amPubPublish . . . . .	141
Subscriber interface functions . . . . .	142
amSubClearErrorCodes . . . . .	142
amSubClose . . . . .	142
amSubGetCCSID . . . . .	142
amSubGetDefnType . . . . .	143
amSubGetEncoding . . . . .	143
amSubGetLastError . . . . .	144
amSubGetName . . . . .	144
amSubGetQueueName . . . . .	145
amSubOpen . . . . .	145
amSubReceive . . . . .	146
amSubSetQueueName . . . . .	146
amSubSubscribe . . . . .	147
amSubUnsubscribe . . . . .	148
Policy interface functions . . . . .	149
amPolClearErrorCodes . . . . .	149
amPolGetLastError . . . . .	149
amPolGetName . . . . .	150
amPolGetWaitTime . . . . .	150
amPolSetWaitTime . . . . .	150
<b>Chapter 6. C policy handler interface . . . . .</b>	<b>151</b>
Invocation points . . . . .	152
AMI operation invocations . . . . .	152
Pre-transport request invocations . . . . .	153
Post-transport request invocations . . . . .	153
Policy handler library functions . . . . .	153
amPhlCreate . . . . .	154
amPhlDelete . . . . .	154
amPhlInitialize . . . . .	154
Invocation point functions (amPhlXxx) . . . . .	155
AMI extensions for policy handler callback functions . . . . .	159
amLibRegisterFunction . . . . .	159
amLibTraceText . . . . .	159

## Part 3. The C++ interface . . . . . 161

### Chapter 7. Using the Application

#### Messaging Interface in C++ . . . . . 165

Structure of the AMI . . . . .	165
Base classes . . . . .	165
Interface and helper classes . . . . .	166
Exception classes . . . . .	166
Using the repository . . . . .	166
System default objects . . . . .	166
Writing applications in C++ . . . . .	167
Creating and opening objects . . . . .	167
Deleting objects . . . . .	168
Sending messages . . . . .	168
Receiving messages . . . . .	169
Request/response messaging . . . . .	170
File transfer . . . . .	171
Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . .	172
Using AmElement objects . . . . .	173
Error handling . . . . .	173
Transaction support . . . . .	174
Sending group messages . . . . .	175
Other considerations . . . . .	175
Building C++ applications . . . . .	177
AMI include files . . . . .	177
C++ applications on AIX . . . . .	177
C++ applications on HP-UX . . . . .	178
C++ applications on iSeries . . . . .	179
C++ applications on Solaris . . . . .	180
C++ applications on Windows . . . . .	181

### Chapter 8. C++ interface overview . . . 183

Base classes . . . . .	183
Helper classes . . . . .	183
Exception classes . . . . .	183
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	184
Constructor . . . . .	184
Session factory management . . . . .	184
Create and delete session . . . . .	184
AmSession . . . . .	185
Session management . . . . .	185
Create objects . . . . .	185
Delete objects . . . . .	185
Transactional processing . . . . .	185
Error handling . . . . .	186
AmMessage . . . . .	187
Get values . . . . .	187
Set values . . . . .	187
Reset values . . . . .	187
Read and write data . . . . .	187
Publish/subscribe topics . . . . .	188
Publish/subscribe filters . . . . .	188
Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . .	188
Error handling . . . . .	188
AmSender . . . . .	189
Open and close . . . . .	189
Send . . . . .	189
Send file . . . . .	189
Get values . . . . .	189
Error handling . . . . .	189

AmReceiver . . . . .	190	createMessage . . . . .	203
Open and close . . . . .	190	createPolicy . . . . .	203
Receive and browse . . . . .	190	createPublisher . . . . .	203
Receive file . . . . .	190	createReceiver . . . . .	203
Get values . . . . .	190	createSender . . . . .	203
Set value . . . . .	190	createSubscriber . . . . .	203
Error handling . . . . .	190	deleteDistributionList . . . . .	204
AmDistributionList . . . . .	191	deleteMessage . . . . .	204
Open and close . . . . .	191	deletePolicy . . . . .	204
Send . . . . .	191	deletePublisher . . . . .	204
Send file . . . . .	191	deleteReceiver . . . . .	204
Get values . . . . .	191	deleteSender . . . . .	204
Error handling . . . . .	191	deleteSubscriber . . . . .	204
AmPublisher . . . . .	192	enableWarnings . . . . .	204
Open and close . . . . .	192	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	205
Publish . . . . .	192	getName . . . . .	205
Get values . . . . .	192	getTraceLevel . . . . .	205
Error handling . . . . .	192	getTraceLocation . . . . .	205
AmSubscriber . . . . .	193	open . . . . .	205
Open and close . . . . .	193	rollback . . . . .	205
Broker messages . . . . .	193	AmMessage . . . . .	206
Get values . . . . .	193	addElement . . . . .	207
Set value . . . . .	193	addFilter . . . . .	207
Error handling . . . . .	193	addTopic . . . . .	207
AmPolicy . . . . .	194	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	207
Policy management . . . . .	194	deleteElement . . . . .	207
Error handling . . . . .	194	deleteFilter . . . . .	207
Helper classes . . . . .	195	deleteNamedElement . . . . .	208
AmBytes . . . . .	195	deleteTopic . . . . .	208
AmElement . . . . .	195	enableWarnings . . . . .	208
AmObject . . . . .	195	getCCSID . . . . .	208
AmStatus . . . . .	195	getCorrelationId . . . . .	208
AmString . . . . .	196	getDataLength . . . . .	208
Exception classes . . . . .	197	getDataOffset . . . . .	208
AmException . . . . .	197	getElement . . . . .	209
AmErrorException . . . . .	197	getElementCCSID . . . . .	209
AmWarningException . . . . .	197	getElementCount . . . . .	209
		getEncoding . . . . .	209
<b>Chapter 9. C++ interface reference</b>	<b>199</b>	getFilter . . . . .	209
Base classes . . . . .	199	getFilterCount . . . . .	209
Helper classes . . . . .	199	getFormat . . . . .	209
Exception classes . . . . .	199	getGroupStatus . . . . .	210
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	200	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	210
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	200	getMessageId . . . . .	210
createSession . . . . .	200	getName . . . . .	210
deleteSession . . . . .	200	getNamedElement . . . . .	210
getFactoryName . . . . .	200	getNamedElementCount . . . . .	210
getLocalHost . . . . .	200	getReportCode . . . . .	211
getRepository . . . . .	200	getTopic . . . . .	211
getTraceLevel . . . . .	200	getTopicCount . . . . .	211
getTraceLocation . . . . .	200	getType . . . . .	211
setLocalHost . . . . .	201	readBytes . . . . .	211
setRepository . . . . .	201	reset . . . . .	211
setTraceLevel . . . . .	201	setCCSID . . . . .	212
setTraceLocation . . . . .	201	setCorrelationId . . . . .	212
AmSession . . . . .	202	setDataOffset . . . . .	212
begin . . . . .	202	setElementCCSID . . . . .	212
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	202	setEncoding . . . . .	212
close . . . . .	202	setFormat . . . . .	213
commit . . . . .	202	setGroupStatus . . . . .	213
createDistributionList . . . . .	202	setReportCode . . . . .	213

setType . . . . .	214	unsubscribe . . . . .	228
writeBytes . . . . .	214	AmPolicy . . . . .	229
AmSender . . . . .	215	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	229
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	215	enableWarnings . . . . .	229
close . . . . .	215	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	229
enableWarnings . . . . .	215	getName . . . . .	229
getCCSID . . . . .	215	getWaitTime . . . . .	229
getEncoding . . . . .	215	setWaitTime . . . . .	229
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	216	AmBytes . . . . .	230
getName . . . . .	216	cmp . . . . .	230
open . . . . .	216	constructors . . . . .	230
send . . . . .	216	cpy . . . . .	231
sendFile . . . . .	217	dataPtr . . . . .	231
AmReceiver . . . . .	218	destructor . . . . .	231
browse . . . . .	218	length . . . . .	231
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	219	operators . . . . .	231
close . . . . .	219	pad . . . . .	231
enableWarnings . . . . .	219	AmElement . . . . .	232
getDefinitionType . . . . .	219	AmElement . . . . .	232
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	220	getName . . . . .	232
getName . . . . .	220	getValue . . . . .	232
getQueueName . . . . .	220	getVersion . . . . .	232
open . . . . .	220	setVersion . . . . .	232
receive . . . . .	220	toString . . . . .	232
receiveFile . . . . .	221	AmObject . . . . .	233
setQueueName . . . . .	221	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	233
AmDistributionList . . . . .	222	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	233
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	222	getName . . . . .	233
close . . . . .	222	AmStatus . . . . .	234
enableWarnings . . . . .	222	AmStatus . . . . .	234
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	222	getCompletionCode . . . . .	234
getName . . . . .	222	getReasonCode . . . . .	234
getSender . . . . .	222	getReasonCode2 . . . . .	234
getSenderCount . . . . .	222	toString . . . . .	234
open . . . . .	222	AmString . . . . .	235
send . . . . .	223	cat . . . . .	235
sendFile . . . . .	223	cmp . . . . .	235
AmPublisher . . . . .	224	constructors . . . . .	235
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	224	contains . . . . .	235
close . . . . .	224	cpy . . . . .	235
enableWarnings . . . . .	224	destructor . . . . .	235
getCCSID . . . . .	224	operators . . . . .	236
getEncoding . . . . .	224	pad . . . . .	236
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	224	split . . . . .	236
getName . . . . .	224	strip . . . . .	236
open . . . . .	225	length . . . . .	236
publish . . . . .	225	text . . . . .	236
AmSubscriber . . . . .	226	truncate . . . . .	236
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	226	AmException . . . . .	237
close . . . . .	226	getClassName . . . . .	237
enableWarnings . . . . .	226	getCompletionCode . . . . .	237
getCCSID . . . . .	226	getMethodName . . . . .	237
getDefinitionType . . . . .	226	getReasonCode . . . . .	237
getEncoding . . . . .	226	getSource . . . . .	237
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	226	toString . . . . .	237
getName . . . . .	227	AmErrorException . . . . .	238
getQueueName . . . . .	227	getClassName . . . . .	238
open . . . . .	227	getCompletionCode . . . . .	238
receive . . . . .	227	getMethodName . . . . .	238
setQueueName . . . . .	227	getReasonCode . . . . .	238
subscribe . . . . .	228	getSource . . . . .	238

toString . . . . .	238
AmWarningException . . . . .	239
getClassName . . . . .	239
getCompletionCode . . . . .	239
getMethodNames . . . . .	239
getReasonCode . . . . .	239
getSource . . . . .	239
toString . . . . .	239

## Part 4. The COBOL interface . . . . . 241

### Chapter 10. Using the Application Messaging Interface in COBOL . . . . . 245

Structure of the AMI . . . . .	245
Using the repository . . . . .	246
System default objects . . . . .	246
Writing applications in COBOL . . . . .	248
Opening and closing a session . . . . .	248
Sending messages . . . . .	248
Receiving messages . . . . .	250
Request/response messaging . . . . .	252
File transfer . . . . .	253
Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . .	253
Using name/value elements . . . . .	255
Error handling . . . . .	257
Transaction support . . . . .	258
Sending group messages . . . . .	258
Applications for z/OS subsystems . . . . .	258
Other considerations . . . . .	258
Building COBOL applications . . . . .	260
COBOL applications on z/OS . . . . .	260

### Chapter 11. The COBOL high-level interface . . . . . 263

Overview of the COBOL high-level interface . . . . .	264
Initialize and terminate . . . . .	264
Sending messages . . . . .	264
Receiving messages . . . . .	264
File transfer . . . . .	264
Publish/subscribe . . . . .	264
Transaction support . . . . .	264
Reference information for the COBOL high-level interface . . . . .	265
AMHBACK (backout) . . . . .	266
AMHBEGIN (begin) . . . . .	267
AMHBRMS (browse message) . . . . .	268
AMHCMIT (commit) . . . . .	270
AMHINIT (initialize) . . . . .	271
AMHPB (publish) . . . . .	272
AMHRCFL (receive file) . . . . .	273
AMHRCMS (receive message) . . . . .	275
AMHRCPB (receive publication) . . . . .	277
AMHRCRQ (receive request) . . . . .	279
AMHSNFL (send file) . . . . .	281
AMHSNMS (send message) . . . . .	282
AMHSNRQ (send request) . . . . .	283
AMHSNRS (send response) . . . . .	284
AMHSB (subscribe) . . . . .	285
AMHTERM (terminate) . . . . .	286
AMHUN (unsubscribe) . . . . .	287

## Chapter 12. COBOL object interface overview . . . . . 289

Session interface functions . . . . .	290
Session management . . . . .	290
Create objects . . . . .	290
Get object handles . . . . .	290
Delete objects . . . . .	291
Transactional processing . . . . .	291
Error handling . . . . .	291
Message interface functions . . . . .	292
Get values . . . . .	292
Set values . . . . .	292
Reset values . . . . .	292
Read and write data . . . . .	293
Publish/subscribe topics . . . . .	293
Publish/subscribe filters . . . . .	293
Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . .	293
Error handling . . . . .	293
Sender interface functions . . . . .	295
Open and close . . . . .	295
Send . . . . .	295
Get values . . . . .	295
Error handling . . . . .	295
Receiver interface functions . . . . .	296
Open and close . . . . .	296
Receive and browse . . . . .	296
Get values . . . . .	296
Set values . . . . .	296
Error handling . . . . .	296
Distribution list interface functions . . . . .	297
Open and close . . . . .	297
Send . . . . .	297
Get values . . . . .	297
Error handling . . . . .	297
Publisher interface functions . . . . .	298
Open and close . . . . .	298
Publish . . . . .	298
Get values . . . . .	298
Error handling . . . . .	298
Subscriber interface functions . . . . .	299
Open and close . . . . .	299
Broker messages . . . . .	299
Get values . . . . .	299
Set value . . . . .	299
Error handling . . . . .	299
Policy interface functions . . . . .	300
Get values . . . . .	300
Set value . . . . .	300
Error handling . . . . .	300
High-level functions . . . . .	301

## Chapter 13. COBOL object interface reference . . . . . 303

Session interface functions . . . . .	304
AMSEBG (begin) . . . . .	304
AMSECLEC (clear error codes) . . . . .	304
AMSECL (close) . . . . .	305
AMSECM (commit) . . . . .	305
AMSECR (create) . . . . .	306
AMSECRDL (create distribution list) . . . . .	306

AMSECRMS (create message) . . . . .	307	AMMSSTFO (set format) . . . . .	334
AMSECRPO (create policy) . . . . .	307	AMMSSTGS (set group status) . . . . .	334
AMSECRPB (create publisher) . . . . .	308	AMMSSTRC (set report code) . . . . .	335
AMSECRRC (create receiver) . . . . .	308	AMMSSTTY (set type) . . . . .	335
AMSECRSN (create sender) . . . . .	309	AMMSWRBY (write bytes) . . . . .	336
AMSECRSB (create subscriber) . . . . .	309	Sender interface functions . . . . .	337
AMSEDL (delete) . . . . .	310	AMSNCLEC (clear error codes) . . . . .	337
AMSEDLDL (delete distribution list) . . . . .	310	AMSNCL (close) . . . . .	338
AMSEDLMS (delete message) . . . . .	310	AMSNGTCC (get CCSID) . . . . .	338
AMSEDLPO (delete policy) . . . . .	311	AMSNGTEN (get encoding) . . . . .	338
AMSEDLPB (delete publisher) . . . . .	311	AMSNGTLE (get last error) . . . . .	339
AMSEDLRC (delete receiver) . . . . .	311	AMSNGTNA (get name) . . . . .	339
AMSEDLSN (delete sender) . . . . .	312	AMSNOP (open) . . . . .	340
AMSEDLSE (delete subscriber) . . . . .	312	AMSNSN (send) . . . . .	340
AMSEGHDL (get distribution list handle) . . . . .	312	AMSNSNFL (send file) . . . . .	341
AMSEGTLE (get last error codes) . . . . .	313	Receiver interface functions . . . . .	343
AMSEGHMS (get message handle) . . . . .	313	AMRCBR (browse) . . . . .	343
AMSEGHPO (get policy handle) . . . . .	314	AMRCBRSE (browse selection message) . . . . .	345
AMSEGHPB (get publisher handle) . . . . .	314	AMRCCL (clear error codes) . . . . .	346
AMSEGHRC (get receiver handle) . . . . .	314	AMRCCL (close) . . . . .	347
AMSEGHSN (get sender handle) . . . . .	315	AMRCGTD (get definition type) . . . . .	347
AMSEGHSE (get subscriber handle) . . . . .	315	AMRCGTLE (get last error) . . . . .	348
AMSEOP (open) . . . . .	316	AMRCGTNA (get name) . . . . .	348
AMSERB (rollback) . . . . .	316	AMRCGTQN (get queue name) . . . . .	349
Message interface functions . . . . .	317	AMRCOP (open) . . . . .	349
AMMSADEL (add element) . . . . .	318	AMRCRC (receive) . . . . .	350
AMMSADFI (add filter) . . . . .	318	AMRCRCFL (receive file) . . . . .	351
AMMSADTO (add topic) . . . . .	319	AMRCSTQN (set queue name) . . . . .	352
AMMSCLEC (clear error codes) . . . . .	319	Distribution list interface functions . . . . .	353
AMMSDEEL (delete element) . . . . .	319	AMDLCLEC (clear error codes) . . . . .	353
AMMSDEFI (delete filter) . . . . .	320	AMDLCCL (close) . . . . .	353
AMMSDENE (delete named element) . . . . .	320	AMDLTLE (get last error) . . . . .	353
AMMSDETO (delete topic) . . . . .	321	AMDLTNA (get name) . . . . .	354
AMMSGELC (get element CCSID) . . . . .	321	AMDLTSC (get sender count) . . . . .	354
AMMSGTCC (get CCSID) . . . . .	321	AMDLTSH (get sender handle) . . . . .	355
AMMSGTCI (get correl ID) . . . . .	322	AMDLOP (open) . . . . .	355
AMMSGTDL (get data length) . . . . .	322	AMDLSN (send) . . . . .	356
AMMSGTDO (get data offset) . . . . .	322	AMDLSNFL (send file) . . . . .	356
AMMSGTEL (get element) . . . . .	323	Usage notes . . . . .	357
AMMSGTEC (get element count) . . . . .	323	Publisher interface functions . . . . .	358
AMMSGTEN (get encoding) . . . . .	324	AMPBCL (clear error codes) . . . . .	358
AMMSGTFC (get filter count) . . . . .	324	AMPBCL (close) . . . . .	358
AMMSGTFI (get filter) . . . . .	325	AMPBGTC (get CCSID) . . . . .	358
AMMSGTFO (get format) . . . . .	325	AMPBGTEN (get encoding) . . . . .	359
AMMSGTGS (get group status) . . . . .	326	AMPBGTL (get last error) . . . . .	359
AMMSGTLE (get last error) . . . . .	326	AMPBGTNA (get name) . . . . .	360
AMMSGTMI (get message ID) . . . . .	327	AMPBOP (open) . . . . .	360
AMMSGTNA (get name) . . . . .	327	AMPBPB (publish) . . . . .	361
AMMSGTNE (get named element) . . . . .	328	Subscriber interface functions . . . . .	362
AMMSGTNC (get named element count) . . . . .	328	AMSBCL (clear error codes) . . . . .	362
AMMSGTRC (get report code) . . . . .	329	AMSBCL (close) . . . . .	362
AMMSGTTO (get topic) . . . . .	329	AMSBGTCC (get CCSID) . . . . .	363
AMMSGTTC (get topic count) . . . . .	330	AMSBGTD (get definition type) . . . . .	363
AMMSGTTY (get type) . . . . .	330	AMSBGTEN (get encoding) . . . . .	364
AMMSREBY (read bytes) . . . . .	331	AMSBGTLE (get last error) . . . . .	364
AMMSRS (reset) . . . . .	331	AMSBGTNA (get name) . . . . .	365
AMMSSTCC (set CCSID) . . . . .	332	AMSBGTQN (get queue name) . . . . .	365
AMMSSTCI (set correl ID) . . . . .	332	AMSBOP (open) . . . . .	366
AMMSSELC (set element CCSID) . . . . .	332	AMSBRC (receive) . . . . .	366
AMMSSTDO (set data offset) . . . . .	333	AMSBSTQN (set queue name) . . . . .	367
AMMSSTEN (set encoding) . . . . .	333	AMSB (subscribe) . . . . .	367

AMSBUN (unsubscribe) . . . . .	368
Policy interface functions . . . . .	369
AMPOCLEC (clear error codes) . . . . .	369
AMPOGTLE (get last error) . . . . .	369
AMPOGTNA (get name) . . . . .	370
AMPOGTWT (get wait time) . . . . .	370
AMPOSTWT (set wait time) . . . . .	371

## Part 5. The Java interface . . . . . 373

### Chapter 14. Using the Application

#### Messaging Interface in Java . . . . . 377

Structure of the AMI . . . . .	377
Base classes . . . . .	377
Interface and helper classes. . . . .	378
Exception classes . . . . .	378
Using the repository . . . . .	378
System default objects . . . . .	378
Writing applications in Java . . . . .	379
Creating and opening objects . . . . .	379
Sending messages . . . . .	379
Receiving messages . . . . .	381
Request/response messaging . . . . .	382
File transfer . . . . .	383
Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . .	383
Using AmElement objects . . . . .	384
Error handling . . . . .	385
Transaction support . . . . .	386
Sending group messages . . . . .	387
Other considerations . . . . .	387
Building Java applications . . . . .	389
AMI package for Java . . . . .	389
Running Java programs . . . . .	389

#### Chapter 15. Java interface overview 391

Base classes . . . . .	391
Helper classes . . . . .	391
Exception classes . . . . .	391
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	392
Constructor . . . . .	392
Session factory management . . . . .	392
Create session . . . . .	392
AmSession . . . . .	393
Session management . . . . .	393
Create objects . . . . .	393
Transactional processing. . . . .	393
Error handling . . . . .	393
AmMessage . . . . .	394
Get values . . . . .	394
Set values . . . . .	394
Reset values . . . . .	394
Read and write data . . . . .	394
Publish/subscribe filters. . . . .	395
Publish/subscribe topics. . . . .	395
Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . .	395
Error handling . . . . .	395
AmSender . . . . .	396
Open and close. . . . .	396
Send . . . . .	396
Send file . . . . .	396

Get values . . . . .	396
Error handling . . . . .	396
AmReceiver . . . . .	397
Open and close. . . . .	397
Receive and browse . . . . .	397
Receive file . . . . .	397
Get values . . . . .	397
Set value . . . . .	397
Error handling . . . . .	397
AmDistributionList . . . . .	398
Open and close. . . . .	398
Send . . . . .	398
Send file . . . . .	398
Get values . . . . .	398
Error handling . . . . .	398
AmPublisher . . . . .	399
Open and close. . . . .	399
Publish . . . . .	399
Get values . . . . .	399
Error handling . . . . .	399
AmSubscriber . . . . .	400
Open and close. . . . .	400
Broker messages . . . . .	400
Get values . . . . .	400
Set value . . . . .	400
Error handling . . . . .	400
AmPolicy. . . . .	401
Policy management . . . . .	401
Error handling . . . . .	401
Helper classes . . . . .	402
AmConstants . . . . .	402
AmElement . . . . .	402
AmObject . . . . .	402
AmStatus. . . . .	402
Exception classes . . . . .	403
AmException . . . . .	403
AmErrorException. . . . .	403
AmWarningException . . . . .	403

#### Chapter 16. Java interface reference 405

Base classes . . . . .	405
Helper classes . . . . .	405
Exception classes . . . . .	405
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	406
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	406
createSession . . . . .	406
getFactoryName . . . . .	406
getLocalHost . . . . .	406
getRepository . . . . .	406
getTraceLevel . . . . .	406
getTraceLocation . . . . .	406
setLocalHost. . . . .	406
setRepository . . . . .	407
setTraceLevel . . . . .	407
setTraceLocation . . . . .	407
AmSession . . . . .	408
begin . . . . .	408
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	408
close . . . . .	408
commit . . . . .	408
createDistributionList. . . . .	408

createMessage . . . . .	409	getName . . . . .	420
createPolicy . . . . .	409	open . . . . .	420
createPublisher . . . . .	409	send . . . . .	420
createReceiver . . . . .	409	sendFile . . . . .	421
createSender . . . . .	409	AmReceiver . . . . .	422
createSubscriber . . . . .	409	browse . . . . .	422
enableWarnings . . . . .	410	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	423
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	410	close . . . . .	423
getName . . . . .	410	enableWarnings . . . . .	423
getTraceLevel . . . . .	410	getDefinitionType . . . . .	423
getTraceLocation . . . . .	410	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	424
open . . . . .	410	getName . . . . .	424
rollback . . . . .	410	getQueueName . . . . .	424
AmMessage . . . . .	411	open . . . . .	424
addElement . . . . .	411	receive . . . . .	424
addFilter . . . . .	412	receiveFile . . . . .	425
addTopic . . . . .	412	setQueueName . . . . .	425
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	412	AmDistributionList . . . . .	426
deleteElement . . . . .	412	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	426
deleteFilter . . . . .	412	close . . . . .	426
deleteNamedElement . . . . .	412	enableWarnings . . . . .	426
deleteTopic . . . . .	413	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	426
enableWarnings . . . . .	413	getName . . . . .	426
getCCSID . . . . .	413	getSender . . . . .	426
getCorrelationId . . . . .	413	getSenderCount . . . . .	426
getDataLength . . . . .	413	open . . . . .	426
getDataOffset . . . . .	413	send . . . . .	427
getElement . . . . .	413	sendFile . . . . .	427
getElementCount . . . . .	413	AmPublisher . . . . .	428
getEncoding . . . . .	414	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	428
getFilter . . . . .	414	close . . . . .	428
getFilterCount . . . . .	414	enableWarnings . . . . .	428
getFormat . . . . .	414	getCCSID . . . . .	428
getGroupStatus . . . . .	414	getEncoding . . . . .	428
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	414	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	428
getMessageId . . . . .	415	getName . . . . .	428
getName . . . . .	415	open . . . . .	429
getNamedElement . . . . .	415	publish . . . . .	429
getNamedElementCount . . . . .	415	AmSubscriber . . . . .	430
getReportCode . . . . .	415	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	430
getTopic . . . . .	415	close . . . . .	430
getTopicCount . . . . .	415	enableWarnings . . . . .	430
getType . . . . .	416	getCCSID . . . . .	430
readBytes . . . . .	416	getDefinitionType . . . . .	430
reset . . . . .	416	getEncoding . . . . .	430
setCCSID . . . . .	416	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	430
setCorrelationId . . . . .	416	getName . . . . .	431
setDataOffset . . . . .	416	getQueueName . . . . .	431
setEncoding . . . . .	417	open . . . . .	431
setFormat . . . . .	417	receive . . . . .	431
setGroupStatus . . . . .	417	setQueueName . . . . .	431
setReportCode . . . . .	417	subscribe . . . . .	432
setType . . . . .	418	unsubscribe . . . . .	432
writeBytes . . . . .	418	AmPolicy . . . . .	433
AmSender . . . . .	419	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	433
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	419	enableWarnings . . . . .	433
close . . . . .	419	getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	433
enableWarnings . . . . .	419	getName . . . . .	433
getCCSID . . . . .	419	getWaitTime . . . . .	433
getEncoding . . . . .	419	setWaitTime . . . . .	433
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	420	AmConstants . . . . .	434

AmElement . . . . .	435
AmElement . . . . .	435
getName . . . . .	435
getValue . . . . .	435
getVersion . . . . .	435
setVersion . . . . .	435
toString . . . . .	435
AmObject . . . . .	436
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	436
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	436
getName . . . . .	436
AmStatus . . . . .	437
AmStatus . . . . .	437
getCompletionCode . . . . .	437
getReasonCode . . . . .	437
getReasonCode2 . . . . .	437
toString . . . . .	437
AmException . . . . .	438
getClassName . . . . .	438
getCompletionCode . . . . .	438
getMethodName . . . . .	438
getReasonCode . . . . .	438
getSource . . . . .	438
toString . . . . .	438
AmErrorException . . . . .	439
getClassName . . . . .	439
getCompletionCode . . . . .	439
getMethodName . . . . .	439
getReasonCode . . . . .	439
getSource . . . . .	439
toString . . . . .	439
AmWarningException . . . . .	440
getClassName . . . . .	440
getCompletionCode . . . . .	440
getMethodName . . . . .	440
getReasonCode . . . . .	440
getSource . . . . .	440
toString . . . . .	440

---

## Part 6. Setting up an AMI installation . . . . . 441

### Chapter 17. Installation and sample programs . . . . . 443

Installation on AIX . . . . .	444
Installation . . . . .	444
Setting the runtime environment . . . . .	444
Directory structure (AIX) . . . . .	445
Installation on HP-UX . . . . .	448
Installation . . . . .	448
Setting the runtime environment . . . . .	448
Directory structure (HP-UX) . . . . .	449
Installation on iSeries . . . . .	452
Setting the runtime environment for Java programs . . . . .	452
Directory structure (iSeries) . . . . .	453
Installation on Solaris . . . . .	457
Installation . . . . .	457
Setting the runtime environment . . . . .	457
Directory structure (Solaris) . . . . .	458

Installation on Windows . . . . .	461
Installation . . . . .	461
Setting the runtime environment . . . . .	461
Directory structure (Windows) . . . . .	462
Installation on z/OS . . . . .	465
Installation . . . . .	465
Setting the runtime environment . . . . .	465
Directory structure (z/OS) . . . . .	465
Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows) . . . . .	468
Default location . . . . .	468
Default names . . . . .	468
Overriding the default location and names . . . . .	468
Local host file . . . . .	469
Repository file . . . . .	470
Local host and repository files (z/OS) . . . . .	470
Batch, RRS-batch, IMS . . . . .	470
CICS . . . . .	470
Local host file . . . . .	471
Repository file . . . . .	471
Repository and local host caches . . . . .	472
The AMI Administration Tool . . . . .	475
Installation . . . . .	475
Operation . . . . .	475
Connecting to WebSphere MQ . . . . .	476
Using MQSeries Integrator Version 1 . . . . .	476
Using MQSeries Publish/Subscribe . . . . .	477
Using WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 . . . . .	477
Migrating to WebSphere MQ Integrator V2 from V1 and MQSeries Publish/Subscribe . . . . .	478
Creating default WebSphere MQ objects . . . . .	478
The sample programs . . . . .	480
Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows . . . . .	480
Running the iSeries, UNIX, and Windows sample programs . . . . .	481
Sample programs for z/OS . . . . .	483
Running the sample programs (z/OS) . . . . .	484
The AMI policy handler sample program (amtspplr) . . . . .	487

### Chapter 18. Defining services, policies, and policy handlers. . . . . 491

Services, policies, and policy handlers . . . . .	491
System provided definitions . . . . .	492
System default objects . . . . .	492
Service definitions . . . . .	494
Service point (sender/receiver) . . . . .	494
Distribution list . . . . .	496
Subscriber . . . . .	496
Publisher . . . . .	496
Policy definitions . . . . .	497
Initialization attributes . . . . .	497
General attributes . . . . .	498
Send attributes . . . . .	498
Receive attributes . . . . .	500
Subscribe attributes . . . . .	502
Publish attributes . . . . .	503
Handler attributes . . . . .	503
Policy handler definitions . . . . .	504
Policy handler attributes . . . . .	504

<b>Chapter 19. Lightweight Directory Access Protocol support</b>	<b>505</b>
Getting started with LDAP	505
SecureWay Directory	506
Active Directory	506
Installation	507
SecureWay Directory	507
Active Directory	508
Uninstallation	509
Updating LDAP from a repository	509
Using the AMI Administration Tool	510
Using the command line	511
Directory information tree	512
Directory search	512
Security	513

<b>Chapter 20. Problem determination</b>	<b>515</b>
Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)	515
Trace filename and directory	516
C++ and Java	518
Example trace	519
Using trace (z/OS)	529
Formatted Trace	529
Control of formatted trace	529
GTF Trace	530
Control of GTF Trace	530
When your AMI program fails	532
Reason Codes	532
First failure symptom report (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)	532
First failure symptom report (z/OS)	532
Other sources of information	533
Common causes of problems	533

## Part 7. Appendixes . . . . . 535

<b>Appendix A. Reason codes and LDAP error codes</b>	<b>537</b>
Reason code: OK	537
Reason code: Warning	537
Reason code: Failed	540
Reason Code: Failed (Extended C AMI functions)	549
LDAP error codes	556

<b>Appendix B. Constants and structures</b>	<b>561</b>
The constants and structures	561
AMB (Boolean constants)	561
AMBRW (Browse constants)	561
AMCC (Completion codes)	561
AMDEF (Service and policy definitions)	561
AMDT (Definition type constants)	561
AMENC (Encoding constants)	562
AMELEM (AMI C element structure)	562
AMFB (Feedback codes)	563
AMFMT (Format constants)	563
AMGF and AMGRP (Group status constants)	563
AMH (Handle constants)	563
AMLEN (String length constants)	563

AMMCD (Message Content Descriptor tag names)	563
AMMT (Message types)	563
AMPOINTER (Pointer definition)	563
AMPS (Publish/subscribe)	563
AMRC (Reason codes)	564
AMSD (System default names and handle synonyms)	570
AMWT (Wait time constant)	570
<b>C constants used by extended C AMI functions</b>	<b>571</b>
AMCON (Connection object integer property value constants)	571
AMCON_INT (Connection object integer property identifiers)	571
AMCON_STR (Connection object string property identifiers)	571
AMEI (Expiry interval constant)	571
AMH (Handle constants)	571
AMH (Handle property limit constants for all object types)	571
AMINT (Positive integer property limit constants for all object types)	571
AMINV (Invocation points)	571
AMLONG (Signed integer property limit constants for all object types)	572
AMMSG (Assemble message options for use with amxMsgAssemble)	572
AMMSG (Message object integer property value constants)	572
AMMSG_INT (Message object integer property identifiers)	573
AMMSG_STR (Message object string property identifiers)	573
AMOP (AMI operation codes)	573
AMPOL (Policy object integer property value constants)	574
AMPOL_INT (Policy object integer property identifiers)	574
AMPOL_STR (Policy object string property identifiers)	575
AMPROP (Integer property true/false constants)	575
AMSRV (Message object integer property value constants)	575
AMSRV_INT (Service object integer property identifiers)	576
AMSRV_STR (Service object string property identifiers)	576
AMSTR (Maximum string length constant for all object types)	576
AMTC (Trace control constants)	576
<b>C constants and AMI parameter structures used by policy handlers</b>	<b>577</b>
AMPH (Policy handler continuation codes)	577
AMPH (Policy handler transport types)	577
AMPH (Policy handler maximum lengths)	577
AMRO (Receive options)	577
AMPHBGN (AMI C begin parameter structure)	577
AMPHCLC (AMI C close connection parameter structure)	577
AMPHCLD (AMI C close distribution list parameter structure)	578

AMPHCLS (AMI C close service parameter structure) . . . . .	578
AMPHCMT (AMI C commit parameter structure) . . . . .	578
AMPHHPM (AMI C handle poison message parameter structure) . . . . .	579
AMPHOPC (AMI C open connection parameter structure) . . . . .	579
AMPHOPD (AMI C open distribution list parameter structure) . . . . .	579
AMPHOPS (AMI C open service parameter structure) . . . . .	580
AMPHPARM (AMI parameter union) . . . . .	580
AMPHRBK (AMI C rollback parameter structure) . . . . .	581
AMPHRCS (AMI C receive from service parameter structure) . . . . .	581
AMPHSND (AMI C send to distribution list parameter structure) . . . . .	582
AMPHSNS (AMI C send to service parameter structure) . . . . .	582
C constants and MQI parameter structures used by policy handlers . . . . .	583
AMPHMQBACK (AMI C MQBACK parameter structure) . . . . .	583
AMPHMQBEGIN (AMI C MQBEGIN parameter structure) . . . . .	583
AMPHMQCLOSE (AMI C MQCLOSE parameter structure) . . . . .	584
AMPHMQCMIT (AMI C MQCMIT parameter structure) . . . . .	584
AMPHMQCONN (AMI C MQCONN parameter structure) . . . . .	585
AMPHMQCONNX (AMI C MQCONNX parameter structure) . . . . .	585
AMPHMQDISC (AMI C MQDISC parameter structure) . . . . .	586
AMPHMQGET (AMI C MQGET parameter structure) . . . . .	586
AMPHMQINQ (AMI C MQINQ parameter structure) . . . . .	587
AMPHMQOPEN (AMI C MQOPEN parameter structure) . . . . .	587
AMPHMQPUT (AMI C MQPUT parameter structure) . . . . .	588
AMPHMQPUT1 (AMI C MQPUT1 parameter structure) . . . . .	588
AMPHMQSET (AMI C MQSET parameter structure) . . . . .	589

**Appendix C. Extended C AMI functions . . . . . 591**

Connection object properties . . . . .	592
Connection integer properties . . . . .	592
Connection string properties . . . . .	593
Message object properties . . . . .	595
Message integer properties . . . . .	595
Message string properties . . . . .	602
Policy object properties . . . . .	603
Policy integer properties . . . . .	603
Policy string properties . . . . .	610
Service object properties . . . . .	611
Service integer properties . . . . .	611
Service string properties . . . . .	613
Connection object functions . . . . .	615
amxConSetStringProp . . . . .	615
amxConGetStringProp . . . . .	615
amxConSetIntProp . . . . .	616
amxConGetIntProp . . . . .	616
Message object functions . . . . .	617
amxMsgSetStringProp . . . . .	617
amxMsgGetStringProp . . . . .	617
amxMsgSetIntProp . . . . .	618
amxMsgGetIntProp . . . . .	618
amxMsgAssemble . . . . .	618
amxMsgAllocateMem . . . . .	620
amxMsgUpdated . . . . .	620
Policy object functions . . . . .	621
amxPolSetStringProp . . . . .	621
amxPolGetStringProp . . . . .	621
amxPolSetIntProp . . . . .	622
amxPolGetIntProp . . . . .	622
Service object functions . . . . .	623
amxSrvSetStringProp . . . . .	623
amxSrvGetStringProp . . . . .	623
amxSrvSetIntProp . . . . .	624
amxSrvGetIntProp . . . . .	624

**Appendix D. Notices . . . . . 625**

Trademarks . . . . .	627
----------------------	-----

**Index . . . . . 629**

**Sending your comments to IBM . . . 643**

---

## Figures

1. Basic AMI model . . . . . 7



---

## Tables

1. System default objects . . . . .	14	9. Service point (sender/receiver). . . . .	494
2. Object interface calls used by the high-level functions . . . . .	80	10. Distribution list . . . . .	496
3. System default objects . . . . .	246	11. Subscriber . . . . .	496
4. Object interface calls used by the high-level functions . . . . .	301	12. Publisher . . . . .	496
5. The sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows platforms . . . . .	480	13. Initialization attributes . . . . .	497
6. The sample programs for z/OS ('batch' includes RRS-batch) . . . . .	483	14. General attributes . . . . .	498
7. System provided definitions . . . . .	492	15. Send attributes . . . . .	498
8. System default objects . . . . .	492	16. Receive attributes . . . . .	500
		17. Subscribe attributes . . . . .	502
		18. Publish attributes . . . . .	503
		19. Handler attributes . . . . .	503
		20. Policy Handler attributes . . . . .	504



---

## About this book

This book describes how to use the WebSphere MQ Application Messaging Interface. The Application Messaging Interface provides a simple interface that application programmers can use without needing to understand all the details of the WebSphere MQ Message Queue Interface.

---

## Who this book is for

This book is for anyone who wants to use the Application Messaging Interface to send and receive WebSphere MQ messages, including publish/subscribe and point-to-point applications.

---

## What you need to know to understand this book

- Knowledge of the C, COBOL, C++, or Java™ programming language is assumed.
- You don't need previous experience of WebSphere MQ to use the Application Messaging Interface (AMI). You can use the examples and sample programs provided to find out how to send and receive messages. However, to understand all the functions of the AMI you need to have some knowledge of the WebSphere MQ Message Queue Interface (MQI). This is described in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* and the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* book.
- You will need to read the following:
  - *MQSeries Publish/Subscribe User's Guide* if you are going to use the AMI with MQSeries® Publish/Subscribe.
  - *MQSeries Integrator Version 1.1 Application Development Guide* if you are going to use the AMI with MQSeries Integrator Version 1.1.
  - *WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.1 Programming Guide* if you are going to use the AMI with WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.1.
- If you are a systems administrator responsible for setting up an installation of the AMI, you need to be experienced in using the MQI.

---

## Structure of this book

This book contains the following parts:

- Part 1, "Introduction" on page 1 gives an overview of the Application Messaging Interface.
- Part 2, "The C interface" on page 9 describes how to use the AMI in C programs. If you are new to WebSphere MQ, gain some experience with the high-level interface first. It provides most of the functionality you need when writing applications. Then move on to the object interface if you need extra functionality.
- Part 3, "The C++ interface" on page 161 describes how to use the AMI in C++ programs.
- Part 4, "The COBOL interface" on page 241 describes how to write AMI programs using the COBOL high-level and object interfaces.
- Part 5, "The Java interface" on page 373 describes how to use the AMI in Java programs.

## About this book

- Part 6, “Setting up an AMI installation” on page 441 is for systems administrators who are setting up an Application Messaging Interface installation.

---

## Conventions used in this book

This book uses the following type styles:

*Format* The name of a parameter in a WebSphere MQ call, a field in a WebSphere MQ structure, or an attribute of a WebSphere MQ object

**amInitialize**

The name of an AMI function or method

**AMB\_TRUE**

The name of an AMI constant

**AmString getName();**

The syntax of AMI functions and methods, and example code

The term Windows<sup>®</sup> refers to Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows 98, Windows NT<sup>®</sup>, Windows Me, and Windows 2000, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

The term UNIX<sup>®</sup> refers to AIX<sup>®</sup>, HP-UX, and Solaris, unless explicitly stated otherwise.

---

## Part 1. Introduction

<b>Chapter 1. Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
Main components of the AMI.	3
Sending and receiving messages.	3
Interoperability	3
Programming languages	3
Description of the AMI.	4
Messages	4
Services	4
Point-to-point and publish/subscribe	4
Types of service	5
Policies	5
Application Messaging Interface model	6
Further information	7



---

## Chapter 1. Introduction

The WebSphere MQ products enable programs to communicate with one another across a network of dissimilar components - processors, operating systems, subsystems, and communication protocols - using a consistent application programming interface, the WebSphere MQ *Message Queue Interface* (MQI). The *Application Messaging Interface* (AMI) provides a simple interface that application programmers can use without needing to understand all the functions available in the MQI. The functions that are required in a particular installation are defined by a system administrator, using *services* and *policies*.

---

### Main components of the AMI

There are three main components in the AMI:

- The message, which defines *what* is sent from one program to another
- The service, which defines *where* the message is sent
- The policy, which defines *how* the message is sent

To send a message using the AMI, an application has to specify the message data, together with the service and policy to use. You can use the default services and policies provided by the system, or create your own. Optionally, you can store your definitions of services and policies in a *repository*.

### Sending and receiving messages

You can use the AMI to send and receive messages in a number of different ways:

- Send and forget (datagram), where no reply is needed
- Distribution list, where a message is sent to multiple destinations
- Request/response, where a sending application needs a response to the request message
- Publish/subscribe, where a broker manages the distribution of messages

### Interoperability

The AMI is interoperable with other WebSphere MQ interfaces. Using the AMI, you can exchange messages with one or more of the following:

- Another application that is using the AMI
- Any application that is using the MQI
- A message broker (such as WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe or WebSphere MQ Integrator)

### Programming languages

The Application Messaging Interface is available in the C, COBOL, C++, and Java programming languages. In C and COBOL, there are two interfaces: a high-level interface that is procedural in style, and a lower level object-style interface. The high-level interface contains the functionality needed by the majority of applications. You can mix the two interfaces as required.

In C++ and Java, a single object interface is provided.

# Description of the AMI

In the Application Messaging Interface, messages, services and policies define what is sent, where it is sent, and how it is sent.

## Messages

Information is passed between communicating applications using messages, with WebSphere MQ providing the transport. Messages consist of:

- The message attributes: information that identifies the message and its properties. The AMI uses the attributes, together with information in the policy, to interpret and construct WebSphere MQ headers and message descriptors.
- The message data: the application data carried in the message. The AMI does not act upon this data.

Some examples of message attributes are:

<i>MessageID</i>	An identifier for the message. It is usually unique, and typically it is generated by the message transport (WebSphere MQ).
<i>CorrelID</i>	A correlation identifier that can be used as a key, for example to correlate a response message to a request message. The AMI normally sets this in a response message by copying the <i>MessageID</i> from the request message.
<i>Format</i>	The structure of the message.
<i>Topic</i>	Indicates the content of the message for publish/subscribe applications.

These attributes are properties of an AMI message object. Where it is appropriate, an application can set them before sending a message, or access them after receiving a message. The message data can be contained in the message object, or passed as a separate parameter.

In a WebSphere MQ application, the message attributes are set up explicitly using the Message Queue Interface (MQI), so the application programmer needs to understand their purpose. With the AMI, they are contained in the message object, or defined in a policy that is set up by the system administrator, so the programmer is not concerned with these details.

## Services

A service represents a destination that applications send messages to or receive messages from. In WebSphere MQ such a destination is called a *message queue*, and a queue resides in a *queue manager*. Programs can use the MQI to put messages on queues, and get messages from them. Because there are many parameters that are associated with queues, and because of the way queues are set up and managed, this interface is complex. When using the AMI, these parameters are defined in a service that the systems administrator sets up, so the complexity is hidden from the application programmer.

For further information about queues and queue managers, refer to the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

### Point-to-point and publish/subscribe

In a *point-to-point* application, the sending application knows the destination of the message. Point-to-point applications can be send and forget (or datagram), where a reply to the message is not required, or request/response, where the request

## Description of the AMI

message specifies the destination for the response message. Applications using distribution lists to send a message to multiple destinations are usually of the send and forget type.

In the case of *publish/subscribe* applications, the providers of information are decoupled from the consumers of that information. The provider of the information is called a *publisher*. Publishers supply information about a subject by sending it to a broker. The subject is identified by a *topic*, such as “Stock” or “Weather”. A publisher can publish information on more than one topic, and many publishers can publish information on a particular topic.

The consumer of the information is called a *subscriber*. A subscriber decides what information it is interested in, and subscribes to the relevant topics by sending a message to the broker. When information is published on one of those topics, the publish/subscribe broker sends it to the subscriber (and any others who have registered an interest in that topic). Each subscriber is sent information about those topics it has subscribed to.

There can be many brokers in a publish/subscribe system, and they communicate with each other to exchange subscription requests and publications. A publication is propagated to another broker if a subscription to that topic exists on the other broker. So a subscriber that subscribes to one broker will receive publications (on a chosen topic) that are published at another broker.

The AMI provides functions to send and receive messages using the publish/subscribe model. For further details, see the *MQSeries Publish/Subscribe User's Guide*.

### Types of service

Different types of service are defined to specify the mapping from the AMI to real resources in the messaging network.

- Senders and receivers establish one-way communication pipes for sending and receiving messages.
- A distribution list contains a list of senders to which messages can be sent.
- A publisher contains a sender that is used to publish messages to a publish/subscribe broker.
- A subscriber contains a sender, used to subscribe to a publish/subscribe broker, and a receiver, used to receive publications from the broker.

The AMI provides default services that are used unless otherwise specified by the application program. You can define your own service when calling a function, or use a customized service stored in a *repository* (these are set up by a systems administrator). You do not have to have a repository. Many of the options used by the services are contained in a policy (see the next section).

The AMI has functions to open and close services explicitly, but they can also be opened and closed implicitly by other functions.

## Policies

A policy controls how the AMI functions operate. Policies control such items as:

- The attributes of the message, for example, the priority
- Options for send and receive operations, for example, whether an operation is part of a unit of work
- Publish/subscribe options, for example, whether a publication is retained

## Description of the AMI

- Added value functions that can be invoked as part of the call, such as retry

The AMI provides default policies. Alternatively, a systems administrator can define customized policies and store them in a repository. An application program selects a policy by specifying it as a parameter on calls.

You could choose to use a different policy on each call, and specify in the policy only those parameters that are relevant to the particular call. You could then have policies shared between applications, such as a "Transactional\_Persistent\_Put" policy. Another approach is to have policies that specify all the parameters for all the calls made in a particular application, such as a "Payroll\_Client" policy. Both approaches are valid with the AMI, but a single policy for each application will simplify management of policies.

The AMI will automatically retry when temporary errors are encountered on sending a message, if requested by the policy. (Examples of temporary errors are queue full, queue disabled, and queue in use.)

---

## Application Messaging Interface model

Figure 1 on page 7 shows the components of the Application Messaging Interface.

Application programs communicate directly with AMI objects using the object interface in C, COBOL, C++ and Java. In addition to the object-style interface, there is a procedural-style high-level interface available in C and COBOL. This contains the functionality needed by the majority of applications; it can be supplemented with object interface functions as needed.

Sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, and subscriber objects are all services. Senders and receivers connect directly to the message transport layer (WebSphere MQ). Distribution list and publisher objects contain senders; subscriber objects contain a sender and a receiver.

Message, service, and policy objects are created and managed by a session object, which provides the scope for a unit of work. The session object contains a connection object that is not visible to the application. The combination of connection, sender, and receiver objects provides the transport for the message. Other objects, such as helper classes, are provided in C++ and Java.

Attributes for message, service, and policy objects can be taken from the system defaults, or from administrator-provided definitions that have been stored in the repository.

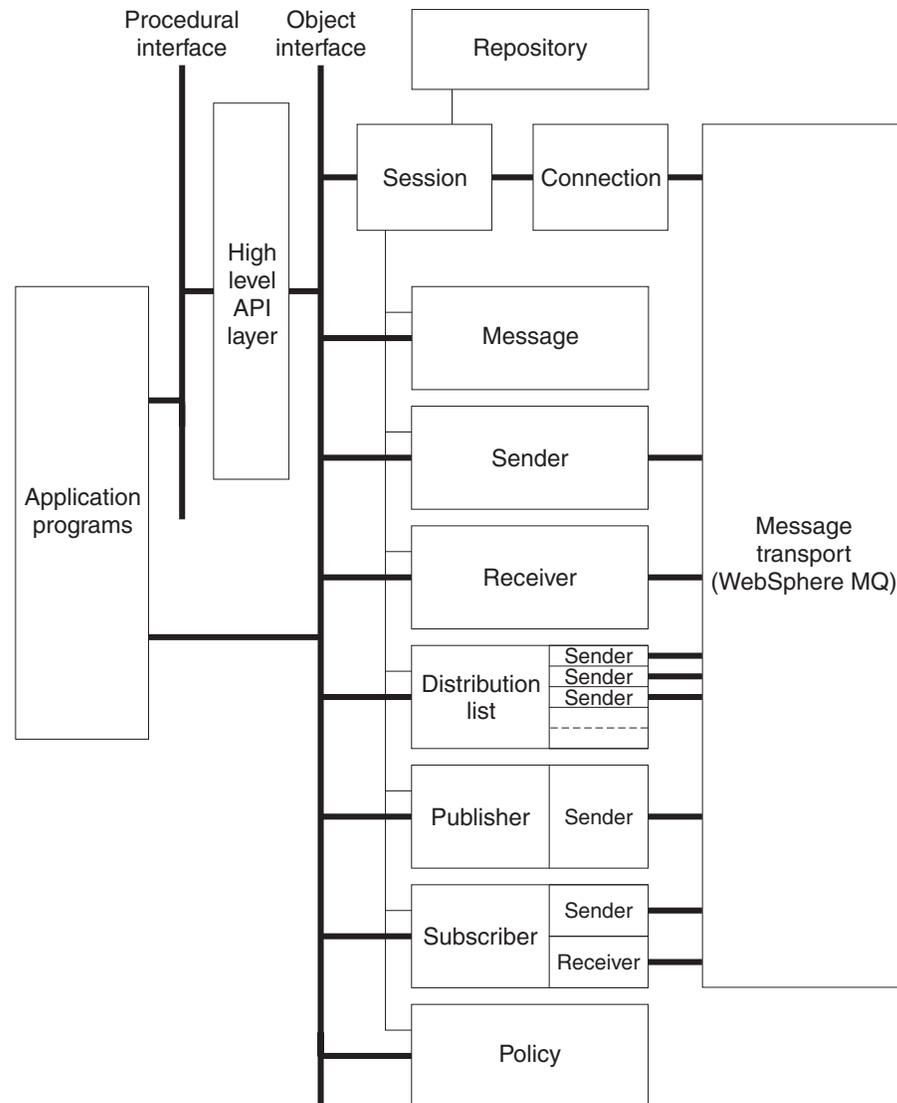


Figure 1. Basic AMI model

## Further information

The syntax of the AMI differs according to the programming language, so the implementation for each language is described in a separate part of this book:

- Part 2, "The C interface" on page 9
- Part 3, "The C++ interface" on page 161
- Part 4, "The COBOL interface" on page 241
- Part 5, "The Java interface" on page 373

In Part 6, "Setting up an AMI installation" on page 441, you can find out how to:

- Install the Application Messaging Interface
- Run the sample programs
- Determine the cause of problems
- Set up services and policies

## Further information

The Application Messaging Interface for C, C++, and Java runs on the following operating systems or environments: AIX, HP-UX, iSeries™, Solaris, Microsoft Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows Me, and Windows 2000.

The Application Messaging Interface for C and COBOL runs on the z/OS™ operating system.

---

## Part 2. The C interface

### Chapter 2. Using the Application Messaging

<b>Interface in C</b> . . . . .	13
Structure of the AMI . . . . .	13
Using the repository . . . . .	14
System default objects . . . . .	14
Writing applications in C . . . . .	16
Opening and closing a session . . . . .	16
Sending messages . . . . .	16
Using the message object . . . . .	17
Sample programs . . . . .	18
Receiving messages . . . . .	18
Using the message object . . . . .	19
Sample programs . . . . .	19
Request/response messaging . . . . .	19
Request . . . . .	20
Response . . . . .	20
Sample programs . . . . .	21
File transfer . . . . .	21
Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . .	22
Publish . . . . .	23
Subscribe . . . . .	23
Sample programs . . . . .	24
Using name/value elements . . . . .	24
Parameters . . . . .	25
Example . . . . .	25
Error handling . . . . .	26
Transaction support . . . . .	26
Sending group messages . . . . .	27
Simulated group messages . . . . .	27
Applications for z/OS subsystems . . . . .	27
IMS applications . . . . .	27
CICS applications . . . . .	28
Batch applications . . . . .	28
RRS-batch applications . . . . .	29
Other considerations . . . . .	29
Multithreading . . . . .	29
Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI . . . . .	30
Field limits . . . . .	30
Using the AMI OAMAS subset . . . . .	30
Building C applications . . . . .	31
AMI include file . . . . .	31
Data types . . . . .	31
Initial values for structures . . . . .	31
C applications on AIX . . . . .	32
Preparing C programs on AIX . . . . .	32
Running C programs on AIX . . . . .	32
C applications on HP-UX . . . . .	33
Preparing C programs on HP-UX . . . . .	33
Running C programs on HP-UX . . . . .	34
C applications on iSeries . . . . .	34
Preparing C programs on iSeries . . . . .	34
Running C programs on iSeries . . . . .	35
C applications on Solaris . . . . .	35
Preparing C programs on Solaris . . . . .	35
Running C programs on Solaris . . . . .	35
C applications on Windows . . . . .	36

Preparing C programs on Windows . . . . .	36
Running C programs on Windows . . . . .	36
C applications on z/OS . . . . .	36
Preparing C programs on z/OS . . . . .	37
Running C programs on z/OS . . . . .	37
Writing policy handlers in C . . . . .	38
Compiling, linking and installing a policy handler . . . . .	38
Compiling and linking a policy handler on AIX . . . . .	39
Compiling and linking a policy handler on HP-UX . . . . .	40
Compiling and linking a policy handler on iSeries . . . . .	40
Compiling and linking a policy handler on Solaris . . . . .	41
Compiling and linking a policy handler on Windows . . . . .	41
Compiling, prelinking, and linking a policy handler on z/OS . . . . .	42

### Chapter 3. The C high-level interface

Overview of the C high-level interface . . . . .	44
Initialize and terminate . . . . .	44
Sending messages . . . . .	44
Receiving messages . . . . .	44
File transfer . . . . .	44
Publish/subscribe . . . . .	44
Transaction support . . . . .	44
Reference information for the C high-level interface	45
amBackout . . . . .	46
amBegin . . . . .	47
amBrowseMsg . . . . .	48
amCommit . . . . .	50
amInitialize . . . . .	51
amPublish . . . . .	52
amReceiveFile . . . . .	53
amReceiveMsg . . . . .	55
amReceivePublication . . . . .	57
amReceiveRequest . . . . .	59
amSendFile . . . . .	61
amSendMsg . . . . .	62
amSendRequest . . . . .	63
amSendResponse . . . . .	64
amSubscribe . . . . .	65
amTerminate . . . . .	66
amUnsubscribe . . . . .	67

### Chapter 4. C object interface overview

Session interface functions . . . . .	70
Session management . . . . .	70
Create objects . . . . .	70
Get object handles . . . . .	70
Delete objects . . . . .	71
Transactional processing . . . . .	71
Error handling . . . . .	71

Message interface functions . . . . .	72	amSesDeletePublisher . . . . .	90
Get values . . . . .	72	amSesDeleteReceiver . . . . .	90
Set values . . . . .	72	amSesDeleteSender . . . . .	91
Reset values . . . . .	72	amSesDeleteSubscriber . . . . .	91
Read and write data . . . . .	72	amSesGetDistListHandle . . . . .	91
Publish/subscribe topics . . . . .	73	amSesGetLastError . . . . .	92
Publish/subscribe filters . . . . .	73	amSesGetMessageHandle . . . . .	92
Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . .	73	amSesGetPolicyHandle . . . . .	93
Error handling . . . . .	73	amSesGetPublisherHandle . . . . .	93
Publish/subscribe helper macros . . . . .	73	amSesGetReceiverHandle . . . . .	93
Sender interface functions . . . . .	74	amSesGetSenderHandle . . . . .	94
Open and close . . . . .	74	amSesGetSubscriberHandle . . . . .	94
Send . . . . .	74	amSesOpen . . . . .	94
Get values . . . . .	74	amSesRollback . . . . .	95
Error handling . . . . .	74	Message interface functions . . . . .	96
Receiver interface functions . . . . .	75	amMsgAddElement . . . . .	97
Open and close . . . . .	75	amMsgAddFilter . . . . .	97
Receive and browse . . . . .	75	Parameters . . . . .	97
Get values . . . . .	75	amMsgAddTopic . . . . .	98
Set values . . . . .	75	amMsgClearErrorCodes . . . . .	98
Error handling . . . . .	75	amMsgDeleteElement . . . . .	98
Distribution list interface functions . . . . .	76	amMsgDeleteFilter . . . . .	99
Open and close . . . . .	76	Parameters . . . . .	99
Send . . . . .	76	amMsgDeleteNamedElement . . . . .	99
Get values . . . . .	76	amMsgDeleteTopic . . . . .	100
Error handling . . . . .	76	amMsgGetCCSID . . . . .	100
Publisher interface functions . . . . .	77	amMsgGetCorrelId . . . . .	100
Open and close . . . . .	77	amMsgGetDataLength . . . . .	101
Publish . . . . .	77	amMsgGetDataOffset . . . . .	101
Get values . . . . .	77	amMsgGetElement . . . . .	101
Error handling . . . . .	77	amMsgGetElementCCSID . . . . .	102
Subscriber interface functions . . . . .	78	amMsgGetElementCount . . . . .	102
Open and close . . . . .	78	amMsgGetEncoding . . . . .	102
Broker messages . . . . .	78	amMsgGetFilter . . . . .	103
Get values . . . . .	78	Parameters . . . . .	103
Set value . . . . .	78	amMsgGetFilterCount . . . . .	103
Error handling . . . . .	78	Parameters . . . . .	103
Policy interface functions . . . . .	79	amMsgGetFormat . . . . .	104
Get values . . . . .	79	amMsgGetGroupStatus . . . . .	104
Set value . . . . .	79	amMsgGetLastError . . . . .	105
Error handling . . . . .	79	amMsgGetMsgId . . . . .	105
High-level functions . . . . .	80	amMsgGetName . . . . .	106
<b>Chapter 5. C object interface reference . . . . .</b>	<b>83</b>	amMsgGetNamedElement . . . . .	106
Session interface functions . . . . .	84	amMsgGetNamedElementCount . . . . .	107
amSesBegin . . . . .	84	amMsgGetReportCode . . . . .	107
amSesClearErrorCodes . . . . .	84	amMsgGetTopic . . . . .	108
amSesClose . . . . .	85	amMsgGetType . . . . .	108
amSesCommit . . . . .	85	amMsgGetTopicCount . . . . .	109
amSesCreate . . . . .	85	amMsgReadBytes . . . . .	109
amSesCreateDistList . . . . .	86	amMsgReset . . . . .	109
amSesCreateMessage . . . . .	86	amMsgSetCCSID . . . . .	110
amSesCreatePolicy . . . . .	86	amMsgSetCorrelId . . . . .	110
amSesCreatePublisher . . . . .	87	amMsgSetDataOffset . . . . .	110
amSesCreateReceiver . . . . .	87	amMsgSetElementCCSID . . . . .	111
amSesCreateSender . . . . .	88	amMsgSetEncoding . . . . .	111
amSesCreateSubscriber . . . . .	88	amMsgSetFormat . . . . .	112
amSesDelete . . . . .	89	amMsgSetGroupStatus . . . . .	112
amSesDeleteDistList . . . . .	89	amMsgSetReportCode . . . . .	113
amSesDeleteMessage . . . . .	89	amMsgSetType . . . . .	113
amSesDeletePolicy . . . . .	90	amMsgWriteBytes . . . . .	114
		Message interface helper macros . . . . .	115

AmMsgAddStreamName . . . . .	115	amSubReceive . . . . .	146
AmMsgGetPubTimeStamp . . . . .	115	amSubSetQueueName . . . . .	146
AmMsgGetStreamName . . . . .	116	amSubSubscribe . . . . .	147
Sender interface functions . . . . .	117	amSubUnsubscribe . . . . .	148
amSndClearErrorCodes . . . . .	117	Policy interface functions . . . . .	149
amSndClose . . . . .	117	amPolClearErrorCodes . . . . .	149
amSndGetCCSID . . . . .	118	amPolGetLastError . . . . .	149
amSndGetEncoding . . . . .	118	amPolGetName . . . . .	150
amSndGetLastError . . . . .	118	amPolGetWaitTime . . . . .	150
amSndGetName . . . . .	119	amPolSetWaitTime . . . . .	150
amSndOpen . . . . .	119		
amSndSend . . . . .	120	<b>Chapter 6. C policy handler interface . . . . .</b>	<b>151</b>
amSndSendFile . . . . .	121	Invocation points . . . . .	152
Usage notes . . . . .	121	AMI operation invocations . . . . .	152
Receiver interface functions . . . . .	122	Pre-transport request invocations . . . . .	153
amRcvBrowse . . . . .	122	Post-transport request invocations . . . . .	153
Usage notes . . . . .	123	Policy handler library functions . . . . .	153
amRcvBrowseSelect . . . . .	124	amPhlCreate . . . . .	154
Usage notes . . . . .	125	amPhlDelete . . . . .	154
amRcvClearErrorCodes . . . . .	125	amPhlInitialize . . . . .	154
amRcvClose . . . . .	126	Invocation point functions (amPhlXxx) . . . . .	155
amRcvGetDefnType . . . . .	126	AMI extensions for policy handler callback	
amRcvGetLastError . . . . .	127	functions . . . . .	159
amRcvGetName . . . . .	127	amLibRegisterFunction . . . . .	159
amRcvGetQueueName . . . . .	128	amLibTraceText . . . . .	159
amRcvOpen . . . . .	128		
amRcvReceive . . . . .	129		
Usage notes . . . . .	129		
amRcvReceiveFile . . . . .	131		
Usage notes . . . . .	132		
amRcvSetQueueName . . . . .	132		
Distribution list interface functions . . . . .	133		
amDstClearErrorCodes . . . . .	133		
amDstClose . . . . .	133		
amDstGetLastError . . . . .	134		
amDstGetName . . . . .	134		
amDstGetSenderCount . . . . .	135		
amDstGetSenderHandle . . . . .	135		
amDstOpen . . . . .	135		
amDstSend . . . . .	136		
amDstSendFile . . . . .	137		
Usage notes . . . . .	137		
Publisher interface functions . . . . .	138		
amPubClearErrorCodes . . . . .	138		
amPubClose . . . . .	138		
amPubGetCCSID . . . . .	138		
amPubGetEncoding . . . . .	139		
amPubGetLastError . . . . .	139		
amPubGetName . . . . .	140		
amPubOpen . . . . .	140		
amPubPublish . . . . .	141		
Subscriber interface functions . . . . .	142		
amSubClearErrorCodes . . . . .	142		
amSubClose . . . . .	142		
amSubGetCCSID . . . . .	142		
amSubGetDefnType . . . . .	143		
amSubGetEncoding . . . . .	143		
amSubGetLastError . . . . .	144		
amSubGetName . . . . .	144		
amSubGetQueueName . . . . .	145		
amSubOpen . . . . .	145		



---

## Chapter 2. Using the Application Messaging Interface in C

The Application Messaging Interface (AMI) in the C programming language has two interfaces:

1. A high-level procedural interface that provides the function needed by most users.
2. A lower-level, object-style interface, that provides additional function for experienced WebSphere MQ users.

This chapter describes the following:

- “Structure of the AMI”
- “Writing applications in C” on page 16
- “Building C applications” on page 31

---

### Structure of the AMI

Although the high-level interface is procedural in style, the underlying structure of the AMI is object based. (The term *object* is used here in the object-oriented programming sense, not in the sense of WebSphere MQ ‘objects’ such as channels and queues.) The objects that are made available to the application are:

<b>Session</b>	Contains the AMI session.
<b>Connection</b>	Manages the connection to the underlying message transport. This object is not visible to the application. The AMI creates this object implicitly and it sits beneath the session object.
<b>Message</b>	Contains the message data, message ID, correlation ID, and options that are used when sending or receiving a message (most of which come from the policy definition).
<b>Sender</b>	This is a service that represents a destination (such as a WebSphere MQ queue) to which messages are sent.
<b>Receiver</b>	This is a service that represents a source from which messages are received.
<b>Distribution list</b>	Contains a list of sender services to provide a list of destinations.
<b>Publisher</b>	Contains a sender service where the destination is a publish/subscribe broker.
<b>Subscriber</b>	Contains a sender service (to send subscribe and unsubscribe messages to a publish/subscribe broker) and a receiver service (to receive publications from the broker).
<b>Policy</b>	Defines how the message should be handled, including items such as priority, persistence, and whether it is included in a unit of work.
<b>Policy handler</b>	Defines policy handler libraries, that is, collections of functions that extend the function of the AMI. These objects are not visible to the application. The AMI creates these objects implicitly, based on the contents of the repository.

## Structure of the AMI

When the high-level functions are used, the objects are created automatically and (where applicable) populated with values from the repository. In some cases, it might be necessary to inspect these properties after a message has been sent (for example, the *MessageID*), or to change the value of one or more properties before sending the message (for example, the *Format*). To satisfy these requirements, the AMI for C has a lower-level object style interface in addition to the high-level procedural interface. This provides access to the objects listed earlier, with methods to *set* and *get* their properties. You can mix high-level and object-level functions in the same application.

All the objects have both a *handle* and a *name*. The names are used to access objects from the high-level interface. The handles are used to access them from the object interface. Multiple objects of the same type can be created with the same name, but are usable only from the object interface.

The high-level interface is described in Chapter 3, “The C high-level interface” on page 43. An overview of the object interface is given in Chapter 4, “C object interface overview” on page 69, with reference information in Chapter 5, “C object interface reference” on page 83.

## Using the repository

You can run AMI applications with or without a repository. If you do not have a repository, you can use a system default object (see the next section), or create your own by specifying its name on a function call. It will be created using the appropriate system provided definition (see “System provided definitions” on page 492).

If you do have a repository, and you specify the name of an object on a function call that matches a name in the repository, the object will be created using the repository definition. (If no matching name is found in the repository, the system provided definition will be used.)

## System default objects

Table 1. System default objects

Default object	Constant or handle (if applicable)
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY	AMSD_POL AMSD_POL_HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SYNCPOINT.POLICY	AMSD_SYNC_POINT_POL AMSD_SYNC_POINT_POL_HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SENDER	AMSD_SND
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RESPONSE.SENDER	AMSD_RSP_SND AMSD_RSP_SND_HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVER	AMSD_RCV AMSD_RCV_HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PUBLISHER	AMSD_PUB AMSD_PUB_SND
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER	AMSD_SUB AMSD_SUB_SND
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SEND.MESSAGE	AMSD_SND_MSG AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE

Table 1. System default objects (continued)

Default object	Constant or handle (if applicable)
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVE.MESSAGE	AMSD_RCV_MSG AMSD_RCV_MSG_HANDLE

A set of system default objects is created at session creation time. This removes the overhead of creating the objects from applications using these defaults. The system default objects are available for use from both the high-level and object interfaces in C. They are created using the system provided definitions (see “System provided definitions” on page 492).

The default objects can be specified explicitly using AMI constants, or used to provide defaults if a parameter is omitted (by specifying NULL, for example).

Constants representing synonyms for handles are also provided for these objects, for use from the object interface (see Appendix B, “Constants and structures” on page 561). Note that the first parameter on a call must be a real handle; you cannot use a synonym in this case (that is why handles are not provided for all the default objects).

### Writing applications in C

This section gives a number of examples showing how to use the high-level interface of the AMI, with some extensions using the object interface. Equivalent operations to all high-level functions can be performed using combinations of object interface functions (see “High-level functions” on page 80).

#### Opening and closing a session

Before using the AMI, you must open a session. You can do this with the following high-level function (page 51):

##### Opening a session

```
hSession = amInitialize(name, myPolicy, &compCode, &reason);
```

The name is optional, and can be specified as NULL. `myPolicy` is the name of the policy to be used during initialization of the AMI. You can specify the policy name as NULL, in which case the SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY object is used.

The function returns a *session handle*, which must be used by other calls in this session. Errors are returned using a completion code and reason code.

To close a session, you can use the following high-level function (page 66):

##### Closing a session

```
success = amTerminate(&hSession, myPolicy, &compCode, &reason);
```

This closes and deletes all objects that were created in the session. Note that a *pointer* to the session handle is passed. If the function is successful, it returns AMB\_TRUE.

#### Sending messages

You can send a datagram (send and forget) message using the high-level **amSendMsg** function (page 62). In the simplest case, all you need to specify is the session handle returned by **amInitialize**, the message data, and the message length. Other parameters are set to NULL, so the default message, sender service, and policy objects are used.

##### Sending a message using all the defaults

```
success = amSendMsg(hSession, NULL, NULL, dataLen,  
pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

If you want to send the message using a different sender service, specify its name (such as `mySender`) as follows:

##### Sending a message using a specified sender service

```
success = amSendMsg(hSession, mySender, NULL, dataLen,  
pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

If you are not using the default policy, you can specify a policy name:

### Sending a message using a specified policy

```
success = amSendMsg(hSession, NULL, myPolicy, dataLen,  
pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

The policy controls the behavior of the send function. For example, the policy can specify:

- The priority, persistence and expiry of the message
- If the send is part of a unit of work
- If the sender service should be implicitly opened and left open

To send a message to a distribution list, specify its name (such as `myDistList`) as the sender service:

### Sending a message to a distribution list

```
success = amSendMsg(hSession, myDistList, NULL, dataLen,  
pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

## Using the message object

Using the object interface gives you more functions when sending a message. For example, you can *get* or *set* individual attributes in the message object. To get an attribute after the message has been sent, you can specify a name for the message object that is being sent:

### Specifying a message object

```
success = amSendMsg(hSession, NULL, NULL, dataLen,  
pData, mySendMsg, &compCode, &reason);
```

The AMI creates a message object of the name specified (`mySendMsg`), if one doesn't already exist. (The sender name and policy name are specified as `NULL`, so in this example their defaults are used.) You can then use object interface functions to get the required attributes, such as the *MessageID*, from the message object:

### Getting an attribute from a message object

```
hMsg = amSesGetMessageHandle(hSession, mySendMsg, &compCode, &reason);  
  
success = amMsgGetMsgId(hMsg, BUFLen, &MsgIdLen, pMsgId,  
&compCode, &reason);
```

The first call is needed to get the handle to the message object. The second call returns the message ID length, and the message ID itself (in a buffer of length `BUFLen`).

## Writing applications in C

To set an attribute such as the *Format* before the message is sent, you must first create a message object and set the format:

### Setting an attribute in a message object

```
hMsg = amSesCreateMessage(hSession, mySendMsg, &compCode, &reason);  
  
success = amMsgSetFormat(hMsg, AMLEN_NULL_TERM, pFormat,  
                          &compCode, &reason);
```

Then you can send the message as before, making sure to specify the same message object name (*mySendMsg*) in the **amSendMsg** call.

Look at “Message interface functions” on page 72 to find out what other attributes of the message object you can get and set.

After a message object has been used to send a message, it might not be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see **amMsgReset** on page 109) and rebuild it each time.

Instead of sending the message data using the data buffer, it can be added to the message object. However, this is not recommended for large messages because of the overhead of copying the data into the message object before it is sent (and also extracting the data from the message object when it is received).

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the *amtshsnd.c* and *amtsosnd.c* sample programs (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## Receiving messages

Use the **amReceiveMsg** high-level function (page 55) to receive a message to which no response is to be sent (such as a datagram). In the simplest case, all you need to specify are the session handle and a buffer for the message data. Other parameters are set to NULL, so the default message, receiver service, and policy objects are used.

### Receiving a message using all the defaults

```
success = amReceiveMsg(hSession, NULL, NULL, NULL, BUFLen,  
                      &dataLen, pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

If you want to receive the message using a different receiver service, specify its name (such as *myReceiver*) as follows:

### Receiving a message using a specified receiver service

```
success = amReceiveMsg(hSession, myReceiver, NULL, NULL, BUFLen,  
                      &dataLen, pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

If you are not using the default policy, you can specify a policy name:

### Receiving a message using a specified policy

```
success = amReceiveMsg(hSession, NULL, myPolicy, NULL, BUFLen,
    &dataLen, pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

The policy can specify, for example:

- The wait interval
- Whether the message is part of a unit of work
- Whether the message should be code page converted
- Whether all the members of a group must be there before any members can be read

### Using the message object

To get the attributes of a message after receiving it, you can specify your own message object name, or use the system default (SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVE.MESSAGE). If a message object of that name does not exist it will be created. You can access the attributes (such as the *Encoding*) using the object interface functions:

### Getting an attribute from a message object

```
success = amReceiveMsg(hSession, NULL, NULL, NULL, BUFLen,
    &dataLen, pData, myRcvMsg, &compCode, &reason);

hMsg = amSessGetMessageHandle(hSession, myRcvMsg, &compCode, &reason);

success = amMsgGetEncoding(hMsg, &encoding, &compCode, &reason);
```

If a specific message is to be selectively received using its correlation identifier, a message object must first be created and its *CorrelId* property set to the required value (using the object interface). This message object is passed as the *selection message* on the **amReceiveMsg** call:

### Using a selection message object

```
hMsg = amSesCreateMessage(hSession, mySelMsg, &compCode, &reason);

success = amMsgSetCorrelId(hMsg, correlIdLen, pCorrelId,
    &compCode, &reason);

success = amReceiveMsg(hSession, NULL, NULL, mySelMsg, BUFLen,
    &dataLen, pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the `amtshrcv.c` and `amtsorcv.c` sample programs (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## Request/response messaging

In the *request/response* style of messaging, a requester (or client) application sends a request message and expects to receive a message in response. The responder (or server) application receives the request message and produces the response

## Writing applications in C

message (or messages) which it returns to the requester application. The responder application uses information in the request message to determine how to send the response message to the requester.

In the following examples ‘your’ refers to the responding application (the server); ‘my’ refers to the requesting application (the client).

### Request

Use the **amSendRequest** high-level function (page 63) to send a request message. This is similar to **amSendMsg**, but it includes the name of the service to which the response message is to be sent. In this example the sender service (mySender) is specified in addition to the receiver service (myReceiver). (A policy name and a send message name can be specified as well, as described in “Sending messages” on page 16.)

#### Sending a request message

```
success = amSendRequest(hSession, mySender, NULL, myReceiver,  
                        dataLen, pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

The **amReceiveRequest** high-level function (page 59) is used by the responding (or server) application to receive a request message. It is similar to **amReceiveMsg**, but it includes the name of the sender service that will be used for sending the response message. When the message is received, the sender service is updated with the information needed for sending the response to the required destination.

#### Receiving a request message

```
success = amReceiveRequest(hSession, yourReceiver, NULL, BUFLen,  
                          &dataLen, pData, yourRcvMsg, yourSender,  
                          &compCode, &reason);
```

A policy name can be specified as well, as described in “Receiving messages” on page 18.

A receiver message name (yourRcvMsg) is specified so that the response message can refer to it. Note that, unlike **amReceiveMsg**, this function does not have a selection message.

### Response

After the requested actions have been performed, the responding application sends the response message (or messages) with the **amSendResponse** function (page 64):

#### Sending a response message

```
success = amSendResponse(hSession, yourSender, NULL, yourRcvMsg,  
                        dataLen, pData, NULL, &compCode, &reason);
```

The sender service for the response message (yourSender) and the receiver message name (yourRcvMsg) are the same as those used with **amReceiveRequest**. This causes the *CorrelId* and *MessageId* to be set in the response message, as requested by the flags in the request message.

Finally, the requester (or client) application uses the **amReceiveMsg** function to receive the response message as described in “Receiving messages” on page 18. You might need to receive a specific response message (for example if three request messages have been sent, and you want to receive the response to the first request message first). In this case the sender message name from the **amSendRequest** function should be used as the selection message name in the **amReceiveMsg**.

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the `amtshclt.c`, `amtshsvr.c`, `amtsoclt.c`, and `amtsosvr.c` sample programs (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## File transfer

You can perform file transfers using the **amSendFile** and **amReceiveFile** high-level functions, and the **amSndSendFile**, **amDstSendFile** and **amRcvReceiveFile** object-level functions. There are two broad applications of the file transfer calls: end-to-end file transfer using both send file and receive file calls, and generation of messages from a file using just a send file call. If the message supplied to the send file call has a format of `AMFMT_STRING` (the default), the file is treated as text. If the format is `AMFMT_NONE`, the file is treated as binary data and is not converted in any way.

### Sending a file using the high-level **amSendFile** function

```
success = amSendFile(hSession, mySender, myPolicy, 0, 0, NULL,
                    AMLEN_NULL_TERM, "myFilename", mySendMessage,
                    &compCode, &reason);
```

Use a policy with the ‘physical splitting’ file transfer option, to ensure that the file can be reassembled at the receiving side during end-to-end file transfer. With this mode of file transfer, the AMI passes extra meta-data with the file to help ensure that the complete file is recovered and to allow the original filename to travel with the message.

When using physical splitting, the AMI might send a group of messages instead of one large message. This implies that, when sending files to or receiving files on platforms without native group support, AMI simulated groups must be used. See “Sending group messages” on page 27 for more information. Because errors might occur part way through sending or receiving a file, you must ensure that the transfer completed as expected. You can do this using the syncpoint policy option, and checking the reason and completion codes to be sure that the whole file was sent before committing the unit of work.

### Receiving a file using the high-level **amReceiveFile** function

```
success = amReceiveFile(hSession, myReceiver, myPolicy, 0,
                       mySelectionMode, 0, NULL, 0, NULL, myReceiveMessage,
                       &compCode, &reason);
```

If the message selected for the receive operation does not contain file information, it is returned to the application in the message object named on the call and a warning is returned with reason `AMRC_NOT_A_FILE`. If the file transfer fails part way through a message, that message is returned to the application and the current data pointer within the message shows how far it had been processed

## Writing applications in C

before the error occurred. Again, you can use the syncpoint policy option, checking the completion and reason codes to ensure the whole file was received correctly before committing the unit of work. If the file was sent from a different type of file system than it is received into, the AMI converts the file and returns a warning with reason `AMRC_FILE_FORMAT_CONVERTED`. This conversion allows transfer between z/OS datasets with different record types or sizes, and between z/OS datasets and the flat files used on other systems.

To generate a group of messages from a file (instead of transferring a file from one location to another), you can use the 'logical splitting' policy option. If the message object referenced by the send call has a format of `AMFMT_STRING`, the file is split into lines and each line is sent as a separate message. Any other format indicates that the file does not contain text. If the record length of a non-text file is known (as in the case of z/OS datasets) then each record is sent as a separate message. If the record length of a non-text file is not known then the whole file is considered to be a single record, and is sent in one message. No extra header information is added to the file data. The messages can then be processed in the same fashion as any other message in your queuing network.

On z/OS, if a new file is created by a file receive operation the AMI allocates an initial extent of 40 tracks and an extension size of 100 tracks. This allows a maximum capacity of approximately 69MB. To override this allocation:

- include a DD statement with appropriate parameters in your JCL
- specify the AMI function 'fileName' parameter as 'DD:outfile', where 'outfile' is the JCL DD name
- specify File Disposition as 'Overwrite' in the policy receive attributes

If the dataset full condition is reached before all the data is written, the AMI file receive function returns completion code `AMCC_WARNING` with reason code `AMRC_FILE_TRUNCATED`. This condition might result in lost data. To preserve data integrity, include the file receive function call within a logical unit of work, and take appropriate action (for example, backout the unit of work) if `AMRC_FILE_TRUNCATED` is received.

On z/OS, a file receive operation for a file sent from a non-z/OS platform normally completes with completion code `AMCC_WARNING` and reason code `AMRC_FILE_FORMAT_CONVERTED`. By default, the file is allocated the attributes `recfm=VB, lrecl=1028`. If this allocation is inappropriate, for instance because the record length is insufficient, you can override the allocation using a JCL DD statement, as described above.

Note that file transfer calls are not supported under CICS®. An error with reason code `AMRC_FILE_TRANSFER_INVALID` (144) is returned if any file transfer call is used in a CICS application running on z/OS.

## Publish/subscribe messaging

With *publish/subscribe* messaging, *publisher* applications publish messages to *subscriber* applications using a *broker*. The messages published contain application data and one or more *topic* strings that describe the data. Subscribing applications register subscriptions informing the broker which topics they are interested in. When the broker receives a published message, it forwards the message to all subscribing applications for which a topic in the message matches a topic in the subscription.

Subscribing applications can exploit content-based publish/subscribe by passing a filter on subscribe and unsubscribe calls (see “Using WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2” on page 477).

For more information, refer to the *WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 Programming Guide* or the *WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe User’s Guide*.

### Publish

Use the **amPublish** high-level function (page 52) to publish a message. You need to specify the name of the publisher for the publish/subscribe broker. The topic relating to this publication and the publication data must also be specified:

#### Publishing a message

```
success = amPublish(hSession, myPublisher, NULL, myReceiver,  
                  strlen(topic), pTopic, dataLen, pData, myPubMsg,  
                  &compCode, &reason);
```

The name `myReceiver` identifies the receiver service to which the broker will send a response message. You can also specify a policy name to change the behavior of the function (as with the **amSend** functions).

You can specify the publication message name `myPubMsg` and set or get attributes of the message object (using the object interface functions). This might include adding another topic (using **amMsgAddTopic**) before invoking **amPublish**, if there are multiple topics associated with this publication.

Instead of sending the publication data using the data buffer, it can be added to the message object. Unlike the **amSend** functions, this gives no difference in performance with large messages. This is because, whichever method is used, the MQRFH header has to be added to the publication data before sending it (similarly the header has to be removed when the publication is received).

### Subscribe

The **amSubscribe** high-level function (page 65) is used to subscribe to a publish/subscribe broker specified by the name of a subscriber service. The receiver to which publications will be sent is included within the definition of the subscriber. The name of a receiver service to which the broker can send a response message (`myReceiver`) is also specified.

#### Subscribing to a broker

```
success = amSubscribe(hSession, mySubscriber, NULL, myReceiver,  
                    strlen(topic), pTopic, 0L, NULL, mySubMsg,  
                    &compCode, &reason);
```

A subscription for a single topic can be passed by the `pTopic` parameter. You can subscribe to multiple topics by using the object interface **amMsgAddTopic** function to add topics to the subscription message object, before invoking **amSubscribe**.

If the policy specifies that the *CorrelId* is to be used as part of the identity for the subscribing application, it can be added to the subscription message object with the object interface **amMsgSetCorrelId** function, before invoking **amSubscribe**.

## Writing applications in C

To remove a subscription, use the **amUnsubscribe** high-level function (page 67). To remove all subscriptions, you can specify a policy that has the 'Deregister All Topics' subscriber attribute.

To receive a publication from a broker, use the **amReceivePublication** function (page 57). For example:

### Receiving a publication

```
success = amReceivePublication(hSession, mySubscriber, NULL, NULL,
    TOPICBUFLen, BUFLen, &topicCount, &topicLen, pFirstTopic,
    &dataLen, pData, myRcvMsg, &compCode, &reason);
```

You need to specify the name of the subscriber service used for the original subscription. You can also specify a policy name and a selection message name, as described in "Receiving messages" on page 18, but they are shown as NULL in this example.

If there are multiple topics associated with the publication, only the first one is returned by this function. So, if `topicCount` indicates that there are more topics, you have to access them from the `myRcvMsg` message object, using the object-level **amSesGetMessageHandle** and **amMsgGetTopic** functions.

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the `amtshpub.c`, `amtshsub.c`, `amtsopub.c`, and `amtsosub.c` sample programs (see "Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows" on page 480).

## Using name/value elements

Publish/subscribe brokers (such as WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe) respond to messages that contain name/value pairs to define the commands and options to be used. The **amPublish**, **amSubscribe**, **amUnsubscribe**, and **amReceivePublication** high-level functions provide these name/value pairs implicitly.

For less commonly used commands and options, the name/value pairs can be added to a message using an AMELEM structure, which is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct tagAMELEM {
    AMCHAR8  strucId;      /* Structure identifier */
    AMLONG   version;     /* Structure version number */
    AMLONG   groupBuffLen; /* Reserved, must be zero */
    AMLONG   groupLen;    /* Reserved, must be zero */
    AMSTR    pGroup;      /* Reserved, must be NULL */
    AMLONG   nameBuffLen; /* Name buffer length */
    AMLONG   nameLen;     /* Name length in bytes */
    AMSTR    pName;       /* Name */
    AMLONG   valueBuffLen; /* Value buffer length */
    AMLONG   valueLen;    /* Value length in bytes */
    AMSTR    pValue;      /* Value */
    AMLONG   typeBuffLen; /* Reserved, must be zero */
    AMLONG   typeLen;     /* Reserved, must be zero */
    AMSTR    pType;       /* Reserved, must be NULL */
} AMELEM;
```

See "Initial values for structures" on page 31 for advice on initialization of this structure.

**Parameters**

<b>strucId</b>	The AMELEM structure identifier (input). Its value must be AMELEM_STRUC_ID. The constant AMELEM_STRUC_ID_ARRAY is also defined; this has the same value as AMELEM_STRUC_ID but is an array of characters instead of a string.
<b>version</b>	The version number of the AMELEM structure (input). Its value must be AMELEM_VERSION_1.
<b>groupBuffLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero.
<b>groupLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero.
<b>pGroup</b>	Reserved, must be NULL.
<b>nameBuffLen</b>	The length of the name buffer (input). If the nameBuffLen parameter value is set to 0, the AMI returns the nameLen value but not the pName value. This is not an error.
<b>nameLen</b>	The length of the name in bytes (input or output). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM denotes a null-terminated string of unspecified length.
<b>pName</b>	The name buffer (input or output).
<b>valueBuffLen</b>	The length of the value buffer (input). If valueBuffLen is set to zero, the AMI returns the valueLen value but not the pValue value. This is not an error.
<b>valueLen</b>	The value length in bytes (input or output). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM denotes a null-terminated string of unspecified length.
<b>pValue</b>	The value buffer (input or output).
<b>typeBuffLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero.
<b>typeLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero.
<b>pType</b>	Reserved, must be NULL.

**Example**

As an example, to send a message containing a 'Request Update' command, initialize the AMELEM structure and then set the following values:

```
pName  AMPS_COMMAND
pValue AMPS_REQUEST_UPDATE
```

Having set the values, create a message object (mySndMsg) and add the element to it:

**Using name/value elements**

```
hMsg = amSessCreateMessage(hSession, mySndMsg, &compCode, &reason);
success = amMsgAddElement(hMsg, pElem, 0L, &compCode, &reason);
```

You must then send the message, using **amSendMsg**, to the sender service specified for the publish/subscribe broker.

## Writing applications in C

If you need to use streams with WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe, you must add the appropriate stream name/value element explicitly to the message object. Helper macros (such as **AmMsgAddStreamName**) are provided to simplify this and other tasks.

The message element functions can, in fact, be used to add any element to a message before issuing a publish/subscribe request. Such elements (including topics, which are specialized elements) supplement or override those added implicitly by the request, as appropriate to the individual element type.

The use of name/value elements is not restricted to publish/subscribe applications. They can be used in other applications as well.

## Error handling

Each AMI C function returns a completion code reflecting the success or failure (OK, warning, or error) of the request. Information indicating the reason for a warning or error is returned in a reason code. Both completion and reason codes are optional.

Also, each function returns an AMBOOL value or an AMI object handle. For functions that return an AMBOOL value, this value is set to **AMB\_TRUE** if the function completes successfully or with a warning, and to **AMB\_FALSE** if an error occurs.

The 'get last error' functions (such as **amSesGetLastError**) always reflect the last most severe error detected by an object. These functions can be used to return the completion and reason codes associated with this error. Once the error has been handled, call the 'clear error codes' functions (for example, **amMsgClearErrorCodes**) to clear the error information.

All C high-level functions record last error information in the session object. This information can be accessed using the session's 'get last error' call, **amSesGetLastError** (you need the session handle returned by **amInitialize** as the first parameter of this call).

## Transaction support

Messages sent and received by the AMI can, optionally, be part of a transactional unit of work. A message is included in a unit of work based on the setting of the syncpoint attribute specified in the policy used on the call. The scope of the unit of work is the session handle and only one unit of work may be active at any time.

The API calls used to control the transaction depend on the type of transaction being used.

- WebSphere MQ messages are the only resource
  - A transaction is started by the first message sent or received under syncpoint control, as specified in the policy specified for the send or receive. Multiple messages can be included in the same unit of work. The transaction is committed or backed out using an **amCommit** or **amBackout** high-level interface call (or the **amSesCommit** or **amSesRollback** object-level calls).
- Using WebSphere MQ as an XA transaction coordinator
  - The transaction must be started explicitly using the **amSesBegin** call before the first recoverable resource (such as a relational database) is changed. The

transaction is committed or backed out using an **amCommit** or **amBackout** high-level interface call (or the **amSesCommit** or **amSesRollback** object-level calls).

WebSphere MQ cannot be used as an XA transaction coordinator on z/OS.

- Using an external transaction coordinator

The transaction is controlled using the API calls of an external transaction coordinator (such as CICS, Encina<sup>®</sup> or Tuxedo). The AMI calls are not used but the syncpoint attribute must still be specified in the policy used on the call.

## Sending group messages

The AMI allows a sequence of related messages to be included in, and sent as, a message group. Group context information is sent with each message to allow the message sequence to be preserved and made available to a receiving application. To include messages in a group, the group status information of the first and subsequent messages in the group must be set as follows:

```
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the first message
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP for all messages other than first and last
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the last message
```

The message status is set using **amMsgSetGroupStatus**.

To enable a queue for native group message support on WebSphere MQ for z/OS, V5.3, the queue attribute **INDXTYPE** must be set to **GROUPIX**. Queues that are not indexed by **GROUPIX**, or queues on earlier versions of the product on this platform (such as MQSeries for OS/390<sup>®</sup>, V5.2), can make use of simulated group messages. On other platforms, native group support is always enabled.

### Simulated group messages

If native group support is not available, you can use the AMI to send and receive simulated group messages. This is done by selecting the 'Simulated Group Support' option in the repository service point definitions of the sender and receiver services. You must select this option for both sender and receiver, even if one of them has native group support.

Applications can send and receive group messages in the same way as for native group support, but certain restrictions apply when using simulated group support. These are as follows:

- Applications cannot set or use the correlation identifier.
- A message that is not part of a group is sent as a group of one message (that is, its group flags are set to specify it is the only message in a group).
- When receiving a message, the 'Open shared' receive policy option must be enabled (the default).
- Any non-simulated group messages that are on the same underlying queue will be ignored by the receive request.

## Applications for z/OS subsystems

Here is some advice on writing AMI applications for the IMS<sup>™</sup>, CICS, batch, and RRS-batch subsystems on z/OS.

### IMS applications

In an IMS application, you establish a syncpoint by using IMS calls such as **GU** (get unique) to the **IOPCB** and **CHKP** (checkpoint). To back out changes since the previous checkpoint, you can use the **IMS ROLB** (rollback) call. For more information, see the following manuals:

## Writing applications in C

- *IMS/ESA® Application Programming: Transaction Manager*
- *IMS/ESA Application Programming: Design Guide*

If other recoverable resources are also involved in the unit of work, the queue manager (in conjunction with the IMS syncpoint manager) participates in a two-phase commit protocol; otherwise, the queue manager performs a single-phase commit process.

All AMI sessions are marked as expired at a syncpoint or rollback (except in a batch-orientated BMP). This is because a different user could initiate the next unit of work and WebSphere MQ security checking is performed when an AMI session or service is opened, not when an AMI object is accessed.

Any subsequent use of a session that has been marked expired (or any object created using that session), will return `AMRC_SESSION_EXPIRED`. It is the application's responsibility to ensure that all AMI sessions marked as expired are actually deleted.

It is recommended that applications explicitly end all AMI sessions (using **amSesDelete** or **amTerminate**) before syncpoint, to ensure that any AMI reason codes are correctly reported to the application, and to help ensure that all AMI sessions are deleted.

If an IMS application closes or deletes an AMI session, no implicit syncpoint is taken. If the application closes down normally, any open services are closed and an implicit commit occurs. If the application closes down abnormally, any open services are closed and an implicit backout occurs.

### CICS applications

In a CICS application, you establish a syncpoint by using CICS calls such as `EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT`. To back out changes to the previous syncpoint you can use the `EXEC CICS SYNCPOINT ROLLBACK` call. For more information, see the *CICS Application Programming Reference* manual.

If other recoverable resources are also involved in the unit of work, the queue manager (in conjunction with the CICS syncpoint manager) participates in a two-phase commit protocol; otherwise, the queue manager performs a single-phase commit process.

If a CICS application closes or deletes an AMI session, no implicit syncpoint is taken. If the application closes down normally, any open services are closed and an implicit commit occurs. If the application closes down abnormally, any open services are closed and an implicit backout occurs. Note that file transfer calls are not supported under CICS. If used in a CICS application on z/OS, they return the reason code: `AMRC_FILE_TRANSFER_INVALID` (144).

If the AMI detects an internal processing error from which no recovery is possible, CICS applications will create a CICS transaction dump, with identifier 'MAMT'. See "First failure symptom report (z/OS)" on page 532 for more details.

### Batch applications

In a batch application, you establish a syncpoint by using AMI calls such as **amCommit** or **amSesCommit**. To back out changes to the previous syncpoint you can use the **amBackout** or **amSesRollback** calls.

**Note:** If you need to commit or back out updates to resources managed by different resource managers, such as WebSphere MQ and DB2<sup>®</sup>, within a single unit of work, you should use RRS. For further information, see “RRS-batch applications”.

If a batch application closes or deletes an AMI session, an implicit syncpoint is taken. If the application closes down normally, without first closing or deleting an AMI session, an implicit syncpoint occurs. If the application closes down abnormally, an implicit backout occurs.

### RRS-batch applications

Transaction management and recoverable resource services (RRS) is an z/OS facility that provides two-phase syncpoint support across participating resource managers. An application can update recoverable resources managed by various z/OS resource managers such as WebSphere MQ and DB2 and then commit or back out these changes as a single unit of work.

In a RRS-batch application, you establish a syncpoint by using RRS calls such as SRRCMIT. To back out changes to the previous syncpoint you can use the SRRBACK call. For more information, see the *MVS<sup>™</sup> Callable Services for High Level Languages* manual.

**RRS availability:** If RRS is not active on your z/OS system, any AMI call that resolves to a WebSphere MQ call will return one of the following AMI reason codes:

AMI reason code	Reason code 2
AMRC_TRANSPORT_ERROR	MQRC_ENVIRONMENT_ERROR
AMRC_BACKOUT_INVALID	NONE
AMRC_COMMIT_INVALID	NONE

If an RRS application closes or deletes an AMI session, no implicit syncpoint is taken. If the application closes down normally, any open services are closed and an implicit commit occurs. If the application closes down abnormally, any open services are closed and an implicit backout occurs.

## Other considerations

You should consider the following when writing your applications:

- Multithreading
- Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI
- Field limits
- Using the AMI OAMAS subset

### Multithreading

If you are using multithreading with the AMI, a session normally remains locked for the duration of a single AMI call. If you use receive with wait, the session remains locked for the duration of the wait, which might be unlimited (that is, until the wait time is exceeded or a message arrives on the queue). If you want another thread to run while a thread is waiting for a message, it must use a separate session.

AMI handles and object references can be used on a different thread from that on which they were first created for operations that do not involve an access to the underlying (WebSphere MQ) message transport. Functions such as initialize,

## Writing applications in C

terminate, open, close, send, receive, publish, subscribe, unsubscribe, and receive publication will access the underlying transport restricting these to the thread on which the session was first opened (for example, using **amInitialize** or **amSesOpen**). An attempt to issue these on a different thread will cause an error to be returned by WebSphere MQ and a transport error (AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR) will be reported to the application.

Multithreaded applications are not supported on z/OS.

### Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI

You must not mix WebSphere MQ function calls with AMI function calls within the same process.

### Field limits

When string and binary properties such as queue name, message format, and correlation ID are set, the maximum length values are determined by WebSphere MQ, the underlying message transport. See the rules for naming WebSphere MQ objects in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

### Using the AMI OAMAS subset

A subset of the AMI conforms to the Open Applications Group Middleware Application Programming Interface Specification (OAMAS). See [www.openapplications.org](http://www.openapplications.org) for further details.

To ensure that your C applications conform to the OAMAS subset, your C functions should include the `oamasami.h` header in place of `amtc.h`.

## Building C applications

This section contains information that will help you write, prepare, and run your C application programs on the various operating systems supported by the AMI.

### AMI include file

The AMI provides an include file, **amtc.h**, to assist you with the writing of your applications. It is recommended that you become familiar with the contents of this file.

The include file is installed under:

QMQMAMI/H	(iSeries)
/amt/inc	(UNIX)
\amt\include	(Windows)
h1q.SCSQC370	(z/OS)

See “Directory structure” on page 445 (AIX), page 449 (HP-UX), page 453 (iSeries), page 458 (Solaris), page 462 (Windows), or page 465 (z/OS).

Your AMI C program must contain the statement:

```
#include <amtc.h>
```

The AMI include file must be accessible to your program at compilation time.

### Data types

All data types are defined by means of the **typedef** statement. For each data type, the corresponding pointer data type is also defined. The name of the pointer data type is the name of the elementary or structure data type prefixed with the letter “P” to denote a pointer; for example:

```
typedef AMHSES AMPOINTER PAMHSES; /* pointer to AMHSES */
```

### Initial values for structures

The include file **amtc.h** defines a macro variable that provides initial values for the **AMELEM** structure. This is the structure used to pass name/value element information across the AMI. Use it as follows:

```
AMELEM MyElement = {AMELEM_DEFAULT};
```

You are recommended to initialize all **AMELEM** structures in this way so that the *structId* and *version* fields have valid values. If the values passed for these fields are not valid, AMI will reject the structure.

Note that some of the fields in this structure are string pointers that, in the default case, are set to **NULL**. If you wish to use these fields, you must allocate the correct amount of storage before you set the pointer.

### Next step

Now go to one of the following to continue building a C application:

- “C applications on AIX”
- “C applications on HP-UX” on page 33
- “C applications on iSeries” on page 34
- “C applications on Solaris” on page 35
- “C applications on Windows” on page 36
- “C applications on z/OS” on page 36

## C applications on AIX

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C programs on the AIX operating system. See *WebSphere MQ for AIX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C programs on AIX

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the `xlc` command, you need to specify a number of options:

- Where the AMI include files are.  
To do this, use the `-I` flag. In the case of AIX, they are usually located at `/usr/mqm/amt/inc`.
- Where the AMI library is.  
To do this, use the `-L` flag. In the case of AIX, it is usually located at `/usr/mqm/lib`.
- Link with the AMI library.  
To do this, use the `-l` flag, more specifically `-lamt`.

For example, to compile the C program `mine.c` into an executable called `mine`:

```
xlc -I/usr/mqm/amt/inc -L/usr/mqm/lib -lamt mine.c -o mine
```

If, however, you are building a threaded program, you must use the correct compiler and the threaded library, `libamt_r.a`. For example:

```
xlc_r -I/usr/mqm/amt/inc -L/usr/mqm/lib -lamt_r mine.c -o mine
```

### Running C programs on AIX

To run a C executable, you must have access to the C libraries `libamt.a`, `libamtXML310.a`, and `libamtICUUC140.a` in your runtime environment. If the `amtInstall` utility has been run, this environment will be set up for you (see “Installation on AIX” on page 444).

If you have not run the utility, the easiest way of achieving this is to construct a link from the AIX default library location to the actual location of the C libraries.

To do this:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamt.a /usr/lib/libamt.a
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamtXML310.a /usr/lib/libamtXML310.a
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamtICUUC140.a /usr/lib/libamtICUUC140.a
```

You must have sufficient access to perform this operation.

If you are using the threaded libraries, you can perform a similar operation:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamt_r.a /usr/lib/libamt_r.a
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamtXML310_r.a /usr/lib/libamtXML310_r.a
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamtICUUC140_r.a /usr/lib/libamtICUUC140_r.a
```

You must also make the AMI WebSphere MQ runtime binding stubs available in your runtime environment. These stubs allow AMI to load WebSphere MQ libraries dynamically.

For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqm /usr/lib/amtcmqm
```

For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqic /usr/lib/amtcmqic
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqm_r /usr/lib/amtcmqm_r
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqic_r /usr/lib/amtcmqic_r
```

## C applications on HP-UX

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C programs on the HP-UX operating system. See *WebSphere MQ for HP-UX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C programs on HP-UX

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the **aCC** command, you need to specify a number of options:

- Where the AMI include files are.  
To do this, use the **-I** flag. In the case of HP-UX, they are usually located at `/opt/mqm/amt/inc`.
- Where the AMI libraries are.  
To do this, use the **-Wl,+b,,-L** flags. In the case of HP-UX, they are usually located at `/opt/mqm/lib`.
- Link with the AMI library.  
To do this, use the **-l** flag, more specifically **-lamt**.

For example, to compile the AMI C program `mine.c` into an executable called `mine`:

```
aCC +DAportable -Wl,+b,,-L/opt/mqm/lib -o mine mine.c
-I/opt/mqm/amt/inc -lamt
```

Note that you could equally link to the threaded library using **-lamt\_r**. On HP-UX, there is no difference, because the unthreaded versions of the AMI binaries are simply links to the threaded versions.

## C applications on HP-UX

### Running C programs on HP-UX

To run a C executable, you must have access to the C libraries `libamt.sl`, `libamtXML310.sl`, and `libamtICUUC140.sl` in your runtime environment. If the `amtInstall` utility has been run, this environment will be set up for you (see “Installation on HP-UX” on page 448).

If you have not run the utility, the easiest way of achieving this is to construct a link from the HP-UX default library location to the actual location of the C libraries. To do this:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamt_r.sl /usr/lib/libamt.sl
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtXML310_r.sl /usr/lib/libamtXML310.sl
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtICUUC140_r.sl /usr/lib/libamtICUUC140.sl
```

You must have sufficient access to perform this operation.

If you are using the threaded libraries, you can perform a similar operation:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamt_r.sl /usr/lib/libamt_r.sl
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtXML310_r.sl /usr/lib/libamtXML310_r.sl
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtICUUC140_r.sl /usr/lib/libamtICUUC140_r.sl
```

You must also make the AMI WebSphere MQ runtime binding stubs available in your runtime environment. These stubs allow AMI to load WebSphere MQ libraries dynamically.

For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqm_r /usr/lib/amtcmqm
```

For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqic_r /usr/lib/amtcmqic
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqm_r /usr/lib/amtcmqm_r
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqic_r /usr/lib/amtcmqic_r
```

As before, note that the unthreaded versions are simply links to the threaded versions.

## C applications on iSeries

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C programs on the iSeries system. See *WebSphere MQ for iSeries V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C programs on iSeries

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile a C module, you can use the OS/400® command `CRTCMOD`. The library `QMQMAMI` must be in the library list because it contains the `amt.c.h` header file.

You must then bind the output of the compiler with the service program using the **CRTPGM** command. Specify the appropriate AMI service program in the **BNDSRVPGM** option of **CRTPGM**. For example:

```
CRTPGM PGM(pgmname) MODULE(pgmname) BNDSRVPGM(QMQMAMI/AMT)
```

### Running C programs on iSeries

When you create your program as described in the previous section, it is bound to the service programs it requires to run. There are no additional runtime requirements.

Alternatively, you might create your program with QMQMAMI in the library list and specify \*LIBL for the BNDSRVPGM parameter of CRTPGM. At run time, QMQMAMI must be in the library list.

## C applications on Solaris

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C programs in the Sun Solaris operating environment. See *WebSphere MQ for Solaris, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C programs on Solaris

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the **CC** command, you need to specify a number of options:

- Where the AMI include files are.  
To do this, use the **-I** flag. In the case of Solaris, they are usually located at `/opt/mqm/amt/inc`.
- Where the AMI library is.  
To do this, use the **-L** flag. In the case of Solaris, it is usually located at `/opt/mqm/lib`.
- Link with the AMI library.  
To do this, use the **-l** flag, more specifically **-lamt**.

For example, to compile the C program `mine.c` into an executable called `mine`:

```
CC -mt -I/opt/mqm/amt/inc -L/opt/mqm/lib -lamt mine.c -o mine
```

### Running C programs on Solaris

To run a C executable, you must have access to the C libraries `libamt.so`, `libamtXML310.so`, and `libamtICUUC140.so` in your runtime environment. If the **amtInstall** utility has been run, this environment will be set up for you (see "Installation on Solaris" on page 457).

If you have not run the utility, the easiest way of achieving this is to construct a link from the Solaris default library location to the actual location of the C libraries. To do this:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamt.so /usr/lib/libamt.so
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtXML310.so /usr/lib/libamtXML310.so
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtICUUC140.so /usr/lib/libamtICUUC140.so
```

You must have sufficient access to perform this operation.

## C applications on Solaris

You must also make the AMI WebSphere MQ runtime binding stubs available in your runtime environment. These stubs allow AMI to load WebSphere MQ libraries dynamically. For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
In -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqm /usr/lib/amtcmqm
```

For the WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
In -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqic /usr/lib/amtcmqic
```

## C applications on Windows

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C programs on the Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows Me, and Windows 2000 operating systems. See *WebSphere MQ for Windows, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C programs on Windows

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the `cl` command, you need to specify a number of options:

- Where the AMI include files are.

To do this, use the `-I` flag. In the case of Windows, they are usually located at `\amt\include` relative to where you installed WebSphere MQ. Alternatively, the include files could exist in one of the directories pointed to by the `INCLUDE` environment variable.

- Where the AMI library is.

To do this, include the library file `amt.LIB` as a command line argument. The `amt.LIB` file should exist in one of the directories pointed to by the `LIB` environment variable.

For example, to compile the C program `mine.c` into an executable called `mine.exe`:

```
cl -IC:\MQSeries\amt\include /Fomine mine.c amt.LIB
```

### Running C programs on Windows

To run a C executable, you must have access to the C DLLs `amt.dll` and `amtXML.dll` in your runtime environment. Make sure they exist in one of the directories pointed to by the `PATH` environment variable. For example:

```
SET PATH=%PATH%;C:\MQSeries\bin;
```

If you already have WebSphere MQ installed, and you have installed AMI under the WebSphere MQ directory structure, it is likely that the `PATH` has already been set up for you.

You must also make sure that your AMI runtime environment can access the WebSphere MQ runtime environment. (This will be the case if you installed WebSphere MQ using the documented method.)

## C applications on z/OS

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C programs on the z/OS operating system. See *WebSphere MQ for z/OS Concepts and Planning Guide* for compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C programs on z/OS

C application programs using the AMI must be compiled, pre-linked, and link edited. Programs containing CICS commands must be processed by the CICS translator before compilation.

**Compile:** Make sure that the AMI include file (installed in library h1q.SCSQC370) is added to the C compiler's SYSLIB concatenation. The C compile options must include DLL and LONGNAME.

**Pre-link:** The pre-link job step is essential for importing the AMI DLL function references from an appropriate sidedeck. A DD statement for the sidedeck member, h1q.SCSQDEFS(member), must be specified in the pre-link step SYSIN concatenation after the application object code member. The appropriate sidedeck member for each application type is as follows:

<b>Batch</b>	AMTBD10
<b>RRS-batch</b>	AMTRD10
<b>CICS</b>	AMTCD10
<b>IMS</b>	AMTID10

**Link Edit:** There are no special requirements for link editing.

### Running C programs on z/OS

The AMI needs access to the WebSphere MQ datasets SCSQLOAD and SCSQAUTH, as well as one of the language-specific datasets such as SCSQANLE. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for details of the supported languages. The following list shows which JCL concatenation to add the datasets to for each AMI-supported environment:

<b>Batch</b>	STEPLIB or JOBLIB
<b>CICS</b>	DFHRPL
<b>IMS</b>	The Message Processing Regions' STEPLIB

### Writing policy handlers in C

Policy handler libraries are collections of functions that can extend the function of the AMI by performing operations that the AMI does not provide as standard. Examples of such operations include data encryption and decryption, and addition of application-specific message headers.

Policy handler operation is as follows:

1. The AMI creates a policy handler context object at policy creation time by a call to **amPhlCreate**. This function allocates any required memory and returns the context handle.
2. The AMI calls **amPhlInitialize**. This calls back into the AMI, using **amLibRegisterFunction** to register each of the invocation points that the policy handler wishes to support in its implementation.
3. An application calls an AMI function that detects a policy handler invocation point registered for the current policy object (specified on the AMI function call) and AMI operation.
4. The AMI traverses the chain of (one or more) policy handler invocations that were specified in the repository for this policy. It makes a call to run the appropriate policy handler function (**amPhlXxx**) for each policy handler with a function for this invocation point.

Error and reason codes can be set in the policy handlers and are accessible to applications in the normal way. See “Error handling” on page 26.

For further details about policy handlers, invocation points, and the functions used for policy handler operation, see Chapter 6, “C policy handler interface” on page 151.

For details about the extended C AMI functions that are provided for use with policy handler libraries, see Appendix C, “Extended C AMI functions” on page 591.

For details about the sample policy handler library that is supplied with the AMI, see “The AMI policy handler sample program (amtsphlr)” on page 487.

The following sections describe how to compile, link and install a policy handler.

### Compiling, linking and installing a policy handler

You can compile, link and install a policy handler on AIX, HP-UX, iSeries, Solaris, Windows, or z/OS. For security reasons, policy handler libraries must be located in a predefined directory below the AMI installation directory.

The following C header files are provided for implementing a policy handler library:

- amtxc.h** AMI extensions for policy handler callback functions.
- amtphlc.h** Policy handler interface definition.
- amtphmqc.h** Transport-specific policy handler definitions for WebSphere MQ.

The policy handler library must export the following functions (for example by including these in a definition or export file):

```
amPhlCreate  
amPhlInitialize  
amPhlDelete
```

The following sections describe how to compile and link a policy handler on specific platforms. The information in these sections is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build dynamic link libraries. Use it for guidance, but follow your local procedures.

### Compiling and linking a policy handler on AIX

On AIX, policy handler libraries must be located in the `/usr/mqm/amt/handlers` directory.

The library file name is the name of the policy handler library, as specified using the AMI Administration Tool, plus the prefix `lib` and the suffix `.a` (for a non-threaded library) or `_r.a` (for a threaded library). For example, for the AMI sample policy handler library `amtsphlr`, the file name is `libamtsphlr.a`.

To compile a policy handler library, first compile the object file with the non-threaded or threaded compiler using the `xlc` or `xlc_r` command with any associated compiler options. Then, use the `ld` command to link the required libraries, also specifying the export file.

To accomplish this, you need to specify a number of options:

- The location of the AMI include file and other include files.

To do this, use the `-I` flag.

On AIX, these files are in `/usr/mqm/amt/inc`. Policy handlers such as the AMI policy handler sample program (`amtsphlr`) also use the MQI include files in `/usr/mqm/tools/c/inc`.

- The location of the AMI library and other libraries.

To do this, use the `-L` flag.

On AIX, these libraries are in `/usr/mqm/lib`.

- Link with the AMI library and other libraries.

To do this, use the `-l` flag, more specifically `-lamt` and, for the WebSphere MQ non-threaded library, `-lmqm` (or `-lmqmic` for a WebSphere MQ client). For a threaded policy handler library, use `-lmqm_r` (or `-lmqmic_r`).

For example, to compile and link the program `amtsphlr.c` as a non-threaded library called `libamtsphlr.a`, use the following commands:

```
xlc -c -I/usr/mqm/inc -I/usr/mqm/amt/inc -o amtsphlr.o amtsphlr.c
```

```
ld -e amPhlCreate -o libamtsphlr.a amtsphlr.o -L/usr/mqm/lib -bE:amtsphlr.exp -lmqm -lamt -lc
```

Alternatively, to compile and link the program `amtsphlr.c` into a threaded library called `libamtsphlr_r.a`, use the following commands:

```
xlc_r -c -I/usr/mqm/inc -I/usr/mqm/amt/inc -o amtsphlr.o amtsphlr.c
```

```
ld -e amPhlCreate -o libamtsphlr_r.a amtsphlr.o -L/usr/mqm/lib -bE:amtsphlr.exp -lpthread -lmqm_r -lamt_r -lc_r
```

## Writing policy handlers in C

### Compiling and linking a policy handler on HP-UX

On HP-UX, policy handler libraries must be located in the `/opt/mqm/amt/handlers` directory.

The library file name is the library name of the policy handler, as specified using the AMI Administration Tool, plus the prefix `lib` and the suffix `_r.sl`. For example, for the AMI sample policy handler `amtsphlr`, the file name is `libamtsphlr_r.sl`.

To compile a policy handler library, first compile the object file using the `aCC` command with any associated compiler options. Then use the `ld` command to link the required libraries, also specifying the export file.

To accomplish this, you need to specify a number of options:

- The location of the AMI include file and other include files.

To do this, use the `-I` flag.

On HP-UX, these files are in `/opt/mqm/amt/inc`. Policy handlers such as the AMI policy handler sample program (`amtsphlr`) also use the MQI include files in `/opt/mqm/tools/c/inc`.

- The location of the AMI library and other libraries.

To do this, use the `-L` flag.

On HP-UX, these libraries are in `/opt/mqm/lib`.

- Link with the AMI library and other libraries.

To do this, use the `-l` flag, more specifically `-lamt_r` and, for the WebSphere MQ library, `-lmqm_r` (or `-lmqmic_r` for a WebSphere MQ client).

For example, to compile and link the program `amtsphlr.c` into a library called `libamtsphlr_r.sl`, use the following commands:

```
aCC +eh -c -I/opt/mqm/inc -I/opt/mqm/amt/inc -O +z -o amtsphlr.o amtsphlr.c
```

```
ld -c amtsphlr.exp -b -o libamtsphlr_r.sl +b : -L/opt/mqm/lib amtsphdlr.o -lc1  
-lpthread -lc -ldld -lamt_r -lmqm_r -lm -lCsup
```

### Compiling and linking a policy handler on iSeries

On iSeries, policy handlers must be service programs (\*SRVPGM) located in the QMQMAMIPHL library. The service program name is the library name of the policy handler, as specified using the AMI Administration Tool. The service program name does not require any prefix or suffix.

To create the service program, first you must compile the source with the `CRTCMOD` command and with the AMI header files, and then you must create the service program with the `CRTSRVPGM` command binding to the appropriate AMI and WebSphere MQ libraries.

To do this, use the following steps:

1. Make the AMI header files accessible.

To do this, use `ADDLIBLE` to add the AMI header files to your library list.

2. Compile the sample.

Use the `CRTCMOD` command to create a module.

3. Create the service program.

Use the `CRTSRVPGM` command to create a service program. You must bind to the appropriate WebSphere MQ and AMI libraries. If you are using the

## Writing policy handlers in C

non-threaded libraries, bind to AMT and LIBMQM. If you are using threaded libraries, bind to AMT\_R and LIBMQM\_R .

For example, to create a non threaded version of the sample service program AMTSPHLR in library QMQMAMIPHL, use the following commands:

```
ADDLIBLE QMQMAMI
ADDLIBLE QMQM

SRCMOD MODULE(QMQMAMI/AMTSPHLR) SRCFILE(QMQMAMI/QCSRC) SRCMBR(AMTSPHLR)

CRTSRVPGM SRVPGM(QMQMAMIPHL/AMTSPHLR) MODULE(QMQMAMI/AMTSPHLR)
EXPORT(*SRCFILE )SRCMBR(AMTSPHLR) BNDSRVPGM(QMQMAMI/AMT QMQM/LIBMQM)
ACTGRP(*CALLER)
```

### Compiling and linking a policy handler on Solaris

On Solaris, policy handler libraries must be located in the /opt/mqm/amt/handlers directory.

The library file name is the library name of the policy handler, as specified using the AMI Administration Tool, plus the prefix lib and the suffix .so. For example, for the AMI sample policy handler amtsphlr, the file name is libamtsphlr.so.

To compile a policy handler library, first compile the object file using the CC command with any associated compiler options. Then, use the CC command to link the required libraries, also specifying the export file.

To accomplish this, you need to specify a number of options:

- The location of the AMI include file and other include files.

To do this, use the -I flag.

On Sun Solaris, these files are in /opt/mqm/amt/inc. Policy handlers such as the AMI policy handler sample program (amtsphlr) also use the MQI include files in /opt/mqm/tools/c/inc.

- The location of the AMI library and other libraries.

To do this, use the -L flag.

On Sun Solaris, these libraries are in /opt/mqm/lib.

- Link with the AMI library and other libraries.

To do this, use the -l flag, more specifically -lamt and, for the WebSphere MQ library, -lmqm (or -lmqm.c for a WebSphere MQ client).

For example, to compile and link the program amtsphlr.c into a threaded library called libamtsphlr.so, use the following commands:

```
CC -c -I/opt/mqm/inc -I/opt/mqm/amt/inc -o amtsphlr.o amtsphlr.c
```

```
CC -mt -o libamtsphlr.so -L/opt/mqm/lib -dy -ldl -lamt -lmqm -G amtsphlr.o
```

### Compiling and linking a policy handler on Windows

On Windows, policy handler libraries must be located in the amt\handlers directory.

To compile an AMI policy handler library using the cl command, you need to specify a number of options:

- The location of the AMI include file and other include files .

To do this, use the /I flag. On Windows, these files are usually in

.\amt\include, relative to where you installed WebSphere MQ. Policy handlers

## Writing policy handlers in C

such as the AMI sample policy handler program (amtsphlr) also use the MQI include files, usually in `.\tools\c\include`, relative to where you installed WebSphere MQ.

- The location of the AMI library and other libraries.

To do this, include the library file `amt.lib` plus any other library files (e.g. `mqm.lib` or `mqmic32.lib`) as command line arguments. These library files must be a directory that is specified by the `lib` environment variable.

Also, ensure that directory `.\MQSeries\tools\lib` is included in your `LIB` environment variable.

For example, if WebSphere MQ is installed in the `C:\` directory, to compile the program `amtsphlr.c` into a library called `amtsphlr.dll`, use the following commands:

```
cl -c -Ic:\mqseries\amt\include -Ic:\mqseries\tools\c\include amtsphlr.c

lib -out:amtsphlr.LIB -def:amtsphlr.def -machine:IX86

link -nod -nologo -dll amtsphlr.obj amtsphlr.exp amt.lib mqm.lib msvcrt.lib
oldnames.lib kernel32.lib ws2_32.lib mswsock.lib advapi32.lib user32.lib
netapi32.lib -out:amtsphlr.dll
```

### Compiling, prelinking, and linking a policy handler on z/OS

A policy handler is built as a C dynamic load library and is stored as a member in a PDS on z/OS. A policy handler is prepared according to the z/OS environment in which it is to run, in the same way as an AMI application program (see “C applications on z/OS” on page 36).

**Compile:** The C compile options must include `DLL`, `LO`, `NOSEQ`, and `RENT`.

**Pre-link:** The pre-link job step is essential for importing the AMI DLL function references from an appropriate sidedeck. A DD statement for the sidedeck member, `hlq.SCSQDEFS(member)`, must be specified in the pre-link step `SYSIN` concatenation after the policy handler object code member. Use the appropriate sidedeck member according to the z/OS environment in which the policy handler is to be used, as follows:

<b>Batch</b>	AMTBD10
<b>RRS-batch</b>	AMTRD10
<b>CICS</b>	AMTCD10
<b>IMS</b>	AMTID10

The policy handler code contains its own exported functions, so that as a by-product, the pre-link produces an output sidedeck. Therefore, a DD statement for `SYSDEFSD` must be supplied, although this may be specified as `DUMMY`, because this dataset is not required.

**Link Edit:** The link edit options must include `RENT` and `DYNAM(DLL)`.

---

## Chapter 3. The C high-level interface

The C high-level interface contains functions that cover the requirements of most applications. If extra functionality is needed, C object interface functions can be used in the same application as the C high-level functions.

This chapter contains:

- “Overview of the C high-level interface” on page 44
- “Reference information for the C high-level interface” on page 45

### Overview of the C high-level interface

The following section lists the high-level functions. Follow the page references to see the detailed descriptions of each function.

#### Initialize and terminate

Functions to create and open an AMI session, and to close and delete an AMI session.

<b>amInitialize</b>	page 51
<b>amTerminate</b>	page 66

#### Sending messages

Functions to send a datagram (send and forget) message, and to send request and response messages.

<b>amSendMsg</b>	page 62
<b>amSendRequest</b>	page 63
<b>amSendResponse</b>	page 64

#### Receiving messages

Functions to receive a message from **amSendMsg** or **amSendResponse**, and to receive a request message from **amSendRequest**.

<b>amReceiveMsg</b>	page 55
<b>amReceiveRequest</b>	page 59
<b>amBrowseMsg</b>	page 48

#### File transfer

Functions to send message data from a file, and to receive message data sent by **amSendFile** into a file.

<b>amSendFile</b>	page 61
<b>amReceiveFile</b>	page 53

#### Publish/subscribe

Functions to publish a message to a publish/subscribe broker, and to subscribe, unsubscribe, and receive publications.

<b>amPublish</b>	page 52
<b>amSubscribe</b>	page 65
<b>amUnsubscribe</b>	page 67
<b>amReceivePublication</b>	page 57

#### Transaction support

Functions to begin, commit, and back out a unit of work.

<b>amBegin</b>	page 47
<b>amCommit</b>	page 50
<b>amBackout</b>	page 46

---

## Reference information for the C high-level interface

In the following sections the high-level interface functions are listed in alphabetical order. Note that all functions return a completion code (pCompCode) and a reason code (pReason). The completion code can take one of the following values:

<b>AMCC_OK</b>	Function completed successfully
<b>AMCC_WARNING</b>	Function completed with a warning
<b>AMCC_FAILED</b>	An error occurred during processing

If the completion code returns warning or failed, the reason code identifies the reason for the error or warning (see Appendix A, “Reason codes and LDAP error codes” on page 537).

Most functions require the session handle to be specified. If this handle is not valid, the results are unpredictable.

### amBackout

Function to back out a unit of work.

```
AMBOOL amBackout(  
    AMHSES    hSession,  
    AMSTR     policyName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

#### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

---

## amBegin

Function to begin a unit of work.

```
AMBOOL amBegin(  
    AMHSES    hSession,  
    AMSTR     policyName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amBrowseMsg

Function to browse a message. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for a full description of the browse options.

```
AMBOOL amBrowseMsg(
    AMHSES    hSession,
    AMSTR     receiverName,
    AMSTR     policyName,
    AMLONG    options,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pDataLen,
    PAMBYTE   pData,
    AMSTR     rcvMsgName,
    AMSTR     senderName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>receiverName</b>	The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD_RCV) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>options</b>	Options controlling the browse operation (input). Possible values are: <pre>AMBRW_NEXT AMBRW_FIRST AMBRW_CURRENT AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT AMBRW_DEFAULT      (AMBRW_NEXT) AMBRW_LOCK_NEXT    (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_NEXT) AMBRW_LOCK_FIRST   (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_FIRST) AMBRW_LOCK_CURRENT (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_CURRENT) AMBRW_UNLOCK</pre> <p>AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT is equivalent to <b>amRcvReceive</b> for the message under the browse cursor.</p> <p>Note that a locked message is unlocked by another browse or receive, even though it is not for the same message.</p>
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
<b>pDataLen</b>	The length of the message data, in bytes (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required.
<b>pData</b>	The received message data (output).
<b>rcvMsgName</b>	The name of the message object for the received message (output). Properties, and message data if not returned in the pData parameter, can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see "Message interface functions" on page 96). The message object is implicitly reset before the browse takes place. If rcvMsgName is specified as NULL, the system default receive message name (constant: AMSD_RCV_MSG) is used.

<b>senderName</b>	The name of a special type of sender service known as a <i>response sender</i> , to which the response message will be sent (output). This sender name must not be defined in the repository. It is only applicable if the message type is AMMT_REQUEST.  Specify this parameter only when the AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT browse option is used to receive (rather than browse) the message currently under the browse cursor.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

You can return the message data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (`rcvMsgName`), set `buffLen` to zero, and set `pData` and `pDataLen` to values that are not NULL.

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set `pData` to the buffer pointer value (that is, not NULL)
- set `buffLen` to the length of the buffer

If the value of `buffLen` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is selected. If Accept Truncated Message is selected, the data is truncated and there is an AMRC\_MSG\_TRUNCATED warning. If Accept Truncated Message is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an AMRC\_RECEIVE\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR error. To return the data length, set a value for `pDataLen` that is not NULL.

To return only the data length:

- set `pData` to NULL
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

### amCommit

Function to commit a unit of work.

```
AMBOOL amCommit(  
    AMHSES    hSession,  
    AMSTR     policyName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

#### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

---

## amInitialize

Function to create and open an AMI session. It returns a session handle of type `AMHSES`, which is valid until the session is terminated. One `amInitialize` is allowed per thread. A session handle can be used on different threads, subject to any limitations of the underlying transport layer (WebSphere MQ).

```
AMHSES amInitialize(  
    AMSTR    name,  
    AMSTR    policyName,  
    PAMLONG  pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG  pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>name</b>	An optional name that can be used to identify the application (input).
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy defined in the repository (input). If specified as <code>NULL</code> , the system default policy name (constant: <code>AMSD_POL</code> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amPublish

Function to publish a message to a publish/subscribe broker.

```
AMBOOL amPublish(  
    AMHSES    hSession,  
    AMSTR     publisherName,  
    AMSTR     policyName,  
    AMSTR     responseName,  
    AMLONG    topicLen,  
    AMSTR     pTopic,  
    AMLONG    dataLen,  
    PAMBYTE   pData,  
    AMSTR     pubMsgName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>publisherName</b>	The name of a publisher service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default publisher name (constant: AMSD_PUB) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>responseName</b>	The name of the receiver service to which the response to this publish request should be sent (input). Specify as NULL if no response is required. This parameter is mandatory if the policy specifies implicit publisher registration (the default).
<b>topicLen</b>	The length of the topic for this publication, in bytes (input). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM specifies that the string is NULL terminated.
<b>pTopic</b>	The topic for this publication (input).
<b>dataLen</b>	The length of the publication data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any publication data has been added to the message object (pubMsgName) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>pData</b>	The publication data, if dataLen is non-zero (input).
<b>pubMsgName</b>	The name of a message object that contains the header for the publication message (input). If dataLen is zero, it also holds any publication data. If specified as NULL, the system default message name (constant: AMSD_SND_MSG) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amReceiveFile

Function to receive message data sent by **amSendFile** into a file.

```
AMBOOL amReceiveFile(
    AMHSES hSession,
    AMSTR  receiverName,
    AMSTR  policyName,
    AMLONG options,
    AMSTR  selMsgName,
    AMLONG directoryLen,
    AMSTR  directory,
    AMLONG fileNameLen,
    AMSTR  fileName,
    AMSTR  rcvMsgName,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>receiverName</b>	The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD_RCV) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>options</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>selMsgName</b>	Optional selection message object used to specify information (such as a <i>CorrelId</i> ) needed to select the required message (input).
<b>directoryLen</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>directory</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as NULL (input).
<b>fileNameLen</b>	The length of the file name in bytes (input). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>fileName</b>	The name of the file into which the transferred data is to be received (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If NULL or a null string is specified, the AMI will use the name of the originating file (including any directory prefix), exactly as it was supplied on the send file call. Note that the original file name may not be appropriate for use by the receiver, either because a path name included in the file name is not applicable to the receiving system, or because the sending and receiving systems use different file name conventions.
<b>rcvMsgName</b>	The name of the message object to be used to receive the file (output). This parameter is updated with the message properties (for example, the Message ID). If the message is not from a file, rcvMsgName receives the message data. If specified as NULL, the system default receive message name (constant AMSD_RCV_MSG) is used.  Property information and message data can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96). The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).

## C high-level interface

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

If `fileName` is blank (indicating that the originating file name specified in the message is to be used), `fileNameLen` should be set to zero.

## amReceiveMsg

Function to receive a message.

```
AMBOOL amReceiveMsg(
    AMHSES    hSession,
    AMSTR     receiverName,
    AMSTR     policyName,
    AMSTR     selMsgName,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pDataLen,
    PAMBYTE   pData,
    AMSTR     rcvMsgName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>receiverName</b>	The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD_RCV) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>selMsgName</b>	Optional selection message object used to specify information (such as a <i>CorrelId</i> ) needed to select the required message (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
<b>pDataLen</b>	The length of the message data, in bytes (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required.
<b>pData</b>	The received message data (output).
<b>rcvMsgName</b>	The name of the message object for the received message (output). If specified as NULL, the system default receive message name (constant: AMSD_RCV_MSG) is used. Properties, and message data if not returned in the <b>pData</b> parameter, can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96). The message object is implicitly reset before the receive takes place.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

You can return the message data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (**rcvMsgName**), set **buffLen** to zero, and set **pData** and **pDataLen** to values that are not NULL.

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set **pData** to the buffer pointer value (that is, not NULL)
- set **buffLen** to the length of the buffer

If the value of **buffLen** is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is selected. If Accept Truncated Message is selected, the data is truncated and there is an AMRC\_MSG\_TRUNCATED warning. If Accept Truncated Message is not

## C high-level interface

selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a value for `pDataLen` that is not `NULL`.

To return only the data length without removing the message from the queue:

- set `pData` to `NULL`
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

To remove the message from the queue and discard it:

- set `pData` or `pDataLen` to a value that is not `NULL`
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected

The message will be discarded with an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning.

If `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` is returned, the message length value is returned in `pDataLen` (if it is not `NULL`), even though the completion code is `MQCC_FAILED`.

Note that if `pData` is `NULL` and `buffLen` is not zero, there is always an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error.

## amReceivePublication

Function to receive a publication from a publish/subscribe broker.

```
AMBOOL amReceivePublication(
    AMHSES    hSession,
    AMSTR     subscriberName,
    AMSTR     policyName,
    AMSTR     selMsgName,
    AMLONG    topicBuffLen,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pTopicCount,
    PAMLONG   pTopicLen,
    AMSTR     pFirstTopic,
    PAMLONG   pDataLen,
    PAMBYTE   pData,
    AMSTR     rcvMsgName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>subscriberName</b>	The name of a subscriber service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default subscriber name (constant: AMSD_SUB) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>selMsgName</b>	Optional selection message object used to specify information (such as a <i>CorrelId</i> ) needed to select the required message (input).
<b>topicBuffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the topic is returned (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the publication data is returned (input).
<b>pTopicCount</b>	The number of topics in the message (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required.
<b>pTopicLen</b>	The length in bytes of the first topic (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required.
<b>pFirstTopic</b>	The first topic (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required. Topics can be extracted from the message object ( <i>rcvMsgName</i> ) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>pDataLen</b>	The length in bytes of the publication data (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required.
<b>pData</b>	The publication data (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required. Data can be extracted from the message object ( <i>rcvMsgName</i> ) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>rcvMsgName</b>	The name of a message object for the received message (input). If specified as NULL, the default message name (constant: AMSD_RCV_MSG) is used. The publication message properties and data update this message object, in addition to being returned in the parameters above. The message object is implicitly reset to the default before the receive takes place.

## C high-level interface

<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

We recommend that, when using **amReceivePublication**, you always have data conversion enabled in the specified policy. If data conversion is not enabled, **amReceivePublication** will fail if the local CCSID and/or encoding values differ from those on the platform from which the publication was sent.

If data conversion is enabled by the specified policy, and a selection message is specified, the conversion is performed using the target encoding and coded character set identifier (CCSID) values designated in the selection message. (The selection message is specified in the selMsgName parameter).

If a selection message is not specified, the platform encoding and Queue Manager CCSID values are used as defaults for the conversion.

If a normal message that is not a publication message is received by the specified subscriber, **amReceivePublication** behaves the same as **amReceiveMsg**.

## amReceiveRequest

Function to receive a request message.

```
AMBOOL amReceiveRequest(
    AMHSES    hSession,
    AMSTR     receiverName,
    AMSTR     policyName,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pDataLen,
    PAMBYTE   pData,
    AMSTR     rcvMsgName,
    AMSTR     senderName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>receiverName</b>	The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD_RCV) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
<b>pDataLen</b>	The length of the message data, in bytes (output). Specify as NULL if this is not required.
<b>pData</b>	The received message data (output).
<b>rcvMsgName</b>	The name of the message object for the received message (output). If specified as NULL, the system default receiver service (constant: AMSD_RCV_MSG) is used. Header information, and message data if not returned in the Data parameter, can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96). The message object is implicitly reset before the receive takes place.
<b>senderName</b>	The name of a special type of sender service known as a <i>response sender</i> , to which the response message will be sent (output). This sender name must not be defined in the repository. If specified as NULL, the system default response sender service (constant: AMSD_RSP_SND) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

The following notes contain details about use of the **amReceiveRequest** call.

#### Data conversion

If data conversion is enabled by the specified policy, and a selection message is specified, the conversion is performed using the target encoding and coded character set identifier (CCSID) values designated in the selection message. (These target values are specified in the selMsgName parameter).

If a selection message is not specified, the platform encoding and Queue Manager CCSID values are used as defaults for conversion.

## C high-level interface

### Use of the buffLen parameter

You can return the message data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (`rcvMsgName`), set `buffLen` to zero, and set `pData` and `pDataLen` to values that are not NULL.

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set `pData` to the buffer pointer value (that is, not NULL)
- set `buffLen` to the length of the buffer

If the value of `buffLen` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is selected. If Accept Truncated Message is selected, the data is truncated and there is an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning. If Accept Truncated Message is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a value for `pDataLen` that is not NULL.

To return only the data length without removing the message from the queue:

- set `pData` to NULL
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

To remove the message from the queue and discard it:

- set `pData` or `pDataLen` to a value that is not NULL
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is selected

The message will be discarded with an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning.

If `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` is returned, the message length value is returned in `pDataLen` (if it is not NULL), even though the completion code is `MQCC_FAILED`.

Note that if `pData` is NULL and `buffLen` is not zero, there is always an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error.

## amSendFile

Function to send data from a file.

```
AMBOOL amSendFile(
    AMHSES    hSession,
    AMSTR     senderName,
    AMSTR     policyName,
    AMLONG    options,
    AMLONG    directoryLen,
    AMSTR     directory,
    AMLONG    fileNameLen,
    AMSTR     fileName,
    AMSTR     sndMsgName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>senderName</b>	The name of a sender service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default sender name (constant: AMSD_SND) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>options</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>directoryLen</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>directory</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as NULL (input).
<b>fileNameLen</b>	The length of the file name in bytes (input). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>fileName</b>	The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with a receive file call (see “amReceiveFile” on page 53 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.
<b>sndMsgName</b>	The name of the message object to be used to send the file (input). This parameter can be used, for example, to specify the Correlation ID, which can be set from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

The message object is implicitly reset by the **amSendFile** call.

The system default object is used when you set **sndMsgName** to NULL or an empty string.

### amSendMsg

Function to send a datagram (send and forget) message.

```
AMBOOL amSendMsg(  
    AMHSES hSession,  
    AMSTR senderName,  
    AMSTR policyName,  
    AMLONG dataLen,  
    PAMBYTE pData,  
    AMSTR sndMsgName,  
    PAMLONG pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>senderName</b>	The name of a sender service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default sender name (constant: AMSD_SND) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>dataLen</b>	The length of the message data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any message data has been added to the message object (sndMsgName) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>pData</b>	The message data, if dataLen is non-zero (input).
<b>sndMsgName</b>	The name of a message object for the message being sent (input). If dataLen is zero it also holds any message data. If specified as NULL, the system default message name (constant: AMSD_SND_MSG) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amSendRequest

Function to send a request message.

```
AMBOOL amSendRequest(
    AMHSES hSession,
    AMSTR  senderName,
    AMSTR  policyName,
    AMSTR  responseName,
    AMLONG dataLen,
    PAMBYTE pData,
    AMSTR  sndMsgName,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>senderName</b>	The name of a sender service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default sender name (constant: AMSD_SND) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>responseName</b>	The name of the receiver service to which the response to this send request should be sent (input). See <b>amReceiveRequest</b> . Specify as NULL if no response is required.
<b>dataLen</b>	The length of the message data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any message data has been added to the message object (sndMsgName) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>pData</b>	The message data, if dataLen is non-zero (input).
<b>sndMsgName</b>	The name of a message object for the message being sent (input). If specified as NULL, the system default message (constant: AMSD_SND_MSG) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amSendResponse

Function to send a response to a request message.

```
AMBOOL amSendResponse(  
    AMHSES    hSession,  
    AMSTR     senderName,  
    AMSTR     policyName,  
    AMSTR     rcvMsgName,  
    AMLONG    dataLen,  
    PAMBYTE   pData,  
    AMSTR     sndMsgName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

#### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>senderName</b>	The name of the sender service (input). It must be set to the senderName specified for the <b>amReceiveRequest</b> function.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>rcvMsgName</b>	The name of the received message that this message is a response to (input). It must be set to the rcvMsgName specified for the <b>amReceiveRequest</b> function.
<b>dataLen</b>	The length of the message data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any message data has been added to the message object (sndMsgName) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>pData</b>	The message data, if dataLen is non-zero (input).
<b>sndMsgName</b>	The name of a message object for the message being sent (input). If specified as NULL, the system default message (constant: AMSD_SND_MSG) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amSubscribe

Function to register a subscription with a publish/subscribe broker. Publications matching the subscription are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber. By default, this has the same name as the subscriber service, with the addition of the suffix `‘.RECEIVER’`.

Subscribing applications can exploit content based publish/subscribe by passing a filter on the **amSubscribe** call.

```
AMBOOL amSubscribe(
    AMHSES    hSession,
    AMSTR     subscriberName,
    AMSTR     policyName,
    AMSTR     responseName,
    AMLONG    topicLen,
    AMSTR     pTopic,
    AMLONG    filterLen,
    AMSTR     pFilter,
    AMSTR     subMsgName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>subscriberName</b>	The name of a subscriber service (input). If specified as <code>NULL</code> , the system default subscriber (constant: <code>AMSD_SUB</code> ) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as <code>NULL</code> , the system default policy (constant: <code>AMSD_POL</code> ) is used.
<b>responseName</b>	The name of the receiver service to which the response to this subscribe request should be sent (input). Specify as <code>NULL</code> if no response is required.  This is not the service to which publications will be sent by the broker; they are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber (see above).
<b>topicLen</b>	The length of the topic for this subscription, in bytes (input).
<b>pTopic</b>	The topic for this subscription (input). Publications which match this topic, including wildcards, will be sent to the subscriber. Multiple topics can be specified in the message object ( <code>subMsgName</code> ) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).
<b>filterLen</b>	The length in bytes of the filter (input). A value of <code>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</code> specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>pFilter</b>	The filter to be added (input). The syntax of the filter string is described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide</i> .
<b>subMsgName</b>	The name of a message object for the subscribe message (input). If specified as <code>NULL</code> , the system default message (constant: <code>AMSD_SND_MSG</code> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amTerminate

Closes the session, closes and deletes any implicitly created objects, and deletes the session. Any outstanding units of work are committed (if the application terminates without an **amTerminate** call being issued, any outstanding units of work are backed out).

```
AMBOOL amTerminate(  
    PAMHSES phSession,  
    AMSTR   policyName,  
    PAMLONG pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>phSession</b>	A <i>pointer</i> to the session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input/output).
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amUnsubscribe

Function to remove a subscription from a publish/subscribe broker.

```
AMBOOL amUnsubscribe(
    AMHSES    hSession,
    AMSTR     subscriberName,
    AMSTR     policyName,
    AMSTR     responseName,
    AMLONG    topicLen,
    AMSTR     pTopic,
    AMLONG    filterLen,
    AMSTR     pFilter,
    AMSTR     unsubMsgName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hSession</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amInitialize</b> (input).
<b>subscriberName</b>	The name of a subscriber service (input). If specified as NULL, the system default subscriber (constant: AMSD_SUB) is used.
<b>policyName</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as NULL, the system default policy (constant: AMSD_POL) is used.
<b>responseName</b>	The name of the receiver service to which the response to this unsubscribe request should be sent (input). Specify as NULL if no response is required.
<b>topicLen</b>	The length of the topic, in bytes (input).
<b>pTopic</b>	The topic that identifies the subscription to be removed (input). Multiple topics can be specified in the message object (unsubMsgName) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 96).  To deregister all topics, a policy that provides this option must be specified (this is not the default policy). Otherwise, to remove a previous subscription, the topic information specified must match that specified on the relevant <b>amSubscribe</b> request.
<b>filterLen</b>	The length in bytes of the filter (input). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>pFilter</b>	The filter that identifies the subscription to be removed (input). The syntax of the filter string is described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide</i> .
<b>unsubMsgName</b>	The name of a message object for the unsubscribe message (input). If specified as NULL, the system default message (constant: AMSD_SND_MSG) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

To successfully remove a previous subscription, you must ensure that the topic, filter, and subscriber queue information exactly matches that used on the original subscribe request.



---

## Chapter 4. C object interface overview

This chapter contains an overview of the structure of the C object interface. Use it to find out what functions are available in this interface.

The object interface provides sets of interface functions for each of the following objects:

<b>Session</b>	page 70
<b>Message</b>	page 72
<b>Sender</b>	page 74
<b>Receiver</b>	page 75
<b>Distribution list</b>	page 76
<b>Publisher</b>	page 77
<b>Subscriber</b>	page 78
<b>Policy</b>	page 79

These interface functions are invoked as necessary by the high-level functions. They are made available to the application programmer through this object-style interface to provide additional function where needed. An application program can mix high-level functions and object-interface functions as required.

Details of the interface functions for each object are given in the following pages. Follow the page references to see the detailed descriptions of each function.

Details of the object interface functions used by each high-level function are given on page 80.

### Session interface functions

The session object creates and manages all other objects, and provides the scope for a unit of work.

#### Session management

Functions to create, open, close, and delete a session object.

<b>amSesCreate</b>	page 85
<b>amSesOpen</b>	page 94
<b>amSesClose</b>	page 85
<b>amSesDelete</b>	page 89

#### Create objects

Functions to create message, sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, subscriber, and policy objects. Handles to these objects are returned by these functions.

<b>amSesCreateMessage</b>	page 86
<b>amSesCreateSender</b>	page 88
<b>amSesCreateReceiver</b>	page 87
<b>amSesCreateDistList</b>	page 86
<b>amSesCreatePublisher</b>	page 87
<b>amSesCreateSubscriber</b>	page 88
<b>amSesCreatePolicy</b>	page 86

#### Get object handles

Functions to get the handles for a message, sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, subscriber, and policy objects with a specified name (needed if the objects were created implicitly by the high-level interface).

<b>amSesGetMessageHandle</b>	page 92
<b>amSesGetSenderHandle</b>	page 94
<b>amSesGetReceiverHandle</b>	page 93
<b>amSesGetDistListHandle</b>	page 91
<b>amSesGetPublisherHandle</b>	page 93
<b>amSesGetSubscriberHandle</b>	page 94
<b>amSesGetPolicyHandle</b>	page 93

## Delete objects

Functions to delete message, sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, subscriber, and policy objects.

<b>amSesDeleteMessage</b>	page 89
<b>amSesDeleteSender</b>	page 91
<b>amSesDeleteReceiver</b>	page 90
<b>amSesDeleteDistList</b>	page 89
<b>amSesDeletePublisher</b>	page 90
<b>amSesDeleteSubscriber</b>	page 91
<b>amSesDeletePolicy</b>	page 90

## Transactional processing

Functions to begin, commit, and rollback a unit of work.

<b>amSesBegin</b>	page 84
<b>amSesCommit</b>	page 85
<b>amSesRollback</b>	page 95

## Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes for the last error associated with the session object.

<b>amSesClearErrorCodes</b>	page 84
<b>amSesGetLastError</b>	page 92

### Message interface functions

A message object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ message descriptor (MQMD) structure. It also contains the message data if this is not passed as a separate parameter.

#### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, group status, message ID, and name of the message object.

<b>amMsgGetCCSID</b>	page 100
<b>amMsgGetCorrelId</b>	page 100
<b>amMsgGetElementCCSID</b>	page 102
<b>amMsgGetEncoding</b>	page 102
<b>amMsgGetFormat</b>	page 104
<b>amMsgGetGroupStatus</b>	page 104
<b>amMsgGetMsgId</b>	page 105
<b>amMsgGetName</b>	page 106
<b>amMsgGetReportCode</b>	page 107
<b>amMsgGetType</b>	page 108

#### Set values

Functions to set the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, group status, feedback code type, and message type of the message object.

<b>amMsgSetCCSID</b>	page 110
<b>amMsgSetCorrelId</b>	page 110
<b>amMsgSetElementCCSID</b>	page 111
<b>amMsgSetEncoding</b>	page 111
<b>amMsgSetFormat</b>	page 112
<b>amMsgSetGroupStatus</b>	page 112
<b>amMsgSetReportCode</b>	page 113
<b>amMsgSetType</b>	page 113

#### Reset values

Function to reset the message object to the state it had when first created.

<b>amMsgReset</b>	page 109
-------------------	----------

#### Read and write data

Functions to get the length of the data, get and set the data offset, and read or write byte data to or from the message object at the current offset.

<b>amMsgGetDataLength</b>	page 101
<b>amMsgGetDataOffset</b>	page 101
<b>amMsgSetDataOffset</b>	page 110

<code>amMsgReadBytes</code>	page 109
<code>amMsgWriteBytes</code>	page 114

## Publish/subscribe topics

Functions to manipulate the topics in a publish/subscribe message.

<code>amMsgAddTopic</code>	page 98
<code>amMsgDeleteTopic</code>	page 100
<code>amMsgGetTopic</code>	page 108
<code>amMsgGetTopicCount</code>	page 109

## Publish/subscribe filters

Functions to manipulate the filters in a publish/subscribe message.

<code>amMsgAddFilter</code>	page 97
<code>amMsgDeleteFilter</code>	page 99
<code>amMsgGetFilter</code>	page 103
<code>amMsgGetFilterCount</code>	page 103

## Publish/subscribe name/value elements

Functions to manipulate the name/value elements in a publish/subscribe message.

<code>amMsgAddElement</code>	page 97
<code>amMsgDeleteElement</code>	page 98
<code>amMsgGetElement</code>	page 101
<code>amMsgGetElementCount</code>	page 102
<code>amMsgDeleteNamedElement</code>	page 99
<code>amMsgGetNamedElement</code>	page 106
<code>amMsgGetNamedElementCount</code>	page 107

## Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the message.

<code>amMsgClearErrorCodes</code>	page 98
<code>amMsgGetLastError</code>	page 105

## Publish/subscribe helper macros

Helper macros provided for use with the publish/subscribe stream name and publication timestamp name/value strings.

<code>AmMsgAddStreamName</code>	page 115
<code>AmMsgGetPubTimestamp</code>	page 115
<code>AmMsgGetStreamName</code>	page 116

### Sender interface functions

A sender object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure for sending a message.

#### Open and close

Functions to open and close the sender service.

**amSndOpen** page 119

**amSndClose** page 117

#### Send

Function to send a message.

**amSndSend** page 120

**amSndSendFile** page 121

#### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, encoding, and name of the sender service.

**amSndGetCCSID** page 118

**amSndGetEncoding** page 118

**amSndGetName** page 119

#### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the sender service.

**amSndClearErrorCodes** page 117

**amSndGetLastError** page 118

---

## Receiver interface functions

A receiver object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure for receiving a message.

### Open and close

Functions to open and close the receiver service.

<b>amRcvOpen</b>	page 128
<b>amRcvClose</b>	page 126

### Receive and browse

Functions to receive or browse a message.

<b>amRcvReceive</b>	page 129
<b>amRcvReceiveFile</b>	page 131
<b>amRcvBrowse</b>	page 122
<b>amRcvBrowseSelect</b>	page 124

### Get values

Functions to get the definition type, name, and queue name of the receiver service.

<b>amRcvGetDefnType</b>	page 126
<b>amRcvGetName</b>	page 127
<b>amRcvGetQueueName</b>	page 128

### Set values

Function to set the queue name of the receiver service.

<b>amRcvSetQueueName</b>	page 132
--------------------------	----------

### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the receiver service.

<b>amRcvClearErrorCodes</b>	page 125
<b>amRcvGetLastError</b>	page 127

### Distribution list interface functions

A distribution list object encapsulates a list of sender services.

#### Open and close

Functions to open and close the distribution list service.

**amDstOpen** page 135

**amDstClose** page 133

#### Send

Function to send a message to the distribution list.

**amDstSend** page 136

**amDstSendFile** page 137

#### Get values

Functions to get the name of the distribution list service, a count of the sender services in the list, and a sender service handle.

**amDstGetName** page 134

**amDstGetSenderCount** page 135

**amDstGetSenderHandle** page 135

#### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the distribution list.

**amDstClearErrorCodes** page 133

**amDstGetLastError** page 134

---

## Publisher interface functions

A publisher object encapsulates a sender service. It provides support for publishing messages to a publish/subscribe broker.

### Open and close

Functions to open and close the publisher service.

<b>amPubOpen</b>	page 140
<b>amPubClose</b>	page 138

### Publish

Function to publish a message.

<b>amPubPublish</b>	page 141
---------------------	----------

### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, encoding, and name of the publisher service.

<b>amPubGetCCSID</b>	page 138
<b>amPubGetEncoding</b>	page 139
<b>amPubGetName</b>	page 140

### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the publisher.

<b>amPubClearErrorCodes</b>	page 138
<b>amPubGetLastError</b>	page 139

### Subscriber interface functions

A subscriber object encapsulates both a sender service and a receiver service. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

#### Open and close

Functions to open and close the subscriber service.

<b>amSubOpen</b>	page 145
<b>amSubClose</b>	page 142

#### Broker messages

Functions to subscribe to a broker, remove a subscription, and receive publications from the broker.

<b>amSubSubscribe</b>	page 147
<b>amSubUnsubscribe</b>	page 148
<b>amSubReceive</b>	page 146

#### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, definition type, encoding, name, and queue name of the subscriber service.

<b>amSubGetCCSID</b>	page 142
<b>amSubGetDefnType</b>	page 143
<b>amSubGetEncoding</b>	page 143
<b>amSubGetName</b>	page 144
<b>amSubGetQueueName</b>	page 145

#### Set value

Function to set the queue name of the subscriber service.

<b>amSubSetQueueName</b>	page 146
--------------------------	----------

#### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the receiver.

<b>amSubClearErrorCodes</b>	page 142
<b>amSubGetLastError</b>	page 144

---

## Policy interface functions

A policy object encapsulates details of how the message is handled (such as its priority, its persistence, and whether it is included in a unit of work).

### Get values

Functions to get the name of the policy, and the wait time set in the policy.

**amPolGetName** page 150

**amPolGetWaitTime** page 150

### Set value

Function to set the wait time for a receive using the policy.

**amPolSetWaitTime** page 150

### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the policy.

**amPolClearErrorCodes** page 149

**amPolGetLastError** page 149

### High-level functions

Each high-level function described in Chapter 3, “The C high-level interface” on page 43 calls a number of the object interface functions, as shown in the following table.

*Table 2. Object interface calls used by the high-level functions*

High-level function	Equivalent object interface calls
amBackout	amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesRollback
amBegin	amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesBegin
amBrowseMsg	amSesCreateReceiver / amSesGetReceiverHandle amSesCreatPolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amRcvBrowseSelect
amCommit	amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCommit
amInitialize	amSesCreate amSesOpen
amTerminate	amSesClose amSesDelete
amSendMsg amSendRequest amSendResponse	amSesCreateSender / amSesGetSenderHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amSndSend
amReceiveMsg amReceiveRequest	amSesCreateReceiver / amSesGetReceiverHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amRcvReceive
amSendFile	amSesCreateSender / amSesGetSenderHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amSndSendFile
amReceiveFile	amSesCreateReceiver / amSesGetReceiverHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amRcvReceiveFile
amPublish	amSesCreatePublisher / amSesGetPublisherHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amPubPublish
amSubscribe	amSesCreateSubscriber / amSesGetSubscribeHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amSubSubscribe
amUnsubscribe	amSesCreateSubscriber / amSesGetSubscribeHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amSubUnsubscribe
amReceivePublication	amSesCreateSubscriber / amSesGetSubscribeHandle amSesCreatePolicy / amSesGetPolicyHandle amSesCreateMessage / amSesGetMessageHandle amSubReceive

## C object interface overview

If an object already exists, the appropriate call to get its handle is used instead of calling the create function again. For example, if the message object exists, **amSesGetMessageHandle** is used instead of **amSesCreateMessage**



---

## Chapter 5. C object interface reference

In the following sections the C object interface functions are listed by the object they refer to:

<b>Session</b>	page 84
<b>Message</b>	page 96
<b>Sender</b>	page 117
<b>Receiver</b>	page 122
<b>Distribution list</b>	page 133
<b>Publisher</b>	page 138
<b>Subscriber</b>	page 142
<b>Policy</b>	page 149

Within each section the functions are listed in alphabetical order.

Note that all functions return a completion code (pCompCode) and a reason code (pReason). The completion code can take one of the following values:

<b>AMCC_OK</b>	Function completed successfully
<b>AMCC_WARNING</b>	Function completed with a warning
<b>AMCC_FAILED</b>	An error occurred during processing

If the completion code returns warning or failed, the reason code identifies the reason for the error or warning (see Appendix A, "Reason codes and LDAP error codes" on page 537).

You can specify the completion code and reason code as null pointers when the function is called, in which case the value is not returned.

Most functions return AMBOOL. They return a value of AMB\_TRUE if the function completed successfully, otherwise AMB\_FALSE. Functions that do not return AMBOOL return a handle as specified in the following sections.

Most functions require a handle to the object they reference. If this handle is not valid, the results are unpredictable.

### Session interface functions

A *session* object provides the scope for a unit of work and creates and manages all other objects, including at least one connection object. Each (WebSphere MQ) connection object encapsulates a single WebSphere MQ queue manager connection. The session object definition specifying the required queue manager connection can be provided by a repository policy definition and the local host file, or the local host file only which by default will name a single local queue manager with no repository. The session, when deleted, is responsible for releasing memory by closing and deleting all other objects that it manages.

Note that you should not mix WebSphere MQ MQCONN or MQDISC requests on the same thread as AMI calls, otherwise premature disconnection might occur.

#### amSesBegin

Begins a unit of work, allowing an AMI application to take advantage of the resource coordination provided in WebSphere MQ. The unit of work can subsequently be committed by **amSesCommit**, or backed out by **amSesRollback**. It should be used only when WebSphere MQ is the transaction coordinator. If an external transaction coordinator (for example, CICS or Tuxedo) is being used, the API of the external coordinator should be used instead.

```
AMBOOL amSesBegin(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**hPolicy**          The handle of a policy (input). If specified as  
AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE, the system default policy (constant:  
AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE) is used.

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**          Reason code (output).

#### amSesClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the session object.

```
AMBOOL amSesClearErrorCodes(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**          Reason code (output).

## amSesClose

Closes the session object and all open objects owned by the session, and disconnects from the underlying message transport (WebSphere MQ).

```
AMBOOL amSesClose(
    AMHSES    hSess,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).
- hPolicy**         The handle of a policy (input). If specified as `AMH_NULL_HANDLE`, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL_HANDLE`) is used.
- pCompCode**       Completion code (output).
- pReason**         Reason code (output).

## amSesCommit

Commits a unit of work that was started by **amSesBegin**, or by sending or receiving a message under syncpoint control as defined in the policy options for the send or receive request.

```
AMBOOL amSesCommit(
    AMHSES    hSess,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).
- hPolicy**         The handle of a policy (input). If specified as `AMH_NULL_HANDLE`, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL_HANDLE`) is used.
- pCompCode**       Completion code (output).
- pReason**         Reason code (output).

## amSesCreate

Creates the session and system default objects. **amSesCreate** returns the handle of the session object (of type `AMHSES`). This must be specified by other session function calls.

```
AMHSES amSesCreate(
    AMSTR     name,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- name**            An optional session name that can be used to identify the application from which a message is sent (input).
- pCompCode**       Completion code (output).
- pReason**         Reason code (output).

## C session interface

### amSesCreateDistList

Creates a distribution list object. A distribution list handle (of type AMHDST) is returned.

```
AMHDST amSesCreateDistList(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**name**            The name of the distribution list (input). This must match the name of a distribution list defined in the repository.

**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

### amSesCreateMessage

Creates a message object. A message handle (of type AMHMSG) is returned.

```
AMHMSG amSesCreateMessage(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**name**            The name of the message (input). This can be any name that is meaningful to the application. It is specified so that this message object can be used with the high-level interface.

**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

### amSesCreatePolicy

Creates a policy object. A policy handle (of type AMHPOL) is returned.

```
AMHPOL amSesCreatePolicy(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**name**            The name of the policy (input). If it matches a policy defined in the repository, the policy will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values.

If a repository is being used and the named policy is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC\_WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC\_POLICY\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS.

**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

## amSesCreatePublisher

Creates a publisher object. A publisher handle (of type AMHPUB) is returned.

```

AMHPUB amSesCreatePublisher(
    AMHSES    hSess,
    AMSTR     name,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

- hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).
- name**            The name of the publisher (input). If it matches a publisher defined in the repository, the publisher will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a sender service name that matches the publisher name).
- If a repository is being used and the named publisher is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC\_WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC\_PUBLISHER\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS.
- pCompCode**      Completion code (output).
- pReason**        Reason code (output).

## amSesCreateReceiver

Creates a receiver service object. A receiver handle (of type AMHRCV) is returned.

```

AMHRCV amSesCreateReceiver(
    AMHSES    hSess,
    AMSTR     name,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

- hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).
- name**            The name of the receiver service (input). If it matches a receiver defined in the repository, the receiver will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the receiver name).
- If a repository is being used and the named receiver is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC\_WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC\_RECEIVER\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS.
- pCompCode**      Completion code (output).
- pReason**        Reason code (output).

## C session interface

### amSesCreateSender

Creates a sender service object. A sender handle (of type AMHSND) is returned.

```
AMHSND amSesCreateSender(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSess</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amSesCreate</b> (input).
<b>name</b>	The name of the sender service (input). If it matches a sender defined in the repository, the sender will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the sender name).  If a repository is being used and the named sender is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC_WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC_SENDER_NOT_IN_REPOS.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amSesCreateSubscriber

Creates a subscriber object. A subscriber handle (of type AMHSUB) is returned.

```
AMHSUB amSesCreateSubscriber(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSess</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amSesCreate</b> (input).
<b>name</b>	The name of the subscriber (input). If it matches a subscriber defined in the repository, the subscriber will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a sender service name that matches the subscriber name, and a receiver service name that is the same with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER').  If a repository is being used and the named subscriber is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC_WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC_SUBSCRIBER_NOT_IN_REPOS.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amSesDelete

Deletes the session object. Performs an implicit close if the session is open. This closes and deletes the session and all objects owned by it.

```
AMBOOL amSesDelete(
    PAMHSES phSess,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**phSess**            A *pointer* to the session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input/output).

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**           Reason code (output).

## amSesDeleteDistList

Deletes a distribution list object, and performs an implicit close if the distribution list is open.

```
AMBOOL amSesDeleteDistList(
    AMHSES hSess,
    PAMHDST phDistList,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**hSess**             The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**phDistList**        A *pointer* to the distribution list handle (input/output).

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**           Reason code (output).

## amSesDeleteMessage

Deletes a message object.

```
AMBOOL amSesDeleteMessage(
    AMHSES hSess,
    PAMHMSG phMsg,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**hSess**             The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**phMsg**             A *pointer* to the message handle (input/output).

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**           Reason code (output).

## C session interface

### amSesDeletePolicy

Deletes a policy object.

```
AMBOOL amSesDeletePolicy(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    PAMHPOL   phPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).  
**phPolicy**        A *pointer* to the policy handle (input/output).  
**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).  
**pReason**         Reason code (output).

### amSesDeletePublisher

Deletes a publisher object, and performs an implicit close if the publisher is open.

```
AMBOOL amSesDeletePublisher(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    PAMHPUB   phPub,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).  
**phPub**            A *pointer* to the publisher handle (input/output).  
**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).  
**pReason**         Reason code (output).

### amSesDeleteReceiver

Deletes a receiver object, and performs an implicit close if the receiver is open.

```
AMBOOL amSesDeleteReceiver(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    PAMHRCV   phReceiver,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).  
**phReceiver**      A *pointer* to the receiver service handle (input/output).  
**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).  
**pReason**         Reason code (output).

## amSesDeleteSender

Deletes a sender object, and performs an implicit close if the sender is open.

```
AMBOOL amSesDeleteSender(
    AMHSES    hSess,
    PAMHSND  phSender,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**phSender**        A *pointer* to the sender service handle (input/output).

**pCompCode**      Completion code (output).

**pReason**         Reason code (output).

## amSesDeleteSubscriber

Deletes a subscriber object, and performs an implicit close if the subscriber is open.

```
AMBOOL amSesDeleteSubscriber(
    AMHSES    hSess,
    PAMHSUB  phSub,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**phSub**            A *pointer* to the subscriber handle (input/output).

**pCompCode**      Completion code (output).

**pReason**         Reason code (output).

## amSesGetDistListHandle

Returns the handle of the distribution list object (of type AMHDST) with the specified name.

```
AMHDST amSesGetDistListHandle(
    AMHSES    hSess,
    AMSTR     name,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by the **amSesCreate** function (input).

**name**             The name of the distribution list (input).

**pCompCode**      Completion code (output).

**pReason**         Reason code (output).

## C session interface

### amSesGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the session.

```
AMBOOL amSesGetLastError(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG   pStringLen,  
    AMSTR     pErrorText,  
    PAMLONG   pReason2,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSess</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amSesCreate</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero (input).
<b>pStringLen</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pErrorText</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pReason2</b>	A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If pReason indicates AMRC_TRANSPORT_WARNING or AMRC_TRANSPORT_ERR, pReason2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of AMRC_SESSION_HANDLE_ERR indicates that the <b>amSesGetLastError</b> function call has itself detected an error and failed.

### amSesGetMessageHandle

Returns the handle of the message object (of type AMHMSG) with the specified name.

```
AMHMSG amSesGetMessageHandle(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSess</b>	The session handle returned by <b>amSesCreate</b> (input).
<b>name</b>	The name of the message (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amSesGetPolicyHandle

Returns the handle of the policy object (of type AMHPOL) with the specified name.

```

AMHPOL amSesGetPolicyHandle(
    AMHSES hSess,
    AMSTR  name,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);

```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**name**            The name of the policy (input).

**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

## amSesGetPublisherHandle

Returns the handle of the publisher object (of type AMHPUB) with the specified name.

```

AMHPUB amSesGetPublisherHandle(
    AMHSES hSess,
    AMSTR  name,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);

```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**name**            The name of the publisher (input).

**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

## amSesGetReceiverHandle

Returns the handle of the receiver service object (of type AMHRCV) with the specified name.

```

AMHRCV amSesGetReceiverHandle(
    AMHSES hSess,
    AMSTR  name,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);

```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**name**            The name of the receiver service (input).

**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

## C session interface

### amSesGetSenderHandle

Returns the handle of the sender service object (of type AMHSND) with the specified name.

```
AMHSND amSesGetSenderHandle(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).  
**name**            The name of the sender service (input).  
**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).  
**pReason**         Reason code (output).

### amSesGetSubscriberHandle

Returns the handle of the subscriber object (of type AMHSUB) with the specified name.

```
AMHSUB amSesGetSubscriberHandle(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMSTR     name,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).  
**name**            The name of the subscriber (input).  
**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).  
**pReason**         Reason code (output).

### amSesOpen

Opens the session object using the specified policy options. The policy, together with the local host file, provides the connection definition that enables the connection object to be created. The specified library is loaded and initialized. If the policy connection type is specified as AUTO and the WebSphere MQ local queue manager library cannot be loaded, the WebSphere MQ client library is loaded. (On z/OS, client connections are not supported so applications must use a local queue manager.) The connection to the underlying message transport (WebSphere MQ) is then opened.

```
AMBOOL amSesOpen(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).  
**hPolicy**          The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE) is used.  
**pCompCode**       Completion code (output).  
**pReason**         Reason code (output).

## amSesRollback

Rolls back a unit of work.

```
AMBOOL amSesRollback(  
    AMHSES    hSess,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSess**            The session handle returned by **amSesCreate** (input).

**hPolicy**        The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**pCompCode**      Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

### Message interface functions

A *message* object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ message descriptor (MQMD), and name/value elements such as the topic data for publish/subscribe messages. It can also contain the message data, or this can be passed as a separate parameter.

A name/value element in a message object is held in an AMELEM structure. See “Using name/value elements” on page 24 for details.

The initial state of the message object is:

<b>CCSID</b>	default queue manager CCSID
<b>correlationId</b>	all zeros
<b>dataLength</b>	zero
<b>dataOffset</b>	zero
<b>elementCount</b>	zero
<b>encoding</b>	AMENC_NATIVE
<b>format</b>	AMFMT_STRING
<b>groupStatus</b>	AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP
<b>topicCount</b>	zero

When a message object is used to send a message, it will not normally be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see **amMsgReset** on page 109) and rebuild it each time.

Note that the following calls are valid only after a session has been opened with an **amSesOpen** call or after you have explicitly set the element CCSID with an **amMsgSetElementCCSID** call:

<b>amMsgAddElement</b>	page 97
<b>amMsgDeleteElement</b>	page 98
<b>amMsgGetElement</b>	page 101
<b>amMsgGetElementCount</b>	page 102
<b>amMsgDeleteNamedElement</b>	page 99
<b>amMsgGetNamedElement</b>	page 106
<b>amMsgGetNamedElementCount</b>	page 107
<b>amMsgAddTopic</b>	page 98
<b>amMsgDeleteTopic</b>	page 100
<b>amMsgGetTopic</b>	page 108
<b>amMsgGetTopicCount</b>	page 109

## amMsgAddElement

Adds a name/value element to a message (such as a publish/subscribe message).

```

AMBOOL amMsgAddElement(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    PAMELEM   pElem,
    AMLONG    options,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>pElem</b>	A pointer to an AMELEM element structure, which specifies the element to be added (input). It will not replace an existing element with the same name.
<b>options</b>	A reserved field, which must be set to zero (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amMsgAddFilter

Adds a filter to a subscribe or unsubscribe request message.

```

AMBOOL amMsgAddFilter(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    filterLen,
    AMSTR     pFilter,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

### Parameters

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>filterLen</b>	The length in bytes of the filter (input). A value of <code>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</code> specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>pFilter</b>	The filter to be added (input). The syntax of the filter string is described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide</i> .
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgAddTopic

Adds a topic to a publish/subscribe message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgAddTopic(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    topicLen,  
    AMSTR     pTopic,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**topicLen** The length in bytes of the topic (input). A value of `AMLEN_NULL_TERM` specifies that the string is NULL terminated.

**pTopic** The topic to be added (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the message object.

```
AMBOOL amMsgClearErrorCodes(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgDeleteElement

Deletes an element with the specified index from a message (such as a publish/subscribe message). Indexing is within all elements of the message, and might include topics or filters (which are specialized elements).

```
AMBOOL amMsgDeleteElement(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    elemIndex,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**elemIndex** The index of the required element in the message, starting from zero (input). On completion, elements with higher `elemIndex` values than that specified will have their index value reduced by one.

**amMsgGetElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgDeleteFilter

Deletes a filter from a subscribe or unsubscribe request message at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters.

```
AMBOOL amMsgDeleteFilter(
    AMHMSG hMsg,          /* Message handle */
    AMLONG filterIndex,  /* Filter index */
    PAMLONG pCompCode,   /* Completion code */
    PAMLONG pReason);    /* Reason code qualifying CompCode */
```

### Parameters

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> (input).
<b>filterIndex</b>	The index of the required filter in the message, starting from zero (input). <code>amMsgGetFilterCount</code> gets the number of filters in the message.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amMsgDeleteNamedElement

Deletes a named element from a message, at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements that share the same name.

```
AMBOOL amMsgDeleteNamedElement(
    AMHMSG hMsg,
    AMLONG nameIndex,
    AMLONG nameLen,
    AMSTR pName,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> (input).
<b>nameIndex</b>	The index of the required named element in the message (input). Specifying an index of zero deletes the <i>first</i> element with the specified name. On completion, elements with higher <code>nameIndex</code> values than that specified will have their index value reduced by one.  <b>amMsgGetNamedElementCount</b> gets the number of elements in the message with the specified name.
<b>nameLen</b>	The length of the element name, in bytes (input). A value of <code>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</code> specifies that the string is NULL terminated.
<b>pName</b>	The name of the element to be deleted (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgDeleteTopic

Deletes a topic from a publish/subscribe message, at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics in the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgDeleteTopic(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    topicIndex,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).
- topicIndex** The index of the required topic in the message, starting from zero (input). **amMsgGetTopicCount** gets the number of topics in the message.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgGetCCSID

Gets the coded character set identifier of the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetCCSID(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG    pCCSID,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).
- pCCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgGetCorrelId

Gets the correlation identifier of the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetCorrelId(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pCorrelIdLen,  
    PAMBYTE    pCorrelId,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).
- buffLen** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the correlation identifier is returned (input).
- pCorrelIdLen** The length of the correlation identifier, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, the length is not returned.
- pCorrelId** The correlation identifier (output).
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetDataLength

Gets the length of the message data in the message object.

```

AMBOOL amMsgGetDataLength(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    PAMLONG   pLength,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

**hMsg**            The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**pLength**        The length of the message data, in bytes (output).

**pCompCode**      Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetDataOffset

Gets the current offset in the message data for reading or writing data bytes.

```

AMBOOL amMsgGetDataOffset(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    PAMLONG   pOffset,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

**hMsg**            The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**pOffset**        The byte offset in the message data (output).

**pCompCode**      Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetElement

Gets an element from a message (such as a publish/subscribe message).

```

AMBOOL amMsgGetElement(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    elemIndex,
    PAMELEM   pElem,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

**hMsg**            The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**elemIndex**      The index of the required element in the message, starting from zero (input). **amMsgGetElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message.

**pElem**           The selected element in the message (output).

**pCompCode**      Completion code (output).

**pReason**        Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgGetElementCCSID

Gets the message element CCSID. This is the coded character set identifier used for passing message element data (including topic and filter data) to or from an application.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetElementCCSID(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pElementCCSID,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**pElementCCSID** The element coded character set identifier (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgGetElementCount

Gets the total number of elements in a message (such as a publish/subscribe message).

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetElementCount(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pCount,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**pCount** The number of elements in the message (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgGetEncoding

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetEncoding(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pEncoding,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**pEncoding** The encoding of the message (output). The following values can be returned:

```
AMENC_NATIVE  
AMENC_NORMAL  
AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390  
AMENC_REVERSED  
AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390  
AMENC_UNDEFINED
```

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetFilter

Get a filter from a publish/subscribe message, at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetFilter(
    AMHMSG hMsg,
    AMLONG filterIndex,
    AMLONG buffLen,
    PAMLONG pFilterLen,
    AMSTR pFilter,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> (input).
<b>filterIndex</b>	The index of the required filter in the message (input). Specifying an index of zero returns the first filter. <b>amMsgGetFilterCount</b> gets the number of filters in a message.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the filter is returned (input).
<b>pFilterLen</b>	The length of the filter, in bytes (output).
<b>pFilter</b>	The filter (output)
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetFilterCount

Gets the total number of filters in a publish/subscribe message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetFilterCount(
    AMHMSG hMsg,
    PAMLONG pCount,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

### Parameters

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> (input).
<b>pCount</b>	The number of filters (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgGetFormat

Gets the format of the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetFormat(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pFormatLen,  
    AMSTR     pFormat,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the format is returned (input).
<b>pFormatLen</b>	The length of the format, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, the length is not returned.
<b>pFormat</b>	The format of the message (output). The values that can be returned include the following:  AMFMT_NONE AMFMT_STRING AMFMT_RF_HEADER
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amMsgGetGroupStatus

Gets the group status of the message. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetGroupStatus(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG    pStatus,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>pStatus</b>	The group status (output). It can take one of the following values:  AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP AMGRP_ONLY_MSG_IN_GROUP  Alternatively, bitwise tests can be performed using the constants:  AMGF_IN_GROUP AMGF_FIRST AMGF_LAST
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the message object.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetLastError(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG    pStringLen,
    AMSTR     pErrorText,
    PAMLONG    pReason2,
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero (input).
<b>pStringLen</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pErrorText</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pReason2</b>	A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If pReason indicates AMRC_TRANSPORT_WARNING or AMRC_TRANSPORT_ERR, pReason2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of AMRC_MSG_HANDLE_ERR indicates that the <b>amMsgGetLastError</b> function call has itself detected an error and failed.

## amMsgGetMsgId

Gets the message identifier.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetMsgId(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG    pMsgIdLen,
    PAMBYTE   pMsgId,
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the message identifier is returned (input).
<b>pMsgIdLen</b>	The length of the message identifier, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, the length is not returned.
<b>pMsgId</b>	The message identifier (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgGetName

Gets the name of the message object.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetName(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pNameLen,  
    AMSTR     pName,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer into which the name is put (input). If specified as zero, only the name length is returned.
<b>pNameLen</b>	The length of the name, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, only the name is returned.
<b>pName</b>	The message object name (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amMsgGetNamedElement

Gets a named element from a message (such as a publish/subscribe message).

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetNamedElement(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    nameIndex,  
    AMLONG    nameLen,  
    AMSTR     pName,  
    PAMELEM   pElem,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>nameIndex</b>	The index of the required named element in the message (input). Specifying an index of zero returns the first element with the specified name. <b>amMsgGetNamedElementCount</b> gets the number of elements in the message with the specified name.
<b>nameLen</b>	The length of the element name, in bytes (input). A value of <code>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</code> specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>pName</b>	The element name (input).
<b>pElem</b>	The selected named element in the message (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetNamedElementCount

Gets the number of elements in a message with a specified name.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetNamedElementCount(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    nameLen,
    AMSTR     pName,
    PAMLONG   pCount,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**nameLen** The length of the element name, in bytes (input). A value of `AMLEN_NULL_TERM` specifies that the string is null terminated.

**pName** The specified element name (input).

**pCount** The number of elements in the message with the specified name (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetReportCode

Gets the feedback code from a message of type `AMMT_REPORT`. If the message type is not `AMMT_REPORT`, error code `AMRC_MSG_TYPE_NOT_REPORT` will be returned.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetReportCode(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    PAMLONG   pCode,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**PCode** The feedback code (output). In addition to application defined values, the following can be returned:

- AMFB\_CODE\_EXPIRATION
- AMFB\_CODE\_COA
- AMFB\_CODE\_COD
- AMFB\_NONE

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgGetTopic

Gets a topic from a publish/subscribe message, at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetTopic(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    topicIndex,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG   pTopicLen,  
    AMSTR     pTopic,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>topicIndex</b>	The index of the required topic in the message (input). Specifying an index of zero returns the first topic. <b>amMsgGetTopicCount</b> gets the number of topics in the message.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the topic is returned (input). If <b>buffLen</b> is specified as zero, only the topic length is returned (in <b>pTopicLen</b> ), not the topic itself.
<b>pTopicLen</b>	The length of the topic, in bytes (output).
<b>pTopic</b>	The topic (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amMsgGetType

Gets the message type from a message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetType(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pType,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle returned by <b>amSesCreateMessage</b> (input).
<b>PType</b>	The message type (output). The following values can be returned: AMMT_DATAGRAM AMMT_REQUEST AMMT_REPLY AMMT_REPORT
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amMsgGetTopicCount

Gets the total number of topics in a publish/subscribe message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgGetTopicCount(
    AMHMSG hMsg,
    PAMLONG pCount,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**pCount** The number of topics (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgReadBytes

Reads up to the specified number of data bytes from the message object, starting at the current data offset (which must be positioned before the end of the data for the read operation to be successful). Use **amMsgSetDataOffset** to set the data offset. **amMsgReadBytes** will advance the data offset by the number of bytes read, leaving the offset immediately after the last byte read.

```
AMBOOL amMsgReadBytes(
    AMHMSG hMsg,
    AMLONG readLen,
    PAMLONG pBytesRead,
    PAMBYTE pData,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**readLen** The maximum number of bytes to be read (input). The data buffer specified by **pData** must be at least this size. The number of bytes returned is the minimum of **readLen** and the number of bytes between the data offset and the end of the data.

**pBytesRead** The number of bytes read (output). If specified as **NULL**, the number is not returned.

**pData** The read data (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgReset

Resets the message object its initial state (see page 96).

```
AMBOOL amMsgReset(
    AMHMSG hMsg,
    AMLONG options,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**options** A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgSetCCSID

Sets the coded character set identifier of the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetCCSID(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    CCSID,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**CCSID** The coded character set identifier (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgSetCorrelId

Sets the correlation identifier of the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetCorrelId(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    correlIdLen,  
    PAMBYTE    pCorrelId,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**correlIdLen** The length of the correlation identifier, in bytes (input). A value of `AMLEN_NULL_TERM` specifies that the correlation identifier is a string that is null terminated.

**pCorrelId** The correlation identifier (input). Specify as `NULL` (with a `correlIdLen` of 0L) to set the correlation identifier to `NULL`.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgSetDataOffset

Sets the data offset for reading or writing byte data. If the data offset is greater than the current data length, it is valid to write data into the message at that offset, but an attempt to read data will result in an error. See “**amMsgReadBytes**” on page 109 and “**amMsgWriteBytes**” on page 114.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetDataOffset(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    offset,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**offset** The offset in bytes (input). Set an offset of zero to read or write from the start of the data.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgSetElementCCSID

This specifies the character set to be used for subsequent element message data (including topic and filter data) passed to or returned from the application. Existing elements in the message are unmodified (but will be returned in this character set). The default value of element CCSID is the queue manager CCSID.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetElementCCSID(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    elementCCSID,
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**elementCCSID** The element coded character set identifier (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgSetEncoding

Sets the encoding of the data in the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetEncoding(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    encoding,
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**encoding** The encoding of the message (input). It can take one of the following values:

```
AMENC_NATIVE
AMENC_NORMAL
AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390
AMENC_REVERSED
AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390
AMENC_UNDEFINED
```

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgSetFormat

Sets the format of the message.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetFormat(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    formatLen,  
    AMSTR     pFormat,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).
- formatLen** The length of the format, in bytes (input). A value of **AMLEN\_NULL\_TERM** specifies that the string is NULL terminated.
- pFormat** The format of the message (input). It can take one of the following values, or an application defined string:  
**AMFMT\_NONE**  
**AMFMT\_STRING**  
**AMFMT\_RF\_HEADER**
- If set to **AMFMT\_NONE**, the default format for the sender will be used (if available). Specify as **NULL** (with a **formatLen** of 0) to set the format to **NULL**.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

### amMsgSetGroupStatus

Sets the group status of the message. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group. Once you start sending messages in a group, you must complete the group before sending any messages that are not in the group.

If you specify **AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP** or **AMGRP\_LAST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP** without specifying **AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP**, the behavior is the same as for **AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP** and **AMGRP\_ONLY\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP** respectively.

If you specify **AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP** out of sequence, the behavior is the same as for **AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP**.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetGroupStatus(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    status,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).
- status** The group status (input). It can take one of the following values:  
**AMGRP\_MSG\_NOT\_IN\_GROUP**  
**AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP**  
**AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP**  
**AMGRP\_LAST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP**  
**AMGRP\_ONLY\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP**
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgSetReportCode

Sets the feedback code type for a message. This is meaningful only for a message of type AMMT\_REPORT.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetReportCode(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    code,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**code** The feedback (or report code) value (input). In addition to application defined values, the following can be set:

```
AMFB_CODE_EXPIRATION
AMFB_CODE_COA
AMFB_CODE_COD
AMFB_NONE
```

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amMsgSetType

Sets the message type. If a response message is requested (on a send) with a publish, subscribe, or unsubscribe request, the value specified here is ignored and message type AMMT\_REQUEST is used. If the value specified here is AMMT\_DATAGRAM, this is overridden when requesting (on a send) or sending a response message (by AMMT\_REQUEST and AMMT\_RESPONSE, respectively). Otherwise, the value specified here sets the message type for a message when it is sent.

```
AMBOOL amMsgSetType(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    type,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**type** The message type (input). It can take one of the following values:

```
AMMT_DATAGRAM
AMMT_REQUEST
AMMT_REPLY
AMMT_REPORT
```

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### amMsgWriteBytes

Writes the specified number of data bytes into the message object, starting at the current data offset. See “amMsgSetDataOffset” on page 110.

If the data offset is not at the end of the data, existing data is overwritten. If the data offset is set beyond the current data length, the message data between the data length and the data offset is undefined. This feature enables applications to construct messages in a non-sequential manner, but care must be taken to ensure that a message is completely filled with data before it is sent.

**amMsgWriteBytes** will advance the data offset by the number of bytes written, leaving it immediately after the last byte written.

```
AMBOOL amMsgWriteBytes(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    writeLen,  
    PAMBYTE   pByteData,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**writeLen** The number of bytes to be written (input).

**pByteData** The data bytes (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## Message interface helper macros

The following helper macros are provided for manipulation of the name/value elements in a message object. Additional helper macros can be written as required.

### AmMsgAddStreamName

Adds a name/value element for the publish/subscribe stream name.

```
AmMsgAddStreamName(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    streamNameLen,
    AMSTR     pStreamName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**streamNameLen** The length of the stream name, in bytes (input).

**pStreamName** The stream name (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### AmMsgGetPubTimeStamp

Gets the publication time stamp name/value element.

```
AmMsgGetPubTimeStamp(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pTimeStampLen,
    AMSTR     pTimeStamp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**buffLen** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the publication time stamp is returned (input). Specify as zero to return only the length.

**pTimeStampLen** The length of the publication time stamp, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, the length is not returned.

**pTimeStamp** The publication time stamp (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C message interface

### AmMsgGetStreamName

Gets the name/value element for the publish/subscribe stream name.

```
AmMsgGetStreamName(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pStreamNameLen,  
    AMSTR     pStreamName,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle returned by **amSesCreateMessage** (input).

**buffLen** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the stream name is returned (input). Specify as zero to return only the length.

**pStreamNameLen** The length of the stream name, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, the length is not returned.

**pStreamName** The stream name (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## Sender interface functions

A *sender* object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a WebSphere MQ queue on a local or remote queue manager. An open sender service is always associated with an open connection object (such as a queue manager connection). Support is also included for dynamic sender services (those that encapsulate model queues). The required sender service object definitions can be provided from a repository, or created without a repository definition by defaulting to the existing queue objects on the local queue manager.

The high-level functions **amSendMsg**, **amSendRequest** and **amSendResponse** call these interface functions as required to open the sender service and send a message. Additional calls are provided here to give the application program extra functionality.

A sender service object must be created before it can be opened. This is done implicitly using the high-level functions, or the **amSesCreateSender** session interface functions.

A *response* sender service is a special type of sender service used for sending a response to a request message. It must be created using the default definition, and not a definition stored in a repository (see “Services, policies, and policy handlers” on page 491). Once created, it must not be opened until used in its correct context as a response sender when receiving a request message with **amRcvReceive** or **amReceiveRequest**. When opened, its queue and queue manager properties are modified to reflect the *ReplyTo* destination specified in the message being received. When first used in this context, the sender service becomes a response sender service.

### amSndClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the sender object.

```
AMBOOL amSndClearErrorCodes(
    AMHSND    hSender,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSender**            The sender handle returned by **amSesCreateSender** (input).

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**           Reason code (output).

### amSndClose

Closes the sender service.

```
AMBOOL amSndClose(
    AMHSND    hSender,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSender**            The sender handle returned by **amSesCreateSender** (input).

**hPolicy**            The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**           Reason code (output).

## C sender interface

### amSndGetCCSID

Gets the coded character set identifier of the sender service. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the sender must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
AMBOOL amSndGetCCSID(  
    AMHSND    hSender,  
    PAMLONG   pCCSID,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSender** The sender handle returned by **amSesCreateSender** (input).

**pCCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amSndGetEncoding

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the sender service. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the sender must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
AMBOOL amSndGetEncoding(  
    AMHSND    hSender,  
    PAMLONG   pEncoding,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSender** The sender handle returned by **amSesCreateSender** (input).

**pEncoding** The encoding (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amSndGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the sender object.

```
AMBOOL amSndGetLastError(  
    AMHSND    hSender,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG   pStringLen,  
    AMSTR     pErrorText,  
    PAMLONG   pReason2,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSender** The sender handle returned by **amSesCreateSender** (input).

**buffLen** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**pStringLen** Reserved, must be NULL (input).

**pErrorText** Reserved, must be NULL (input).

**pReason2** A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If **pReason** indicates **AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_WARNING** or **AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR**, **pReason2** gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of <code>AMRC_SERVICE_HANDLE_ERR</code> indicates that the <b>amSndGetLastError</b> function call has itself detected an error and failed.

## amSndGetName

Gets the name of the sender service.

```
AMBOOL amSndGetName(
    AMHSND    hSender,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG    pNameLen,
    AMSTR     pName,
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hSender</b>	The sender handle returned by <b>amSesCreateSender</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input). If specified as zero, only the name length is returned.
<b>pNameLen</b>	The length of the name, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, only the name is returned.
<b>pName</b>	The name of the sender service (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amSndOpen

Opens the sender service.

```
AMBOOL amSndOpen(
    AMHSND    hSender,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hSender</b>	The sender handle returned by <b>amSesCreateSender</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the system default policy (constant: <code>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</code> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## C sender interface

### amSndSend

Sends a message to the destination specified by the sender service. If the sender service is not open, it will be opened (if this action is specified in the policy options).

The message data can be passed in the message object, or as a separate parameter (this means that the data does not have to be copied into the message object before sending the message, which might improve performance, especially if the message data is large).

```
AMBOOL amSndSend(  
    AMHSND    hSender,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMHMSG    hRcvMsg,  
    AMLONG    dataLen,  
    PAMBYTE   pData,  
    AMHMSG    hSndMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSender</b>	The sender handle returned by <b>amSesCreateSender</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the system default policy (constant: <code>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</code> ) is used.
<b>hReceiver</b>	The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this message should be sent, if the message being sent is a request message (input). Specify as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> if no response is required.
<b>hRcvMsg</b>	The handle of a received message that is being responded to, if this is a response message (input). Specify as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> if this is not a response message.
<b>dataLen</b>	The length of the message data, in bytes (input). If specified as zero, any message data will be passed in the message object ( <code>hSndMsg</code> ).
<b>pData</b>	The message data, if <code>dataLen</code> is non-zero (input).
<b>hSndMsg</b>	The handle of a message object that specifies the properties of the message being sent (input). If <code>dataLen</code> is zero, it can also contain the message data. If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the default message object (constant: <code>AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE</code> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amSndSendFile

Sends data from a file. The file data can be received as normal message data by a target application using **amRcvReceive** or used to reconstruct the file with **amRcvReceiveFile**.

```
AMBOOL amSndSendFile(
    AMHSND    hSender,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMLONG    options,
    AMLONG    directoryLen,
    AMSTR     directory,
    AMLONG    fileNameLen,
    AMSTR     fileName,
    AMHMSG    hSndMsg,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSender</b>	The sender handle returned by <b>amSesCreateSender</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <b>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</b> , the system default policy (constant: <b>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</b> ) is used.
<b>options</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero.
<b>directoryLen</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>directory</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as NULL (input).
<b>fileNameLen</b>	The length of the file name in bytes (input). A value of <b>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</b> specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>fileName</b>	The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the filename will travel with the message for use with a receive file call (see “ <b>amRcvReceiveFile</b> ” on page 131 for more details). Note that the filename sent will exactly match the supplied filename; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.
<b>hSndMsg</b>	The handle of the message object to use to send the file (input). This can be used to specify the Correlation ID for example. If specified as <b>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</b> , the system default send message (constant: <b>AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE</b> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

If, in your application, you have previously used a message object, referenced by either handle or name, to send or receive data (including AMI elements or topics), you will need to explicitly call **amMsgReset** before re-using the object for sending a file. This applies even if you use the system default object handle (constant: **AMSD\_SND\_MSG\_HANDLE**).

## Receiver interface functions

A *receiver* object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a local WebSphere MQ queue. An open receiver service is always associated with an open connection object, such as a queue manager connection. Support is also included for dynamic receiver services (that encapsulate model queues). The required receiver service object definitions can be provided from a repository or can be created automatically from the set of existing queue objects available on the local queue manager.

There is a definition type associated with each receiver service:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC
AMDT_DYNAMIC
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

A receiver service created from a repository definition will be initially of type `AMDT_PREDEFINED` or `AMDT_DYNAMIC`. When opened, its definition type might change from `AMDT_DYNAMIC` to `AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC` according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

A receiver service created with default values (that is, without a repository definition) will have its definition type set to `AMDT_UNDEFINED` until it is opened. When opened, this will become `AMDT_DYNAMIC`, `AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC`, or `AMDT_PREDEFINED`, according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

### amRcvBrowse

Browses a message. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for a full description of the browse options.

```
AMBOOL amRcvBrowse(
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMLONG    options,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pDataLen,
    PAMBYTE   pData,
    AMHMSG    hRcvMsg,
    AMHSND    hSender,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hReceiver** The receiver handle returned by `amSesCreateReceiver` (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as `AMH_NULL_HANDLE`, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL_HANDLE`) is used.

**options** Options controlling the browse operation (input). Possible values are:

```
AMBRW_NEXT
AMBRW_FIRST
AMBRW_CURRENT
AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT
AMBRW_DEFAULT          (AMBRW_NEXT)
AMBRW_LOCK_NEXT       (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_NEXT)
AMBRW_LOCK_FIRST      (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_FIRST)
AMBRW_LOCK_CURRENT    (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_CURRENT)
AMBRW_UNLOCK
```

AMBRW\_RECEIVE\_CURRENT is equivalent to **amRcvReceive** for the message under the browse cursor.

Note that a locked message is unlocked by another browse or receive, even though it is not for the same message.

<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
<b>pDataLen</b>	The length of the message data in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, the data length is not returned.
<b>pData</b>	The received message data (output).
<b>hRcvMsg</b>	The handle of the message object for the received message (output).
<b>hSender</b>	The handle of the response sender service that the response message must be sent to, if this is a request message (output). This sender service must be created without a repository definition, and used exclusively for sending a response. Its definition type must be AMDT_UNDEFINED (it will be set to AMDT_RESPONSE by this call).  Specify this parameter only when the AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT browse option is used to receive (rather than browse) the message currently under the browse cursor.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

You can return the message data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (hRcvMsg), set buffLen to zero, and set pData and pDataLen to values that are not NULL.

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set pData to the buffer pointer value (that is, not NULL)
- set buffLen to the length of the buffer

If the value of buffLen is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is selected. If Accept Truncated Message is selected, the data is truncated and there is an AMRC\_MSG\_TRUNCATED warning. If Accept Truncated Message is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an AMRC\_RECEIVE\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR error. To return the data length, set a value for pDataLen that is not NULL.

To return only the data length:

- set pData to NULL
- set buffLen to zero
- ensure that Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

## C receiver interface

### amRcvBrowseSelect

Browses a message identified by specifying the Correlation ID from the selection message as a selection criterion. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for a full description of the browse options.

```
AMBOOL amRcvBrowseSelect(  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMLONG    options,  
    AMHMSG    hSelMsg,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG   pDataLen,  
    PAMBYTE   pData,  
    AMHMSG    hRcvMsg,  
    AMHSND    hSender,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hReceiver** The receiver handle returned by **amSesCreateReceiver** (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**options** Options controlling the browse operation (input). Possible values are:

```
AMBRW_NEXT  
AMBRW_FIRST  
AMBRW_CURRENT  
AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT  
AMBRW_DEFAULT          (AMBRW_NEXT)  
AMBRW_LOCK_NEXT       (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_NEXT)  
AMBRW_LOCK_FIRST      (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_FIRST)  
AMBRW_LOCK_CURRENT    (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_CURRENT)  
AMBRW_UNLOCK
```

**AMBRW\_RECEIVE\_CURRENT** is equivalent to **amRcvReceive** for the message under the browse cursor.

Note that a locked message is unlocked by another browse or receive, even though it is not for the same message.

**hSelMsg** The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used together with the browse options to identify the message to be received (for example, using the Correlation ID). Specify as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE** to get the next available message. The **CCSID**, **element CCSID**, and **encoding** values from the selection message define the target values for any data conversions. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection, this can be reset (see **amMsgSetCorrelId** on page 110) before invoking the **amRcvBrowseSelect** function.

**buffLen** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).

**pDataLen** The length of the message data in bytes (output). If specified as **NULL**, the data length is not returned.

**pData** The received message data (output).

**hRcvMsg** The handle of the message object for the received message (output).

**hSender** The handle of the response sender service that the response

## C receiver interface

message must be sent to, if this is a request message (output). This sender service must be created without a repository definition, and used exclusively for sending a response. Its definition type must be `AMDT_UNDEFINED` (it will be set to `AMDT_RESPONSE` by this call).

Specify this parameter only when the `AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT` browse option is used to receive (rather than browse) the message currently under the browse cursor.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

You can return the message data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (`hRcvMsg`), set `buffLen` to zero, and set `pData` and `pDataLen` to values that are not `NULL`.

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set `pData` to the buffer pointer value (that is, not `NULL`)
- set `buffLen` to the length of the buffer

If the value of `buffLen` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected. If `Accept Truncated Message` is selected, the data is truncated and there is an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning. If `Accept Truncated Message` is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a value for `pDataLen` that is not `NULL`.

To return only the data length:

- set `pData` to `NULL`
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

## amRcvClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the receiver service object.

```
AMBOOL amRcvClearErrorCodes(  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hReceiver** The receiver handle returned by `amSesCreateReceiver` (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C receiver interface

### amRcvClose

Closes the receiver service.

```
AMBOOL amRcvClose(  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hReceiver** The receiver handle returned by **amSesCreateReceiver** (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amRcvGetDefnType

Gets the definition type of the receiver service.

```
AMBOOL amRcvGetDefnType(  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    PAMLONG   pType,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hReceiver** The receiver handle returned by **amSesCreateReceiver** (input).

**pType** The definition type (output). It can be one of the following:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED  
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC  
AMDT_DYNAMIC  
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

Values other than **AMDT\_UNDEFINED** reflect the properties of the underlying queue object.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amRcvGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the receiver object.

```
AMBOOL amRcvGetLastError(
    AMHRCV hReceiver,
    AMLONG buffLen,
    PAMLONG pStringLen,
    AMSTR pErrorText,
    PAMLONG pReason2,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

<b>hReceiver</b>	The receiver handle returned by <b>amSesCreateReceiver</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero (input).
<b>pStringLen</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pErrorText</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pReason2</b>	A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If pReason indicates AMRC_TRANSPORT_WARNING or AMRC_TRANSPORT_ERR, pReason2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of AMRC_SERVICE_HANDLE_ERR indicates that the <b>amRcvGetLastError</b> function call has itself detected an error and failed.

## amRcvGetName

Gets the name of the receiver service.

```
AMBOOL amRcvGetName(
    AMHRCV hReceiver,
    AMLONG buffLen,
    PAMLONG pNameLen,
    AMSTR pName,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

<b>hReceiver</b>	The receiver handle returned by <b>amSesCreateReceiver</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer into which the name is put (input). Set it to zero to return only the name length.
<b>pNameLen</b>	The length of the name, in bytes (output). Set it to NULL to return only the name.
<b>pName</b>	The name of the receiver service (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## C receiver interface

### amRcvGetQueueName

Gets the queue name of the receiver service. This is used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic receiver service, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. (See also **amRcvSetQueueName**.)

```
AMBOOL amRcvGetQueueName(  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pNameLen,  
    AMSTR     pQueueName,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hReceiver</b>	The receiver handle returned by <b>amSesCreateReceiver</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the queue name is returned (input).
<b>pNameLen</b>	The length of the queue name, in bytes (output).
<b>pQueueName</b>	The queue name of the receiver service (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amRcvOpen

Opens the receiver service.

```
AMBOOL amRcvOpen(  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hReceiver</b>	The receiver handle returned by <b>amSesCreateReceiver</b> (input).
	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <b>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</b> , the system default policy (constant: <b>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</b> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amRcvReceive

Receives a message.

```

AMBOOL amRcvReceive(
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMHMSG    hSelMsg,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pDataLen,
    PAMBYTE   pData,
    AMHMSG    hRcvMsg,
    AMHSND    hSender,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

<b>hReceiver</b>	The receiver handle returned by <b>amSesCreateReceiver</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the system default policy (constant: <code>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</code> ) is used.
<b>hSelMsg</b>	The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used to identify the message to be received (for example, using the correlation ID). Specify as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> to get the next available message with no selection. The <code>CCSID</code> , element <code>CCSID</code> , and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for any data conversions. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection, this can be reset (see <b>amMsgSetCorrelId</b> on page 84) before invoking the <b>amRcvReceive</b> function.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
<b>pDataLen</b>	The length of the message data, in bytes (output). If specified as <code>NULL</code> , the data length is not returned.
<b>pData</b>	The received message data (output).
<b>hRcvMsg</b>	The handle of the message object for the received message (output). If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the default message object (constant: <code>AMSD_RCV_MSG_HANDLE</code> ) is used. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.
<b>hSender</b>	The handle of the response sender service that a response message must be sent to, if this is a request message (output). This sender service must be created without a repository definition, and used exclusively for sending a response. Its definition type must be <code>AMDT_UNDEFINED</code> (it will be set to <code>AMDT_RESPONSE</code> by this call).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

You can return the message data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (`hRcvMsg`), set `buffLen` to zero, and set `pData` and `pDataLen` to values that are not `NULL`.

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set `pData` to the buffer pointer value (that is, not `NULL`)

## C receiver interface

- set `buffLen` to the length of the buffer

If the value of `buffLen` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected. If `Accept Truncated Message` is selected, the data is truncated and there is an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning. If `Accept Truncated Message` is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a value for `pDataLen` that is not `NULL`.

To return only the data length without removing the message from the queue:

- set `pData` to `NULL`
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

To remove the message from the queue and discard it:

- set `pData` or `pDataLen` to a value that is not `NULL`
- set `buffLen` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected

The message will be discarded with an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning.

If `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` is returned, the message length value is returned in `pDataLen` (if it is not `NULL`), even though the completion code is `MQCC_FAILED`.

Note that if `pData` is `NULL` and `buffLen` is not zero, there is always an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error.

**amRcvReceiveFile**

Receives file message data into a file.

```
AMBOOL amRcvReceiveFile(
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMHLONG   options,
    AMHMSG    hSelMsg,
    AMLONG    directoryLen,
    AMSTR     directory,
    AMLONG    fileNameLen,
    AMSTR     fileName,
    AMHMSG    hRcvMsg,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hReceiver</b>	The receiver handle returned by <b>amSesCreateReceiver</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the system default policy (constant: <code>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</code> ) is used.
<b>options</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>hSelMsg</b>	The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used to identify the message to be received (for example, using the correlation ID). Specify as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> to get the next available message with no selection. The <code>CCSID</code> , element <code>CCSID</code> , and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for any data conversions. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection, this can be reset (see <b>amMsgSetCorrelId</b> on page 110) before invoking the <b>amRcvReceiveFile</b> function.
<b>directoryLen</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>directory</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as <code>NULL</code> (input).
<b>fileNameLen</b>	The length of the file name in bytes (input). A value of <code>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</code> specifies that the string is null terminated, in which case the AMI will work out the length itself.
<b>fileName</b>	The name of the file into which the transferred data is to be received (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If <code>NULL</code> or a null string is specified, the AMI will use the name of the originating file (including any directory prefix), exactly as it was supplied on the send file call. Note that the original filename may not be appropriate for use by the receiver, either because a pathname included in the filename is not applicable to the receiving system, or because the sending and receiving systems use different filename conventions.
<b>hRcvMsg</b>	The handle of the message object to use to receive the file. This parameter is updated with the message properties, for example the Message ID. If the message is not a file message, <code>hRcvMsg</code> receives the message data. If <code>hRcvMsg</code> is specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the default message object (constant <code>AMSD_RCV_MSG_HANDLE</code> ) is used. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).

## C receiver interface

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

If `fileName` is blank (indicating that the originating file name specified in the message is to be used), `fileNameLength` should be set to zero.

## amRcvSetQueueName

Sets the queue name of the receiver service, when this encapsulates a model queue. This can be used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic receiver service, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. (See also **amRcvGetQueueName**.)

```
AMBOOL amRcvSetQueueName(  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMLONG    nameLen,  
    AMSTR     pQueueName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hReceiver** The receiver handle returned by **amSesCreateReceiver** (input).

**nameLen** The length of the queue name, in bytes (input). A value of `AMLEN_NULL_TERM` specifies that the string is NULL terminated.

**pQueueName** The queue name of the receiver service (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## Distribution list interface functions

A *distribution list* object encapsulates a list of sender objects.

### amDstClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the distribution list object.

```
AMBOOL amDstClearErrorCodes(
    AMHDST  hDistList,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**hDistList** The distribution list handle returned by **amSesCreateDistList** (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amDstClose

Closes the distribution list.

```
AMBOOL amDstClose(
    AMHDST  hDistList,
    AMHPOL  hPolicy,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

**hDistList** The distribution list handle returned by **amSesCreateDistList** (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C distribution list interface

### amDstGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error in the distribution list object.

```
AMBOOL amDstGetLastError(  
    AMHDST hDistList,  
    AMLONG buffLen,  
    PAMLONG pStringLen,  
    AMSTR pErrorText,  
    PAMLONG pReason2,  
    PAMLONG pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

<b>hDistList</b>	The distribution list handle returned by <b>amSesCreateDistList</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	Reserved, must be zero (input).
<b>pStringLen</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pErrorText</b>	Reserved, must be NULL (input).
<b>pReason2</b>	A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If pReason indicates AMRC_TRANSPORT_WARNING or AMRC_TRANSPORT_ERR, pReason2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of AMRC_SERVICE_HANDLE_ERR indicates that the <b>amDstGetLastError</b> function call has itself detected an error and failed.

### amDstGetName

Gets the name of the distribution list object.

```
AMBOOL amDstGetName(  
    AMHDST hDistList,  
    AMLONG buffLen,  
    PAMLONG pNameLen,  
    AMSTR pName,  
    PAMLONG pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

<b>hDistList</b>	The distribution list handle returned by <b>amSesCreateDistList</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer into which the name is put (input). Set it to zero to return only the name length.
<b>pNameLen</b>	The length of the name, in bytes (output). Set it to NULL to return only the name.
<b>pName</b>	The distribution list object name (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amDstGetSenderCount

Gets a count of the number of sender services in the distribution list.

```
AMBOOL amDstGetSenderCount(
    AMHDST hDistList,
    PAMLONG pCount,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

- hDistList** The distribution list handle returned by **amSesCreateDistList** (input).
- pCount** The number of sender services (output).
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## amDstGetSenderHandle

Returns the handle (type AMHSND) of a sender service in the distribution list object with the specified index.

```
AMHSND amDstGetSenderHandle(
    AMHDST hDistList,
    AMLONG handleIndex,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

- hDistList** The distribution list handle returned by **amSesCreateDistList** (input).
- handleIndex** The index of the required sender service in the distribution list (input). Specify an index of zero to return the first sender service in the list. **amDstGetSenderCount** gets the number of sender services in the distribution list.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## amDstOpen

Opens the distribution list object for each of the destinations in the distribution list. The completion and reason codes returned by this function call indicate if the open was unsuccessful, partially successful, or completely successful.

```
AMBOOL amDstOpen(
    AMHDST hDistList,
    AMHPOL hPolicy,
    PAMLONG pCompCode,
    PAMLONG pReason);
```

- hDistList** The distribution list handle returned by **amSesCreateDistList** (input).
- hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## C distribution list interface

### amDstSend

Sends a message to each sender in the distribution list.

```
AMBOOL amDstSend(  
    AMHDST    hDistList,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMLONG    dataLen,  
    PAMBYTE   pData,  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hDistList</b>	The distribution list handle returned by <b>amSesCreateDistList</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <b>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</b> , the system default policy (constant: <b>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</b> ) is used.
<b>hReceiver</b>	The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this message should be sent, if the message being sent is a request message (input). Specify as <b>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</b> if no response is required.
<b>dataLen</b>	The length of the message data, in bytes (input). If set to zero, the data should be passed in the message object ( <b>hMsg</b> ).
<b>pData</b>	The message data (input).
<b>hMsg</b>	The handle of a message object that specifies the properties for the message being sent (input). If <b>dataLen</b> is zero, it should also contain the message data. If specified as <b>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</b> , the default send message object (constant: <b>AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE</b> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## amDstSendFile

Sends data from a file to each sender in the distribution list. The file data can be received as normal message data by a target application using **amRcvReceive** or used to reconstruct the file with **amRcvReceiveFile**.

```
AMBOOL amDstSendFile(
    AMHDST    hDistList,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMLONG    options,
    AMLONG    directoryLen,
    AMSTR     directory,
    AMLONG    fileNameLen,
    AMSTR     fileName,
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hDistList</b>	The distribution list handle returned by <b>amSesCreateDistList</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <b>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</b> , the system default policy (constant: <b>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</b> ) is used.
<b>options</b>	Reserved, must be specified as 0L (input).
<b>directoryLen</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).
<b>directory</b>	A reserved field that must be specified as NULL (input).
<b>fileNameLen</b>	The length of the file name in bytes (input). A value of <b>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</b> specifies that the string is null terminated.
<b>fileName</b>	The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the filename will travel with the message for use with a receive file call (see “ <b>amRcvReceiveFile</b> ” on page 131 for more details). Note that the filename sent will exactly match the supplied filename; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.
<b>hMsg</b>	The handle of the message object to use to send the file (input). This can be used to specify the Correlation ID for example. If specified as <b>ANM_NULL_HANDLE</b> , the default send message object (constant: <b>AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE</b> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

If, in your application, you have previously used a message object, referenced by either handle or name, to send or receive data (including AMI elements or topics), you will need to explicitly call **amMsgReset** before re-using the object for sending a file. This applies even if you use the system default object handle (constant: **AMSD\_SND\_MSG\_HANDLE**).

The system default message object handle is used when you specify **hMsg** as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**.

### Publisher interface functions

A *publisher* object encapsulates a sender object. It provides support for publish messages to a publish/subscribe broker.

#### amPubClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the publisher object.

```
AMBOOL amPubClearErrorCodes(  
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hPublisher** The publisher handle returned by **amSesCreatePublisher** (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

#### amPubClose

Closes the publisher service.

```
AMBOOL amPubClose(  
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hPublisher** The publisher handle returned by **amSesCreatePublisher** (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

#### amPubGetCCSID

Gets the coded character set identifier of the publisher service. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the publisher must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
AMBOOL amPubGetCCSID(  
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,  
    PAMLONG   pCCSID,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hPublisher** The publisher handle returned by **amSesCreatePublisher** (input).

**pCCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amPubGetEncoding

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the publisher service. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the publisher must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
AMBOOL amPubGetEncoding(
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,
    PAMLONG   pEncoding,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hPublisher** The publisher handle returned by **amSesCreatePublisher** (input).

**pEncoding** The encoding (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amPubGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the publisher object.

```
AMBOOL amPubGetLastError(
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pStringLen,
    AMSTR     pErrorText,
    PAMLONG   pReason2,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hPublisher** The publisher handle returned by **amSesCreatePublisher** (input).

**buffLen** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**pStringLen** Reserved, must be NULL (input).

**pErrorText** Reserved, must be NULL (input).

**pReason2** A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If **pReason** indicates **AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_WARNING** or **AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR**, **pReason2** gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.

**pReason** Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of **AMRC\_SERVICE\_HANDLE\_ERR** indicates that the **amPubGetLastError** function call has itself detected an error and failed.

## C publisher interface

### amPubGetName

Gets the name of the publisher service.

```
AMBOOL amPubGetName(  
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pNameLen,  
    AMSTR     pName,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hPublisher** The publisher handle returned by **amSesCreatePublisher** (input).
- buffLen** The length in bytes of a buffer into which the name is put (input). Set it to zero to return only the name length.
- pNameLen** The length of the name, in bytes (output). Set it to NULL to return only the name.
- pName** The publisher object name (output).
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

### amPubOpen

Opens the publisher service.

```
AMBOOL amPubOpen(  
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hPublisher** The publisher handle returned by **amSesCreatePublisher** (input).
- hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

**amPubPublish**

Publishes a message using the publisher service.

The message data is passed in the message object. There is no option to pass it as a separate parameter as with **amSndSend** (this would not give any performance improvement because the MQRFH header has to be added to the message data before publishing it).

```
AMBOOL amPubPublish(
    AMHPUB    hPublisher,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,
    AMHMSG    hPubMsg,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hPublisher</b>	The publisher handle returned by <b>amSesCreatePublisher</b> (input).
<b>hPolicy</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the system default policy (constant: <code>AMSD_POL_HANDLE</code> ) is used.
<b>hReceiver</b>	The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this publish request should be sent (input). Specify as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> if no response is required. This parameter is mandatory if the policy specifies implicit registration of the publisher.
<b>hPubMsg</b>	The handle of a message object for the publication message (input). If specified as <code>AMH_NULL_HANDLE</code> , the default message object (constant: <code>AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE</code> ) is used.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### Subscriber interface functions

A *subscriber* object encapsulates both a sender object and a receiver object. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

#### amSubClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the subscriber object.

```
AMBOOL amSubClearErrorCodes(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

#### amSubClose

Closes the subscriber service.

```
AMBOOL amSubClose(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

#### amSubGetCCSID

Gets the coded character set identifier of the subscriber's sender service. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the subscriber must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
AMBOOL amSubGetCCSID(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    PAMLONG   pCCSID,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).

**pCCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amSubGetDefnType

Gets the definition type of the subscriber's receiver service.

```

AMBOOL amSubGetDefnType(
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,
    PAMLONG   pType,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).

**pType** The definition type (output). It can be:

```

AMDT_UNDEFINED
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC
AMDT_DYNAMIC
AMDT_PREDEFINED

```

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## amSubGetEncoding

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the subscriber's sender service. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the subscriber must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```

AMBOOL amSubGetEncoding(
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,
    PAMLONG   pEncoding,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);

```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).

**pEncoding** The encoding (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C subscriber interface

### amSubGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the subscriber object.

```
AMBOOL amSubGetLastError(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pStringLen,  
    AMSTR     pErrorText,  
    PAMLONG    pReason2,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).
- buffLen** Reserved, must be zero (input).
- pStringLen** Reserved, must be NULL (input).
- pErrorText** Reserved, must be NULL (input).
- pReason2** A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If pReason indicates AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_WARNING or AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR, pReason2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.
- pReason** Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of AMRC\_SERVICE\_HANDLE\_ERR indicates that the **amSubGetLastError** function call has itself detected an error and failed.

### amSubGetName

Gets the name of the subscriber object.

```
AMBOOL amSubGetName(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG    pNameLen,  
    AMSTR     pName,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).
- buffLen** The length in bytes of a buffer into which the name is put (input). Set it to zero to return only the name length.
- pNameLen** The length of the name, in bytes (output). Set it to NULL to return only the name.
- pName** The subscriber object name (output).
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## amSubGetQueueName

Gets the queue name of the subscriber's receiver service object. This can be used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic receiver service, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. (See also **amSubSetQueueName**.)

```
AMBOOL amSubGetQueueName(
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pStringLen,
    AMSTR     pQueueName,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).
- buffLen** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the queue name is returned (input). Specify as zero to return only the length.
- pStringLen** The length of the queue name, in bytes (output). If specified as NULL, the length is not returned.
- pQueueName** The queue name (output).
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## amSubOpen

Opens the subscriber service.

```
AMBOOL amSubOpen(
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).
- hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE) is used.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## C subscriber interface

### amSubReceive

Receives a message, normally a publication, using the subscriber service. The message data, topic and other elements can be accessed using the message interface functions (see page 96).

The message data is passed in the message object. There is no option to pass it as a separate parameter as with **amRcvReceive** (this would not give any performance improvement because the MQRFH header has to be removed from the message data after receiving it).

```
AMBOOL amSubReceive(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMHMSG    hSelMsg,  
    AMHMSG    hRcvMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.

**hSelMsg** The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used to identify the message to be received (for example, using the correlation ID). Specify as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE** to get the next available message with no selection.

**hRcvMsg** The handle of the message object for the received message (output). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the default message object (constant: **AMSD\_RCV\_MSG\_HANDLE**) is used. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amSubSetQueueName

Sets the queue name of the subscriber's receiver object, when this encapsulates a model queue. This can be used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic receiver service, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. (See also **amSubGetQueueName**.)

```
AMBOOL amSubSetQueueName(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    AMLONG    nameLen,  
    AMSTR     pQueueName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).

**nameLen** The length of the queue name, in bytes (input).

**pQueueName** The queue name (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

**amSubSubscribe**

Sends a subscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the subscriber service, to register a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface functions (see page 96) before sending the message.

Publications matching the subscription are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber. By default, this has the same name as the subscriber service, with the addition of the suffix `‘.RECEIVER’`.

```
AMBOOL amSubSubscribe(
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,
    AMHMSG    hSubMsg,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by `amSesCreateSubscriber` (input).

**hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as `AMH_NULL_HANDLE`, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL_HANDLE`) is used.

**hReceiver** The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this subscribe request should be sent (input). Specify as `AMH_NULL_HANDLE` if no response is required.

This is not the service to which publications will be sent by the broker; they are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber (see above).

**hSubMsg** The handle of a message object for the subscribe message (input). If specified as `AMH_NULL_HANDLE`, the default message object (constant: `AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE`) is used.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## C subscriber interface

### amSubUnsubscribe

Sends an unsubscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the subscriber service, to deregister a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface functions (see page 96) before sending the message.

To deregister all topics, a policy providing this option must be specified (this is not the default policy). Otherwise, to remove a previous subscription the topic information specified must match that specified on the relevant **amSubSubscribe** request.

```
AMBOOL amSubUnsubscribe(  
    AMHSUB    hSubscriber,  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMHRCV    hReceiver,  
    AMHMSG    hUnsubMsg,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

- hSubscriber** The subscriber handle returned by **amSesCreateSubscriber** (input).
- hPolicy** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL\_HANDLE**) is used.
- hReceiver** The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this unsubscribe request should be sent (input). Specify as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE** if no response is required.
- hUnsubMsg** The handle of a message object for the unsubscribe message (input). If specified as **AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE**, the default message object (constant: **AMSD\_SND\_MSG\_HANDLE**) is used.
- pCompCode** Completion code (output).
- pReason** Reason code (output).

## Policy interface functions

A *policy* object encapsulates the set of options used for each AMI request (open, close, send, receive, publish and so on). Examples are the priority and persistence of the message, and whether the message is included in a unit of work.

### amPolClearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the policy object.

```
AMBOOL amPolClearErrorCodes(
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hPolicy**           The policy handle returned by **amSesCreatePolicy** (input).

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output).

**pReason**           Reason code (output).

### amPolGetLastError

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the policy object.

```
AMBOOL amPolGetLastError(
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pStringLen,
    AMSTR     pErrorText,
    PAMLONG   pReason2,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hPolicy**           The policy handle returned by **amSesCreatePolicy** (input).

**buffLen**           Reserved, must be zero (input).

**pStringLen**       Reserved, must be NULL (input).

**pErrorText**       Reserved, must be NULL (input).

**pReason2**         A secondary reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. If **pReason** indicates **AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_WARNING** or **AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR**, **pReason2** gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**pCompCode**        Completion code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL.

**pReason**           Reason code (output). Not returned if specified as NULL. A value of **AMRC\_POLICY\_HANDLE\_ERR** indicates that the **amPolGetLastError** function call has itself detected an error and failed.

## C policy interface

### amPolGetName

Returns the name of the policy object.

```
AMBOOL amPolGetName(  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMLONG    buffLen,  
    PAMLONG   pNameLen,  
    AMSTR     pName,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hPolicy</b>	The policy handle returned by <b>amSesCreatePolicy</b> (input).
<b>buffLen</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer into which the name is put (input). Set it to zero to return only the name length.
<b>pNameLen</b>	The length of the name, in bytes (output). Set it to NULL to return only the name.
<b>pName</b>	The policy object name (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amPolGetWaitTime

Returns the wait time (in ms) set for this policy.

```
AMBOOL amPolGetWaitTime(  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    PAMLONG   pWaitTime,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hPolicy</b>	The policy handle returned by <b>amSesCreatePolicy</b> (input).
<b>pWaitTime</b>	The wait time, in ms (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amPolSetWaitTime

Sets the wait time for any receive function using this policy.

```
AMBOOL amPolSetWaitTime(  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMLONG    waitTime,  
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hPolicy</b>	The policy handle returned by <b>amSesCreatePolicy</b> (input).
<b>waitTime</b>	The wait time (in ms) to be set in the policy (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

---

## Chapter 6. C policy handler interface

Policy handler libraries are collections of functions, implemented in C, that are:

- external to the AMI
- called from predefined AMI invocation points

The policy handler framework allows the AMI to be extended to include additional message handling functions beyond those that are in the product. Examples of such additional functions include:

- writing audit records to a database or audit queue
- adding additional information to the message, for example, inserting headers
- compressing message data
- enforcing corporate messaging standards
- interfacing to a system management tool to report error conditions
- sending or receiving messages using alternative transport protocols

Vendors might provide policy handlers that are generally applicable, or customers might create policy handlers for their own specific requirements.

A policy handler is invoked when a policy used on an AMI function call is configured to specify the policy handler. More than one policy handler can be invoked on a single AMI call, and they are invoked in the order specified in the policy repository definition.

A policy handler can be called at various points during AMI processing. When the policy handler is initialized, it specifies to the AMI the list of invocation points at which it can be called.

Static initialization and invocation parameter strings can be specified for the policy handler in the repository. An additional parameter string, for use by the policy handler, can be specified for a service point.

Existing application programs that already use policy definitions in the repository (rather than a system default policy) can exploit policy handler library functions. To do this, you simply update the AMI repository by using the AMI Administration Tool. You do not need to change the application program.

To define a policy handler, you use the AMI Administration Tool to associate an administrator-defined name with the file name of the policy handler library. In an existing policy object definition, you can specify the list of policy handlers to associate with this policy. To do this, in the AMI Administration Tool, you access the policy and its Handlers tab, then select from the list of existing policy handlers (defined using the policy handler definitions pane).

A policy handler library can create and manage its own state information in a library context object. To do this, it returns a context handle on creation that is passed to it on each subsequent call. During initialization, the library must register each invocation point it wishes to support in its implementation.

## C policy handler interface

Note the following features of policy handlers:

- There can be more than one policy handler library definition in the repository.
- It is possible to specify a sequence of different policy handler invocations in a policy for a single invocation point.
- It is possible to specify three separate static parameter strings in the repository that can be passed to the policy handler to further customize its operation.

One parameter string is passed on initialization, and the other two are passed at each invocation point. These can provide information that is specific to the current policy, and information that is specific to the current sender or receiver service object.

The next sections describe invocation points and the functions required for policy handler operation. For further information about policy handlers, see:

- “Writing policy handlers in C” on page 38
- “The AMI policy handler sample program (amtsphlr)” on page 487
- “Policy definitions” on page 497 and “Policy handler definitions” on page 504
- Appendix C, “Extended C AMI functions” on page 591

---

## Invocation points

Policy handler invocation points are predefined AMI exits, from where you can optionally invoke a policy handler function. Invocation points are provided at two levels:

- AMI operation invocation
- Transport invocation

For each AMI operation, there is a single AMI operation invocation point plus one or more transport invocation points. For example, if you open a session, this opens a connection that has an open connection (AMI) invocation point, and MQCONN, MQOPEN, and MQINQ (transport) invocation points.

## AMI operation invocations

AMI operation invocations are calls that occur at the start of each AMI processing operation that involves any transport request. Typically, these might be used to replace the existing (WebSphere MQ) transport implementation with an alternative transport implementation. Therefore, they allow you to provide alternative pluggable transport drivers alongside WebSphere MQ. The supported set of AMI operation invocation points are as follows:

Open Connection	(AMINV_CONNECTION_OPEN)
Close Connection	(AMINV_CONNECTION_CLOSE)
Begin	(AMINV_BEGIN)
Rollback	(AMINV_ROLLBACK)
Commit	(AMINV_COMMIT)
Open Sender	(AMINV_SENDER_OPEN)
Close Sender	(AMINV_SENDER_CLOSE)
Send To Sender	(AMINV_SENDER_SEND)
Open Receiver	(AMINV_RECEIVER_OPEN)
Close Receiver	(AMINV_RECEIVER_CLOSE)
Receiver From Receiver	(AMINV_RECEIVER_RECEIVE)
Open Distribution List	(AMINV_DIST_LIST_OPEN)
Close Distribution List	(AMINV_DIST_LIST_CLOSE)
Send To Distribution List	(AMINV_DIST_LIST_SEND)
Handle Poison Message	(AMINV_HANDLE_POISON_MSG)

## Pre-transport request invocations

Pre-transport request invocations are calls that occur immediately before each underlying WebSphere MQ transport call. These calls are as follows:

```

| Pre-MQBACK (AMINV_PRE_MQBACK)
| Pre-MQBEGIN (AMINV_PRE_MQBEGIN)
| Pre-MQCLOSE (AMINV_PRE_MQCLOSE)
| Pre-MQCMIT (AMINV_PRE_MQCMIT)
| Pre-MQCONN (AMINV_PRE_MQCONN)
| Pre-MQCONNX (AMINV_PRE_MQCONNX)
| Pre-MQDISC (AMINV_PRE_MQDISC)
| Pre-MQGET (AMINV_PRE_MQGET)
| Pre-MQINQ (AMINV_PRE_MQINQ)
| Pre-MQOPEN (AMINV_PRE_MQOPEN)
| Pre-MQPUT (AMINV_PRE_MQPUT)
| Pre-MQPUT1 (AMINV_PRE_MQPUT1)
| Pre-MQSET (AMINV_PRE_MQSET)

```

## Post-transport request invocations

Post-transport request invocations are calls that occur immediately after each underlying WebSphere MQ transport call. These calls are as follows:

```

| Post-MQBACK (AMINV_POST_MQBACK)
| Post-MQBEGIN (AMINV_POST_MQBEGIN)
| Post-MQCLOSE (AMINV_POST_MQCLOSE)
| Post-MQCMIT (AMINV_POST_MQCMIT)
| Post-MQCONN (AMINV_POST_MQCONN)
| Post-MQCONNX (AMINV_POST_MQCONNX)
| Post-MQDISC (AMINV_POST_MQDISC)
| Post-MQGET (AMINV_POST_MQGET)
| Post-MQINQ (AMINV_POST_MQINQ)
| Post-MQOPEN (AMINV_POST_MQOPEN)
| Post-MQPUT (AMINV_POST_MQPUT)
| Post-MQPUT1 (AMINV_POST_MQPUT1)
| Post-MQSET (AMINV_POST_MQSET)

```

---

## Policy handler library functions

A policy handler library must implement the following functions:

- “amPhlCreate” on page 154
- “amPhlDelete” on page 154
- “amPhlInitialize” on page 154
- “Invocation point functions (amPhlXxx)” on page 155

Note that all functions return a completion code (pCompCode) and a policy handler reason code (pReason). The completion code can take one of the following values:

<b>AMCC_OK</b>	Function completed successfully
<b>AMCC_WARNING</b>	Function completed with a warning
<b>AMCC_FAILED</b>	An error occurred during processing

The implementor of the policy handler defines the reason code values that are returned by a specific policy handler library. The value returned must be AMRC\_NONE with a completion code of AMCC\_OK, or non-zero with a completion code of AMCC\_WARNING or AMCC\_ERROR.

## Policy handler library functions

### amPhlCreate

Creates a library context (data area) instance and returns its handle. This function is called at session creation time. There is one library context object for a session for each policy handler library definition in the repository.

**amPhlCreate** returns the library context handle (with a completion code of AMCC\_OK or AMCC\_WARNING). If there is an error, **amPhlCreate** returns AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE with a completion code of AMCC\_FAILED.

```
AMHPHL AMENTRY amPhlCreate(  
    AMLONG      type,  
    AMLONG      nameLen,  
    AMSTR       name,  
    PAMLONG     pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG     pReason);
```

<b>type</b>	Reserved, must be zero.
<b>nameLen</b>	The length of the name in bytes, excluding any terminating null (input). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM specifies that the name is a null-terminated string.
<b>name</b>	The policy handler name that the administrator assigned to this library in the repository (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Policy handler reason code (output).

### amPhlDelete

Deletes the specified instance of the library context.

**amPhlDelete** returns AMB\_TRUE for success (that is, with a completion code of AMCC\_OK or AMCC\_WARNING), or AMB\_FALSE if there is an error (that is, with a completion code of AMCC\_FAILED).

```
AMBOOL AMENTRY amPhlDelete(  
    PAMPHL     phContext,  
    PAMLONG     pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG     pReason);
```

<b>phContext</b>	A pointer to the library context handle (input). This should be set to AMH_INVALID_HANDLE after the policy handler has been deleted and before returning from this function.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Policy handler reason code (output).

### amPhlInitialize

Initializes the policy handler library. Before returning, this function should call back into the AMI using **amLibRegisterFunction** to register each of the invocation points that the policy handler wishes to support in its implementation.

**amPhlInitialize** returns AMB\_TRUE for success (that is, with a completion code of AMCC\_OK or AMCC\_WARNING), or AMB\_FALSE if there is an error (that is, with a completion code of AMCC\_FAILED).

```
AMBOOL AMENTRY amPhlInitialize(
    AMHPL    hContext,
    AMHLIB   hLibrary,
    AMLONG   initParmLen,
    AMSTR    initParms,
    AMBOOL   traceOn,
    PAMLONG  pCompCode,
    PAMLONG  pReason);
```

<b>hContext</b>	The library context handle (input).
<b>hLibrary</b>	The AMI library handle to be used with <code>amLibRegisterFunction</code> (input).
<b>initParmLen</b>	The length of the initialization parameter string that is defined in the repository for this policy handler (excluding any terminating null).
<b>initParms</b>	The initialization parameter string that is defined in the repository definition for this policy handler (input). The string is NULL-terminated.
<b>traceOn</b>	Set tracing on (input). This must be specified as <code>AMB_TRUE</code> or <code>AMB_FALSE</code> .  If tracing is on, the policy handler should call back into the AMI by using <b>amLibTraceText</b> to add trace entries to the AMI trace buffer.  Trace entry and exit points should be included at the start and end of each function. They should also be included at any other critical point in the code where additional information may help in problem diagnosis. Examples include before and after calls to other components.  Trace strings should include any information that may be useful for problem diagnosis, including information about error codes and return codes.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Policy handler reason code (output).

## Invocation point functions (amPhlXxx)

A policy handler library must implement one or more invocation point functions, with the following function prototype, for those functions that the policy handler library implements.

A policy handler can use the same function for multiple invocation points, or use a separate function for each.

The implementor of the policy handler library determines the function names. These function names are defined by, and unique to, an individual policy handler library.

**amPhlXxx** returns `AMB_TRUE` for success (that is, with completion code `AMCC_OK` or `AMCC_WARNING`), or `AMB_FALSE` if there is an error (that is, with completion code `AMCC_FAILED`).

## Policy handler library functions

```
AMBOOL AMENTRY amPhlXxx(  
    AMHPL      hContext,  
    AMLONG     transportLen,  
    AMSTR      transport,  
    AMLONG     invocationPoint,  
    AMLONG     customParmLen,  
    AMSTR      customParms,  
    AMLONG     invParmLen,  
    AMSTR      invParms,  
    AMLONG     amiOperation,  
    PAMPHPARAM pAmiParms,  
    AMPTR      pTrpParms,  
    PAMLONG    pContinue,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

- hContext** The library context handle (input).
- transportLen** The length of the transport name in bytes. This must be 9 (see AMPH\_TRANSPORT\_LEN\_MQ in the C header file amtphlc.h).
- transport** The transport name. This must be “WebSphere MQ” (see AMPH\_TRANSPORT\_TYPE\_MQ in the C header file amtphlc.h).
- invocationPoint**  
The invocation point, specified as one of the AMINV\_ values listed in “Invocation points” on page 152 (input).
- customParmLen** The length of the custom parameter string that is defined in the repository for this service point, excluding any terminating null (input).
- customParms** The custom parameter string that is defined in the repository for this service point (input). The string is NULL-terminated.
- invParmLen** The length of the invocation parameter string that is defined in the repository for this policy, excluding any terminating null (input).
- invParms** The invocation parameter string that is defined in the repository for this policy (input). The string is NULL-terminated.
- amiOperation** The current AMI operation from which this invocation originates (input). This can be one of:
- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| AMOP_CONNECTION_OPEN:   | open transport connection  |
| AMOP_CONNECTION_CLOSE:  | close transport connection |
| AMOP_BEGIN:             | begin unit of work         |
| AMOP_ROLLBACK:          | roll back unit of work     |
| AMOP_COMMIT:            | commit unit of work        |
| AMOP_SENDER_OPEN:       | open sender                |
| AMOP_SENDER_CLOSE:      | close sender               |
| AMOP_SENDER_SEND:       | send to sender             |
| AMOP_RECEIVER_OPEN:     | open receiver              |
| AMOP_RECEIVER_CLOSE:    | close receiver             |
| AMOP_RECEIVER_RECEIVE:  | receive from receiver      |
| AMOP_DIST_LIST_OPEN:    | open distribution list     |
| AMOP_DIST_LIST_CLOSE:   | close distribution list    |
| AMOP_DIST_LIST_SEND:    | send to distribution list  |
| AMOP_HANDLE_POISON_MSG: | handle poison message      |

**amiOperation** defines the information specified by the **pAmiParms** parameters below, and can be used to tailor the invocation point processing to the particular AMI operation. For example, AMINV\_PRE\_MQOPEN with AM\_SENDER\_OPEN might require different processing from AMINV\_PRE\_MQOPEN with AMOP\_RECEIVER\_OPEN.

**pAmiParms**

The parameters of the current AMI operation (input). This is a pointer to a union, where the contents of that union represent a structure that is determined by the **amiOperation** parameter, as follows:

AMI Operation	Structure
AMOP_CONNECTION_OPEN:	AMPHOPC
AMOP_CONNECTION_CLOSE:	AMPHCLC
AMOP_BEGIN:	AMPHBGN
AMOP_ROLLBACK:	AMPHRBK
AMOP_COMMIT:	AMPHCMT
AMOP_SENDER_OPEN:	AMPHOPS
AMOP_SENDER_CLOSE:	AMPHCLS
AMOP_SENDER_SEND:	AMPHSNS
AMOP_RECEIVER_OPEN:	AMPHOPS
AMOP_RECEIVER_CLOSE:	AMPHCLS
AMOP_RECEIVER_RECEIVE:	AMPHRCS
AMOP_DIST_LIST_OPEN:	AMPHOPD
AMOP_DIST_LIST_CLOSE:	AMPHCLD
AMOP_DIST_LIST_SEND:	AMPHSND
AMOP_HANDLE_POISON_MSG:	AMPHHPM

**pTrpParms**

The parameters of the current transport operation for the invocation point (input). This is a pointer to a union, where the contents of that union represent a structure that is determined by the **invocationPoint** parameter as follows:

Invocation point	Structure
AMINV_CONNECTION_OPEN:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_CONNECTION_CLOSE:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_BEGIN:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_ROLLBACK:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_COMMIT:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_SENDER_OPEN:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_SENDER_CLOSE:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_SENDER_SEND:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_RECEIVER_OPEN:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_RECEIVER_CLOSE:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_RECEIVER_RECEIVE:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_DIST_LIST_OPEN:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_DIST_LIST_CLOSE:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_DIST_LIST_SEND:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_HANDLE_POISON_MSG:	None (NULL pointer)
AMINV_PRE_MQBACK:	AMPHMQBACK
AMINV_POST_MQBACK:	AMPHMQBACK
AMINV_PRE_MQBEGIN:	AMPHMQBEGIN
AMINV_POST_MQBEGIN:	AMPHMQBEGIN
AMINV_PRE_MQCLOSE:	AMPHMQCLOSE
AMINV_POST_MQCLOSE:	AMPHMQCLOSE
AMINV_PRE_MQCMIT:	AMPHMQCMIT
AMINV_POST_MQCMIT:	AMPHMQCMIT
AMINV_PRE_MQCONN:	AMPHMQCONN
AMINV_POST_MQCONN:	AMPHMQCONN
AMINV_PRE_MQCONNX:	AMPHMQCONNX
AMINV_POST_MQCONNX:	AMPHMQCONNX
AMINV_PRE_MQDISC:	AMPHMQDISC
AMINV_POST_MQDISC:	AMPHMQDISC
AMINV_PRE_MQGET:	AMPHMQGET
AMINV_POST_MQGET:	AMPHMQGET
AMINV_PRE_MQINQ:	AMPHMQINQ
AMINV_POST_MQINQ:	AMPHMQINQ
AMINV_PRE_MQOPEN:	AMPHMQOPEN
AMINV_POST_MQOPEN:	AMPHMQOPEN
AMINV_PRE_MQPUT:	AMPHMQPUT
AMINV_POST_MQPUT:	AMPHMQPUT

## Policy handler library functions

AMINV_PRE_MQPUT1:	AMPHMQPUT1
AMINV_POST_MQPUT1:	AMPHMQPUT1
AMINV_PRE_MQSET:	AMPHMQSET
AMINV_POST_MQSET:	AMPHMQSET

**pContinue** Returns the continuation code as one of:

### **AMPH\_CONTINUE:**

Continue processing. The AMI continues with normal processing on return from the policy handler function call. If the invocation returns `AMB_FALSE`, indicating that the request failed, subsequent AMI processing is limited to normal error handling. With this continuation code, any output information (except for error information) that is returned via the call parameters is ignored.

### **AMPH\_COMPLETE:**

Invocation is complete. The behavior differs, depending on the context of the invocation:

- Context: AMI Operation Invocation  
This continuation code indicates that the policy handler has completed all processing for the current AMI operation. Subsequent processing is limited to error handling only.
- Context: Pre-Transport Invocation  
This continuation code indicates that the policy handler has completed all processing for the WebSphere MQ transport request for the current invocation point. The AMI skips the transport request and continues with post-transport invocation, where applicable. If the policy handler returns `AMB_FALSE`, indicating that the request failed, subsequent AMI processing is limited to normal error handling.
- Context: Post-transport AMI function invocation  
The continuation code is ignored. The AMI continues with normal processing. If the policy handler returns `AMB_FALSE`, indicating that the request failed, subsequent AMI processing is limited to normal error handling.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Policy handler reason code (output).

## AMI extensions for policy handler callback functions

The following functions represent the AMI extensions that are provided to enable the policy handler to make the necessary AMI callback requests.

Note that all functions return a completion code (`pCompCode`) and an AMI reason code (`pReason`). The completion code can take one of the following values:

<b>AMCC_OK</b>	Function completed successfully
<b>AMCC_WARNING</b>	Function completed with a warning
<b>AMCC_FAILED</b>	An error occurred during processing

If the completion code returns warning or failed, the reason code identifies the reason for the error or warning (see Appendix A, “Reason codes and LDAP error codes” on page 537).

### amLibRegisterFunction

This function is called during **amPhInitialize** processing to register an invocation point function.

```
AMBOOL AMENTRY amLibRegisterFunction(
    AMHLIB      hLibrary,
    AMLONG      invocationPoint,
    PAMFUNC     pFunction,
    PAMLONG     pCompCode,
    PAMLONG     pReason);
```

**amLibRegisterFunction** returns `AMB_TRUE` for success, or `AMB_FALSE` if there is an error.

**hLibrary** The AMI library handle parameter used with **amPhInitialize**.

**invocationPoint**

The invocation point for this function pointer, specified as one of the `AMINV_` values listed in “Invocation points” on page 152 (input).

**pFunction** The function address for this invocation point.

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** AMI Reason code (output).

### amLibTraceText

This function traces the specified text string and adds it to the AMI trace buffer if tracing is on. If tracing is off, it does nothing.

```
AMBOOL AMENTRY amLibTraceText(
    AMLONG      control,
    AMLONG      stringLength,
    AMSTR       string,
    PAMLONG     pCompCode,
    PAMLONG     pReason);
```

**control** Control information, which can be one of the following values:

**AMTC\_TEXT:**

Trace text string.

**AMTC\_FUNCTION\_ENTRY:**

Trace function entry (the function name should be included in the text string parameter).

## AMI policy handler extensions

### **AMTC\_FUNCTION\_EXIT:**

Trace function exit (the function name and any return code value should be included in the text string parameter).

### **AMTC\_DEFAULT:**

The same as AMTC\_TEXT, that is, trace text string.

<b>stringLength</b>	The length of the text string name in bytes (excluding any terminating null).
<b>string</b>	The text string to be traced.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	AMI Reason code (output).

---

## Part 3. The C++ interface

### Chapter 7. Using the Application Messaging

<b>Interface in C++</b> . . . . .	165
Structure of the AMI . . . . .	165
Base classes . . . . .	165
Interface and helper classes. . . . .	166
Exception classes . . . . .	166
Using the repository . . . . .	166
System default objects . . . . .	166
Writing applications in C++ . . . . .	167
Creating and opening objects . . . . .	167
Deleting objects . . . . .	168
Sending messages . . . . .	168
Sample program . . . . .	169
Receiving messages . . . . .	169
Sample program . . . . .	170
Request/response messaging . . . . .	170
Sample programs . . . . .	171
File transfer . . . . .	171
Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . .	172
Sample programs . . . . .	173
Using AmElement objects . . . . .	173
Error handling . . . . .	173
Transaction support . . . . .	174
Sending group messages . . . . .	175
Other considerations . . . . .	175
Multithreading . . . . .	175
Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI . . . . .	176
Field limits . . . . .	176
Building C++ applications . . . . .	177
AMI include files . . . . .	177
C++ applications on AIX . . . . .	177
Preparing C++ programs on AIX . . . . .	177
Running C++ programs on AIX . . . . .	178
C++ applications on HP-UX . . . . .	178
Preparing C++ programs on HP-UX . . . . .	178
Running C++ programs on HP-UX . . . . .	179
C++ applications on iSeries. . . . .	179
Preparing C++ programs on iSeries . . . . .	180
Running C++ programs on iSeries . . . . .	180
C++ applications on Solaris. . . . .	180
Preparing C++ programs on Solaris . . . . .	180
Running C++ programs on Solaris . . . . .	180
C++ applications on Windows. . . . .	181
Preparing C++ programs on Windows . . . . .	181
Running C++ programs on Windows . . . . .	181

### Chapter 8. C++ interface overview . . . . . 183

Base classes . . . . .	183
Helper classes . . . . .	183
Exception classes . . . . .	183
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	184
Constructor . . . . .	184
Session factory management . . . . .	184
Create and delete session . . . . .	184
AmSession . . . . .	185
Session management . . . . .	185

Create objects . . . . .	185
Delete objects . . . . .	185
Transactional processing. . . . .	185
Error handling . . . . .	186
AmMessage . . . . .	187
Get values . . . . .	187
Set values . . . . .	187
Reset values . . . . .	187
Read and write data . . . . .	187
Publish/subscribe topics. . . . .	188
Publish/subscribe filters. . . . .	188
Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . .	188
Error handling . . . . .	188
AmSender . . . . .	189
Open and close. . . . .	189
Send . . . . .	189
Send file . . . . .	189
Get values . . . . .	189
Error handling . . . . .	189
AmReceiver . . . . .	190
Open and close. . . . .	190
Receive and browse . . . . .	190
Receive file . . . . .	190
Get values . . . . .	190
Set value . . . . .	190
Error handling . . . . .	190
AmDistributionList . . . . .	191
Open and close. . . . .	191
Send . . . . .	191
Send file . . . . .	191
Get values . . . . .	191
Error handling . . . . .	191
AmPublisher . . . . .	192
Open and close. . . . .	192
Publish . . . . .	192
Get values . . . . .	192
Error handling . . . . .	192
AmSubscriber . . . . .	193
Open and close. . . . .	193
Broker messages . . . . .	193
Get values . . . . .	193
Set value . . . . .	193
Error handling . . . . .	193
AmPolicy. . . . .	194
Policy management . . . . .	194
Error handling . . . . .	194
Helper classes . . . . .	195
AmBytes . . . . .	195
AmElement . . . . .	195
AmObject . . . . .	195
AmStatus. . . . .	195
AmString. . . . .	196
Exception classes . . . . .	197
AmException . . . . .	197
AmErrorException. . . . .	197
AmWarningException . . . . .	197

<b>Chapter 9. C++ interface reference</b>	199	getFilter	209
Base classes	199	getFilterCount	209
Helper classes	199	getFormat	209
Exception classes	199	getGroupStatus	210
AmSessionFactory	200	getLastErrorStatus	210
AmSessionFactory	200	getMessageId	210
createSession	200	getName	210
deleteSession	200	getNamedElement	210
getFactoryName	200	getNamedElementCount	210
getLocalHost	200	getReportCode	211
getRepository	200	getTopic	211
getTraceLevel	200	getTopicCount	211
getTraceLocation	200	getType	211
setLocalHost	201	readBytes	211
setRepository	201	reset	211
setTraceLevel	201	setCCSID	212
setTraceLocation	201	setCorrelationId	212
AmSession	202	setDataOffset	212
begin	202	setElementCCSID	212
clearErrorCodes	202	setEncoding	212
close	202	setFormat	213
commit	202	setGroupStatus	213
createDistributionList	202	setReportCode	213
createMessage	203	setType	214
createPolicy	203	writeBytes	214
createPublisher	203	AmSender	215
createReceiver	203	clearErrorCodes	215
createSender	203	close	215
createSubscriber	203	enableWarnings	215
deleteDistributionList	204	getCCSID	215
deleteMessage	204	getEncoding	215
deletePolicy	204	getLastErrorStatus	216
deletePublisher	204	getName	216
deleteReceiver	204	open	216
deleteSender	204	send	216
deleteSubscriber	204	sendFile	217
enableWarnings	204	AmReceiver	218
getLastErrorStatus	205	browse	218
getName	205	clearErrorCodes	219
getTraceLevel	205	close	219
getTraceLocation	205	enableWarnings	219
open	205	getDefinitionType	219
rollback	205	getLastErrorStatus	220
AmMessage	206	getName	220
addElement	207	getQueueName	220
addFilter	207	open	220
addTopic	207	receive	220
clearErrorCodes	207	receiveFile	221
deleteElement	207	setQueueName	221
deleteFilter	207	AmDistributionList	222
deleteNamedElement	208	clearErrorCodes	222
deleteTopic	208	close	222
enableWarnings	208	enableWarnings	222
getCCSID	208	getLastErrorStatus	222
getCorrelationId	208	getName	222
getDataLength	208	getSender	222
getDataOffset	208	getSenderCount	222
getElement	209	open	222
getElementCCSID	209	send	223
getElementCount	209	sendFile	223
getEncoding	209	AmPublisher	224

clearErrorCodes . . . . .	224	contains . . . . .	235
close . . . . .	224	cpy . . . . .	235
enableWarnings . . . . .	224	destructor . . . . .	235
getCCSID. . . . .	224	operators . . . . .	236
getEncoding. . . . .	224	pad. . . . .	236
getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	224	split . . . . .	236
getName . . . . .	224	strip . . . . .	236
open . . . . .	225	length . . . . .	236
publish . . . . .	225	text. . . . .	236
AmSubscriber . . . . .	226	truncate . . . . .	236
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	226	AmException . . . . .	237
close . . . . .	226	getClassName . . . . .	237
enableWarnings . . . . .	226	getCompletionCode . . . . .	237
getCCSID. . . . .	226	getMethodName . . . . .	237
getDefinitionType . . . . .	226	getReasonCode . . . . .	237
getEncoding. . . . .	226	getSource. . . . .	237
getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	226	toString . . . . .	237
getName . . . . .	227	AmErrorException. . . . .	238
getQueueName. . . . .	227	getClassName . . . . .	238
open . . . . .	227	getCompletionCode . . . . .	238
receive . . . . .	227	getMethodName . . . . .	238
setQueueName . . . . .	227	getReasonCode . . . . .	238
subscribe . . . . .	228	getSource. . . . .	238
unsubscribe . . . . .	228	toString . . . . .	238
AmPolicy. . . . .	229	AmWarningException . . . . .	239
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	229	getClassName . . . . .	239
enableWarnings . . . . .	229	getCompletionCode . . . . .	239
getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	229	getMethodName . . . . .	239
getName . . . . .	229	getReasonCode . . . . .	239
getWaitTime. . . . .	229	getSource. . . . .	239
setWaitTime . . . . .	229	toString . . . . .	239
AmBytes . . . . .	230		
cmp . . . . .	230		
constructors . . . . .	230		
cpy . . . . .	231		
dataPtr . . . . .	231		
destructor . . . . .	231		
length . . . . .	231		
operators . . . . .	231		
pad. . . . .	231		
AmElement . . . . .	232		
AmElement . . . . .	232		
getName . . . . .	232		
getValue . . . . .	232		
getVersion . . . . .	232		
setVersion . . . . .	232		
toString . . . . .	232		
AmObject . . . . .	233		
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	233		
getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	233		
getName . . . . .	233		
AmStatus. . . . .	234		
AmStatus. . . . .	234		
getCompletionCode . . . . .	234		
getReasonCode . . . . .	234		
getReasonCode2 . . . . .	234		
toString . . . . .	234		
AmString. . . . .	235		
cat . . . . .	235		
cmp . . . . .	235		
constructors . . . . .	235		



---

## Chapter 7. Using the Application Messaging Interface in C++

The Application Messaging Interface for C++ (amCpp) provides a C++ style of programming, while being consistent with the object-style interface of the Application Messaging Interface for C.

This chapter describes the following:

- “Structure of the AMI”
- “Writing applications in C++” on page 167
- “Building C++ applications” on page 177

Note that the term *object* is used in this book in the object-oriented programming sense, not in the sense of WebSphere MQ ‘objects’ such as channels and queues.

---

### Structure of the AMI

The following classes are provided:

#### Base classes

<b>AmSessionFactory</b>	Creates AmSession objects.
<b>AmSession</b>	Creates objects within the AMI session, and controls transactional support.
<b>AmMessage</b>	Contains the message data, message ID and correlation ID, and options that are used when sending or receiving a message (most of which come from the policy definition).
<b>AmSender</b>	This is a service that represents a destination (such as a WebSphere MQ queue) to which messages are sent.
<b>AmReceiver</b>	This is a service that represents a source (such as a WebSphere MQ queue) from which messages are received.
<b>AmDistributionList</b>	Contains a list of sender services to provide a list of destinations.
<b>AmPublisher</b>	Contains a sender service where the destination is a publish/subscribe broker.
<b>AmSubscriber</b>	Contains a sender service (to send subscribe and unsubscribe messages to a publish/subscribe broker) and a receiver service (to receive publications from the broker).
<b>AmPolicy</b>	Defines how the message should be handled, including items such as priority, persistence, and whether it is included in a unit of work.

## Structure of the AMI

### Interface and helper classes

<b>AmObject</b>	This is an abstract class, from which the base classes listed previously inherit (with the exception of AmSessionFactory).
<b>AmElement</b>	This encapsulates name/value pairs for use in publish/subscribe applications.
<b>AmStatus</b>	This encapsulates the error status of amCcpp objects.
<b>AmString</b>	This encapsulates string data.
<b>AmBytes</b>	This encapsulates binary/byte data.

### Exception classes

<b>AmException</b>	This is the base Exception class for amCcpp; all other amCcpp Exceptions inherit from this class.
<b>AmErrorException</b>	An Exception of this type is raised when an amCcpp object experiences an error with a severity level of FAILED (CompletionCode = AMCC_FAILED).
<b>AmWarningException</b>	An Exception of this type is raised when an amCcpp object experiences an error with a severity level of WARNING (CompletionCode = AMCC_WARNING), provided that warnings have been enabled using the <b>enableWarnings</b> method.

### Using the repository

You can run AMI applications with or without a repository. If you do not have a repository, you can create an object by specifying its name in a method. It will be created using the appropriate system provided definition (see “System provided definitions” on page 492).

If you have a repository, and you specify the name of an object in a method that matches a name in the repository, the object will be created using the repository definition. (If no matching name is found in the repository, the system provided definition will be used.)

### System default objects

The set of system default objects created in C is not accessible directly in C++, but the SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used to provide default behavior when a policy is not specified. Objects with identical properties to the system default objects can be created for use in C++ using the built-in definitions (see “System provided definitions” on page 492).

## Writing applications in C++

This section gives a number of examples showing how to access the Application Messaging Interface using C++.

Many of the method calls are overloaded and in some cases this results in default objects being used. One example of this is the AmPolicy object which can be passed on many of the methods. For example:

### Method overloading

```
mySender->send(*mySendMessage, *myPolicy);

mySender->send(*mySendMessage);
```

If a policy has been created to provide specific send behavior, use the first example. However, if the default policy is acceptable, use the second example.

The defaulting of behavior using method overloading is used throughout the examples.

## Creating and opening objects

Before using the AMI, you must create and open the required objects. Objects are created with names, which might correspond to named objects in the repository. In the case of the creation of a response sender (myResponder) in the following example, the default name for a response type object is specified, so the object is created with default responder values.

### Creating AMI objects

```
mySessionFactory = new AmSessionFactory("MY.REPOSITORY.XML");
mySession = mySessionFactory->createSession("MY.SESSION");
myPolicy = mySession->createPolicy("MY.POLICY");

mySender = mySession->createSender("AMT.SENDER.QUEUE");
myReceiver = mySession->createReceiver("AMT.RECEIVER.QUEUE");
myResponder = mySession->createSender(AMDEF_RSP_SND);

mySendMessage = mySession->createMessage("MY.SEND.MESSAGE");
myReceiveMessage = mySession->createMessage("MY.RECEIVE.MESSAGE");
```

The objects are then opened. In the following examples, the session object is opened with the default policy, whereas the sender and receiver objects are opened with a specified policy (myPolicy).

### Opening the AMI objects

```
mySession->open();
mySender->open(*myPolicy);
myReceiver->open(*myPolicy);
```

## Writing applications in C++

### Deleting objects

To avoid memory leaks, it is essential to explicitly delete all C++ objects that you have created at the end of your program. Delete the session after everything other than the session factory. Delete the session factory last.

The following is an example from the `Receiver.cpp` sample program:

#### Deleting AMI objects

```
mySession->deleteMessage(myReceiveMsg);
mySession->deleteReceiver(myReceiver);
mySession->deletePolicy(myPolicy);
mySessionFactory->deleteSession(mySession);
delete *mySessionFactory;
```

### Sending messages

The examples in this section show how to send a datagram (send and forget) message. First, the message data is written to the `mySendMessage` object. Data is always sent in byte form using the `AmBytes` helper class.

#### Writing data to a message object

```
AmBytes *dataSent = new AmBytes((const char*)"message to be sent");
mySendMessage->writeBytes(*dataSent);
```

Next, the message is sent using the sender service `mySender`.

#### Sending a message

```
mySender->send(*mySendMessage);
```

The policy used is either the default policy for the service, if specified, or the system default policy. The message attributes are set from the policy or service, or the default for the messaging transport.

When more control is needed, you can pass a policy object:

#### Sending a message with a specified policy

```
mySender->send(*mySendMessage, *myPolicy);
```

The policy controls the behavior of the send command. In particular, the policy specifies whether the send is part of a unit of work, the priority, persistence and expiry of the message and whether policy components should be invoked. Whether the queue should be implicitly opened and left open can also be controlled.

To send a message to a distribution list, for example `myDistList`, use it as the sender service:

### Sending a message to a distribution list

```
myDistList->send(*mySendMessage);
```

You can set an attribute such as the *Format* before a message is sent, to override the default in the policy or service.

### Setting an attribute in a message

```
mySendMessage->setFormat("MyFormat");
```

Similarly, after a message has been sent you can retrieve an attribute such as the *MessageID*. Binary data, such as *MessageId* can be extracted using the *AmBytes* helper class.

### Getting an attribute from a message

```
AmBytes msgId = mySendMessage.getMessageId();
```

For details of the message attributes that you can set and get, see “AmMessage” on page 187.

When a message object is used to send a message, it might not be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see “reset” on page 211) and rebuild it each time.

## Sample program

For more details, refer to the `SendAndForget.cpp` sample program (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## Receiving messages

The next example shows how to receive a message from the receiver service `myReceiver`, and to read the data from the message object `myReceiveMessage`.

### Receiving a message and retrieving the data

```
myReceiver->receive(*myReceiveMessage);  
AmBytes data = myReceiveMessage->readBytes(  
    myReceiveMessage->getDataLength());
```

The policy used will be the default for the service if defined, or the system default policy. Greater control of the behavior of the receive can be achieved by passing a policy object.

### Receiving a message with a specified policy

```
myReceiver->receive(*myReceiveMessage, *myPolicy);
```

## Writing applications in C++

The policy can specify the wait interval, whether the call is part of a unit of work, whether the message should be code page converted, whether all the members of a group must be there before any members can be read, and how to deal with backout failures.

To receive a specific message using its correlation ID, create a selection message object and set its *CorrelId* attribute to the required value. The selection message is then passed as a parameter on the receive.

### Receiving a specific message using the correlation ID

```
AmBytes * myCorrelId = new AmBytes("MYCORRELATION");
mySelectionMessage = mySession->createMessage("MY.SELECTION.MESSAGE");
mySelectionMessage->setCorrelationId(*myCorrelId);
myReceiver->receive(*myReceiveMessage, *mySelectionMessage, *myPolicy);
```

As before, the policy is optional.

You can view the attributes of the message just received, such as the *Encoding*.

### Getting an attribute from the message

```
encoding = myReceiveMessage->getEncoding();
```

## Sample program

For more details, refer to the `Receiver.cpp` sample program (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## Request/response messaging

In the *request/response* style of messaging, a requester (or client) application sends a request message and expects to receive a response message back. The responder (or server) application receives the request message and produces the response message (or messages) which it sends back to the requester application. The responder application uses information in the request message to know how to send the response message back to the requester.

In the following examples, ‘my’ refers to the requesting application (the client) and ‘your’ refers to the responding application (the server).

The requester sends a message as described in “Sending messages” on page 168, specifying the service (`myReceiver`) to which the response message should be sent.

### Sending a request message

```
mySender->send(*mySendMessage, *myReceiver);
```

A policy object can also be specified if required.

The responder receives the message as described in “Receiving messages” on page 169, using its receiver service (`yourReceiver`). It also receives details of the response service (`yourResponder`) for sending the response.

### Receiving the request message

```
yourReceiver->receive(*yourReceiveMessage, *yourResponder);
```

A policy object can be specified if required, as can a selection message object (see “Receiving messages” on page 169).

The responder sends its response message (`yourReplyMessage`) to the response service, specifying the received message to which this is a response.

### Sending a response to the request message

```
yourResponder->send(*yourReplyMessage, *yourReceiveMessage);
```

Finally, the requester application receives the response (`myResponseMessage`), which is correlated with the original message it sent (`mySendMessage`).

### Receiving the response message

```
myReceiver->receive(*myResponseMessage, *mySendMessage);
```

In a typical application, the responder might be a server operating in a loop, receiving requests and replying to them. In this case, the message objects should be set to their initial state and the data cleared before servicing the next request. This is achieved as follows:

### Resetting the message object

```
yourReceiveMessage->reset();
yourResponseMessage->reset();
```

## Sample programs

For more details, refer to the `Client.cpp` and `Server.cpp` sample programs (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## File transfer

You can perform file transfers using the `AmSender.sendFile` and `AmReceiver.receiveFile` methods.

### Sending a file using the `sendFile` method

```
mySender->sendFile(*mySendMessage, myfilename, *myPolicy)
```

### Receiving a file using the `receiveFile` method

```
myReceiver->receiveFile(*myReceiveMessage, myfileName, *myPolicy)
```

For a complete description of file transfer, refer to “File transfer” on page 21.

### Publish/subscribe messaging

With *publish/subscribe* messaging, a *publisher* application publishes messages to *subscriber* applications using a *broker*. The message published contains application data and one or more *topic* strings that describe the data. A subscribing application subscribes to topics, informing the broker which topics it is interested in. When the broker receives a message from a publisher, it compares the topics in the messages to the topics in the subscription from subscribing applications. If they match, the broker forwards the message to the subscribing application.

Data on a particular topic is published as shown in the next example.

#### Publishing a message on a specified topic

```
AmBytes *publicationData = new AmBytes("The weather is sunny");

myPubMessage->addTopic("Weather");
myPubMessage->writeBytes(publicationData);
myPublisher->publish(*myPubMessage, *myReceiver);
```

`myReceiver` identifies a response service to which the broker will send any response messages (indicating whether the publish was successful or not). You can also specify a policy object to modify the behavior of the command.

To subscribe to a publish/subscribe broker you need to specify one or more topics.

#### Subscribing to a broker on specified topics

```
mySubMessage->addTopic("Weather");
mySubMessage->addTopic("Birds");
mySubscriber->subscribe(*mySubMessage, *myReceiver);
```

Broker response messages will be sent to `myReceiver`.

To remove a subscription, add the topic or topics to be deleted to the message object, and use:

#### Removing a subscription

```
mySubscriber->unsubscribe(*myUnsubMessage, *myReceiver);
```

To receive a publication from a broker, use:

#### Receiving a publication

```
mySubscriber->receive(*myReceiveMessage, *myPolicy);
publication = myReceiveMessage->readBytes(
    *myReceiveMessage->getDataLength());
```

You can then use the `getTopicCount` and `getTopic` methods to extract the topic or topics from the message object.

Subscribing applications can also exploit content-based publish/subscribe by passing a filter on subscribe and unsubscribe calls (see “Using WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2” on page 477).

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the `Publisher.cpp` and `Subscriber.cpp` sample programs (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## Using AmElement objects

Publish/subscribe brokers (such as WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe) respond to messages that contain name/value pairs to define the commands and options to be carried out. The Application Messaging Interface contains some methods which produce these name/value pairs directly (such as **AmSubscriber->subscribe**). For less commonly used commands, the name/value pairs can be added to a message using an `AmElement` object.

For example, to send a message containing a ‘Request Update’ command, use the following:

#### Using an AmElement object to construct a command message

```
AmElement *bespokeElement = new AmElement("MQPSCommand", "ReqUpdate");
mySendMessage->addElement(*bespokeElement);
```

You must then send the message, using **AmSender->send**, to the sender service specified for your publish/subscribe broker.

If you use streams with WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe, you must add the appropriate name/value element explicitly to the message object.

The message element methods can, in fact, be used to add any element to a message before issuing an publish/subscribe request. Such elements (including topics, which are specialized elements) supplement or override those added implicitly by the request, as appropriate to the individual element type.

The use of name/value elements is not restricted to publish/subscribe applications. They can be used in other applications as well.

## Error handling

The **getLastErrorStatus** method always reflects the last most severe error experienced by an object. It can be used to return an `AmStatus` object encapsulating this error state. Once the error state has been handled, **clearErrorCodes** can be called to reset this error state.

`AmC++` can raise two types of Exception, one to reflect serious errors and the other to reflect warnings. By default, only `AmErrorExceptions` are raised. `AmWarningExceptions` can be enabled using the **enableWarnings** method. Because both are types of `AmException`, a generic catch block can be used to process all `AmC++` Exceptions.

Enabling `AmWarningExceptions` might have some unexpected side-effects, especially when an `AmObject` is returning data such as another `AmObject`. For example, if `AmWarningExceptions` are enabled for an `AmSession` object and an `AmSender` is created that does not exist in the repository, an `AmWarningException`

## Writing applications in C++

will be raised to reflect this fact. If this happens, the `AmSender` object will not be created, because its creation was interrupted by an Exception. However, there might be times during the life of an `AmObject` when processing `AmWarningExceptions` is useful.

For example:

```
try
{
    ...
    mySession->enableWarnings(AMB_TRUE);
    mySession->open();
    ...
}
catch (AmErrorException &errorEx)
{
    AmStatus sessionStatus = mySession->getLastErrorStatus();
    switch (sessionStatus.getReasonCode())
    {
        case AMRC_XXXX:
            ...
        case AMRC_XXXX:
            ...
    }
    mySession->clearErrorCodes();
}
catch (AmWarningException &warningEx)
{
    ...
}
```

Because most of the objects are types of `AmObject`, a generic error handling routine can be written. For example:

```
try
{
    ...
    mySession->open();
    ...
    mySender->send(*myMessage);
    ...
    mySender->send(*myMessage);
    ...
    mySession->commit();
}
catch(AmException &amex);
{
    AmStatus status = amex.getSource()->getLastErrorStatus();
    printf("Object in error; name = %s\n", amex.getSource()->getName());
    printf("Object in error; RC = %ld\n", status.getReasonCode());
    ...
    amex.getSource()->clearErrorCodes();
}
```

The catch block works because all objects that throw the `AmException` in the try block are `AmObjects`, and so they all have `getName`, `getLastErrorStatus` and `clearErrorCodes` methods.

## Transaction support

Messages sent and received by the AMI can, optionally, be part of a transactional unit of work. A message is included in a unit of work based on the setting of the syncpoint attribute specified in the policy used on the call. The scope of the unit of work is the session handle and only one unit of work may be active at any time.

The API calls used to control the transaction depends on the type of transaction is being used.

- WebSphere MQ messages are the only resource  
A transaction is started by the first message sent or received under syncpoint control, as specified in the policy specified for the send or receive. Multiple messages can be included in the same unit of work. The transaction is committed or backed out using the **commit** or **rollback** method.
- Using WebSphere MQ as an XA transaction coordinator  
The transaction must be started explicitly using the **begin** method before the first recoverable resource (such as a relational database) is changed. The transaction is committed or backed out using an **commit** or **rollback** method.
- Using an external transaction coordinator  
The transaction is controlled using the API calls of an external transaction coordinator (such as CICS, Encina or Tuxedo). The AMI calls are not used but the syncpoint attributed must still be specified in the policy used on the call.

### Sending group messages

The AMI allows a sequence of related messages to be included in, and sent as, a message group. Group context information is sent with each message to allow the message sequence to be preserved and made available to a receiving application. To include messages in a group, the group status information of the first and subsequent messages in the group must be set as follows:

```
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the first message
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP for all messages other than first and last
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the last message
```

The message status is set using the **AmMessage.setGroupStatus** method.

For a complete description of group messages, refer to “Sending group messages” on page 27.

### Other considerations

You should also consider the following.

#### Multithreading

If you are using multithreading with the AMI, a session normally remains locked for the duration of a single AMI call. If you use receive with wait, the session remains locked for the duration of the wait, which might be unlimited (that is, until the wait time is exceeded or a message arrives on the queue). If you want another thread to run while a thread is waiting for a message, it must use a separate session.

AMI handles and object references can be used on a different thread from that on which they were first created for operations that do not involve an access to the underlying (WebSphere MQ) message transport. Functions such as initialize, terminate, open, close, send, receive, publish, subscribe, unsubscribe, and receive publication will access the underlying transport restricting these to the thread on which the session was first opened (for example, using **AmSession->open**). An attempt to issue these on a different thread will cause an error to be returned by WebSphere MQ and a transport error (AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR) will be reported to the application.

## Writing applications in C++

### Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI

You must not mix WebSphere MQ function calls with AMI calls within the same process.

### Field limits

When string and binary properties such as queue name, message format, and correlation ID are set, the maximum length values are determined by WebSphere MQ, the underlying message transport. See the rules for naming WebSphere MQ objects in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

## Building C++ applications

This section contains information that will help you write, prepare, and run your C++ application programs on the various operating systems supported by the AMI.

### AMI include files

AMI provides include files, **amtc.h** and **amtcpp.hpp**, to assist you with the writing of your applications. It is recommended that you become familiar with the contents of these files.

The include files are installed under:

QMQMAMI/H	(iSeries)
/amt/inc	(UNIX)
\amt\include	(Windows)

See “Directory structure” on page 445 (AIX), page 449 (HP-UX), page 453 (iSeries), page 458 (Solaris), or page 462 (Windows).

Your AMI C++ program must contain the statement:

```
#include <amtcpp.hpp>
```

Even though you need mention only the C++ include file, both **amtc.h** and **amtcpp.hpp** must be accessible to your program at compilation time.

#### Next step

Now go to one of the following to continue building a C++ application:

- “C++ applications on AIX”
- “C++ applications on HP-UX” on page 178
- “C++ applications on iSeries” on page 179
- “C++ applications on Solaris” on page 180
- “C++ applications on Windows” on page 181

## C++ applications on AIX

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C++ programs on the AIX operating system. See *WebSphere MQ for AIX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for the compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C++ programs on AIX

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the **xlc** command, you need to specify a number of options:

- Where the AMI include files are.

To do this, use the **-I** flag. In the case of AIX, they are usually located at `/usr/mqm/amt/inc`.

## C++ applications on AIX

- Where the AMI library is.  
To do this, use the `-L` flag. In the case of AIX, it is usually located at `/usr/mqm/lib`.
- Link with the AMI library.  
To do this, use the `-l` flag, more specifically `-lamtCpp`.

For example, to compile the C++ program `mine.cpp` into an executable called `mine`:

```
xlc -I/usr/mqm/amt/inc -L/usr/mqm/lib -lamtCpp mine.cpp -o mine
```

If, however, you are building a threaded program, you must use the correct compiler and the threaded library `libamtCpp_r.a`. For example:

```
xlc_r -I/usr/mqm/amt/inc -L/usr/mqm/lib -lamtCpp_r mine.cpp -o mine
```

### Running C++ programs on AIX

To run a C++ executable, you must have access to the C++ library `libamtCpp.a` in your runtime environment. If the `amtInstall` utility has been run, this environment will be set up for you (see “Installation on AIX” on page 444).

If you have not run the utility, the easiest way of achieving this is to construct a link from the AIX default library location to the actual location of the C++ library. To do this:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamtCpp.a /usr/lib/libamtCpp.a
```

If you are using the threaded libraries, you can perform a similar operation:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/libamtCpp_r.a /usr/lib/libamtCpp_r.a
```

You also need access to the C libraries and WebSphere MQ in your runtime environment. To do this, make the AMI WebSphere MQ runtime binding stubs available, to allow AMI to load WebSphere MQ libraries dynamically. For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqm /usr/lib/amtcmqm
```

For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqic /usr/lib/amtcmqic
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqm_r /usr/lib/amtcmqm_r
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /usr/mqm/lib/amtcmqic_r /usr/lib/amtcmqic_r
```

## C++ applications on HP-UX

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C++ programs on the HP-UX operating system. See *WebSphere MQ for HP-UX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for the compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C++ programs on HP-UX

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the `aCC` command, you need to specify a number of options:

1. Where the AMI include files are.

## C++ applications on HP-UX

To do this, use the `-I` flag. In the case of HP-UX, they are usually located at `/opt/mqm/amt/inc`.

2. Where the AMI libraries are.

To do this, use the `-Wl,+b,;-L` flags. In the case of HP-UX, they are usually located at `/opt/mqm/lib`.

3. Link with the AMI library for C++.

To do this, use the `-l` flag, more specifically `-lamtCpp`.

For example, to compile the C++ program `mine.cpp` into an executable called `mine`:

```
gcc +DAportable -Wl,+b,;-L/opt/mqm/lib -o mine mine.cpp
-I/opt/mqm/amt/inc -lamtCpp
```

Note that you could equally link to the threaded library using `-lamtCpp_r`. On HP-UX there is no difference, because the unthreaded versions of the AMI binaries are simply links to the threaded versions.

### Running C++ programs on HP-UX

To run a C++ executable, you must have access to the C++ library `libamtCpp.sl` in your runtime environment. If `amtInstall` utility has been run, this environment will be set up for you (see “Installation on HP-UX” on page 448).

If you have not run the utility, the easiest way of achieving this is to construct a link from the HP-UX default library location to the actual location of the C++ library. To do this:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtCpp_r.sl /usr/lib/libamtCpp.sl
```

If you are using the threaded libraries, you can perform a similar operation:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtCpp_r.sl /usr/lib/libamtCpp_r.sl
```

You also need access to the C libraries and WebSphere MQ in your runtime environment. To do this, make the AMI WebSphere MQ runtime binding stubs available, to allow AMI to load WebSphere MQ libraries dynamically. For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqm_r /usr/lib/amtcmqm
```

For the non-threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqic_r /usr/lib/amtcmqic
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqm_r /usr/lib/amtcmqm_r
```

For the threaded WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqic_r /usr/lib/amtcmqic_r
```

As before, note that the unthreaded versions are simply links to the threaded versions.

## C++ applications on iSeries

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C++ programs on the iSeries system. See *WebSphere MQ for iSeries V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for the compilers supported by the AMI.

## C++ applications on iSeries

### Preparing C++ programs on iSeries

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile a C++ module using the ILE compiler, you can use the OS/400 command **CRTCPMOD**. The library QMQMAMI must be in the library list because it contains the `amtcpp.hpp` header file.

You must then bind the output of the compiler with the service program using the **CRTPGM** command. Specify the appropriate AMI service program in the **BDNSRVPGM** option of **CRTPGM**. For example:

```
CRTPGM PGM(pgmname) MODULE(pgmname) BDNSRVPGM(QMQMAMI/AMTCPP)
```

Alternatively, you can use the Visual Age C++ compiler to create your program.

### Running C++ programs on iSeries

When you create your program as described in the previous section, it is bound to the service programs it requires to run. There are no additional runtime requirements.

Alternatively, you might create your program with QMQMAMI in the library list and specify `*LIBL` for the **BDNSRVPGM** parameter of **CRTPGM**. At run time, QMQMAMI must be in the library list.

## C++ applications on Solaris

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C++ programs in the Sun Solaris operating environment. See *WebSphere MQ for Solaris, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for the compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C++ programs on Solaris

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the **CC** command, you need to specify a number of options:

- Where the AMI include files are.  
To do this, use the `-I` flag. In the case of Solaris, they are usually located at `/opt/mqm/amt/inc`.
- Where the AMI library is.  
To do this, use the `-L` flag. In the case of Solaris, it is usually located at `/opt/mqm/lib`.
- Link with the AMI library.  
To do this, use the `-l` flag, more specifically `-lamtCpp`.

For example, to compile the C++ program `mine.cpp` into an executable called `mine`:

```
CC -mt -I/opt/mqm/amt/inc -L/opt/mqm/lib -lamtCpp mine.cpp -o mine
```

### Running C++ programs on Solaris

To run a C++ executable, you must have access to the C++ library `libamtCpp.so` in your runtime environment. If the **amtInstall** utility has been run, this environment will be set up for you (see "Installation on Solaris" on page 457).

If you have not run the utility, the easiest way to set up the required access is to construct a link from the Solaris default library location to the actual location of the C++ libraries.

To do this, enter:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/libamtCpp.so /usr/lib/libamtCpp.so
```

You also need access to the C libraries and WebSphere MQ in your runtime environment. To do this, make the AMI WebSphere MQ runtime binding stubs available, to allow AMI to load WebSphere MQ libraries dynamically. For the WebSphere MQ Server library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqm /usr/lib/amtcmqm
```

For the WebSphere MQ Client library, perform:

```
ln -s /opt/mqm/lib/amtcmqic /usr/lib/amtcmqic
```

## C++ applications on Windows

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your C++ programs on the Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows Me, and Windows 2000 operating systems. See *WebSphere MQ for Windows, V5.3 Quick Beginnings* for the compilers supported by the AMI.

### Preparing C++ programs on Windows

The following information is not prescriptive, because there are many ways to set up environments to build executables. Use it as a guideline, but follow your local procedures.

To compile an AMI program in a single step using the `cl` command, you need to specify a number of options:

1. Where the AMI include files are.

To do this, use the `/I` flag. In the case of Windows, they are usually located at `\amt\include` relative to where you installed WebSphere MQ. Alternatively, the include files could exist in one of the directories pointed to by the `INCLUDE` environment variable.

2. Where the AMI library is.

To do this, include the AMT library file `amtCpp.LIB` as a command line argument. The `amtCpp.LIB` file should exist in one of the directories pointed to by the `LIB` environment variable.

For example, to compile the C++ program `mine.cpp` into an executable called `mine.exe`:

```
cl -IC:\MQSeries\amt\include /Fomine mine.cpp amtCpp.LIB
```

### Running C++ programs on Windows

To run a C++ executable, you must have access to the C++ DLL `amtCpp.dll` in your runtime environment. Make sure it exists in one of the directories pointed to by the `PATH` environment variable. For example:

```
SET PATH=%PATH%;C:\MQSeries\bin;
```

If you already have WebSphere MQ installed, and you have installed AMI under the WebSphere MQ directory structure, it is likely that the `PATH` has already been set up for you.

## **C++ applications on Windows**

You also need access to the C libraries and WebSphere MQ in your runtime environment. (This will be the case if you installed WebSphere MQ using the documented method.)

---

## Chapter 8. C++ interface overview

This chapter contains an overview of the structure of the Application Messaging Interface for C++. Use it to find out what functions are available in this interface.

The C++ interface provides sets of methods for each of the classes in the following lists. The methods available for each class are listed in the following pages. Follow the page references to see the reference information for each method.

---

### Base classes

<b>AmSessionFactory</b>	page 184
<b>AmSession</b>	page 185
<b>AmMessage</b>	page 187
<b>AmSender</b>	page 189
<b>AmReceiver</b>	page 190
<b>AmDistributionList</b>	page 191
<b>AmPublisher</b>	page 192
<b>AmSubscriber</b>	page 193
<b>AmPolicy</b>	page 194

### Helper classes

<b>AmBytes</b>	page 195
<b>AmElement</b>	page 195
<b>AmObject</b>	page 195
<b>AmStatus</b>	page 195
<b>AmString</b>	page 196

### Exception classes

<b>AmException</b>	page 197
<b>AmErrorException</b>	page 197
<b>AmWarningExcpetion</b>	page 197

## AmSessionFactory

The `AmSessionFactory` class is used to create `AmSession` objects.

### Constructor

Constructor for `AmSessionFactory`.

`AmSessionFactory` page 200

### Session factory management

Methods to return the name of an `AmSessionFactory` object, to get and set the names of the AMI data files (local host and repository), and to control traces.

`getFactoryName` page 200

`getLocalHost` page 200

`getRepository` page 200

`getTraceLevel` page 200

`getTraceLocation` page 200

`setLocalHost` page 201

`setRepository` page 201

`setTraceLevel` page 201

`setTraceLocation` page 201

### Create and delete session

Methods to create and delete an `AmSession` object.

`createSession` page 200

`deleteSession` page 200

---

## AmSession

The **AmSession** object creates and manages all other objects, and provides scope for a unit of work.

### Session management

Methods to open and close an AmSession object, to return its name, and to control traces.

<b>open</b>	page 205
<b>close</b>	page 202
<b>getName</b>	page 205
<b>getTraceLevel</b>	page 205
<b>getTraceLocation</b>	page 205

### Create objects

Methods to create AmMessage, AmSender, AmReceiver, AmDistributionList, AmPublisher, AmSubscriber, and AmPolicy objects.

<b>createMessage</b>	page 203
<b>createSender</b>	page 203
<b>createReceiver</b>	page 203
<b>createDistributionList</b>	page 202
<b>createPublisher</b>	page 203
<b>createSubscriber</b>	page 203
<b>createPolicy</b>	page 203

### Delete objects

Methods to delete AmMessage, AmSender, AmReceiver, AmDistributionList, AmPublisher, AmSubscriber, and AmPolicy objects.

<b>deleteMessage</b>	page 204
<b>deleteSender</b>	page 204
<b>deleteReceiver</b>	page 204
<b>deleteDistributionList</b>	page 204
<b>deletePublisher</b>	page 204
<b>deleteSubscriber</b>	page 204
<b>deletePolicy</b>	page 204

### Transactional processing

Methods to begin, commit and rollback a unit of work.

<b>begin</b>	page 202
<b>commit</b>	page 202
<b>rollback</b>	page 205

## C++ interface overview

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

**clearErrorCodes** page 202

**enableWarnings** page 204

**getLastErrorStatus** page 205

## AmMessage

An **AmMessage** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ message descriptor (MQMD) structure, and contains the message data.

### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, group status, message ID and name of the message object.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 208
<b>getCorrelationId</b>	page 208
<b>getElementCCSID</b>	page 209
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 209
<b>getFormat</b>	page 209
<b>getGroupStatus</b>	page 210
<b>getMessageId</b>	page 210
<b>getName</b>	page 210
<b>getReportCode</b>	page 211
<b>getType</b>	page 211

### Set values

Methods to set the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, group status, feedback code type, and message type of the message object.

<b>setCCSID</b>	page 212
<b>setCorrelationId</b>	page 212
<b>setElementCCSID</b>	page 212
<b>setEncoding</b>	page 212
<b>setFormat</b>	page 213
<b>setGroupStatus</b>	page 213
<b>setReportCode</b>	page 213
<b>setType</b>	page 214

### Reset values

Method to reset the message object to the state it had when first created.

<b>reset</b>	page 211
--------------	----------

### Read and write data

Methods to read or write byte data to or from the message object, to get and set the data offset, and to get the length of the data.

<b>getDataLength</b>	page 208
<b>getDataOffset</b>	page 208
<b>setDataOffset</b>	page 212
<b>readBytes</b>	page 211

## C++ interface overview

`writeBytes` page 214

### Publish/subscribe topics

Methods to manipulate the topics in a publish/subscribe message.

`addTopic` page 207

`deleteTopic` page 208

`getTopic` page 211

`getTopicCount` page 211

### Publish/subscribe filters

Methods to manipulate filters for content-based publish/subscribe.

`addFilter` page 207

`deleteFilter` page 207

`getFilter` page 209

`getFilterCount` page 209

### Publish/subscribe name/value elements

Methods to manipulate the name/value elements in a publish/subscribe message.

`addElement` page 207

`deleteElement` page 207

`getElement` page 209

`getElementCount` page 209

`deleteNamedElement` page 208

`getNamedElement` page 210

`getNamedElementCount` page 210

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

`clearErrorCodes` page 207

`enableWarnings` page 208

`getLastErrorStatus` page 210

---

## AmSender

An **AmSender** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the sender service.

<b>open</b>	page 216
<b>close</b>	page 215

### Send

Method to send a message.

<b>send</b>	page 216
-------------	----------

### Send file

Method to send data from a file

<b>sendFile</b>	page 217
-----------------	----------

### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, encoding and name of the sender service.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 215
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 215
<b>getName</b>	page 216

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 215
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 215
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 216

### AmReceiver

An **AmReceiver** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure.

#### Open and close

Methods to open and close the receiver service.

<b>open</b>	page 220
<b>close</b>	page 219

#### Receive and browse

Methods to receive or browse a message.

<b>receive</b>	page 220
<b>browse</b>	page 218

#### Receive file

Method to receive file message data into a file.

<b>receiveFile</b>	page 221
--------------------	----------

#### Get values

Methods to get the definition type, name and queue name of the receiver service.

<b>getDefinitionType</b>	page 219
<b>getName</b>	page 220
<b>getQueueName</b>	page 220

#### Set value

Method to set the queue name of the receiver service.

<b>setQueueName</b>	page 221
---------------------	----------

#### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 219
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 219
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 220

---

## AmDistributionList

An **AmDistributionList** object encapsulates a list of **AmSender** objects.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the distribution list service.

**open** page 222

**close** page 222

### Send

Method to send a message to the distribution list.

**send** page 223

### Send file

Method to send data from a file to the each sender defined in the distribution list.

**sendFile** page 223

### Get values

Methods to get the name of the distribution list service, a count of the **AmSenders** in the list, and one of the **AmSenders** that is contained in the list.

**getName** page 222

**getSenderCount** page 222

**getSender** page 222

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

**clearErrorCodes** page 222

**enableWarnings** page 222

**getLastErrorStatus** page 222

## AmPublisher

An **AmPublisher** object encapsulates a sender service and provides support for publishing messages to a publish/subscribe broker.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the publisher service.

<b>open</b>	page 225
<b>close</b>	page 224

### Publish

Method to publish a message.

<b>publish</b>	page 225
----------------	----------

### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, encoding and name of the publisher service.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 224
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 224
<b>getName</b>	page 224

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 224
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 224
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 224

---

## AmSubscriber

An **AmSubscriber** object encapsulates both a sender service and a receiver service. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the subscriber service.

<b>open</b>	page 227
<b>close</b>	page 226

### Broker messages

Methods to subscribe to a broker, remove a subscription, and receive a publication from the broker.

<b>subscribe</b>	page 228
<b>unsubscribe</b>	page 228
<b>receive</b>	page 227

### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, definition type, encoding, name and queue name of the subscriber service.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 226
<b>getDefinitionType</b>	page 226
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 226
<b>getName</b>	page 227
<b>getQueueName</b>	page 227

### Set value

Method to set the queue name of the subscriber service.

<b>setQueueName</b>	page 227
---------------------	----------

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 226
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 226
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 226

## AmPolicy

An **AmPolicy** object encapsulates the options used during AMI operations.

### Policy management

Methods to return the name of the policy, and to get and set the wait time when receiving a message.

<b>getName</b>	page 229
<b>getWaitTime</b>	page 229
<b>setWaitTime</b>	page 229

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 229
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 229
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 229

## Helper classes

The classes that encapsulate name/value elements for publish/subscribe, strings, binary data and error status.

### AmBytes

The AmBytes class is an encapsulation of a byte array. It allows the AMI to pass byte strings across the interface and enables manipulation of byte strings. It contains constructors, operators and a destructor, and methods to copy, compare, and pad. AmBytes also has methods to give the length of the encapsulated bytes and a method to reference the data contained within an AmBytes object.

<b>constructors</b>	page 230
<b>destructor</b>	page 231
<b>operators</b>	page 231
<b>cmp</b>	page 230
<b>cpy</b>	page 231
<b>dataPtr</b>	page 231
<b>length</b>	page 231
<b>pad</b>	page 231

### AmElement

Constructor for AmElement, and methods to return the name, type, value and version of an element, to set the version, and to return an AmString representation of the element.

<b>AmElement</b>	page 232
<b>getName</b>	page 232
<b>getValue</b>	page 232
<b>getVersion</b>	page 232
<b>setVersion</b>	page 232
<b>toString</b>	page 232

### AmObject

A virtual class containing methods to return the name of the object, to clear the error codes and to return the last error condition.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 233
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 233
<b>getName</b>	page 233

### AmStatus

Constructor for AmStatus, and methods to return the completion code, reason code, secondary reason code and status text, and to return an AmString representation of the AmStatus.

<b>AmStatus</b>	page 234
<b>getCompletionCode</b>	page 234

## C++ interface overview

<b>getReasonCode</b>	page 234
<b>getReasonCode2</b>	page 234
<b>toString</b>	page 234

## AmString

The AmString class is an encapsulation of a string. It allows the AMI to pass strings across the interface and enables manipulation of strings. It contains constructors, operators, a destructor, and methods to copy, concatenate, pad, split, truncate and strip. AmString also has methods to give the length of the encapsulated string, compare AmStrings, check whether one AmString is contained within another and a method to reference the text of an AmString.

<b>constructors</b>	page 235
<b>destructor</b>	page 235
<b>operators</b>	page 236
<b>cat</b>	page 235
<b>cmp</b>	page 235
<b>contains</b>	page 235
<b>cpy</b>	page 235
<b>length</b>	page 236
<b>pad</b>	page 236
<b>split</b>	page 236
<b>strip</b>	page 236
<b>text</b>	page 236
<b>truncate</b>	page 236

---

## Exception classes

Classes that encapsulate error and warning conditions. `AmErrorException` and `AmWarningException` inherit from `AmException`.

### AmException

Methods to return the completion code and reason code from the `Exception`, the class name, method name and source of the `Exception`, and to return a string representation of the `Exception`.

<code>getClassname</code>	page 237
<code>getCompletionCode</code>	page 237
<code>getMethodname</code>	page 237
<code>getReasonCode</code>	page 237
<code>getSource</code>	page 237
<code>toString</code>	page 237

### AmErrorException

Methods to return the completion code and reason code from the `Exception`, the class name, method name and source of the `Exception`, and to return a string representation of the `Exception`.

<code>getClassname</code>	page 238
<code>getCompletionCode</code>	page 238
<code>getMethodname</code>	page 238
<code>getReasonCode</code>	page 238
<code>getSource</code>	page 238
<code>toString</code>	page 238

### AmWarningException

Methods to return the completion code and reason code from the `Exception`, the class name, method name and source of the `Exception`, and to return a string representation of the `Exception`.

<code>getClassname</code>	page 239
<code>getCompletionCode</code>	page 239
<code>getMethodname</code>	page 239
<code>getReasonCode</code>	page 239
<code>getSource</code>	page 239
<code>toString</code>	page 239

## C++ interface overview

---

## Chapter 9. C++ interface reference

In the following sections the C++ interface methods are listed by the class they refer to. Within each section the methods are listed in alphabetical order.

---

### Base classes

Note that all of the methods in these classes can throw `AmWarningException` and `AmErrorException` (see below). However, by default, `AmWarningExceptions` are not raised.

<code>AmSessionFactory</code>	page 200
<code>AmSession</code>	page 202
<code>AmMessage</code>	page 206
<code>AmSender</code>	page 215
<code>AmReceiver</code>	page 218
<code>AmDistributionList</code>	page 222
<code>AmPublisher</code>	page 224
<code>AmSubscriber</code>	page 226
<code>AmPolicy</code>	page 229

### Helper classes

<code>AmBytes</code>	page 230
<code>AmElement</code>	page 232
<code>AmObject</code>	page 233
<code>AmStatus</code>	page 234
<code>AmString</code>	page 235

### Exception classes

<code>AmException</code>	page 237
<code>AmErrorException</code>	page 238
<code>AmWarningException</code>	page 239

### AmSessionFactory

The `AmSessionFactory` class is used to create `AmSession` objects.

#### AmSessionFactory

Constructors for an `AmSessionFactory`.

```
AmSessionFactory();  
AmSessionFactory(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the `AmSessionFactory`. This is the location of the data files used by the AMI (the repository file and the local host file). The name should be a fully qualified directory that includes the path under which the files are located. Otherwise, see "Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)" on page 468 for the location of these files.

#### createSession

Creates an `AmSession` object.

```
AmSession * createSession(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the `AmSession`.

#### deleteSession

Deletes an `AmSession` object previously created using the `createSession` method.

```
void deleteSession(AmSession ** pSession);
```

**pSession** A pointer to the `AmSession` pointer returned by the `createSession` method.

#### getFactoryName

Returns the name of the `AmSessionFactory`.

```
AmString getFactoryName();
```

#### getLocalHost

Returns the name of the local host file.

```
AmString getLocalHost();
```

#### getRepository

Returns the name of the repository file.

```
AmString getRepository();
```

#### getTraceLevel

Returns the trace level for the `AmSessionFactory`.

```
int getTraceLevel();
```

#### getTraceLocation

Returns the location of the trace for the `AmSessionFactory`.

```
AmString getTraceLocation();
```

## setLocalHost

Sets the name of the AMI local host file to be used by any AmSession created from this AmSessionFactory. (Otherwise, the default host file `amthost.xml` is used.)

```
void setLocalHost(char * fileName);
```

**fileName** The name of the file used by the AMI as the local host file. This file must be present on the local file system or an error will be produced upon the creation of an AmSession.

## setRepository

Sets the name of the AMI repository to be used by any AmSession created from this AmSessionFactory. (Otherwise, the default repository file `amt.xml` is used.)

```
void setRepository(char * fileName);
```

**fileName** Either of the following:

- The name of the file used by the AMI as the repository. This file must be present on the local file system or an error will be produced upon the creation of an AmSession.
- A reference to the repository information in LDAP URL format, when repository information is obtained from an LDAP directory. For details about specifying an LDAP URL, see “Directory search” on page 512.

## setTraceLevel

Sets the trace level for the AmSessionFactory.

```
void setTraceLevel(int level);
```

**level** The trace level to be set in the AmSessionFactory. Trace levels are 0 through 9, where 0 represents minimal tracing and 9 represents a fully detailed trace.

## setTraceLocation

Sets the location of the trace for the AmSessionFactory.

```
void setTraceLocation(char * location);
```

**location** The location on the local system where trace files will be written. This location must be a directory, and it must exist before the trace is run.

## AmSession

An **AmSession** object provides the scope for a unit of work and creates and manages all other objects, including at least one connection object. Each (WebSphere MQ) connection object encapsulates a single WebSphere MQ queue manager connection. The session object definition specifying the required set of queue manager connection(s) can be provided by a repository policy definition, or by default will name a single local queue manager with no repository. The session, when deleted, is responsible for releasing memory by closing and deleting all other objects that it manages.

Note that you should not mix WebSphere MQ MQCONN or MQDISC requests (or their equivalent in the WebSphere MQ C++ interface) on the same thread as AMI calls, otherwise premature disconnection might occur.

### begin

Begins a unit of work in this AmSession, allowing an AMI application to take advantage of the resource coordination provided in WebSphere MQ. The unit of work can subsequently be committed by the **commit** method, or backed out by the **rollback** method. This should be used only when AMI is the transaction coordinator. If available, native coordination APIs (for example CICS or Tuxedo) should be used.

**begin** is overloaded. The `policy` parameter is optional.

```
void begin(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy**            The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmSession.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### close

Closes the AmSession, and all open objects owned by it. **close** is overloaded: the `policy` parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy**            The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### commit

Commits a unit of work that was started by **AmSession.begin**. **commit** is overloaded: the `policy` parameter is optional.

```
void commit(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy**            The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### createDistributionList

Creates an AmDistributionList object.

```
AmDistributionList * createDistributionList(char * name);
```

**name**              The name of the AmDistributionList. This must match the name of a distribution list defined in the repository.

## createMessage

Creates an AmMessage object.

```
AmMessage * createMessage(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the AmMessage. This can be any name that is meaningful to the application.

## createPolicy

Creates an AmPolicy object.

```
AmPolicy * createPolicy(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the AmPolicy. If it matches a policy defined in the repository, the policy will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values.

## createPublisher

Creates an AmPublisher object.

```
AmPublisher * createPublisher(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the AmPublisher. If it matches a publisher defined in the repository, the publisher will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with an AmSender name that matches the publisher name).

## createReceiver

Creates an AmReceiver object.

```
AmReceiver * createReceiver(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the AmReceiver. If it matches a receiver defined in the repository, the receiver will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the receiver name).

## createSender

Creates an AmSender object.

```
AmSender * createSender(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the AmSender. If it matches a sender defined in the repository, the sender will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the sender name).

## createSubscriber

Creates an AmSubscriber object.

```
AmSubscriber * createSubscriber(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the AmSubscriber. If it matches a subscriber defined in the repository, the subscriber will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with an AmSender name that matches the subscriber name, and an AmReceiver name that is the same with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER').

## C++ AmSession

### deleteDistributionList

Deletes an AmDistributionList object.

```
void deleteDistributionList(AmDistributionList ** dList);
```

**dList** A pointer to the AmDistributionList \* returned on a createDistributionList call.

### deleteMessage

Deletes an AmMessage object.

```
void deleteMessage(AmMessage ** message);
```

**message** A pointer to the AmMessage \* returned on a createMessage call.

### deletePolicy

Deletes an AmPolicy object.

```
void deletePolicy(AmPolicy ** policy);
```

**policy** A pointer to the AmPolicy \* returned on a createPolicy call.

### deletePublisher

Deletes an AmPublisher object.

```
void deletePublisher(AmPublisher ** publisher);
```

**publisher** A pointer to the AmPublisher returned on a createPublisher call.

### deleteReceiver

Deletes an AmReceiver object.

```
void deleteReceiver(AmReceiver ** receiver);
```

**receiver** A pointer to the AmReceiver returned on a createReceiver call.

### deleteSender

Deletes an AmSender object.

```
void deleteSender(AmSender ** sender);
```

**sender** A pointer to the AmSender returned on a createSender call.

### deleteSubscriber

Deletes an AmSubscriber object.

```
void deleteSubscriber(AmSubscriber ** subscriber);
```

**subscriber** A pointer to the AmSubscriber returned on a createSubscriber call.

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default behavior for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMB00L warnings0n);
```

**warnings0n** If set to AMB\_TRUE, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

**getLastErrorStatus**

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

**getName**

Returns the name of the AmSession.

```
String getName();
```

**getTraceLevel**

Returns the trace level of the AmSession.

```
int getTraceLevel();
```

**getTraceLocation**

Returns the location of the trace for the AmSession.

```
AmString getTraceLocation();
```

**open**

Opens an AmSession using the specified policy. The application profile group of this policy provides the connection definitions enabling the connection objects to be created. The specified library is loaded for each connection and its dispatch table initialized. If the transport type is WebSphere MQ and the WebSphere MQ local queue manager library cannot be loaded, the WebSphere MQ client queue manager is loaded. Each connection object is then opened.

**open** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

**rollback**

Rolls back a unit of work that was started by **AmSession.begin**, or under policy control. **rollback** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void rollback(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### AmMessage

An **AmMessage** object encapsulates the WebSphere MQ MQMD message properties, and name/value elements such as the topics for publish/subscribe messages. In addition it contains the application data.

The initial state of the message object is:

<b>CCSID</b>	default queue manager CCSID
<b>correlationId</b>	all zeros
<b>dataLength</b>	zero
<b>dataOffset</b>	zero
<b>elementCount</b>	zero
<b>encoding</b>	AMENC_NATIVE
<b>format</b>	AMFMT_STRING
<b>groupStatus</b>	AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP
<b>reportCode</b>	AMFB_NONE
<b>topicCount</b>	zero
<b>type</b>	AMMT_DATAGRAM

When a message object is used to send a message, it might not be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see **reset** on page 211) and rebuild it each time.

Note that the following methods are only valid after a session has been opened with **AmSession.open** or after you have explicitly set the element CCSID with **AmMessage.setElementCCSID**:

<b>addElement</b>	page 207
<b>deleteElement</b>	page 207
<b>getElement</b>	page 209
<b>getElementCount</b>	page 209
<b>deleteNamedElement</b>	page 208
<b>getNamedElement</b>	page 210
<b>getNamedElementCount</b>	page 210
<b>addTopic</b>	page 207
<b>deleteTopic</b>	page 208
<b>getTopic</b>	page 211
<b>getTopicCount</b>	page 211

## addElement

Adds a name/value element to an AmMessage object. **addElement** is overloaded: the `element` parameter is required, but the `options` parameter is optional.

```
void addElement(
    AmElement &element,
    int options);
```

**element** The element to be added to the AmMessage.

**options** The options to be used. This parameter is reserved and must be set to zero.

## addFilter

Adds a publish/subscribe filter to an AmMessage object.

```
void addFilter(char * filter);
```

**filter** The filter to be added to the AmMessage.

## addTopic

Adds a publish/subscribe topic to an AmMessage object.

```
void addTopic(char * topicName);
```

**topicName** The name of the topic to be added to the AmMessage.

## clearErrorCodes

Clears the error in the AmMessage object.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

## deleteElement

Deletes the element in the AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements of a message, and might include topics (which are specialized elements).

```
void deleteElement(int index);
```

**index** The index of the element to be deleted, starting from zero. On completion, elements with higher index values than that specified will have those values reduced by one.

**getElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message.

## deleteFilter

Deletes a publish/subscribe filter in an AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters in the message.

```
void deleteFilter(int filterIndex);
```

**filterIndex** The index of the filter to be deleted, starting from zero. **getFilterCount** gets the number of filters in a message.

## C++ AmMessage

### deleteNamedElement

Deletes the element with the specified name in the AmMessage object, at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements that share the same name.

```
void deleteNamedElement(  
    char * name,  
    int    index);
```

**name** The name of the element to be deleted.

**index** The index of the element to be deleted, starting from zero. On completion, elements with higher index values than that specified will have those values reduced by one.

**getNamedElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message with the specified name.

### deleteTopic

Deletes a publish/subscribe topic in an AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics in the message.

```
void deleteTopic(int index);
```

**index** The index of the topic to be deleted, starting from zero. **getTopicCount** gets the number of topics in the message.

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default behavior for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMBOOL warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to AMB\_TRUE, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

### getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier used by the AmMessage.

```
int getCCSID();
```

### getCorrelationId

Returns the correlation identifier for the AmMessage.

```
AmBytes getCorrelationId();
```

### getDataLength

Returns the length of the message data in the AmMessage.

```
int getDataLength();
```

### getDataOffset

Returns the current offset in the message data for reading or writing data bytes.

```
int getDataOffset();
```

## getElement

Returns an element in an AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements in the message, and might include topics (which are specialized elements).

```
AmElement getElement(int index);
```

**index** The index of the element to be returned, starting from zero. **getElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message.

## getElementCCSID

Returns the message element CCSID. This is the coded character set identifier for passing message element data (including topic and filter data) to or from an application.

```
int getElementCCSID();
```

## getElementCount

Returns the total number of elements in an AmMessage object. This might include topics (which are specialized elements).

```
int getElementCount();
```

## getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmMessage.

```
int getEncoding();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMENC_NATIVE
AMENC_NORMAL
AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390
AMENC_REVERSED
AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390
AMENC_UNDEFINED
```

## getFilter

Returns the publish/subscribe filter in the AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters.

```
AmString getFilter(int filterIndex);
```

**filterIndex** The index of the filter to be returned, starting from zero. **getElementCount** gets the number of filters in a message.

## getFilterCount

Returns the total number of publish/subscribe filters in the AmMessage object.

```
AmElement getFilterCount();
```

## getFormat

Returns the format of the AmMessage.

```
AmString getFormat();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMFMT_NONE
AMFMT_STRING
AMFMT_RF_HEADER
```

## C++ AmMessage

### getGroupStatus

Returns the group status value for the AmMessage. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group.

```
int getGroupStatus();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_ONLY_MSG_IN_GROUP
```

Alternatively, bitwise tests can be performed using the constants:

```
AMGF_IN_GROUP  
AMGF_FIRST  
AMGF_LAST
```

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition for this object.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getMessageId

Returns the message identifier from the AmMessage object.

```
AmBytes getMessageId();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmMessage object.

```
AmString getName();
```

### getNamedElement

Returns the element with the specified name in an AmMessage object, at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements that share the same name.

```
AmElement getNamedElement(  
    char * name,  
    int index);
```

**name** The name of the element to be returned.

**index** The index of the element to be returned, starting from zero.

### getNamedElementCount

Returns the total number of elements with the specified name in the AmMessage object.

```
int getNamedElementCount(char * name);
```

**name** The name of the elements to be counted.

## getReportCode

Returns the feedback code from an AmMessage of type AMMT\_REPORT.

```
int getReportCode();
```

In addition to application defined values, the following values can be returned:

```
AMFB_NONE
AMFB_CODE_EXPIRATION
AMFB_CODE_COA
AMFB_CODE_COD
```

## getTopic

Returns the publish/subscribe topic in the AmMessage object, at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics.

```
AmString getTopic(int index);
```

**index** The index of the topic to be returned, starting from zero. **getTopicCount** gets the number of topics in the message.

## getTopicCount

Returns the total number of publish/subscribe topics in the AmMessage object.

```
int getTopicCount();
```

## getType

Returns the message type from the AmMessage.

```
int getType();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMMT_REQUEST
AMMT_REPLY
AMMT_REPORT
AMMT_DATAGRAM
```

## readBytes

Populates an AmByte object with data from the AmMessage, starting at the current data offset (which must be positioned before the end of the data for the read to be successful). Use **setDataOffset** to specify the data offset. **readBytes** will advance the data offset by the number of bytes read, leaving the offset immediately after the last byte read.

```
AmBytes readBytes(int dataLength);
```

**dataLength** The maximum number of bytes to be read from the message data. The number of bytes returned is the minimum of dataLength and the number of bytes between the data offset and the end of the data.

## reset

Resets the AmMessage object to its initial state (see page 206).

**reset** is overloaded: the options parameter is optional.

```
void reset(int options);
```

**options** A reserved field that must be set to zero.

## C++ AmMessage

### setCCSID

Sets the coded character set identifier used by the AmMessage object.

```
void setCCSID(int codedCharSetId);
```

**codedCharSetId**

The CCSID to be set in the AmMessage.

### setCorrelationId

Sets the correlation identifier in the AmMessage object.

```
void setCorrelationId(AmBytes &correlId);
```

**correlId**

An AmBytes object containing the correlation identifier to be set in the AmMessage. The correlation identifier can be reset by specifying this as an empty AmBytes object.

### setDataOffset

Sets the data offset for reading or writing byte data.

```
void setDataOffset(int dataOffset);
```

**dataOffset**

The data offset to be set in the AmMessage. Set an offset of zero to read or write from the start of the data.

### setElementCCSID

This specifies the character set to be used for subsequent message element data (including topic and filter data) passed to or returned from the application. Existing elements in the message are unmodified (but will be returned in the character set). The default value of element CCSID is the queue manager CCSID.

```
void setElementCCSID(int elementCCSID);
```

**elementCCSID**

The element CCSID to be set in the AmMessage.

### setEncoding

Sets the encoding of the data in the AmMessage object.

```
void setEncoding(int encoding);
```

**encoding**

The encoding to be used in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMENC_NATIVE  
AMENC_NORMAL  
AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390  
AMENC_REVERSED  
AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390  
AMENC_UNDEFINED
```

## setFormat

Sets the format for the AmMessage object.

```
void setFormat(char * format);
```

**format** The format to be used in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMFMT_NONE
AMFMT_STRING
AMFMT_RF_HEADER
```

If set to AMFMT\_NONE, the default format for the sender will be used (if available). Specify as NULL to set the format to NULL.

## setGroupStatus

Sets the group status value for the AmMessage. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group. Once you start sending messages in a group, you must complete the group before sending any messages that are not in the group.

If you specify AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP or AMGRP\_LAST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP without specifying AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP, the behavior is the same as for AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP and AMGRP\_ONLY\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP.

If you specify AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP out of sequence, the behavior is the same as for AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP.

```
void setGroupStatus(int groupStatus);
```

**groupStatus** The group status to be set in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_ONLY_MSG_IN_GROUP
```

## setReportCode

Sets the feedback code used by the AmMessage object. This is meaningful only for a message of type AMMT\_REPORT.

```
void setReportCode(int reportCode);
```

**reportCode** The feedback (or report code) value set in the AmMessage.

In addition to application defined values, the following values can be set:

```
AMFB_NONE
AMFB_CODE_EXPIRATION
AMFB_CODE_COA
AMFB_CODE_COD
```

## C++ AmMessage

### setType

Sets the message type used by the AmMessage object. If a response message is requested with a publish, subscribe, or unsubscribe request, the specified value is ignored and message type AMMT\_REQUEST is used. If the value specified is AMMT\_DATAGRAM, this is overridden when requesting or sending a response message (by AMMT\_REQUEST and AMMT\_RESPONSE, respectively).

```
void setType(int type);
```

**type**            The message type to be set in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMMT_DATAGRAM  
AMMT_REQUEST  
AMMT_REPLY  
AMMT_REPORT
```

### writeBytes

Writes a byte array into the AmMessage object, starting at the current data offset. If the data offset is not at the end of the data, existing data is overwritten. Use **setDataOffset** to specify the data offset. **writeBytes** will advance the data offset by the number of bytes written, leaving it immediately after the last byte written.

```
void writeBytes(AmBytes &data);
```

**data**            An AmBytes object containing the data to be written to the AmMessage.

## AmSender

An **AmSender** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a WebSphere MQ queue on a local or remote queue manager. An open sender service is always associated with an open connection object (such as a queue manager connection). Support is also included for dynamic sender services (those that encapsulate model queues). The required sender service object definitions can be provided from a repository, or created without a repository definition by defaulting to the existing queue objects on the local queue manager.

The AmSender object must be created before it can be opened. This is done using **AmSession.createSender**.

A *responder* is a special type of AmSender used for sending a response to a request message. It is not created from a repository definition. Once created, it must not be opened until used in its correct context as a responder receiving a request message with **AmReceiver.receive**. When opened, its queue and queue manager properties are modified to reflect the *ReplyTo* destination specified in the message being received. When first used in this context, the sender service becomes a responder sender service.

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmSender.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### close

Closes the AmSender. **close** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy**            The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default behavior for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMBOOL warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn**        If set to AMB\_TRUE, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

### getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier for the AmSender. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the sender must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
int getCCSID();
```

### getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmSender. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the sender must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

## C++ AmSender

```
int getEncoding();
```

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmSender.

```
AmString getName();
```

### open

Opens an AmSender service. **open** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### send

Sends a message using the AmSender service. If the AmSender is not open, it will be opened (if this action is specified in the policy options).

**send** is overloaded: the sendMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional. receivedMessage and responseService are used in request/response messaging, and are mutually exclusive.

```
void send(  
    AmMessage &sendMessage,  
    AmReceiver &responseService,  
    AmMessage &receivedMessage,  
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**sendMessage** The message object that contains the data to be sent.

#### responseService

The AmReceiver to which the response to this message should be sent. Omit it if no response is required.

#### receivedMessage

The previously received message which is used for correlation with the sent message. If omitted, the sent message is not correlated with any received message.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## sendFile

Sends data from a file. To send data from a file, the `sendMessage` and `fileName` parameters are required, but the policy is optional. The file data can be received as normal message data by a target application using `AmReceiver.receive`, or used to reconstruct the file with `AmReceiver.receiveFile`.

```
void sendFile(  
    AmMessage &sendMessage,  
    char *    filename,  
    AmPolicy  &policy);
```

- sendMessage** The message object to use to send the file. This can be used to specify the Correlation ID for example.
- fileName** The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with the receive file method (see “`receiveFile`” on page 221 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.
- policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (name constant : `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## AmReceiver

An **AmReceiver** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a WebSphere MQ queue on a local or remote queue manager. An open AmReceiver is always associated with an open connection object, such as a queue manager connection. Support is also included for a dynamic AmReceiver (that encapsulates a model queue). The required AmReceiver object definitions can be provided from a repository or can be created automatically from the set of existing queue objects available on the local queue manager.

There is a definition type associated with each AmReceiver:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC
AMDT_DYNAMIC
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

An AmReceiver created from a repository definition will be initially of type AMDT\_PREDEFINED or AMDT\_DYNAMIC. When opened, its definition type might change from AMDT\_DYNAMIC to AMDT\_TEMP\_DYNAMIC according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

An AmReceiver created with default values (that is, without a repository definition) will have its definition type set to AMDT\_UNDEFINED until it is opened. When opened, this will become AMDT\_DYNAMIC, AMDT\_TEMP\_DYNAMIC, or AMDT\_PREDEFINED, according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

### browse

Browses an AmReceiver service. **browse** is overloaded: the browseMessage and options parameters are required, but the others are optional.

```
void browse(
    AmMessage &browseMessage,
    int options,
    AmSender &responseService,
    AmMessage &selectionMessage,
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**browseMessage** The message object that receives the browse data.

**options** Options controlling the browse operation. Possible values are:

```
AMBRW_NEXT
AMBRW_FIRST
AMBRW_CURRENT
AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT
AMBRW_DEFAULT (AMBRW_NEXT)
AMBRW_LOCK_NEXT (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_NEXT)
AMBRW_LOCK_FIRST (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_FIRST)
AMBRW_LOCK_CURRENT (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_CURRENT)
AMBRW_UNLOCK
```

AMBRW\_RECEIVE\_CURRENT is equivalent to **AmReceiver.receive** for the message under the browse cursor.

Note that a locked message is unlocked by another browse or receive, even though it is not for the same message.

**responseService**

The AmSender to be used for sending any response to the browsed message. If omitted, no response can be sent.

Specify this parameter only when the AMBRW\_RECEIVE\_CURRENT browse option is used to receive (rather than browse) the message currently under the browse cursor.

**selectionMessage**

A message object which contains the Correlation ID used to selectively browse a message from the AmReceiver. If omitted, the first available message is browsed. The CCSID, element CCSID and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for data conversion. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection then this can be reset (see **AmMessage.setCorrelationId** on page 212) before invoking the browse method.

**policy**

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

**clearErrorCodes**

Clears the error codes in the AmReceiver.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

**close**

Closes the AmReceiver. **close** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy**

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

**enableWarnings**

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default behavior for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMBOOL warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn**

If set to AMB\_TRUE, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

**getDefinitionType**

Returns the definition type (service type) for the AmReceiver.

```
int getDefinitionType();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC
AMDT_DYNAMIC
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

Values other than AMDT\_UNDEFINED reflect the properties of the underlying queue object.

## C++ AmReceiver

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmReceiver.

```
AmString getName();
```

### getQueueName

Returns the queue name of the AmReceiver. This is used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic AmReceiver, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. (See also **setQueueName**.)

```
AmString getQueueName();
```

### open

Opens an AmReceiver service. **open** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### receive

Receives a message from the AmReceiver service. **receive** is overloaded: the receiveMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void receive(  
    AmMessage &receiveMessage,  
    AmSender &responseService,  
    AmMessage &selectionMessage,  
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

#### receiveMessage

The message object that receives the data. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

#### responseService

The AmSender to be used for sending any response to the received message. If omitted, no response can be sent.

#### selectionMessage

A message object containing the Correlation ID used to selectively receive a message from the AmReceiver. If omitted, the first available message is received. The CCSID, element CCSID and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for data conversion. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection then this can be reset (see **AmMessage.setCorrelationId** on page 212) before invoking the receive method.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## receiveFile

Receives file message data into a file. To receive data into a file, the `receiveMessage` parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void receiveFile(
    AmMessage &receiveMessage,
    char *      &fileName,
    AmMessage &selectionMessage,
    AmPolicy   &policy);
```

### receiveMessage

The message object used to receive the file. This is updated with the message properties, for example the Message ID. If the message is not from a file, the message object receives the data. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

### fileName

The name of the file to be received (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If NULL or a null string is specified, the AMI will use the name of the originating file (including any directory prefix), exactly as it was supplied on the send file call. Note that the original file name may not be appropriate for use by the receiver, either because a path name included in the file name is not applicable to the receiving system, or because the sending and receiving systems use different file naming conventions.

### selectionMessage

A message object containing the Correlation ID used to selectively receive a message from the AmReceiver. If omitted, the first available message is received. The CCSID, element CCSID and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for data conversion. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection then this can be reset (see **AmMessage.setCorrelationId** on page 212) before invoking the receive method.

### policy

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## setQueueName

Sets the queue name of the AmReceiver (when this encapsulates a model queue). This is used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic AmReceiver, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. (See also **getQueueName**.)

```
void setQueueName(char * queueName);
```

### queueName

The queue name to be set in the AmReceiver.

### AmDistributionList

An **AmDistributionList** object encapsulates a list of **AmSender** objects.

#### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the **AmDistributionList**.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

#### close

Closes the **AmDistributionList**. **close** is overloaded: the **policy** parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL**) is used.

#### enableWarnings

Enables **AmWarningExceptions**; the default behavior for any **AmObject** is that **AmWarningExceptions** are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if **AmWarningExceptions** are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMBOOL warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to **AMB\_TRUE**, **AmWarningExceptions** will be raised for this object.

#### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the **AmStatus** of the last error condition of this object.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

#### getName

Returns the name of the **AmDistributionList** object.

```
AmString getName();
```

#### getSender

Returns a pointer to the **AmSender** object contained within the **AmDistributionList** object at the index specified. **AmDistributionList.getSenderCount** gets the number of **AmSender** services in the distribution list.

```
AmSender * getSender(int index);
```

**index** The index of the **AmSender** in the **AmDistributionList**, starting at zero.

#### getSenderCount

Returns the number of **AmSender** services in the **AmDistributionList** object.

```
int getSenderCount();
```

#### open

Opens an **AmDistributionList** object for each of the destinations in the distribution list. **open** is overloaded: the **policy** parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL**) is used.

## send

Sends a message to each AmSender defined in the AmDistributionList object. **send** is overloaded: the `sendMessage` parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void send(
    AmMessage &sendMessage,
    AmReceiver &responseService,
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**sendMessage** The message object containing the data to be sent.

**responseService**

The AmReceiver to be used for receiving any response to the sent message. If omitted, no response can be received.

**policy**

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## sendFile

Sends data from a file to each AmSender defined in the AmDistributionList object. The `sendMessage` and `fileName` parameters are required to send data from a file, but the `policy` is optional. The file data can be received as normal message data by a target application using `AmReceiver.receive`, or used to reconstruct the file with `AmReceiver.receiveFile`.

```
void sendFile(
    AmMessage &sendMessage,
    char* fileName,
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**sendMessage** The message object to use to send the file. This can be used to specify the Correlation ID, for example. The message must not include any elements or data.

**fileName**

The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with the receive file method (see “`receiveFile`” on page 221 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.

**policy**

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (name constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

### AmPublisher

An **AmPublisher** object encapsulates an AmSender and provides support for publish requests to a publish/subscribe broker.

#### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmPublisher.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

#### close

Closes the AmPublisher. **close** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

#### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default behavior for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMBOOL warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to AMB\_TRUE, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

#### getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier for the AmPublisher. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the publisher must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
int getCCSID();
```

#### getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmPublisher. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the publisher must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
int getEncoding();
```

#### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

#### getName

Returns the name of the AmPublisher.

```
AmString getName();
```

**open**

Opens an AmPublisher service. **open** is overloaded: the `policy` parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy**           The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

**publish**

Publishes a message using the AmPublisher. **publish** is overloaded: the `pubMessage` parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void publish(
    AmMessage &pubMessage,
    AmReceiver &responseService,
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**pubMessage**       The message object that contains the data to be published.

**responseService**

The AmReceiver to which the response to this publish request should be sent. Omit it if no response is required. This parameter is mandatory if the policy specifies implicit registration of the publisher.

**policy**           The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

### AmSubscriber

An **AmSubscriber** object encapsulates both an AmSender and an AmReceiver. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

#### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmSubscriber.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

#### close

Closes the AmSubscriber. **close** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy**            The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

#### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default behavior for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMBOOL warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn**        If set to AMB\_TRUE, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

#### getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier for the AmSender in the AmSubscriber. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the subscriber must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
int getCCSID();
```

#### getDefinitionType

Returns the definition type for the AmReceiver in the AmSubscriber.

```
int getDefinitionType();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED  
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC  
AMDT_DYNAMIC  
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

#### getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmSender in the AmSubscriber. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the subscriber must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
int getEncoding();
```

#### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

## getName

Returns the name of the AmSubscriber.

```
AmString getName();
```

## getQueueName

Returns the queue name used by the AmSubscriber to receive messages. This is used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic AmReceiver in the AmSubscriber, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. (See also **setQueueName**.)

```
AmString getQueueName();
```

## open

Opens an AmSubscriber. **open** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy &policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## receive

Receives a message, normally a publication, using the AmSubscriber. The message data, topic and other elements can be accessed using the message interface methods (see page 206).

**receive** is overloaded: the pubMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void receive(
    AmMessage &pubMessage,
    AmMessage &selectionMessage,
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**pubMessage** The message object containing the data that has been published. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

### selectionMessage

A message object containing the correlation ID used to selectively receive a message from the AmSubscriber. If omitted, the first available message is received. The CCSID, element CCSID and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for data conversion. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection then this can be reset (see **AmMessage.setCorrelationId** on page 212) before invoking the receive method.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## setQueueName

Sets the queue name in the AmReceiver of the AmSubscriber, when this encapsulates a model queue. This is used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic AmReceiver, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. (See also **getQueueName**.)

```
void setQueueName(char * queueName);
```

**queueName** The queue name to be set.

## C++ AmSubscriber

### subscribe

Sends a subscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the AmSubscriber, to register a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface methods (see page 206) before sending the message.

Publications matching the subscription are sent to the AmReceiver associated with the AmSubscriber. By default, this has the same name as the AmSubscriber, with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER'.

**subscribe** is overloaded: the subMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void subscribe(  
    AmMessage &subMessage,  
    AmReceiver &responseService,  
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**subMessage** The message object that contains the topic subscription data.

**responseService**

The AmReceiver to which the response to this subscribe request should be sent. Omit it if no response is required.

This is not the AmReceiver to which publications will be sent by the broker; they are sent to the AmReceiver associated with the AmSubscriber (see above).

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### unsubscribe

Sends an unsubscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the AmSubscriber, to deregister a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface methods (see page 206) before sending the message.

**unsubscribe** is overloaded: the unsubMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void unsubscribe(  
    AmMessage &unsubMessage,  
    AmReceiver &responseService,  
    AmPolicy &policy);
```

**unsubMessage** The message object that contains the topics to which the unsubscribe request applies.

**responseService**

The AmReceiver to which the response to this unsubscribe request should be sent. Omit it if no response is required.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

---

## AmPolicy

An **AmPolicy** object encapsulates details of how the AMI processes the message (for instance, the priority and persistence of the message, how errors are handled, and whether transactional processing is used).

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmPolicy.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default behavior for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(AMBOOL warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn**      If set to AMB\_TRUE, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmPolicy object.

```
AmString getName();
```

### getWaitTime

Returns the wait time (in ms) set for this AmPolicy.

```
int getWaitTime();
```

### setWaitTime

Sets the wait time for any **receive** using this AmPolicy.

```
void setWaitTime(int waitTime);
```

**waitTime**      The wait time (in ms) to be set in the AmPolicy.

---

**AmBytes**

An **AmBytes** object encapsulates an array of bytes. It allows the AMI to pass bytes across the interface and enables manipulation of these bytes.

**cmp**

Methods used to compare AmBytes objects. These methods return 0 if the data is the same, and 1 otherwise.

```
AMLONG cmp(const AmBytes &amBytes);  
AMLONG cmp(const char * stringData);  
AMLONG cmp(const char * charData, AMLONG length);
```

- amBytes** A reference to the AmBytes object being compared.
- stringData** A char pointer to the NULL terminated string being compared.
- charData** A char pointer to the bytes being compared.
- length** The length, in bytes, of the data to be compared. If this length is not the same as the length of the AmBytes object, the comparison fails.

**constructors**

Constructors for an AmBytes object.

```
AmBytes();  
AmBytes(const AmBytes &amBytes);  
AmBytes(const AMBYTE byte);  
AmBytes(const AMLONG long);  
AmBytes(const char * charData);  
AmBytes(const AmString &amString);  
AmBytes(const AMSTR stringData);  
AmBytes(const AMBYTE *character, const AMLONG length);
```

- amBytes** A reference to an AmBytes object used to create the new AmBytes object.
- byte** A single byte used to create the new AmBytes object.
- long** An AMLONG used to create the new AmBytes object.
- charData** A char pointer to a NULL terminated string used to create the new AmBytes object.
- stringData** A NULL terminated string used to create the new AmBytes object.
- character** The character to populate the new AmBytes object with.
- length** The length, in bytes, of the new AmBytes object.

## cpy

Methods used to copy from an AmBytes object. Any existing data in the AmBytes object is discarded.

```
AmBytes &cpy();
AmBytes &cpy(const AMSTR stringData);
AmBytes &cpy(const AMBYTE *byteData, const AMLONG length);
AmBytes &cpy(const AMBYTE byte);
AmBytes &cpy(const AMLONG long);
AmBytes &cpy(const AmBytes &amBytes);
```

**stringData** A NULL terminated string being copied.

**byteData** A pointer to the bytes being copied.

**length** The length, in bytes, of the data to be copied.

**byte** The single byte being copied.

**long** An AMLONG being copied.

**amBytes** A reference to the AmBytes object being copied.

## dataPtr

Method to reference the byte data contained within an AmBytes object.

```
const AMBYTE * dataPtr() const;
```

## destructor

Destructor for an AmBytes object.

```
~AmBytes();
```

## length

Returns the length of an AmBytes object.

```
AMLONG length();
```

## operators

Operators for an AmBytes object.

```
AmBytes &operator = (const AmBytes &);
AMBOOL operator == (const AmBytes &) const;
AMBOOL operator != (const AmBytes &) const;
```

## pad

Method used to pad AmBytes objects with a specified byte value.

```
AmBytes &pad(const AMLONG length, const AMBYTE byte);
```

**length** The required length of the AmBytes after the padding.

**byte** The byte value used to pad the AmBytes object.

### AmElement

An **AmElement** object encapsulates a name/value pair which can be added to an AmMessage object.

#### AmElement

Constructor for an AmElement object.

```
AmElement(char * name, char * value);
```

**name**            The name of the element.

**value**            The value of the element.

#### getName

Returns the name of the AmElement.

```
AmString getName();
```

#### getValue

Returns the value of the AmElement.

```
AmString getValue();
```

#### getVersion

Returns the version of the AmElement (the default value is AMELEM\_VERSION\_1).

```
int getVersion();
```

#### setVersion

Sets the version of the AmElement.

```
void setVersion(int version);
```

**version**            The version of the AmElement that is set. It can take the value AMELEM\_VERSION\_1 or AMELEM\_CURRENT\_VERSION.

#### toString

Returns a AmString representation of the AmElement.

```
AmString toString();
```

---

## AmObject

**AmObject** is a virtual class. The following classes inherit from the AmObject class:

- AmSession
- AmMessage
- AmSender
- AmDistributionList
- AmReceiver
- AmPublisher
- AmSubscriber
- AmPolicy

This allows application programmers to use generic error handling routines.

### **clearErrorCodes**

Clears the error codes in the AmObject.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### **getLastErrorStatus**

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### **getName**

Returns the name of the AmObject.

```
AmString getName();
```

### AmStatus

An **AmStatus** object encapsulates the error status of other AmObjects.

#### **AmStatus**

Constructor for an AmStatus object.

```
AmStatus();
```

#### **getCompletionCode**

Returns the completion code from the AmStatus object.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

#### **getReasonCode**

Returns the reason code from the AmStatus object.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

#### **getReasonCode2**

Returns the secondary reason code from the AmStatus object. (This code is specific to the underlying transport used by the AMI). For WebSphere MQ, the secondary reason code is a WebSphere MQ reason code of type MQRC\_XXX.

```
int getReasonCode2();
```

#### **toString**

Returns an AmString representation of the internal state of the AmStatus object.

```
AmString toString();
```

## AmString

An **AmString** object encapsulates a string or array of characters. It allows the AMI to pass strings across the interface and enables manipulation of these strings.

### cat

Methods used to concatenate.

```
AmString &cat(const AmString &amString);
AmString &cat(const AMSTR stringData);
```

**amString** A reference to the AmString object being concatenated.

**stringData** The NULL terminated string being concatenated into the AmString object.

### cmp

Methods to compare AmStrings with AmStrings and data of type AMSTR. A return value of 0 indicates that the two strings match exactly.

```
AMLONG cmp(const AmString &amString) const;
AMLONG cmp(const AMSTR stringData) const;
```

**amString** A reference to the AmString object being compared.

**stringData** The NULL terminated string being compared.

### constructors

Constructors for an AmString object.

```
AmString();
AmString(const AmString &amString);
AmString(const AMSTR stringData);
```

**amString** A reference to an AmString object used to create the new AmString.

**stringData** A NULL terminated string, from which the AmString is constructed.

### contains

Method to indicate whether a specified character is contained within the AmString.

```
AMBOOL contains(const AMBYTE character) const;
```

**character** The character being used for the search.

### cpy

Methods used to copy from an AmString. Any existing data in the AmString is discarded.

```
AmString &cpy(const AmString &amString);
AmString &cpy(const AMSTR stringData);
```

**amString** A reference to an AmString object being copied.

**stringData** The NULL terminated string being copied into the AmString.

### destructor

Destructor for an AmString object.

```
~AmString();
```

## C++ AmString

### operators

Operators for an AmString object.

```
AmString &operator = (const AmString &);  
AmString &operator = (const AMSTR);  
AMBOOL operator == (const AmString &) const;  
AMBOOL operator != (const AmString &) const;
```

### pad

Method used to pad AmStrings with a specified character.

```
AmString &pad(const AMLONG length, const AMBYTE character);
```

**length** The required length of the AmString after the padding.

**charString** The character used to pad the AmString.

### split

Method used to split AmStrings at the first occurrence of a specified character.

```
AmString &split(AmString &newString, const AMBYTE splitCharacter);
```

**newString** A reference to an AmString object to contain the latter half of the split string.

**splitCharacter** The first character at which the split will occur.

### strip

Method used to strip leading and trailing blanks from AmStrings.

```
AmString &strip();
```

### length

Returns the length of an AmString.

```
AMLONG length();
```

### text

Method to reference the string contained within an AmString.

```
AMSTR text() const;
```

### truncate

Method used to truncate AmStrings.

```
AmString &truncate(const AMLONG length);
```

**length** The length to which the AmString is to be truncated.

---

## AmException

**AmException** is the base Exception class; all other Exceptions inherit from this class.

### **getClassName**

Returns the type of object throwing the Exception.

```
AmString getClassName();
```

### **getCompletionCode**

Returns the completion code for the Exception.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

### **getMethodName**

Returns the name of the method throwing the Exception.

```
AmString getMethodName();
```

### **getReasonCode**

Returns the reason code for the Exception.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

### **getSource**

Returns the AmObject throwing the Exception.

```
AmObject getSource();
```

### **toString**

Returns an AmString representation of the Exception.

```
AmString toString();
```

### AmErrorException

An Exception of type **AmErrorException** is raised when an object experiences an error with a severity level of FAILED (CompletionCode = AMCC\_FAILED).

#### **getClassName**

Returns the type of object throwing the Exception.

```
AmString getClassName();
```

#### **getCompletionCode**

Returns the completion code for the Exception.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

#### **getMethodName**

Returns the name of the method throwing the Exception.

```
AmString getMethodName();
```

#### **getReasonCode**

Returns the reason code for the Exception.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

#### **getSource**

Returns the AmObject throwing the Exception.

```
AmObject getSource();
```

#### **toString**

Returns an AmString representation of the Exception.

```
AmString toString();
```

---

## AmWarningException

An Exception of type **AmWarningException** is raised when an object experiences an error with a severity level of WARNING (CompletionCode = AMCC\_WARNING).

### getClassname

Returns the type of object throwing the Exception.

```
AmString getClassname();
```

### getCompletionCode

Returns the completion code for the Exception.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

### getMethodname

Returns the name of the method throwing the Exception.

```
AmString getMethodname();
```

### getReasonCode

Returns the reason code for the Exception.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

### getSource

Returns the AmObject throwing the Exception.

```
AmObject getSource();
```

### toString

Returns an AmString representation of the Exception.

```
AmString toString();
```

## C++ AmWarningException

---

## Part 4. The COBOL interface

### Chapter 10. Using the Application Messaging

<b>Interface in COBOL</b> . . . . .	245
Structure of the AMI . . . . .	245
Using the repository . . . . .	246
System default objects . . . . .	246
Writing applications in COBOL . . . . .	248
Opening and closing a session. . . . .	248
Sending messages . . . . .	248
Using the message object . . . . .	249
Sample programs . . . . .	250
Receiving messages . . . . .	250
Using the message object . . . . .	251
Sample programs . . . . .	251
Request/response messaging . . . . .	252
Request . . . . .	252
Response . . . . .	252
Sample programs . . . . .	253
File transfer . . . . .	253
Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . .	253
Publish . . . . .	253
Subscribe . . . . .	254
Sample programs . . . . .	255
Using name/value elements . . . . .	255
Example . . . . .	257
Error handling . . . . .	257
Transaction support . . . . .	258
Sending group messages . . . . .	258
Applications for z/OS subsystems . . . . .	258
Other considerations . . . . .	258
Multithreading . . . . .	258
Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI . . . . .	258
Field limits . . . . .	259
Building COBOL applications . . . . .	260
COBOL applications on z/OS . . . . .	260
AMI Copybooks . . . . .	260
Preparing COBOL programs on z/OS . . . . .	260
Running COBOL programs on z/OS . . . . .	261

### Chapter 11. The COBOL high-level interface

Overview of the COBOL high-level interface . . . . .	264
Initialize and terminate . . . . .	264
Sending messages . . . . .	264
Receiving messages . . . . .	264
File transfer . . . . .	264
Publish/subscribe . . . . .	264
Transaction support . . . . .	264
Reference information for the COBOL high-level interface . . . . .	265
AMHBACK (backout) . . . . .	266
AMHBEGIN (begin) . . . . .	267
AMHBRMS (browse message) . . . . .	268
AMHCMIT (commit) . . . . .	270
AMHINIT (initialize) . . . . .	271
AMHPB (publish) . . . . .	272
AMHRCFL (receive file) . . . . .	273
AMHRCMS (receive message) . . . . .	275

AMHRCPB (receive publication) . . . . .	277
AMHRCRQ (receive request) . . . . .	279
AMHSNFL (send file) . . . . .	281
AMHSNMS (send message) . . . . .	282
AMHSNRQ (send request) . . . . .	283
AMHSNRS (send response) . . . . .	284
AMHSB (subscribe) . . . . .	285
AMHTERM (terminate) . . . . .	286
AMHUN (unsubscribe) . . . . .	287

### Chapter 12. COBOL object interface overview

Session interface functions . . . . .	290
Session management . . . . .	290
Create objects . . . . .	290
Get object handles . . . . .	290
Delete objects . . . . .	291
Transactional processing . . . . .	291
Error handling . . . . .	291
Message interface functions . . . . .	292
Get values . . . . .	292
Set values . . . . .	292
Reset values . . . . .	292
Read and write data . . . . .	293
Publish/subscribe topics . . . . .	293
Publish/subscribe filters . . . . .	293
Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . .	293
Error handling . . . . .	293
Sender interface functions . . . . .	295
Open and close . . . . .	295
Send . . . . .	295
Get values . . . . .	295
Error handling . . . . .	295
Receiver interface functions . . . . .	296
Open and close . . . . .	296
Receive and browse . . . . .	296
Get values . . . . .	296
Set values . . . . .	296
Error handling . . . . .	296
Distribution list interface functions . . . . .	297
Open and close . . . . .	297
Send . . . . .	297
Get values . . . . .	297
Error handling . . . . .	297
Publisher interface functions . . . . .	298
Open and close . . . . .	298
Publish . . . . .	298
Get values . . . . .	298
Error handling . . . . .	298
Subscriber interface functions . . . . .	299
Open and close . . . . .	299
Broker messages . . . . .	299
Get values . . . . .	299
Set value . . . . .	299
Error handling . . . . .	299
Policy interface functions . . . . .	300
Get values . . . . .	300



AMPBGTNA (get name)	360
AMPBOP (open)	360
AMPBPB (publish)	361
Subscriber interface functions	362
AMSBCLEC (clear error codes)	362
AMSBCL (close)	362
AMSBGTCC (get CCSID)	363
AMSBGTDI (get definition type)	363
AMSBGTEN (get encoding)	364
AMSBGTLE (get last error)	364
AMSBGTNA (get name)	365
AMSBGTQN (get queue name)	365
AMSBOP (open)	366
AMSBRC (receive)	366
AMSBSTQN (set queue name)	367
AMSBSB (subscribe)	367
AMSBUN (unsubscribe)	368
Policy interface functions	369
AMPOCLEC (clear error codes)	369
AMPOGTLE (get last error)	369
AMPOGTNA (get name)	370
AMPOGTWT (get wait time)	370
AMPOSTWT (set wait time)	371



---

## Chapter 10. Using the Application Messaging Interface in COBOL

The Application Messaging Interface (AMI) in the COBOL programming language has two interfaces:

1. A high-level procedural interface that provides the function needed by the majority of users.
2. A lower-level, object-style interface, that provides additional function for experienced WebSphere MQ users.

This chapter describes the following:

- “Structure of the AMI”
- “Writing applications in COBOL” on page 248
- “Building COBOL applications” on page 260

---

### Structure of the AMI

Although the high-level interface is procedural in style, the underlying structure of the AMI is object based. (The term *object* is used here in the object-oriented programming sense, not in the sense of WebSphere MQ ‘objects’ such as channels and queues.) The objects that are made available to the application are:

<b>Session</b>	Contains the AMI session.
<b>Message</b>	Contains the message data, message ID, correlation ID, and options that are used when sending or receiving a message (most of which come from the policy definition).
<b>Sender</b>	This is a service that represents a destination (such as a WebSphere MQ queue) to which messages are sent.
<b>Receiver</b>	This is a service that represents a source from which messages are received.
<b>Distribution list</b>	Contains a list of sender services to provide a list of destinations.
<b>Publisher</b>	Contains a sender service where the destination is a publish/subscribe broker.
<b>Subscriber</b>	Contains a sender service (to send subscribe and unsubscribe messages to a publish/subscribe broker) and a receiver service (to receive publications from the broker).
<b>Policy</b>	Defines how the message should be handled, including items such as priority, persistence, and whether it is included in a unit of work.

When using the high-level functions the objects are created automatically and (where applicable) populated with values from the repository. In some cases it might be necessary to inspect these properties after a message has been sent (for instance, the *MessageID*), or to change the value of one or more properties before sending the message (for instance, the *Format*). To satisfy these requirements, the AMI for COBOL has a lower-level object style interface in addition to the high-level procedural interface. This provides access to the objects listed above,

## Structure of the AMI

with methods to *set* and *get* their properties. You can mix high-level and object-level functions in the same application.

All the objects have both a *handle* and a *name*. The names are used to access objects from the high-level interface. The handles are used to access them from the object interface. Multiple objects of the same type can be created with the same name, but are usable only from the object interface.

The high-level interface is described in Chapter 11, “The COBOL high-level interface” on page 263. An overview of the object interface is given in Chapter 12, “COBOL object interface overview” on page 289, with reference information in Chapter 13, “COBOL object interface reference” on page 303.

## Using the repository

You can run AMI applications with or without a repository. If you don't have a repository, you can use a system default object (see below), or create your own by specifying its name on a high-level function call. It will be created using the appropriate system provided definition (see “System provided definitions” on page 492).

If you have a repository, and you specify the name of an object on a function call that matches a name in the repository, the object will be created using the repository definition. (If no matching name is found in the repository, the system provided definition will be used.)

## System default objects

Table 3. System default objects

Default object	Constant or handle (if applicable)
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY	AMSD-POL AMSD-POL-HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SYNCPOINT.POLICY	AMSD-SYNC-POINT-POL AMSD-SYNC-POINT-POL-HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SENDER	AMSD-SND
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RESPONSE.SENDER	AMSD-RSP-SND AMSD-RSP-SND-HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVER	AMSD-RCV AMSD-RCV-HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PUBLISHER	AMSD-PUB AMSD-PUB-SND
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER	AMSD-SUB AMSD-SUB-SND
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SEND.MESSAGE	AMSD-SND-MSG AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVE.MESSAGE	AMSD-RCV-MSG AMSD-RCV-MSG-HANDLE

A set of system default objects is created at session creation time. This removes the overhead of creating the objects from applications using these defaults. The system default objects are available for use from both the high-level and object interfaces in COBOL. They are created using the system provided definitions (see “System provided definitions” on page 492).

## Structure of the AMI

The default objects can be specified explicitly using AMI constants, or used to provide defaults if a parameter is omitted (by specifying it as a space or low value, for example).

Constants representing synonyms for handles are also provided for these objects, for use from the object interface (see Appendix B, “Constants and structures” on page 561). Note that the first parameter on a call must be a real handle; you cannot use a synonym in this case (that is why handles are not provided for all the default objects).

# Writing applications in COBOL

This section gives a number of examples showing how to use the high-level interface of the AMI, with some extensions using the object interface. Equivalent operations to all high-level functions can be performed using combinations of object interface functions (see “High-level functions” on page 301).

## Opening and closing a session

Before using the AMI, you must open a session. This can be done with the following high-level function (page 271):

### Opening a session

```
CALL 'AMHINIT' USING SESSION-NAME, POLICY-NAME, HSESSION,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The SESSION-NAME is optional. POLICY-NAME is the name of the policy to be used during initialization of the AMI. If it consists of a space or low value, the SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY object is used. Or you can specify the constant AMSD-POL to use the default policy.

The function returns HSESSION, a *session handle* that must be used by other calls in this session. Errors are returned using a completion code and reason code.

To close a session, you can use this high-level function (page 286):

### Closing a session

```
CALL 'AMHTERM' USING HSESSION, POLICY-NAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

This closes and deletes all objects that were created in the session.

## Sending messages

You can send a datagram (send and forget) message using the high-level AMHSNMS function (page 282). In the simplest case, all you need to specify is the session handle returned by AMHINIT, the message data, and the message length. Other parameters can be specified using the constants that represent the default message, sender service, and policy objects.

### Sending a message using all the defaults

```
CALL 'AMHSNMS' USING HSESSION, AMSD-SND, AMSD-POL, DATALEN, DATA,  
                    AMSD-SND-MSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

If you want to send the message using a different sender service, specify its name (such as SENDER-NAME) as follows:

### Sending a message using a specified sender service

```
CALL 'AMHSNMS' USING HSESSION, SENDER-NAME, AMSD-POL, DATALEN, DATA,  
                    AMSD-SND-MSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

If you are not using the default policy, you can specify a policy name:

### Sending a message using a specified policy

```
CALL 'AMHSNMS' USING HSESSION, AMSD-SND, POLICY-NAME, DATALEN, DATA,  
                    AMSD-SND-MSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The policy controls the behavior of the send function. For example, the policy can specify:

- The priority, persistence and expiry of the message
- If the send is part of a unit of work
- If the sender service should be implicitly opened and left open

To send a message to a distribution list, specify its name (such as `DISTLIST-NAME`) as the sender service:

### Sending a message to a distribution list

```
CALL 'AMHSNMS' USING HSESSION, DISTLIST-NAME, AMSD-POL, DATALEN, DATA,  
                    AMSD-SND-MSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

## Using the message object

Using the object interface gives you more functions when sending a message. For example, you can *get* or *set* individual attributes in the message object. To get an attribute after the message has been sent, you can specify a name for the message object that is being sent:

### Specifying a message object

```
CALL 'AMHSNMS' USING HSESSION, AMSD-SND, AMSD-POL, DATALEN, DATA,  
                    SEND-MSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The AMI creates a message object of the name specified (`SEND-MSG`), if one doesn't already exist. (In this example the defaults for the sender name and policy name are used.) You can then use object interface functions to get the required attributes, such as the *MessageID*, from the message object:

### Getting an attribute from a message object

```
CALL 'AMSEGHMS' USING HSESSION, SEND-MSG, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.  
  
CALL 'AMMSGTMI' USING HMSG, BUFFLEN, MSGIDLEN, MSGID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The first call is needed to get the handle to the message object (`HMSG`). The second call returns the message ID length, and the message ID itself (in a buffer of length `BUFFLEN`).

## Writing applications in COBOL

To set an attribute such as the *Format* before the message is sent, you must first create a message object and set the format in that object:

### Setting an attribute in a message object

```
CALL 'AMSECRMS' USING HSESSION, SEND-MSG, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.  
  
CALL 'AMMSSTFO' USING HMSG, FORMATLEN, FORMAT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Then you can send the message as before, making sure to specify the same message object name (SEND-MSG) in the AMHSNMS call.

Look at “Message interface functions” on page 292 to find out what other attributes of the message object you can get and set.

After a message object has been used to send a message, it might not be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see AMMSRS on page 331) and rebuild it each time.

Instead of sending the message data using the data buffer, it can be added to the message object. However, this is not recommended for large messages because of the overhead of copying the data into the message object before it is sent (and also extracting the data from the message object when it is received).

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the AMTVHSND and AMTVOSND sample programs (see “Sample programs for z/OS” on page 483).

## Receiving messages

Use the AMHRCMS high-level function (page 275) to receive a message to which no response is to be sent (such as a datagram). In the simplest case, all you need to specify are the session handle and a buffer for the message data. Other parameters can be specified using the constants that represent the default message, receiver service, and policy objects.

### Receiving a message using all the defaults

```
CALL 'AMHRCMS' USING HSESSION, AMSD-RCV, AMSD-POL, AMSD-SND-MSG,  
                    BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, AMSD-RCV-MSG,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

If you want to receive the message using a different receiver service, specify its name (such as RECEIVER-NAME) as follows:

### Receiving a message using a specified receiver service

```
CALL 'AMHRCMS' USING HSESSION, RECEIVER-NAME, AMSD-POL, AMSD-SND-MSG,  
                    BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, AMSD-RCV-MSG,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

## Writing applications in COBOL

If you are not using the default policy, you can specify a policy name:

### Receiving a message using a specified policy

```
CALL 'AMHRCMS' USING HSESSION, AMSD-RCV, POLICY-NAME, AMSD-SND-MSG,  
                    BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, AMSD-RCV-MSG,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The policy can specify, for example:

- The wait interval
- If the message is part of a unit of work
- If the message should be code page converted
- If all the members of a group must be there before any members can be read

### Using the message object

To get the attributes of a message after receiving it, you can specify your own message object name, or use the system default SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVE.MESSAGE (constant: AMSD-RCV-MSG). If a message object of that name does not exist it will be created. You can access the attributes (such as the *Encoding*) using the object interface functions:

### Getting an attribute from a message object

```
CALL 'AMHRCMS' USING HSESSION, AMSD-RCV, AMSD-POL, AMSD-SND-MSG,  
                    BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, RECEIVE-MSG,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.  
  
CALL 'AMSEGHMS' USING HSESSION, RECEIVE-MSG, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.  
  
CALL 'AMMSGTEN' USING HMSG, ENCODING, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

If a specific message is to be selectively received using its correlation identifier, a message object must first be created and its *CorrelId* property set to the required value (using the object interface). This message object is passed as the *selection message* on the AMHRCMS call:

### Using a selection message object

```
CALL 'AMSECRMS' USING HSESSION, SELECTION-MSG, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.  
  
CALL 'AMMSSTCI' USING HMSG, CORRELIDLEN, CORRELID, COMPCODE, REASON.  
  
CALL 'AMHRCMS' USING HSESSION, AMSD-RCV, AMSD-POL, SELECTION-MSG,  
                    BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, AMSD-RCV-MSG,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the AMTVHRCV and AMTVORCV sample programs (see “Sample programs for z/OS” on page 483).

## Writing applications in COBOL

### Request/response messaging

In the *request/response* style of messaging, a requester (or client) application sends a request message and expects to receive a message in response. The responder (or server) application receives the request message and produces the response message (or messages) which it returns to the requester application. The responder application uses information in the request message to determine how to send the response message to the requester.

In the following examples 'CLIENT' refers to the requesting application, and 'SERVER' refers to the responding application.

#### Request

Use the AMHSNRQ high-level function (page 283) to send a request message. This is similar to AMHSNMS, but it includes the name of the service to which the response message is to be sent. In this example the sender service (CLIENT-SENDER) is specified in addition to the receiver service (CLIENT-RECEIVER). A send message name (CLIENT-SND-MSG) is specified as well.

##### Sending a request message

```
CALL 'AMHSNRQ' USING HSESSION, CLIENT-SENDER, AMSD-POL, CLIENT-RECEIVER,  
                    DATALEN, DATA, CLIENT-SND-MSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The AMHRCRQ high-level function (page 279) is used by the responding (or server) application to receive a request message. It is similar to AMHRCMS, but it includes the name of the sender service that will be used for sending the response message. When the message is received, the sender service is updated with the information needed for sending the response to the required destination.

##### Receiving a request message

```
CALL 'AMHRCRQ' USING HSESSION, SERVER-RECEIVER, AMSD-POL, BUFFLEN,  
                    DATALEN, DATA, SERVER-RCV-MSG, SERVER-SENDER,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

A policy name can be specified as well, as described in "Receiving messages" on page 250.

A receiver message name (SERVER-RCV-MSG) is specified so that the response message can refer to it. Note that, unlike AMHRCMS, this function does not have a selection message.

#### Response

After the requested actions have been performed, the responding application sends the response message (or messages) with the AMHSNRS function (page 284):

##### Sending a response message

```
CALL 'AMHSNRS' USING HSESSION, SERVER-SENDER, AMSD-POL, SERVER-RCV-MSG,  
                    DATALEN, DATA, AMSD-SND-MSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The sender service for the response message (SERVER-SENDER) and the receiver message name (SERVER-RCV-MSG) are the same as those used with AMHRCRQ

(receive request). This causes the *CorrelId* and *MessageId* to be set in the response message, as requested by the flags in the request message.

Finally, the requester (or client) application uses the AMHRCMS function to receive the response message as described in “Receiving messages” on page 250. You might need to receive a specific response message (for example if three request messages have been sent, and you want to receive the response to the first request message first). In this case the sender message name from the AMHSNRQ function (CLIENT-SND-MSG) should be used as the selection message name in AMHRCMS.

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the AMTVHCLT, AMTVOCLT, AMTVHSVR, and AMTSOSVR sample programs (see “Sample programs for z/OS” on page 483).

## File transfer

You can perform file transfers using the AMHSNFL and AMHRCFL high-level functions, and the AMSNSNFL, AMDLSNFL and AMRCRCFL object-level functions.

### Sending a file using the high-level AMHSNFL function

```
CALL 'AMHSNFL' USING HSESSION, SENDER-NAME, POLICYNAME, OPTIONS,  
                    FILENAME-LENGTH, FILENAME, SNDMSG-NAME.
```

### Receiving a file using the high-level AMHRCFL function

```
CALL 'AMHRCFL' USING HSESSION, RECEIVER-NAME, POLICY-NAME, OPTIONS,  
                    SELMSG-NAME, FILENAME-LENGTH, SNDMSG-NAME.
```

For a complete description of file transfer, refer to “File transfer” on page 21.

## Publish/subscribe messaging

With *publish/subscribe* messaging, *publisher* applications publish messages to *subscriber* applications using a *broker*. The messages published contain application data and one or more *topic* strings that describe the data. Subscribing applications register subscriptions informing the broker which topics they are interested in. When the broker receives a published message, it forwards the message to all subscribing applications for which a topic in the message matches a topic in the subscription.

Subscribing applications can exploit content-based publish/subscribe by passing a filter on subscribe and unsubscribe calls (see “Using WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2” on page 477).

For more information, refer to the *WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe User’s Guide*.

### Publish

Use the AMHPB high-level function (page 272) to publish a message. You need to specify the name of the publisher for the publish/subscribe broker (or use the default by specifying AMSD-PUB).

## Writing applications in COBOL

The topic relating to this publication and the publication data must also be specified:

### Publishing a message

```
CALL 'AMHPB' USING HSESSION, PUBLISHER-NAME, AMSD-POL, RECEIVER-NAME,  
TOPICLEN, TOPIC, DATALEN, DATA, PUBLISH-MSG,  
COMPCODE, REASON.
```

The RECEIVER-NAME identifies the receiver service to which the broker will send a response message. You can also specify a policy name to change the behavior of the function (as with the AMHSNxx functions).

You can specify the publication message name PUBLISH-MSG and set or get attributes of the message object (using the object interface functions). This might include adding another topic (using AMMSADTO) before invoking AMHPB, if there are multiple topics associated with this publication.

Instead of sending the publication data using the data buffer, it can be added to the message object. Unlike the AMHSNxx functions, this gives no difference in performance with large messages. This is because, whichever method is used, the MQRFH header has to be added to the publication data before sending it (similarly the header has to be removed when the publication is received).

### Subscribe

The AMHSB high-level function (page 285) is used to subscribe to a publish/subscribe broker specified by the name of a subscriber service. The receiver to which publications will be sent is included within the definition of the subscriber. The name of a receiver service to which the broker can send a response message (RECEIVER-NAME) is also specified.

### Subscribing to a broker

```
CALL 'AMHSB' USING HSESSION, SUBSCRIBER-NAME, AMSD-POL, RECEIVER-NAME,  
TOPICLEN, TOPIC, 0, 0, SUBSCRIBE-MSG,  
COMPCODE, REASON.
```

A subscription for a single topic can be passed by the TOPIC parameter. You can subscribe to multiple topics by using the object interface AMMSADTO function to add topics to the SUBSCRIBE-MSG message object, before invoking AMHSB.

If the policy specifies that the *CorrelId* is to be used as part of the identity for the subscribing application, it can be added to the subscription message object with the object interface AMMSSTCI function, before invoking AMHSB.

To remove a subscription, use the AMHUN high-level function (page 287). To remove all subscriptions, you can specify a policy that has the 'Deregister All Topics' subscriber attribute.

To receive a publication from a broker, use the AMHRCPB function (page 277). For example:

### Receiving a publication

```
CALL 'AMHRCPB' USING HSESSION, SUBSCRIBER-NAME, AMSD-POL, SELECTION-MSG,
                    TOPICBUFFLEN, BUFFLEN, TOPICCOUNT, TOPICLEN,
                    FIRSTTOPIC, DATALEN, DATA, RECEIVE-MSG,
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

You need to specify the name of the subscriber service used for the original subscription. You can also specify a policy name and a selection message name, as described in “Receiving messages” on page 250.

If there are multiple topics associated with the publication, only the first one is returned by this function. So, if TOPICCOUNT indicates that there are more topics, you have to access them from the RECEIVE-MSG message object, using the object-level AMSEGHMS (get message handle) and AMMSGTTO (get topic) functions.

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the AMTVHPUB, AMTSOPUB, AMTVHSUB, and AMTSOSUB sample programs (see “Sample programs for z/OS” on page 483).

## Using name/value elements

Publish/subscribe brokers (such as WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe) respond to messages that contain name/value pairs to define the commands and options to be used. The AMHPB, AMHSB, AMHUN, and AMHRCPB high-level functions provide these name/value pairs implicitly.

For less commonly used commands and options, the name/value pairs can be added to a message using an AMELEM structure. The AMTELEMV and AMTELEML copybooks define the AMELEM structure, with and without default values respectively. Here is the AMTELEMV copybook:

```
** AMELEM structure
10 AMELEM.
** Structure identifier
15 AMELEM-STRUCID PIC X(8) VALUE 'COEL '.
** Structure version number
15 AMELEM-VERSION PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 1.
** Reserved, must be zero
15 AMELEM-GROUP-BUFF-LEN PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Reserved, must be zero
15 AMELEM-GROUP-LEN PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Reserved, must be zero
15 AMELEM-GROUP-OFFSET PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Name buffer length
15 AMELEM-NAME-BUFF-LEN PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Name length in bytes
15 AMELEM-NAME-LEN PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Name
15 AMELEM-NAME-OFFSET PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Value buffer length
15 AMELEM-VALUE-BUFF-LEN PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Value length in bytes
15 AMELEM-VALUE-LEN PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Value
15 AMELEM-VALUE-OFFSET PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
** Reserved, must be zero
```

## Writing applications in COBOL

15	AMELEM-TYPE-BUFF-LEN	PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
**	Reserved, must be zero	
15	AMELEM-TYPE-LEN	PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.
**	Reserved, must be zero	
15	AMELEM-TYPE-OFFSET	PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE 0.

The offset fields in the AMELEM structure allow you to give the location of the name and value buffers relative to the start of the AMELEM structure. The offsets can be positive or negative.

Following are short descriptions of the fields and an example of how to use the AMELEM structure.

### **AMELEM-STRUCID**

The AMELEM structure identifier (input).

### **AMELEM-VERSION**

The version number of the AMELEM structure (input). Its value must be one.

### **AMELEM-GROUP-BUFF-LEN**

Reserved, must be zero.

### **AMELEM-GROUP-LEN**

Reserved, must be zero.

### **AMELEM-GROUP-OFFSET**

Reserved, must be zero.

### **AMELEM-NAME-BUFF-LEN**

The length of the name buffer (input). If this field is set to zero, the AMI returns the name length value (in AMELEM-NAME-LEN) but not the name value (in AMELEM-NAME-OFFSET). This is not an error.

### **AMELEM-NAME-LEN**

The length of the name in bytes (input or output).

### **AMELEM-NAME-OFFSET**

The name buffer (input or output).

### **AMELEM-VALUE-BUFF-LEN**

The length of the value buffer (input).

### **AMELEM-VALUE-LEN**

The value length in bytes (input or output).

### **AMELEM-VALUE-OFFSET**

The value buffer (input or output).

### **AMELEM-TYPE-BUFF-LEN**

Reserved, must be zero.

### **AMELEM-TYPE-LEN**

Reserved, must be zero.

### **AMELEM-TYPE-OFFSET**

Reserved, must be zero.

**Example**

As an example, to send a message containing a 'Request Update' command, define the command data and the AMELEM structure as follows:

```
01 OPTIONS                      PIC S9(9) BINARY VALUE ZERO.
01 AMELEM-DATA.
   10 COMMAND-NAME              PIC X(16) VALUE 'MQPSCommand'.
   10 COMMAND-VALUE            PIC X(16) VALUE 'ReqUpdate'.
   COPY AMTELEMV.
```

Set the length and offset values as follows:

```
MOVE 11 TO AMELEM-NAME-LEN.
MOVE -48 TO AMELEM-NAME-OFFSET.
MOVE 9 TO AMELEM-VALUE-LEN.
MOVE -32 TO AMELEM-VALUE-OFFSET.
```

Having set the values, create a message object (SEND-MSG) and add the element to it:

**Using name/value elements**

```
CALL 'AMSECRMS' USING HSESSION, SEND-MSG, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.

CALL 'AMMSADEL' USING HMSG, AMELEM, OPTIONS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

You must then send the message, using AMHSNMS, to the sender service specified for the publish/subscribe broker.

If you need to use streams with WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe, you must add the appropriate stream name/value element explicitly to the message object.

The message element functions can, in fact, be used to add any element to a message before issuing a publish/subscribe request. Such elements (including topics, which are specialized elements) supplement or override those added implicitly by the request, as appropriate to the individual element type.

The use of name/value elements is not restricted to publish/subscribe applications. They can be used in other applications as well.

**Error handling**

Each AMI COBOL function returns a completion code reflecting the success or failure (OK, warning, or error) of the request. Information indicating the reason for a warning or error is returned in a reason code.

The 'get last error' functions (such as AMSEGTLE) always reflect the last most severe error detected by an object. These functions can be used to return the completion and reason codes associated with this error. Once the error has been handled, call the 'clear error codes' functions (for instance, AMMSCLEC) to clear the error information.

All COBOL high-level functions record last error information in the session object. This information can be accessed using the session's 'get last error' call, AMSEGTLE (you need the session handle returned by AMHINIT as the first parameter of this call).

## Writing applications in COBOL

### Transaction support

Messages sent and received by the AMI can, optionally, be part of a transactional unit of work. A message is included in a unit of work based on the setting of the syncpoint attribute specified in the policy used on the call. The scope of the unit of work is the session handle and only one unit of work may be active at any time.

The API calls used to control the transaction depends on the type of transaction is being used.

- WebSphere MQ messages are the only resource

This is supported under z/OS batch. A transaction is started by the first message sent or received under syncpoint control, as specified in the policy specified for the send or receive. Multiple messages can be included in the same unit of work. The transaction is committed or backed out using an AMHCMIT or AMHBACK high-level interface call (or the AMSECM or AMSERB object-level calls).

- Using an external transaction coordinator

The transaction is controlled using the API calls of an external transaction coordinator. Supported coordinators are CICS, IMS, and RRS. The AMI calls are not used but the syncpoint attribute must still be specified in the policy used on the call.

### Sending group messages

The AMI allows a sequence of related messages to be included in, and sent as, a message group. Group context information is sent with each message to allow the message sequence to be preserved and made available to a receiving application. To include messages in a group, the group status information of the first and subsequent messages in the group must be set as follows:

```
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the first message
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP for all messages other than first and last
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the last message
```

The message status is set using **AMMSSTGS**.

For a complete description of group messages, refer to “Sending group messages” on page 27.

### Applications for z/OS subsystems

If you want to write AMI applications for the IMS, CICS, batch, and RRS-batch subsystems on z/OS, refer to “Applications for z/OS subsystems” on page 27.

### Other considerations

You should consider the following when writing your applications:

- Multithreading
- Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI
- Field limits

#### Multithreading

Multithreading is not supported for COBOL applications running on z/OS.

#### Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI

You must not mix WebSphere MQ function calls with AMI function calls within the same process.

### Field limits

When string and binary properties such as queue name, message format, and correlation ID are set, the maximum length values are determined by WebSphere MQ, the underlying message transport. See the rules for naming WebSphere MQ objects in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

### Building COBOL applications

The Application Messaging Interface for COBOL is available only on the z/OS operating system.

#### COBOL applications on z/OS

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your COBOL programs on the z/OS operating system. See *WebSphere MQ for z/OS Concepts and Planning Guide* for compilers supported by the AMI.

##### AMI Copybooks

The AMI provides COBOL copybooks to assist you with the writing of your applications. The copybook AMTV contains constants and return codes. Copybooks AMTELEML and AMTELEMV contain the definition of the AMELEM data structure that is used to pass name/value element information across the AMI. AMTELEML provides a data definition without initial values; AMTELEMV provides the same definition with initial values.

These copybooks are installed in the WebSphere MQ for z/OS library hlq.SCSQCOBC. Use the COPY statement to include them in your program. For example:

```
WORKING STORAGE SECTION.  
  01 AMI-CONSTANTS.  
     COPY AMTV.
```

You are recommended to use the copybook AMTELEMV to define an AMELEM structure. This provides default initial values which ensures that the *strucId* and *version* fields have valid values. If the values passed for these fields are not valid, the AMI will reject them.

##### Preparing COBOL programs on z/OS

COBOL programs that use the AMI must be compiled and linked edited. Programs containing CICS commands must be processed by the CICS translator before compilation. To add AMI support, include the appropriate COBOL stub (interface module) in the link edit. The AMI provides a COBOL stub for each supported environment (batch, RRS batch, or CICS), as follows:

<b>Batch</b>	AMTBS10
<b>RRS batch</b>	AMTRS10
<b>CICS</b>	AMTCS10
<b>IMS</b>	AMTIS10

**Note:** Select the NODYNAM compiler option to enable the linkage editor to resolve references to the AMI stub.

Thus the link edit JCL should specify a 'DD' name for the WebSphere MQ for z/OS hlq.SCSQLOAD library and an INCLUDE statement for the stub. For example, to link edit an AMI batch application:

```
//LKED EXEC PGM=HEWL....  
....  
//OBJLIB DD DSN=th1qua1.SCSQLOAD,DISP=SHR  
//SYSIN DD *  
  ENTRY CEESTART  
  INCLUDE OBJLIB(AMTBS10)  
  NAME progname(R)  
/*
```

### Running COBOL programs on z/OS

The AMI needs access to the WebSphere MQ datasets SCSQLOAD and SCSQAUTH, as well as one of the language-specific datasets such as SCSQANLE. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for details of the supported languages.

For CICS operation, the library hlq.SCSQLOAD and the Language Environment<sup>®</sup> SCEERUN library must be included in the DFHRPL concatenation. COBOL programs using the AMI must be defined to CICS with a language code of 'Le370'.

For information about AMI tracing, see "Using trace (z/OS)" on page 529.

## COBOL applications on z/OS

---

## Chapter 11. The COBOL high-level interface

The COBOL high-level interface contains functions that cover the requirements of the majority of applications. If extra functionality is needed, COBOL object interface functions can be used in the same application as the COBOL high-level functions.

This chapter contains:

- “Overview of the COBOL high-level interface” on page 264
- “Reference information for the COBOL high-level interface” on page 265

### Overview of the COBOL high-level interface

The high-level functions are listed below. Follow the page references to see the detailed descriptions of each function.

#### Initialize and terminate

Functions to create and open an AMI session, and to close and delete an AMI session.

<b>AMHINIT (initialize)</b>	page 271
<b>AMHTERM (terminate)</b>	page 286

#### Sending messages

Functions to send a datagram (send and forget) message, and to send request and response messages.

<b>AMHSNMS (send message)</b>	page 282
<b>AMHSNRQ (send request)</b>	page 283
<b>AMHSNRS (send response)</b>	page 284

#### Receiving messages

Functions to receive a message from AMHSNMS or AMHSNRS, to receive a request message from AMHSNRQ, and to browse a message.

<b>AMHRCMS (receive message)</b>	page 275
<b>AMHRCRQ (receive request)</b>	page 279
<b>AMHBRMS (browse message)</b>	page 268

#### File transfer

Functions to send message data from a file, and to receive message data sent by AMHSNFL into a file.

<b>AMHSNFL (send file)</b>	page 281
<b>AMHRCFL (receive file)</b>	page 273

#### Publish/subscribe

Functions to publish a message to a publish/subscribe broker, and to subscribe, unsubscribe, and receive publications.

<b>AMHPB (publish)</b>	page 272
<b>AMHSB (subscribe)</b>	page 285
<b>AMHUN (unsubscribe)</b>	page 287
<b>AMHRCPB (receive publication)</b>	page 277

#### Transaction support

Functions to begin, commit and back out a unit of work.

<b>AMHBEGIN (begin)</b>	page 267
-------------------------	----------

AMHCMIT (commit)	page 270
AMHBACK (backout)	page 266

---

## Reference information for the COBOL high-level interface

In the following sections the high-level interface functions are listed in alphabetical order. Note that all functions return a completion code (COMPCODE) and a reason code (REASON). The completion code can take one of the following values:

<b>AMCC-OK</b>	Function completed successfully
<b>AMCC-WARNING</b>	Function completed with a warning
<b>AMCC-FAILED</b>	An error occurred during processing

If the completion code returns warning or failed, the reason code identifies the reason for the error or warning (see Appendix A, “Reason codes and LDAP error codes” on page 537).

Object names can be up to `AMLEN-MAX-NAME-LENGTH` characters, and are terminated by a space or by a low value (a single byte zero). If a space or low value is not found, the name will be truncated at `AMLEN-MAX-NAME-LENGTH`.

If an object name is specified as a space or low value, the relevant system default name will be used.

Most functions require the session handle to be specified. If this handle is not valid, the results are unpredictable.

### AMHBACK (backout)

Function to back out a unit of work.

```
CALL 'AMHBACK' USING HSESSION, POLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HSESSION</b>	The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).
<b>POLICY</b>	The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

---

## AMHBEGIN (begin)

Function to begin a unit of work.

```
CALL 'AMHBEGIN' USING HSESSION, POLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESSION** The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).

**POLICY** The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## AMHBRMS (browse message)

Function to browse a message. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for a full description of the browse options.

```
CALL 'AMHBRMS' USING HSESSION, RECEIVER, POLICY, OPTIONS,
                   BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, RCVMSGNAME,
                   SENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 RECEIVER      PIC X(n) .
01 POLICY        PIC X(n) .
01 OPTIONS       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATALEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA         PIC X(n) .
01 RCVMSGNAME    PIC X(n) .
01 SENDER        PIC X(n) .
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

- HSESSION** The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).
- RECEIVER** The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD-RCV) is used.
- POLICY** The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.
- OPTIONS** Options controlling the browse operation (input). Possible values are:
- ```
AMBRW-NEXT
AMBRW-FIRST
AMBRW-RECEIVE-CURRENT
AMBRW-DEFAULT          (AMBRW-NEXT)
```
- AMBRW-RECEIVE-CURRENT is equivalent to AMRCRC (receive) for the message under the browse cursor.
- BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
- DATALEN** The length of the message data, in bytes (output). Can be specified as -1 (input).
- DATA** The received message data (output).
- RCVMSGNAME** The name of the message object for the received message (input). Properties, and message data if not returned in the DATA parameter, can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317). The message object is implicitly reset before the browse takes place. If specified as a space or low value, the system default receive message name (constant: AMSD-RCV-MSG) is used.
- SENDER** The name of a special type of sender service known as a *response sender*, to which the response message will be sent (input). This sender name must not have been defined in the repository before the start of the AMI session. It is only applicable if the message type is AMMT-REQUEST.
- COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## Usage notes

You can return data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (RCVMSGNAME), rather than the application message buffer, set `BUFFLEN` to zero and set both `DATA` and `DATALEN` as `non_NULL` (not `-1`).

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set `DATA` as the address of the buffer (that is, `non_NULL`, not `-1`)
- set `BUFFLEN` to the length of the buffer

If the value of `BUFFLEN` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected. If `Accept Truncated Message` is selected, the data is truncated and there is an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning. If `Accept Truncated Message` is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a `non_NULL` value for `DATALEN` (that is, not `-1`).

To return only the data length:

- set `DATA` to `NULL (-1)`
- set `BUFFLEN` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

### AMHCMIT (commit)

Function to commit a unit of work.

```
CALL 'AMHCMIT' USING HSESSION, POLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESSION** The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).

**POLICY** The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

---

## AMHINIT (initialize)

Function to create and open an AMI session. It returns a session handle, which is valid until the session is terminated.

```
CALL 'AMHINIT' USING SESSNAME, POLICY, HSESSION, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 SESSNAME      PIC X(n).  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                 |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>SESSNAME</b> | An optional name that can be used to identify the application (input).                                                           |
| <b>POLICY</b>   | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used. |
| <b>HSESSION</b> | The session handle (output).                                                                                                     |
| <b>COMPCODE</b> | Completion code (output).                                                                                                        |
| <b>REASON</b>   | Reason code (output).                                                                                                            |

### AMHPB (publish)

Function to publish a message to a publish/subscribe broker.

```
CALL 'AMHPB' USING HSESSION, PUBLISHER, POLICY, RESPNAME,  
                  TOPICLEN, TOPIC, DATALEN, DATA, MSGNAME,  
                  COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 PUBLISHER     PIC X(n).  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 RESPNAME     PIC X(n).  
01 TOPICLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 TOPIC        PIC X(n).  
01 DATALEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATA        PIC X(n).  
01 MSGNAME      PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>  | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>PUBLISHER</b> | The name of a publisher service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default publisher name (constant: AMSD-PUB) is used.                                                                                                                             |
| <b>POLICY</b>    | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>RESPNAME</b>  | The name of the receiver service to which the response to this publish request will be sent (input). If specified as a space or low value, no response will be sent. This parameter is mandatory if the policy specifies implicit publisher registration (the default).    |
| <b>TOPICLEN</b>  | The length of the topic for this publication, in bytes (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>TOPIC</b>     | The topic for this publication (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>DATALEN</b>   | The length of the publication data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any publication data has been added to the message object (MSGNAME) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317).                                        |
| <b>DATA</b>      | The publication data, if DATALEN is non-zero (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>MSGNAME</b>   | The name of a message object that contains the header for the publication message (input). If DATALEN is zero, the message object also holds any publication data. If specified as a space or low value, the system default message name (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG) is used. |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>  | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>REASON</b>    | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

**AMHRCFL (receive file)**

Function to receive message data sent by AMHSNFL into a file.

```
CALL 'AMHRCFL' USING HSESSION, RECEIVERNAME, POLICYNAME,
                   OPTIONS, SELMSGNAME, DIRNAMELEN,
                   DIRNAME, FILENAMELEN, FILENAME,
                   RCVMSGNAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 RECEIVERNAME  PIC X(n).
01 POLICYNAME    PIC X(n).
01 OPTIONS       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 SELMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 DIRNAMELEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DIRNAME       PIC X(n).
01 FILENAMELEN   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILENAME      PIC X(n).
01 RCVMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESSION** The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).

**RECEIVERNAME** The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD-RCV) is used.

**POLICYNAME** The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.

**OPTIONS** Reserved, must be specified as zero.

**SELMSGNAME** Optional selection message object used to specify information (such as a *CorrelId*) needed to select the required message (input).

**DIRNAMELEN** Reserved, must be specified as zero (input).

**DIRNAME** Reserved.

**FILENAMELEN** The length of the file name in bytes (input).

**FILENAME** The name of the file into which the transferred data is to be received (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If blank then the AMI will use the name of the originating file (including any directory prefix) exactly as it was supplied on the send file call. Note that the original file name may not be appropriate for use by the receiver, either because a path name included in the file name is not applicable to the receiving system, or because the sending and receiving systems use different file naming conventions.

**RCVMSGNAME** The name of the message object to be used to receive the file (output). This parameter is updated with the message properties (for example, the Message ID). If the message is not from a file, rcvMsgName receives the message data. If specified as a blank or low value, the system default receive message name (constant AMSD-RCV-MSG) is used.

Property information and message data can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317). The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

## COBOL high-level interface

|                 |                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| <b>COMPCODE</b> | Completion code (output). |
| <b>REASON</b>   | Reason code (output).     |

### Usage notes

If **FILENAME** is blank (indicating that the originating file name specified in the message is to be used), **FILENAMELEN** should be set to zero.

## AMHRCMS (receive message)

Function to receive a message.

```
CALL 'AMHRCMS' USING HSESSION, RECEIVER, POLICY, SELMSGNAME,
                    BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, RCVMSGNAME,
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 RECEIVER      PIC X(n) .
01 POLICY        PIC X(n) .
01 SELMSGNAME    PIC X(n) .
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATALEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA         PIC X(n) .
01 RCVMSGNAME    PIC X(n) .
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>   | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>RECEIVER</b>   | The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD-RCV) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>POLICY</b>     | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>SELMSGNAME</b> | Optional selection message object used to specify information (such as a <i>CorrelId</i> ) needed to select the required message (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>BUFFLEN</b>    | The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input). Can be specified as -1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>DATALEN</b>    | The length of the message data, in bytes (output). Can be specified as -1 (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>DATA</b>       | The received message data (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>RCVMSGNAME</b> | The name of the message object for the received message (output). If specified as a space or low value, the system default receive message name (constant: AMSD-RCV-MSG) is used. Properties, and message data if not returned in the DATA parameter, can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see "Message interface functions" on page 317). The message object is implicitly reset before the receive takes place. |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>   | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>REASON</b>     | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### Usage notes

You can return data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (RCVMSGNAME), rather than the application message buffer, set BUFFLEN to zero and set both DATA and DATALEN as non\_NULL (not -1).

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set DATA as the address of the buffer (that is, non\_NULL, not -1)
- set BUFFLEN to the length of the buffer

## COBOL high-level interface

If the value of `BUFFLEN` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected. If `Accept Truncated Message` is selected, the data is truncated and there is an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning. If `Accept Truncated Message` is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a non-NULL value for `DATALEN` (that is, not `-1`).

To return only the data length without removing the message from the queue:

- set `DATA` to `NULL (-1)`
- set `BUFFLEN` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

To remove the message from the queue and discard it:

- set `DATA` or `DATALEN` to a non-NULL value (that is, not `-1`)
- set `BUFFLEN` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected

The message will be discarded with an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning.

If `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` is returned, the message length value is returned in `DATALEN` (if it is non-NULL, that is, not `-1`), even though the completion code is `MQCC_FAILED`.

Note that if `DATA` is `NULL (-1)` and `BUFFLEN` is not zero, there is always an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error.

**AMHRCPB (receive publication)**

Function to receive a publication from a publish/subscribe broker.

```
CALL 'AMHRCPB' USING HSESSION, SUBSCRIBER, POLICY, SELMSGNAME,
                    TOPICBUFFLEN, BUFFLEN, TOPICCOUNT, TOPICLEN,
                    FIRSTTOPIC, DATALEN, DATA, RCVMSGNAME,
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 SUBSCRIBER    PIC X(n).
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).
01 SELMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 TOPICBUFFLEN  PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPICCOUNT   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPICLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FIRSTTOPIC    PIC X(n).
01 DATALEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA         PIC X(n).
01 RCVMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>     | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>SUBSCRIBER</b>   | The name of a subscriber service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default subscriber name (constant: AMSD-SUB) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>POLICY</b>       | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>SELMSGNAME</b>   | Optional selection message object used to specify information (such as a <i>CorrelId</i> ) needed to select the required message (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>TOPICBUFFLEN</b> | The length in bytes of a buffer in which the topic is returned (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>BUFFLEN</b>      | The length in bytes of a buffer in which the publication data is returned (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>TOPICCOUNT</b>   | The number of topics in the message (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>TOPICLEN</b>     | The length in bytes of the first topic (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>FIRSTTOPIC</b>   | The first topic (output). Topics can be extracted from the message object (RCVMSGNAME) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317).                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>DATALEN</b>      | The length in bytes of the publication data (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>DATA</b>         | The publication data (output). Data can be extracted from the message object (RCVMSGNAME) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317).                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>RCVMSGNAME</b>   | The name of a message object for the received message (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default message name (constant: AMSD-RCV-MSG) is used. The publication message properties and data update this message object, in addition to being returned in the parameters above. The message object is implicitly reset before the receive takes place. |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>     | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## COBOL high-level interface

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

We recommend that, when using AMHRCPB, you always have data conversion enabled in the specified policy. If data conversion is not enabled, AMHRCPB will fail if the local CCSID and/or encoding values differ from those on the platform from which the publication was sent.

If data conversion is enabled by the specified policy, and a selection message is specified, the conversion is performed using the target encoding and coded character set identifier (CCSID) values designated in the selection message. (The selection message is specified in the SELMSGNAME parameter).

If a selection message is not specified, the platform encoding and Queue Manager CCSID values are used as defaults for the conversion.

If a normal message that is not a publication message is received by the specified subscriber, AMHRCPB behaves the same as AMHRCMS.

## AMHRCRQ (receive request)

Function to receive a request message.

```
CALL 'AMHRCRQ' USING HSESSION, RECEIVER, POLICY, BUFFLEN, DATALEN,
                    DATA, RCVMSGNAME, SENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 RECEIVER      PIC X(n).
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).
01 BUFFLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATALEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA         PIC X(n).
01 RCVMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 SENDER        PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>   | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>RECEIVER</b>   | The name of a receiver service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default receiver name (constant: AMSD-RCV) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>POLICY</b>     | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>BUFFLEN</b>    | The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>DATALEN</b>    | The length of the message data, in bytes (output). Can be specified as -1 (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>DATA</b>       | The received message data (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>RCVMSGNAME</b> | The name of the message object for the received message (output). If specified as NULL, the system default receiver service (constant: AMSD-RCV-MSG) is used. Header information, and message data if not returned in the DATA parameter, can be extracted from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317). The message object is implicitly reset before the receive takes place. |
| <b>SENDER</b>     | The name of a special type of sender service known as a <i>response sender</i> , to which the response message will be sent (output). This sender name must not be defined in the repository. If specified as a space or low value, the system default response sender service (constant: AMSD-RSP-SND) is used.                                                                                                                      |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>   | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>REASON</b>     | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## Usage notes

The following notes contain details about use of the AMHRCRQ function.

### Data conversion

If data conversion is enabled by the specified policy, and a selection message is specified, the conversion is performed using the target encoding and coded character set identifier (CCSID) values designated in the selection message. (These target values are specified in the SELMSGNAME parameter).

## COBOL high-level interface

If a selection message is not specified, the platform encoding and Queue Manager CCSID values are used as defaults for the conversion.

### Use of the `buffLen` parameter

You can return data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (`RCVMSGNAME`), rather than the application message buffer, set `BUFFLEN` to zero and set both `DATA` and `DATALEN` as `non_NULL` (not `-1`).

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set `DATA` as the address of the buffer (that is, `non_NULL`, not `-1`)
- set `BUFFLEN` to the length of the buffer

If the value of `BUFFLEN` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected. If `Accept Truncated Message` is selected, the data is truncated and there is an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning. If `Accept Truncated Message` is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a `non_NULL` value for `DATALEN` (that is, not `-1`).

To return only the data length without removing the message from the queue:

- set `DATA` to `NULL` (`-1`)
- set `BUFFLEN` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

To remove the message from the queue and discard it:

- set `DATA` or `DATALEN` to a `non_NULL` value (that is, not `-1`)
- set `BUFFLEN` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected

The message will be discarded with an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning.

If `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` is returned, the message length value is returned in `DATALEN` (if it is `non_NULL`, that is, not `-1`), even though the completion code is `MQCC_FAILED`.

Note that if `DATA` is `NULL` (`-1`) and `BUFFLEN` is not zero, there is always an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error.

## AMHSNFL (send file)

Function to send data from a file.

```
CALL 'AMHSNFL' USING HSESSION, SENDERNAME, POLICYNAME,
                   OPTIONS, DIRNAMELEN, DIRNAME,
                   FILENAMELEN, FILENAME,
                   SNDMSGNAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 SENDERNAME    PIC X(n).
01 POLICYNAME    PIC X(n).
01 OPTIONS       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DIRNAMELEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DIRNAME       PIC X(n).
01 FILENAMELEN   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILENAME      PIC X(n).
01 SNDMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>    | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>SENDERNAME</b>  | The name of a sender service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default sender name (constant: AMSD-SND) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>POLICYNAME</b>  | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>OPTIONS</b>     | Reserved, must be specified as zero.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>DIRNAMELEN</b>  | Reserved, must be specified as zero (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>DIRNAME</b>     | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>FILENAMELEN</b> | The length of the file name in bytes (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>FILENAME</b>    | The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with a receive file call (see “AMHRCFL (receive file)” on page 273 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way. |
| <b>SNDMSGNAME</b>  | The name of the message object to be used to send the file (input). This can be used to specify the Correlation ID for example. The Correlation ID can be set from the message object using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317). If SNDMSGNAME is specified as a space or low value, the system default send message name (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG) is used.                                                              |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>    | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>REASON</b>      | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## Usage notes

The message object is implicitly reset by this call.

The system default object is used when you set SNDMSGNAME as a space or low value.

### AMHSNMS (send message)

Function to send a datagram (send and forget) message.

```
CALL 'AMHSNMS' USING HSESSION, SENDER, POLICY, DATALEN, DATA,  
                    SNDMSGNAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 SENDER        PIC X(n).  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 DATALEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATA         PIC X(n).  
01 SNDMSGNAME   PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>   | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>SENDER</b>     | The name of a sender service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default sender name (constant: AMSD-SND) is used.                                                                                                     |
| <b>POLICY</b>     | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                                             |
| <b>DATALEN</b>    | The length of the message data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any message data has been added to the message object (SNDMSGNAME) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317).               |
| <b>DATA</b>       | The message data, if DATALEN is non-zero (input).                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>SNDMSGNAME</b> | The name of a message object for the message being sent (input). If DATALEN is zero, the message object also holds any message data. If specified as a space or low value, the system default message name (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG) is used. |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>   | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>REASON</b>     | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

**AMHSNRQ (send request)**

Function to send a request message.

```
CALL 'AMHSNRQ' USING HSESSION, SENDER, POLICY, RESPNAME, DATALEN,
                    DATA, SNDMSGNAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 SENDER        PIC X(n).
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).
01 RESPNAME      PIC X(n).
01 DATALEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA         PIC X(n).
01 SNDMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESSION** The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).

**SENDER** The name of a sender service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default sender name (constant: AMSD-SND) is used.

**POLICY** The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.

**RESPNAME** The name of the receiver service to which the response to this send request will be sent (input). See AMHRCRQ (receive request).

**DATALEN** The length of the message data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any message data has been added to the message object (SNDMSGNAME) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317).

**DATA** The message data, if DATALEN is non-zero (input).

**SNDMSGNAME** The name of a message object for the message being sent (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default message name (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMHSNRS (send response)

Function to send a response to a request message.

```
CALL 'AMHSNRS' USING HSESSION, SENDER, POLICY, RCVMSGNAME, DATALEN,  
DATA, SNDMSGNAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 SENDER        PIC X(n).  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 RCVMSGNAME    PIC X(n).  
01 DATALEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATA         PIC X(n).  
01 SNDMSGNAME    PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>   | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>SENDER</b>     | The name of the sender service (input). It must be set to the SENDER specified for the AMHRCRQ receive request.                                                                                                                |
| <b>POLICY</b>     | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                               |
| <b>RCVMSGNAME</b> | The name of the received message that this message is a response to (input). It must be set to the RCVMSGNAME specified for the AMHRCRQ receive request.                                                                       |
| <b>DATALEN</b>    | The length of the message data in bytes (input). A value of zero indicates that any message data has been added to the message object (SNDMSGNAME) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317). |
| <b>DATA</b>       | The message data, if DATALEN is non-zero (input).                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>SNDMSGNAME</b> | The name of a message object for the message being sent (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default message name (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG) is used.                                                       |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>   | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>REASON</b>     | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

**AMHSB (subscribe)**

Function to register a subscription with a publish/subscribe broker.

Publications matching the subscription are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber. By default, this has the same name as the subscriber service, with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER'.

Subscribing applications can exploit content based publish/subscribe by passing a filter on the AMHSUB call.

```
CALL 'AMHSB' USING HSESSION, SUBSCRIBER, POLICY, RESPNAME,
                  TOPICLEN, TOPIC, FILTERLEN, FILTER,
                  SUBMSGNAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 SUBSCRIBER    PIC X(n).
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).
01 RESPNAME      PIC X(n).
01 TOPICLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPIC         PIC X(n).
01 FILTERLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILTER        PIC X(n).
01 SUBMSGNAME    PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESSION** The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).

**SUBSCRIBER** The name of a subscriber service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default subscriber name (constant: AMSD-SUB) is used.

**POLICY** The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.

**RESPNAME** The name of the receiver service to which the response to this subscribe request will be sent (input). If specified as a space or low value, no response is sent.

This is not the service to which publications will be sent by the broker; they are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber (see above).

**TOPICLEN** The length of the topic for this subscription, in bytes (input).

**TOPIC** The topic for this subscription (input). Publications that match this topic, including wildcards, will be sent to the subscriber. Multiple topics can be specified in the message object (SUBMSGNAME) using the object interface (see "Message interface functions" on page 317).

**FILTERLEN** The length in bytes of the filter (input).

**FILTER** The filter to be added (input). The syntax of the filter string is described in the *WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide*

**SUBMSGNAME** The name of a message object for the subscribe message (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default message name (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMHTERM (terminate)

Closes the session, closes and deletes any implicitly created objects, and deletes the session. If WebSphere MQ is the transaction coordinator, any outstanding units of work are committed (if the application terminates without an AMHTERM call being issued, any outstanding units of work are backed out).

```
CALL 'AMHTERM' USING HSESSION, POLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 POLICY        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                 |                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b> | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                  |
| <b>POLICY</b>   | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used. |
| <b>COMPCODE</b> | Completion code (output).                                                                                                        |
| <b>REASON</b>   | Reason code (output).                                                                                                            |

## AMHUN (unsubscribe)

Function to remove a subscription from a publish/subscribe broker.

```
CALL 'AMHUN' USING HSESSION, SUBSCRIBER, POLICY, RESPNAME,
                  TOPICLEN, TOPIC, FILTERLEN, FILTER,
                  UNSUBMSGNAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESSION      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 SUBSCRIBER    PIC X(n).
01 POLICY         PIC X(n).
01 RESPNAME      PIC X(n).
01 TOPICLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPIC         PIC X(n).
01 FILTERLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILTER        PIC X(n).
01 UNSUBMSGNAME  PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSESSION</b>     | The session handle returned by AMHINIT (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>SUBSCRIBER</b>   | The name of a subscriber service (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default subscriber name (constant: AMSD-SUB) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>POLICY</b>       | The name of a policy (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default policy name (constant: AMSD-POL) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>RESPNAME</b>     | The name of the receiver service to which the response to this unsubscribe request will be sent (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>TOPICLEN</b>     | The length of the topic, in bytes (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>TOPIC</b>        | The topic that identifies the subscription which is to be removed (input). Multiple topics can be specified in the message object (UNSUBMSGNAME) using the object interface (see “Message interface functions” on page 317).<br><br>To deregister all topics, a policy providing this option must be specified (this is not the default policy). Otherwise, to remove a previous subscription the topic information specified must match that specified on the relevant AMHSB subscribe request. |
| <b>FILTERLEN</b>    | The length in bytes of the filter (input). A value of AMLEN_NULL_TERM specifies that the string is null terminated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>FILTER</b>       | The filter that identifies the subscription to be removed (input). The syntax of the filter string is described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>UNSUBMSGNAME</b> | The name of a message object for the unsubscribe message (input). If specified as a space or low value, the system default message name (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>     | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>REASON</b>       | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

### Usage notes

To successfully remove a previous subscription, you must ensure that the topic, filter, and subscriber queue information exactly matches that used on the original subscribe request.



---

## Chapter 12. COBOL object interface overview

This chapter contains an overview of the structure of the COBOL object interface. Use it to find out what functions are available in this interface.

The object interface provides sets of interface functions for each of the following objects:

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| <b>Session</b>           | page 290 |
| <b>Message</b>           | page 292 |
| <b>Sender</b>            | page 295 |
| <b>Receiver</b>          | page 296 |
| <b>Distribution list</b> | page 297 |
| <b>Publisher</b>         | page 298 |
| <b>Subscriber</b>        | page 299 |
| <b>Policy</b>            | page 300 |

These interface functions are invoked as necessary by the high-level functions. They are made available to the application programmer through this object-style interface to provide additional function where needed. An application program can mix high-level functions and object-interface functions as required.

Details of the interface functions for each object are given in the following pages. Follow the page references to see the detailed descriptions of each function.

Details of the object interface functions used by each high-level function are given on page 301.

### Session interface functions

The session object creates and manages all other objects, and provides the scope for a unit of work.

#### Session management

Functions to create, open, close, and delete a session object.

|                        |          |
|------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSECR (create)</b> | page 306 |
| <b>AMSEOP (open)</b>   | page 316 |
| <b>AMSECL (close)</b>  | page 305 |
| <b>AMSEDL (delete)</b> | page 310 |

#### Create objects

Functions to create message, sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, subscriber, and policy objects. Handles to these objects are returned by these functions.

|                                            |          |
|--------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSECRMS (create message)</b>           | page 307 |
| <b>AMSECRSN (create sender)</b>            | page 309 |
| <b>AMSECRRC (create receiver)</b>          | page 308 |
| <b>AMSECRDL (create distribution list)</b> | page 306 |
| <b>AMSECRPB (create publisher)</b>         | page 308 |
| <b>AMSECRSB (create subscriber)</b>        | page 309 |
| <b>AMSECRPO (create policy)</b>            | page 307 |

#### Get object handles

Functions to get the handles for a message, sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, subscriber, and policy objects with a specified name (needed if the objects were created implicitly by the high-level interface).

|                                                |          |
|------------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSEGHMS (get message handle)</b>           | page 313 |
| <b>AMSEGHSN (get sender handle)</b>            | page 315 |
| <b>AMSEGHRC (get receiver handle)</b>          | page 314 |
| <b>AMSEGHDL (get distribution list handle)</b> | page 312 |
| <b>AMSEGHPB (get publisher handle)</b>         | page 314 |
| <b>AMSEGHSB (get subscriber handle)</b>        | page 315 |
| <b>AMSEGHPO (get policy handle)</b>            | page 314 |

## Delete objects

Functions to delete message, sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, subscriber, and policy objects.

**AMSEDLMS (delete message)** page 310

**AMSEDLN (delete sender)** page 312

**AMSEDLRC (delete receiver)** page 311

**AMSELDL (delete distribution list)**  
page 310

**AMSEDLPB (delete publisher)**  
page 311

**AMSEDLNB (delete subscriber)**  
page 312

**AMSEDLPO (delete policy)** page 311

## Transactional processing

Functions to begin, commit, and rollback a unit of work.

**AMSEBG (begin)** page 304

**AMSECM (commit)** page 305

**AMSERB (rollback)** page 316

## Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes for the last error associated with the session object.

**AMSECLC (clear error codes)**  
page 304

**AMSEGTLE (get last error codes)**  
page 313

### Message interface functions

A message object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ message descriptor (MQMD) structure. It also contains the message data if this is not passed as a separate parameter.

#### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, group status, message ID, name, report code, and type of the message object.

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSGTCC (get CCSID)</b>         | page 321 |
| <b>AMMSGTCI (get correl ID)</b>     | page 322 |
| <b>AMMSGELC (get element CCSID)</b> | page 321 |
| <b>AMMSGTEN (get encoding)</b>      | page 324 |
| <b>AMMSGTFO (get format)</b>        | page 325 |
| <b>AMMSGTGS (get group status)</b>  | page 326 |
| <b>AMMSGTMI (get message ID)</b>    | page 327 |
| <b>AMMSGTNA (get name)</b>          | page 327 |
| <b>AMMSGTRC (get report code)</b>   | page 329 |
| <b>AMMSGTTY (get type)</b>          | page 330 |

#### Set values

Functions to set the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, and group status of the message object.

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSSTCC (set CCSID)</b>         | page 332 |
| <b>AMMSSTCI (set correl ID)</b>     | page 332 |
| <b>AMMSSELC (set element CCSID)</b> | page 332 |
| <b>AMMSSTEN (set encoding)</b>      | page 333 |
| <b>AMMSSTFO (set format)</b>        | page 334 |
| <b>AMMSSTGS (set group status)</b>  | page 334 |
| <b>AMMSSTRC (set report code)</b>   | page 335 |
| <b>AMMSSTTY (set type)</b>          | page 335 |

#### Reset values

Function to reset the message object to the state it had when first created.

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSRS (reset)</b> | page 331 |
|-----------------------|----------|

## Read and write data

Functions to get the length of the data, get and set the data offset, and read or write byte data to or from the message object at the current offset.

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSGTDL (get data length)</b> | page 322 |
| <b>AMMSGTDO (get data offset)</b> | page 322 |
| <b>AMMSSTDO (set data offset)</b> | page 333 |
| <b>AMMSREBY (read bytes)</b>      | page 331 |
| <b>AMMSWRBY (write bytes)</b>     | page 336 |

## Publish/subscribe topics

Functions to manipulate the topics in a publish/subscribe message.

|                                   |          |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSADTO (add topic)</b>       | page 319 |
| <b>AMMSDETO (delete topic)</b>    | page 321 |
| <b>AMMSGTTO (get topic)</b>       | page 329 |
| <b>AMMSGTTC (get topic count)</b> | page 330 |

## Publish/subscribe filters

Functions to manipulate the filters in a publish/subscribe message.

|                                    |          |
|------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSADFI (add filter)</b>       | page 318 |
| <b>AMMSDEFI (delete filter)</b>    | page 320 |
| <b>AMMSGTFI (get filter)</b>       | page 325 |
| <b>AMMSGTFC (get filter count)</b> | page 324 |

## Publish/subscribe name/value elements

Functions to manipulate the name/value elements in a publish/subscribe message.

|                                           |          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSADEL (add element)</b>             | page 318 |
| <b>AMMSDEEL (delete element)</b>          | page 319 |
| <b>AMMSGTEL (get element)</b>             | page 323 |
| <b>AMMSGTEC (get element count)</b>       | page 323 |
| <b>AMMSDENE (delete named element)</b>    | page 320 |
| <b>AMMSGTNE (get named element)</b>       | page 328 |
| <b>AMMSGTNC (get named element count)</b> | page 328 |

## Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the message.

## COBOL object interface overview

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| AMMSCLEC (clear error codes) | page 319 |
| AMMSGTLE (get last error)    | page 326 |

---

## Sender interface functions

A sender object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure for sending a message.

### Open and close

Functions to open and close the sender service.

**AMSNOP (open)** page 340

**AMSNCL (close)** page 338

### Send

Function to send a message.

**AMSNSN (send)** page 340

**AMSNSNFL(send file)** page 341

### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, encoding, and name of the sender service.

**AMSNGTCC (get CCSID)** page 338

**AMSNGTEN (get encoding)** page 338

**AMSNGTNA (get name)** page 339

### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the sender service.

**AMSNCLEC (clear error codes)**  
page 337

**AMSNGTLE (get last error)** page 339

### Receiver interface functions

A receiver object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure for receiving a message.

#### Open and close

Functions to open and close the receiver service.

**AMRCOP (open)** page 349

**AMRCCL (close)** page 347

#### Receive and browse

Functions to receive or browse a message.

**AMRCRC (receive)** page 350

**AMRCRCFL (receive file)** page 351

**AMRCBR (browse)** page 343

**AMRCBRSE (browse selection message)**  
page 345

#### Get values

Functions to get the definition type, name, and queue name of the receiver service.

**AMRCGTD (get definition type)**  
page 347

**AMRCGTNA (get name)** page 348

**AMRCGTQN (get queue name)**  
page 349

#### Set values

Function to set the queue name of the receiver service.

**AMRCSTQN (set queue name)**  
page 352

#### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the receiver service.

**AMRCCLEC (clear error codes)**  
page 346

**AMRCGTLE (get last error)** page 348

---

## Distribution list interface functions

A distribution list object encapsulates a list of sender services.

### Open and close

Functions to open and close the distribution list service.

**AMDLOP (open)** page 355

**AMDLCCL (close)** page 353

### Send

Function to send a message to the distribution list.

**AMDLSN (send)** page 356

**AMDLSNFL (send file)** page 356

### Get values

Functions to get the name of the distribution list service, a count of the sender services in the list, and a sender service handle.

**AMD LGTNA (get name)** page 354

**AMD LGTSC (get sender count)**  
page 354

**AMD LGTSH (get sender handle)**  
page 355

### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the distribution list.

**AMDLCLEC (clear error codes)**  
page 353

**AMD LGTLE (get last error)** page 353

### Publisher interface functions

A publisher object encapsulates a sender service. It provides support for publishing messages to a publish/subscribe broker.

#### Open and close

Functions to open and close the publisher service.

**AMPBOP (open)** page 360

**AMPBCL (close)** page 358

#### Publish

Function to publish a message.

**AMPBPB (publish)** page 361

#### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, encoding, and name of the publisher service.

**AMPBGTCC (get CCSID)** page 358

**AMPBGTEN (get encoding)** page 359

**AMPBGTNA (get name)** page 360

#### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the publisher.

**AMPBCLEC (clear error codes)**  
page 358

**AMPBGTLE (get last error)** page 359

## Subscriber interface functions

A subscriber object encapsulates both a sender service and a receiver service. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

### Open and close

Functions to open and close the subscriber service.

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSBOP (open)</b>  | page 366 |
| <b>AMSBCL (close)</b> | page 362 |

### Broker messages

Functions to subscribe to a broker, remove a subscription, and receive publications from the broker.

|                             |          |
|-----------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSBBSB (subscribe)</b>  | page 367 |
| <b>AMSBUN (unsubscribe)</b> | page 368 |
| <b>AMSBRC (receive)</b>     | page 366 |

### Get values

Functions to get the coded character set ID, definition type, encoding, name, and queue name of the subscriber service.

|                                      |          |
|--------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSBGTCC (get CCSID)</b>          | page 363 |
| <b>AMSBGTD (get definition type)</b> | page 363 |
| <b>AMSBGTEN (get encoding)</b>       | page 364 |
| <b>AMSBGTNA (get name)</b>           | page 365 |
| <b>AMSBGTQN (get queue name)</b>     | page 365 |

### Set value

Function to set the queue name of the subscriber service.

|                                  |          |
|----------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSBSTQN (set queue name)</b> | page 367 |
|----------------------------------|----------|

### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the receiver.

|                                     |          |
|-------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMSBCLEC (clear error codes)</b> | page 362 |
| <b>AMSBGTLE (get last error)</b>    | page 364 |

### Policy interface functions

A policy object encapsulates details of how the message is handled (such as priority, persistence, and whether it is included in a unit of work).

#### Get values

Functions to get the name of the policy, and the wait time set in the policy.

**AMPOGTNA (get name)**      page 370

**AMPOGTWT (get wait time)**      page 370

#### Set value

Function to set the wait time for a receive using the policy.

**AMPOSTWT (set wait time)**      page 371

#### Error handling

Functions to clear the error codes, and return the completion and reason codes from the last error associated with the policy.

**AMPOCLEC (clear error codes)**  
page 369

**AMPOGTLE (get last error)**      page 369

## High-level functions

Each high-level function described in Chapter 11, “The COBOL high-level interface” on page 263 calls a number of the object interface functions, as shown below.

Table 4. Object interface calls used by the high-level functions

| High-level function                                                         | Equivalent object interface calls                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AMHBACK (backout)                                                           | AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSERB                                                 |
| AMHBEGIN (begin)                                                            | AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSEBG                                                 |
| AMHBRMS (browse message)                                                    | AMSECRRC / AMSEGHRC<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMRCBRSE |
| AMHCMIT (commit)                                                            | AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECM                                                 |
| AMHINIT (initialize)                                                        | AMSECR<br>AMSEOP                                                              |
| AMHTERM (terminate)                                                         | AMSECL<br>AMSEDL                                                              |
| AMHSNMS (send message)<br>AMHSNRQ (send request)<br>AMHSNRS (send response) | AMSECRSN / AMSEGHSN<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMSNSN   |
| AMHRCMS (receive message)<br>AMHRCRQ (receive request)                      | AMSECRRC / AMSEGHRC<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMRCRC   |
| AMHSNFL (send file)                                                         | AMSECRSN / AMSEGHSN<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMSNSNFL |
| AMHRCFL (receive file)                                                      | AMSECRRC / AMSEGHRC<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMRCRCFL |
| AMHPB (publish)                                                             | AMSECRPB / AMSEGHPB<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMPBPB   |
| AMHSB (subscribe)                                                           | AMSECRSB / AMSEGHSB<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMSBSB   |
| AMHUN (unsubscribe)                                                         | AMSECRSB / AMSEGHSB<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMSBUN   |
| AMHRCPB (receive publication)                                               | AMSECRSB / AMSEGHSB<br>AMSECRPO / AMSEGHPO<br>AMSECRMS / AMSEGHMS<br>AMSBRC   |

## COBOL object interface overview

If an object already exists, the appropriate call to get its handle is used instead of calling the create function again. For example, if the policy object exists, AMSEGHPO (get policy handle) is used instead of AMSECRPO (create policy).

---

## Chapter 13. COBOL object interface reference

In the following sections the COBOL object interface functions are listed by the object they refer to:

|                          |          |
|--------------------------|----------|
| <b>Session</b>           | page 304 |
| <b>Message</b>           | page 317 |
| <b>Sender</b>            | page 337 |
| <b>Receiver</b>          | page 343 |
| <b>Distribution list</b> | page 353 |
| <b>Publisher</b>         | page 358 |
| <b>Subscriber</b>        | page 362 |
| <b>Policy</b>            | page 369 |

Within each section the functions are listed in alphabetical order.

Note that all functions return a completion code (COMPCODE) and a reason code (REASON). The completion code can take one of the following values:

|                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>AMCC-OK</b>      | Function completed successfully     |
| <b>AMCC-WARNING</b> | Function completed with a warning   |
| <b>AMCC-FAILED</b>  | An error occurred during processing |

If the completion code returns warning or failed, the reason code identifies the reason for the error or warning (see Appendix A, "Reason codes and LDAP error codes" on page 537).

Most functions require a handle to the object they reference. If this handle is not valid, the results are unpredictable.

## Session interface functions

A *session* object provides the scope for a unit of work and creates and manages all other objects, including at least one connection object. Each (WebSphere MQ) connection object encapsulates a single WebSphere MQ queue manager connection. The session object definition specifying the required queue manager connection can be provided by a repository policy definition and the local host file, or the local host file only which by default will name a single local queue manager with no repository. (Under CICS, there can be only one queue manager connected to a given CICS system, so in this case the local host file is irrelevant.) The session, when deleted, is responsible for releasing memory by closing and deleting all other objects that it manages.

Note that you should not mix WebSphere MQ MQCONN or MQDISC requests on the same thread as AMI calls, otherwise premature disconnection might occur.

### AMSEBG (begin)

Begins a unit of work, allowing an AMI application to take advantage of the resource coordination provided in WebSphere MQ. The unit of work can subsequently be committed by AMSECM, or backed out by AMSERB. It should be used only when WebSphere MQ is the transaction coordinator. If an external transaction coordinator (for example, CICS or Tuxedo) is being used, the API of the external coordinator should be used instead.

```
CALL 'AMSEBG' USING HSESS, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HPOLICY**        The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).

**REASON**        Reason code (output).

### AMSECLEC (clear error codes)

Clears the error codes in the session object.

```
CALL 'AMSECLEC' USING HSESS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).

**REASON**        Reason code (output).

**AMSECL (close)**

Closes the session object and all open objects owned by the session, and disconnects from the underlying message transport (WebSphere MQ).

```
CALL 'AMSECL' USING HSESS, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HPOLICY**        The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

**AMSECM (commit)**

Commits a unit of work that was started by AMSEBG, or by sending or receiving a message under syncpoint control as defined in the policy options for the send or receive request.

```
CALL 'AMSECM' USING HSESS, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HPOLICY**        The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

## COBOL session interface

### AMSECR (create)

Creates the session and system default objects. AMSECR returns the handle of the session object. This must be specified by other session function calls.

```
CALL 'AMSECR' USING NAME, HSESS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 NAME          PIC X(n).
01 HSESS         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**NAME** An optional session name that can be used to identify the application from which a message is sent (input).

**HSESS** The handle of the session object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSECRDL (create distribution list)

Creates a distribution list object. A distribution list handle is returned.

```
CALL 'AMSECRDL' USING HSESS, NAME, HDISTLIST, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME          PIC X(n).
01 HDISTLIST     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the distribution list (input). This must match the name of a distribution list defined in the repository.

**HDISTLIST** The handle of the distribution list object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSECRMS (create message)**

Creates a message object. A message handle is returned.

```
CALL 'AMSECRMS' USING HSESS, NAME, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME           PIC X(n).
01 HMSG           PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME**            The name of the message (input). This can be any name that is meaningful to the application. It is specified so that this message object can be used with the high-level interface.

**HMSG**            The handle of the message object (output).

**COMPCODE**        Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

**AMSECRPO (create policy)**

Creates a policy object. A policy handle is returned.

```
CALL 'AMSECRPO' USING HSESS, NAME, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME           PIC X(n).
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME**            The name of the policy (input). If it matches a policy defined in the repository, the policy will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values.

If a repository is being used and the named policy is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC-WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC-POLICY-NOT-IN-REPOS.

**HPOLICY**         The handle of the policy object (output).

**COMPCODE**        Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

## AMSECRPB (create publisher)

Creates a publisher object. A publisher handle is returned.

```
CALL 'AMSECRPB' USING HSESS, NAME, HPUBLISHER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME          PIC X(n).  
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the publisher (input). If it matches a publisher defined in the repository, the publisher will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a sender service name that matches the publisher name).

If a repository is being used and the named publisher is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC-WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC-PUBLISHER-NOT-IN-REPOS.

**HPUBLISHER** The handle of the publisher object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## AMSECRRC (create receiver)

Creates a receiver service object. A receiver handle is returned.

```
CALL 'AMSECRRC' USING HSESS, NAME, HRECEIVER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME          PIC X(n).  
01 HRECEIVER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the receiver service (input). If it matches a receiver defined in the repository, the receiver will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the receiver name).

If a repository is being used and the named receiver is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC-WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC-RECEIVER-NOT-IN-REPOS.

**HRECEIVER** The handle of the receiver object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSECRSN (create sender)**

Creates a sender service object. A sender handle is returned.

```
CALL 'AMSECRSN' USING HSESS, NAME, HSENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME           PIC X(n).
01 HSENDER        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the sender service (input). If it matches a sender defined in the repository, the sender will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the sender name).

If a repository is being used and the named sender is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC-WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC-SENDER-NOT-IN-REPOS.

**HSENDER** The handle of the sender object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSECRSB (create subscriber)**

Creates a subscriber object. A subscriber handle is returned.

```
CALL 'AMSECRSB' USING HSESS, NAME, HSUBSCRIBER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME           PIC X(n).
01 HSUBSCRIBER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the subscriber (input). If it matches a subscriber defined in the repository, the subscriber will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a sender service name that matches the subscriber name, and a receiver service name that is the same with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER').

If a repository is being used and the named subscriber is not found in the repository, a completion code of AMCC-WARNING is returned with a reason code of AMRC-SUBSCRIBER-NOT-IN-REPOS.

**HSUBSCRIBER** The handle of the subscriber object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL session interface

### AMSEDL (delete)

Deletes the session object. Performs an implicit close if the session is open. This closes and deletes the session and all objects owned by it.

```
CALL 'AMSEDL' USING HSESS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**COMPCODE**        Completion code (output).

**REASON**          Reason code (output).

### AMSEDLDL (delete distribution list)

Deletes a distribution list object, and performs an implicit close if the distribution list is open.

```
CALL 'AMSEDLDL' USING HSESS, HDISTLIST, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HDISTLIST      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HDISTLIST**       The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).

**COMPCODE**        Completion code (output).

**REASON**          Reason code (output).

### AMSEDLMS (delete message)

Deletes a message object.

```
CALL 'AMSEDLMS' USING HSESS, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HMSG           PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HMSG**             The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**COMPCODE**        Completion code (output).

**REASON**          Reason code (output).

**AMSEDLPO (delete policy)**

Deletes a policy object.

```
CALL 'AMSEDLPO' USING HSESS, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).  
**HPOLICY**        The policy handle returned by AMSECRPO (input).  
**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).  
**REASON**        Reason code (output).

**AMSEDLPB (delete publisher)**

Deletes a publisher object, and performs an implicit close if the publisher is open.

```
CALL 'AMSEDLPB' USING HSESS, HPUBLISHER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPUBLISHER     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).  
**HPUBLISHER**    The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).  
**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).  
**REASON**        Reason code (output).

**AMSEDLRC (delete receiver)**

Deletes a receiver object, and performs an implicit close if the receiver is open.

```
CALL 'AMSEDLRC' USING HSESS, HRECEIVER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HRECEIVER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).  
**HRECEIVER**     The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).  
**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).  
**REASON**        Reason code (output).

## COBOL session interface

### AMSEDLSN (delete sender)

Deletes a sender object, and performs an implicit close if the sender is open.

```
CALL 'AMSEDLSN' USING HSESS, HSENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HSENDER       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HSENDER**        The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

### AMSEDLSB (delete subscriber)

Deletes a subscriber object, and performs an implicit close if the subscriber is open.

```
CALL 'AMSEDLSB' USING HSESS, HSUBSCRIBER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HSUBSCRIBER   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HSUBSCRIBER**    The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

### AMSEGHDL (get distribution list handle)

Returns the handle of the distribution list object with the specified name.

```
CALL 'AMSEGHDL' USING HSESS, NAME, HDISTLIST, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME           PIC X(n).  
01 HDISTLIST      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME**            The name of the distribution list (input).

**HDISTLIST**      The handle of the distribution list object (output).

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

**AMSEGTLE (get last error codes)**

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the session.

```
CALL 'AMSEGTLE' USING HSESS, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,
                    REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 STRINGLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ERRORTXT       PIC X(n).
01 REASON2        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**BUFFLEN**        Reserved, must be zero (input).

**STRINGLEN**      Reserved (output).

**ERRORTXT**       Reserved (output).

**REASON2**        A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-SESSION-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMSEGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

**AMSEGHMS (get message handle)**

Returns the handle of the message object with the specified name.

```
CALL 'AMSEGHMS' USING HSESS, NAME, HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME           PIC X(n).
01 HMSG           PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME**            The name of the message (input).

**HMSG**            The handle of the message object (output).

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

## COBOL session interface

### AMSEGHPO (get policy handle)

Returns the handle of the policy object with the specified name.

```
CALL 'AMSEGHPO' USING HSESS, NAME, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME           PIC X(n).  
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the policy (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of the policy object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSEGHPB (get publisher handle)

Returns the handle of the publisher object with the specified name.

```
CALL 'AMSEGHPB' USING HSESS, NAME, HPUBLISHER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME           PIC X(n).  
01 HPUBLISHER     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the publisher (input).

**HPUBLISHER** The handle of the publisher object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSEGHRC (get receiver handle)

Returns the handle of the receiver service object with the specified name.

```
CALL 'AMSEGHRC' USING HSESS, NAME, HRECEIVER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME           PIC X(n).  
01 HRECEIVER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME** The name of the receiver (input).

**HRECEIVER** The handle of the receiver object (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSEGHSN (get sender handle)**

Returns the handle of the sender service object with the specified name.

```
CALL 'AMSEGHSN' USING HSESS, NAME, HSENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME           PIC X(n).
01 HSENDER        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME**            The name of the sender (input).

**HSENDER**        The handle of the sender object (output).

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

**AMSEGHSB (get subscriber handle)**

Returns the handle of the subscriber object with the specified name.

```
CALL 'AMSEGHSB' USING HSESS, NAME, HSUBSCRIBER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME           PIC X(n).
01 HSUBSCRIBER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**NAME**            The name of the subscriber (input).

**HSUBSCRIBER**    The handle of the subscriber object (output).

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

## COBOL session interface

### AMSEOP (open)

Opens the session object using the specified policy options. The policy, together with the local host file, provides the connection definition that enables the connection object to be created. The specified library is loaded and initialized. (Because client connections are not supported on z/OS, programs running on z/OS must use a local queue manager). The connection to the underlying message transport (WebSphere MQ) is then opened.

```
CALL 'AMSEOP' USING HSESS, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HPOLICY**        The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

### AMSERB (rollback)

Rolls back a unit of work.

```
CALL 'AMSERB' USING HSESS, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS**            The session handle returned by AMSECR (input).

**HPOLICY**        The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE**       Completion code (output).

**REASON**         Reason code (output).

## Message interface functions

A *message* object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ message descriptor (MQMD), and name/value elements such as the topic data for publish/subscribe messages. It can also contain the message data, or this can be passed as a separate parameter.

A name/value element in a message object is held in an AMELEM structure. See “Using name/value elements” on page 255 for details.

The initial state of the message object is:

|                      |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>CCSID</b>         | default queue manager CCSID |
| <b>CORRELATIONID</b> | all zeros                   |
| <b>DATALENGTH</b>    | zero                        |
| <b>DATAOFFSET</b>    | zero                        |
| <b>ELEMENTCOUNT</b>  | zero                        |
| <b>ENCODING</b>      | AMENC-NATIVE                |
| <b>FORMAT</b>        | AMFMT-STRING                |
| <b>GROUPSTATUS</b>   | AMGRP-MSG-NOT-IN-GROUP      |
| <b>TOPICCOUNT</b>    | zero                        |

When a message object is used to send a message, it will not normally be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see AMMSRS on page 331) and rebuild it each time.

Note that the following calls are valid only after a session has been opened with an AMSEOP call or after you have explicitly set the element CCSID with an AMMSSELC call:

|                                           |          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------|
| <b>AMMSADEL (add element)</b>             | page 318 |
| <b>AMMSDEEL (delete element)</b>          | page 319 |
| <b>AMMSGTEL (get element)</b>             | page 323 |
| <b>AMMSGTEC (get element count)</b>       | page 323 |
| <b>AMMSDENE (delete named element)</b>    | page 320 |
| <b>AMMSGTNE (get named element)</b>       | page 328 |
| <b>AMMSGTNC (get named element count)</b> | page 328 |
| <b>AMMSADTO (add topic)</b>               | page 319 |
| <b>AMMSDETO (delete topic)</b>            | page 321 |
| <b>AMMSGTTO (get topic)</b>               | page 329 |
| <b>AMMSGTTC (get topic count)</b>         | page 330 |

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSADEL (add element)

Adds a name/value element to a message (such as a publish/subscribe message).

```
CALL 'AMMSADEL' USING HMSG, AMELEM, OPTIONS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 AMELEM.  
   COPY AMTELEMV.  
01 OPTIONS      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                 |                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HMSG</b>     | The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).                                                                                          |
| <b>AMELEM</b>   | An AMELEM element structure, which specifies the element to be added (input). It will not replace an existing element with the same name. |
| <b>OPTIONS</b>  | Reserved, must be set to zero (input).                                                                                                    |
| <b>COMPCODE</b> | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                 |
| <b>REASON</b>   | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                     |

### AMMSADFI (add filter)

Adds a filter to a subscribe or unsubscribe request message.

```
CALL 'AMMSADFI' USING HMSG, FILTERLEN, TOPIC, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 FILTERLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY,  
01 FILTER        PIC X(n),  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                  |                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HMSG</b>      | The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).                                                                                                   |
| <b>FILTERLEN</b> | The length in bytes of the filter (input). A value of AMLEN-NULL-TERM specifies that the string is null terminated.                                |
| <b>FILTER</b>    | The filter to be added (input). The syntax of the filter string is described in the <i>WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide</i> . |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>  | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                          |
| <b>REASON</b>    | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                              |

**AMMSADTO (add topic)**

Adds a topic to a publish/subscribe message.

```
CALL 'AMMSADTO' USING HMSG, TOPICLEN, TOPIC, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPICLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPIC        PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**TOPICLEN** The length in bytes of the topic (input).

**TOPIC** The topic to be added (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSCLEC (clear error codes)**

Clears the error codes in the message object.

```
CALL 'AMMSCLEC' USING HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSDEEL (delete element)**

Deletes an element with the specified index from a message (such as a publish/subscribe message). Indexing is within all elements of the message, and might include topics or filters (which are specialized elements).

```
CALL 'AMMSDEEL' USING HMSG, ELEMINDEX, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ELEMINDEX     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**ELEMINDEX** The index of the required element in the message, starting from zero (input). On completion, elements with higher ELEMINDEX values than that specified will have their index value reduced by one.

Use AMMSGTEC to get the number of elements in the message.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSDEFI (delete filter)

Deletes a filter from a subscribe or unsubscribe message at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters.

```
CALL 'AMMSDEFI' USING HMSG, FILTERINDEX, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 FILTERINDEX  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**FILTERINDEX** The index of the required filter in the message, starting from zero (input). **AMMSGTFI** gets the number of filters in the message.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSDENE (delete named element)

Deletes a named element from a message (such as a publish/subscribe message), at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements that share the same name.

```
CALL 'AMMSDENE' USING HMSG, NAMEINDEX, NAMELEN, NAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMEINDEX     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME          PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**NAMEINDEX** The index of the required named element in the message (input). Specifying an index of zero deletes the *first* element with the specified name. On completion, elements with higher **NAMEINDEX** values than that specified will have their index value reduced by one.

Use **AMMSGTNC** to get the number of elements in the message with the specified name.

**NAMELEN** The length of the element name, in bytes (input).

**NAME** The name of the element to be deleted (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSDETO (delete topic)**

Deletes a topic from a publish/subscribe message, at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics in the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSDETO' USING HMSG, TOPICINDEX, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPICINDEX    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**TOPICINDEX** The index of the required topic in the message, starting from zero (input). On completion, topics with higher TOPICINDEX values than that specified will have their index value reduced by one.

Use AMMSGTTC to get the number of topics in the message.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSGELC (get element CCSID)**

Gets the message element CCSID. This is the coded character set identifier used for passing message element data (including topic and filter data) to or from an application.

```
CALL 'AMMSGELCC' USING HMSG, ELEMENTCCSID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ELEMENTCCSID  PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**ELEMENTCCSID** The element coded character set identifier (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSGTCC (get CCSID)**

Gets the coded character set identifier of the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTCC' USING HMSG, CCSID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 CCSID         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**CCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSGTCI (get correl ID)

Gets the correlation identifier of the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTCI' USING HMSG, BUFFLEN, CORRELIDLEN, CORRELID,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 CORRELIDLEN  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 CORRELID     PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the correlation identifier is returned (input).

**CORRELIDLEN** The length of the correlation identifier, in bytes (output).

**CORRELID** The correlation identifier (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSGTDL (get data length)

Gets the length of the message data in the message object.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTDL' USING HMSG, LENGTH, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 LENGTH        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**LENGTH** The length of the message data, in bytes (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSGTDO (get data offset)

Gets the current offset in the message data for reading or writing data bytes.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTDO' USING HMSG, OFFSET, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 OFFSET        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**OFFSET** The byte offset in the message data (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSGTEL (get element)**

Gets an element from a message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTEL' USING HMSG, ELEMINDEX, ELEM, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ELEMINDEX     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ELEM.
   COPY AMTELEMV.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**ELEMINDEX** The index of the required element in the message, starting from zero (input). Use AMMSGTEC to get the number of elements in the message.

**ELEM** The selected element in the message (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSGTEC (get element count)**

Gets the total number of elements in a message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTEC' USING HMSG, COUNT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COUNT         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**COUNT** The number of elements in the message (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSGTEN (get encoding)

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTEN' USING HMSG, ENCODING, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 ENCODING      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**ENCODING** The encoding of the message (output). The following values can be returned:

```
AMENC-NATIVE  
AMENC-NORMAL  
AMENC-NORMAL-FLOAT-390  
AMENC-REVERSED  
AMENC-REVERSED-FLOAT-390  
AMENC-UNDEFINED
```

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSGTFC (get filter count)

Gets the total number of filters in a publish/subscribe message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTFC' USING HMSG, COUNT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COUNT         PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**COUNT** The number of filters (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSGTFI (get filter)**

Get a filter from a publish/subscribe message at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTFI' USING HMSG, INDEX, BUFFLEN, FILTERLEN,
                    FILTER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 INDEX         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILTERLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILTER       PIC X(N),
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**INDEX** The index of the required filter in the message (input). Specifying an index of zero returns the first filter. AMMSGTFC gets the number of filters in the message.

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the filter is returned (input).

**FILTERLEN** The length of the filter, in bytes (output).

**FILTER** The filter (output)

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSGTFO (get format)**

Gets the format of the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTFO' USING HMSG, BUFFLEN, FORMATLEN, FORMAT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FORMATLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FORMAT       PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the format is returned (input).

**FORMATLEN** The length of the format, in bytes (output).

**FORMAT** The format of the message (output). The values that can be returned include the following:  
 AMFMT-NONE  
 AMFMT-STRING  
 AMFMT-RF-HEADER

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSGTGS (get group status)

Gets the group status of the message. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTGS' USING HMSG, STATUS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 STATUS        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**STATUS** The group status (output). It can take one of the following values:

```
AMGRP-MSG-NOT-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-FIRST-MSG-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-MIDDLE-MSG-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-LAST-MSG-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-ONLY-MSG-IN-GROUP
```

Alternatively, bitwise tests can be performed using the constants:

```
AMGF-IN-GROUP  
AMGF-FIRST  
AMGF-LAST
```

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSGTLE (get last error)

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the message object.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTLE' USING HSESS, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,  
REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSESS          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 STRINGLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 ERRORTXT       PIC X(n).  
01 REASON2        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSESS** The session handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**BUFFLEN** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**STRINGLEN** Reserved (output).

**ERRORTXT** Reserved (output).

**REASON2** A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-MSG-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMMSGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

**AMMSGTMI (get message ID)**

Gets the message identifier.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTMI' USING HMSG, BUFFLEN, MSGIDLEN, MSGID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 MSGIDLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 MSGID         PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the message identifier is returned (input).

**MSGIDLEN** The length of the message identifier, in bytes (output).

**MSGID** The message identifier (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSGTNA (get name)**

Gets the name of the message object.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTNA' USING HMSG, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, NAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAMELEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME         PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the name, in bytes (output).

**NAME** The message object name (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSGTNE (get named element)

Gets a named element from a message (such as a publish/subscribe message).

```
CALL 'AMMSGTNE' USING HMSG, NAMEINDEX, NAMELEN, NAME, ELEM  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMEINDEX     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME          PIC X(n).  
01 ELEM.  
   COPY AMTELEMV.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**NAMEINDEX** The index of the required named element in the message (input).  
Specifying an index of zero returns the first element with the specified name.

Use AMMSGTNC to get the number of elements in the message with the specified name.

**NAMELEN** The length of the element name, in bytes (input).

**NAME** The element name (input).

**ELEM** The selected named element in the message (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSGTNC (get named element count)

Gets the number of elements in a message with a specified name.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTNC' USING HMSG, NAMELEN, NAME, COUNT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME          PIC X(n).  
01 COUNT         PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the element name, in bytes (input).

**NAME** The specified element name (input).

**COUNT** The number of elements in the message with the specified name (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## AMMSGTRC (get report code)

Gets the feedback code from a message of type AMMT-REPORT. If the message type is not AMMT-REPORT, error code AMRC-MSG-TYPE-NOT-REPORT will be returned.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTRC' USING HMSG, REPORTCODE, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REPORTCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**REPORTCODE** The feedback code (output). In addition to application defined values, the following can be returned:

```
AMFB-NONE
AMFB-CODE-EXPIRATION
AMFB-CODE-COA
AMFB-CODE-COD
```

Error code AMRC\_MSG\_TYPE\_NOT\_REPORT may be issued.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## AMMSGTTO (get topic)

Gets a topic from a publish/subscribe message, at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTTO' USING HMSG, TOPICINDEX, BUFFLEN, TOPICLEN, TOPIC,
COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPICINDEX    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPICLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TOPIC         PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**TOPICINDEX** The index of the required topic in the message (input). Specifying an index of zero returns the first topic.

Use AMMSGTTC to get the number of topics in the message.

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the topic is returned (input). If BUFFLEN is specified as zero, only the topic length is returned (in TOPICLEN), not the topic itself.

**TOPICLEN** The length of the topic, in bytes (output).

**TOPIC** The topic (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSGTTC (get topic count)

Gets the total number of topics in a publish/subscribe message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTTC' USING HMSG, COUNT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COUNT        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**COUNT** The number of topics (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSGTTY (get type)

Gets the type from a message.

```
CALL 'AMMSGTTY' USING HMSG, TYPE, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 TYPE          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**TYPE** The message type (output). The following values can be returned:

```
AMMT-DATAGRAM  
AMMT-REQUEST  
AMMT-REPLY  
AMMT-REPORT
```

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSREBY (read bytes)**

Reads up to the specified number of data bytes from the message object, starting at the current data offset. The data offset must be positioned before the end of the data for the read to be successful (see “AMMSSTDO (set data offset)” on page 333). AMMSREBY will advance the data offset by the number of bytes read, leaving the offset immediately after the last byte read.

```
CALL 'AMMSREBY' USING HMSG, READLEN, DATALEN, DATA, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 READLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATALEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA         PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**READLEN** The maximum number of bytes to be read (input). The data buffer specified by DATA must be at least this size. The number of bytes returned is the minimum of READLEN and the number of bytes between the data offset and the end of the data.

**DATALEN** The number of bytes read (output).

**DATA** The read data (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSRS (reset)**

Resets the message object to its initial state (see page 317).

```
CALL 'AMMSRS' USING HMSG, OPTIONS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPTIONS       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**OPTIONS** Reserved, must be specified as zero (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSSTCC (set CCSID)

Sets the coded character set identifier of the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSSTCC' USING HMSG, CCSID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 CCSID         PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**CCSID** The coded character set identifier (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSSTCI (set correl ID)

Sets the correlation identifier of the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSSTCI' USING HMSG, CORRELIDLEN, CORRELID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 CORRELIDLEN  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 CORRELID     PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**CORRELIDLEN** The length of the correlation identifier, in bytes (input).

**CORRELID** The correlation identifier (input). If **CORRELIDLEN** is set to zero, the message correlation identifier is reset and the **CORRELID** parameter will be ignored.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSSELC (set element CCSID)

This specifies the character set to be used for subsequent element message data (including topic and filter data) passed to or returned from the application. Existing elements in the message are unmodified (but will be returned in this character set). The default value of element CCSID is the queue manager CCSID.

```
CALL 'AMMSSELC' USING HMSG, ELEMENTCCSID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 ELEMENTCCSID PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**ELEMENTCCSID** The element coded character set identifier (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSSTDO (set data offset)**

Sets the data offset for reading or writing byte data. If the data offset is greater than the current data length, it is valid to write data into the message at that offset, but an attempt to read data will result in an error. See “AMMSREBY (read bytes)” on page 331 and “AMMSWRBY (write bytes)” on page 336.

```
CALL 'AMMSSTDO' USING HMSG, OFFSET, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OFFSET        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG**           The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**OFFSET**        The offset in bytes (input). Set an offset of zero to read or write from the start of the data.

**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).

**REASON**        Reason code (output).

**AMMSSTEN (set encoding)**

Sets the encoding of the data in the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSSTEN' USING HMSG, ENCODING, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ENCODING      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG**           The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**ENCODING**      The encoding of the message (input). It can take one of the following values:

AMENC-NATIVE  
AMENC-NORMAL  
AMENC-NORMAL-FLOAT-390  
AMENC-REVERSED  
AMENC-REVERSED-FLOAT-390  
AMENC-UNDEFINED

**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).

**REASON**        Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSSTFO (set format)

Sets the format of the message.

```
CALL 'AMMSSTFO' USING HMSG, FORMATLEN, FORMAT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 FORMATLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 FORMAT       PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**FORMATLEN** The length of the format, in bytes (input).

**FORMAT** The format of the message (input). It can take one of the following values, or an application defined string:

```
AMFMT-NONE  
AMFMT-STRING  
AMFMT-RF-HEADER
```

If set to AMFMT-NONE, the default format for the sender will be used (if available).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMMSSTGS (set group status)

Sets the group status of the message. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group. Once you start sending messages in a group, you must complete the group before sending any messages that are not in the group.

If you specify AMGRP-MIDDLE-MSG-IN-GROUP or AMGRP-LAST-MSG-IN-GROUP without specifying AMGRP-FIRST-MSG-IN-GROUP, the behavior is the same as for AMGRP-FIRST-MSG-IN-GROUP and AMGRP-ONLY-MSG-IN-GROUP respectively.

If you specify AMGRP-FIRST-MSG-IN-GROUP out of sequence, the behavior is the same as for AMGRP-MIDDLE-MSG-IN-GROUP.

```
CALL 'AMMSSTGS' USING HMSG, STATUS, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 STATUS        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**STATUS** The group status (input). It can take one of the following values:

```
AMGRP-MSG-NOT-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-FIRST-MSG-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-MIDDLE-MSG-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-LAST-MSG-IN-GROUP  
AMGRP-ONLY-MSG-IN-GROUP
```

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSSTRC (set report code)**

Sets the feedback code type for a message. This is meaningful only for a message of type AMMT-REPORT.

```
CALL 'AMMSSTRC' USING HMSG, REPCODE, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**REPCODE** The feedback (or report code) value (input). In addition to application defined values, the following can be set

```
AMFB-NONE
AMFB-CODE-EXPIRATION
AMFB-CODE-COA
AMFB-CODE-COD
```

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMMSSTTY (set type)**

Sets the message type for a message. If a response message is requested with a publish, subscribe, or unsubscribe request, the specified value is ignored and message type AMMT-REQUEST is used. If the value specified is AMMT-DATAGRAM, this is overridden when requesting or sending a response message (by AMMT-REQUEST and AMMT-RESPONSE, respectively).

```
CALL 'AMMSSTTY' USING HMSG, MSGTYPE, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 MSGTYPE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**MSGTYPE** The message type to be set (input). It should be set to, or replaced by, one of the following values:

```
AMMT-DATAGRAM
AMMT-REQUEST
AMMT-REPLY
AMMT-REPORT
```

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL message interface

### AMMSWRBY (write bytes)

Writes the specified number of data bytes into the message object, starting at the current data offset. See “AMMSSTDO (set data offset)” on page 333.

If the data offset is not at the end of the data, existing data is overwritten. If the data offset is set beyond the current data length, the message data between the data length and the data offset is undefined. This feature enables applications to construct messages in a non-sequential manner, but care must be taken to ensure that a message is completely filled with data before it is sent.

AMMSWRBY will advance the data offset by the number of bytes written, leaving it immediately after the last byte written.

```
CALL 'AMMSWRBY' USING HMSG, WRITELEN, BYTEDATA, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HMSG          PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 WRITELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BYTEDATA     PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HMSG** The message handle returned by AMSECRMS (input).

**WRITELEN** The number of bytes to be written (input).

**BYTEDATA** The data bytes (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## Sender interface functions

A *sender* object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a WebSphere MQ queue on a local or remote queue manager. An open sender service is always associated with an open connection object (such as a queue manager connection). Support is also included for dynamic sender services (those that encapsulate model queues). The required sender service object definitions can be provided from a repository, or created without a repository definition by defaulting to the existing queue objects on the local queue manager.

The high-level functions AMHSNMS (send message), AMHSNRQ (send request), and AMHSNRS (send response) call these interface functions as required to open the sender service and send a message. Additional calls are provided here to give the application program extra functionality.

A sender service object must be created before it can be opened. This is done implicitly using the high-level functions, or the AMSECRSN (create sender) session interface functions.

A *response* sender service is a special type of sender service used for sending a response to a request message. It must be created using the default definition, and not a definition stored in a repository (see “Services, policies, and policy handlers” on page 491). Once created, it must not be opened until used in its correct context as a response sender when receiving a request message with AMRCRC (receive) or AMHRCRQ (receive request). When opened, its queue and queue manager properties are modified to reflect the *ReplyTo* destination specified in the message being received. When first used in this context, the sender service becomes a response sender service.

### AMSNCLEC (clear error codes)

Clears the error codes in the sender object.

```
CALL 'AMSNCLEC' USING HSENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER**        The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**COMPCODE**      Completion code (output).

**REASON**        Reason code (output).

## COBOL sender interface

### AMSNCL (close)

Closes the sender service.

```
CALL 'AMSNCL' USING HSENDER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER** The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSNGTCC (get CCSID)

Gets the coded character set identifier of the sender service. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the sender must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
CALL 'AMSNGTCC' USING HSENDER, CCSID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 CCSID        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER** The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**CCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSNGTEN (get encoding)

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the sender service. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the sender must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
CALL 'AMSNGTEN' USING HSENDER, ENCODING, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 ENCODING     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER** The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**ENCODING** The encoding (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSNGTLE (get last error)**

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the sender object.

```
CALL 'AMSNGTLE' USING HSENDER, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,
                    REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 STRINGLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ERRORTXT     PIC X(n).
01 REASON2      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER** The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**BUFFLEN** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**STRINGLEN** Reserved (output).

**ERRORTXT** Reserved (output).

**REASON2** A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-SERVICE-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMSNGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

**AMSNGTNA (get name)**

Gets the name of the sender service.

```
CALL 'AMSNGTNA' USING HSENDER, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, NAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAMELEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME         PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER** The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the name, in bytes (output).

**NAME** The name of the sender service (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL sender interface

### AMSNOP (open)

Opens the sender service.

```
CALL 'AMSNOP' USING HSENDER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER** The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSNSN (send)

Sends a message to the destination specified by the sender service. If the sender service is not open, it will be opened (if this action is specified in the policy options).

The message data can be passed in the message object, or as a separate parameter (this means that the data is not copied into the message object before the message is sent, which might improve performance, especially if the message data is large).

```
CALL 'AMSNSN' USING HSENDER, HPOLICY, HRECEIVER, HRCVMSG, DATALEN, DATA,  
HSNDMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HRCVMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATALEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATA        PIC X(n).  
01 HSNDMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSENDER** The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**HRECEIVER** The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this message should be sent, if the message being sent is a request message (input). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE if no response is required.

**HRCVMSG** The handle of a received message that is being responded to, if this is a response message (input). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE if this is not a response message.

**DATALEN** The length of the message data, in bytes (input). If specified as zero, any message data will be passed in the message object (HSNDMSG).

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>DATA</b>     | The message data, if DATALEN is non-zero (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>HSNDMSG</b>  | The handle of a message object that specifies the properties of the message being sent (input). If DATALEN is zero, it can also contain the message data. If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default message object (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE) is used. |
| <b>COMPCODE</b> | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>REASON</b>   | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

## AMSNSNFL (send file)

Sends data from a file.

```
CALL 'AMSNSNFL' USING HSENDER, HPOLICY, OPTIONS, DIRNAMELEN,
DIRNAME, FILENAMELEN, FILENAME, HSNDMSG,
COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPTIONS     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DIRNAMELEN  PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DIRNAME     PIC X(n).
01 FILENAMELEN PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILENAME    PIC X(n).
01 HSNDMSG    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>HSENDER</b>     | The sender handle returned by AMSECRSN (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>HPOLICY</b>     | The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>OPTIONS</b>     | A reserved field that must be specified as zero.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>DIRNAMELEN</b>  | A reserved field that must be specified as zero (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>DIRNAME</b>     | A reserved field.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>FILENAMELEN</b> | The length of the file name in bytes (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>FILENAME</b>    | The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with a receive file call (see “AMRCRCFL (receive file)” on page 351 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way. |
| <b>HSNDMSG</b>     | The handle of a message object that specifies the properties of the message being sent (input). If specified as AMN-NULL-HANDLE, the system default send message (constant: AMN-SND-MSG-HANDLE) is used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>COMPCODE</b>    | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>REASON</b>      | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

### Usage notes

If, in your application, you have previously used a message object, referenced by either handle or name, to send or receive data (including AMI elements or topics),

## **COBOL sender interface**

you will need to explicitly call AMMSRS (reset message) before re-using the object for sending a file. This applies even if you use the system default message object handle (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE).

## Receiver interface functions

A *receiver* object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a local WebSphere MQ queue. An open receiver service is always associated with an open connection object, such as a queue manager connection. Support is also included for dynamic receiver services (that encapsulate model queues). The required receiver service object definitions can be provided from a repository or can be created automatically from the set of existing queue objects available on the local queue manager.

There is a definition type associated with each receiver service:

```
AMDT-UNDEFINED
AMDT-TEMP-DYNAMIC
AMDT-DYNAMIC
AMDT-PREDEFINED
```

A receiver service created from a repository definition will be initially of type `AMDT-PREDEFINED` or `AMDT-DYNAMIC`. When opened, its definition type might change from `AMDT-DYNAMIC` to `AMDT-TEMP-DYNAMIC` according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

A receiver service created with default values (that is, without a repository definition) will have its definition type set to `AMDT-UNDEFINED` until it is opened. When opened, this will become `AMDT-DYNAMIC`, `AMDT-TEMP-DYNAMIC`, or `AMDT-PREDEFINED`, according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

### AMRCBR (browse)

Browses a message. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for a full description of the browse options.

```
CALL 'AMRCBR' USING HRECEIVER, HPOLICY, OPTIONS, BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA
                    HRCVMSG, HSENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPTIONS     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATALEN   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA      PIC X(n).
01 HRCVMSG    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HSENDER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by `AMSECRRRC` (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as `AMH-NULL-HANDLE`, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD-POL-HANDLE`) is used.

**OPTIONS** Options controlling the browse operation (input). Possible values are:

```
AMBRW-NEXT
AMBRW-FIRST
AMBRW-RECEIVE-CURRENT
AMBRW-DEFAULT (AMBRW-NEXT)
```

## COBOL receiver interface

AMBRW-RECEIVE-CURRENT is equivalent to AMRCRC for the message under the browse cursor.

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>BUFFLEN</b>  | The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>DATALEN</b>  | The length of the message data, in bytes (output). This can be set to -1 (input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>DATA</b>     | The received message data (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>HRCVMSG</b>  | The handle of the message object for the received message (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>HSENDER</b>  | The handle of the response sender service that the response message must be sent to, if this is a request message (output). This sender service must be created without a repository definition (that is, it must not exist before the AMI session is started), and must be used exclusively for sending a response. Its definition type must be AMDT-UNDEFINED (it will be set to AMDT-RESPONSE by this call).<br><br>Specify this parameter only when the AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT browse option is used to receive (rather than browse) the message currently under the browse cursor. |
| <b>COMPCODE</b> | Completion code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <b>REASON</b>   | Reason code (output).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

### Usage notes

You can return data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (HRCVMSG), rather than the application message buffer, set BUFFLEN to zero and set both DATA and DATALEN as non\_NULL (not -1).

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set DATA as the address of the buffer (that is, non\_NULL, not -1)
- set BUFFLEN to the length of the buffer

If the value of BUFFLEN is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is selected. If Accept Truncated Message is selected, the data is truncated and there is an AMRC\_MSG\_TRUNCATED warning. If Accept Truncated Message is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an AMRC\_RECEIVE\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR error. To return the data length, set a non\_NULL value for DATALEN (that is, not -1).

To return only the data length:

- set DATA to NULL (-1)
- set BUFFLEN to zero
- ensure that Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

**AMRCBRSE (browse selection message)**

Browses a message identified by specifying the Correlation ID from the selection message as a selection criterion. See the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide* for a full description of the browse options.

```
CALL 'AMRCBRSE' USING HRECEIVER, HPOLICY, OPTIONS, HSELMSG,
                     BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA, HRCVMSG,
                     HRESPONSE, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPTIONS      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HSELMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATALEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DATA        PIC X(n).
01 HRCVMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HRESPONSE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

- HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).
- HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.
- OPTIONS** Options controlling the browse operation (input). Possible values are:
- ```
AMBRW-NEXT
AMBRW-FIRST
AMBRW-RECEIVE-CURRENT
AMBRW-DEFAULT          (AMBRW-NEXT)
```
- AMBRW-RECEIVE-CURRENT is equivalent to AMRCRC for the message under the browse cursor.
- HSELMSG** The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used together with the browse options to identify the message to be received (for example, using the Correlation ID). Specify as AMH\_NULL\_HANDLE to get the next available message. The CCSID, element CCSID, and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for any data conversions. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection, this can be reset (see **AMMSGELC** on page 321) before invoking the **AMRCBRSE** function.
- BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
- DATALEN** The length of the message data, in bytes (output). This can be set to -1 (input).
- DATA** The received message data (output).
- HRCVMSG** The handle of the message object for the received message (output).
- HSENDER** The handle of the response sender service that the response message must be sent to, if this is a request message (output). This sender service must be created without a repository definition (that is, it must not exist before the AMI session is started), and must be

## COBOL receiver interface

used exclusively for sending a response. Its definition type must be AMDT-UNDEFINED (it will be set to AMDT-RESPONSE by this call).

Specify this parameter only when the AMBRW\_RECEIVE\_CURRENT browse option is used to receive (rather than browse) the message currently under the browse cursor.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

You can return data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (HRCVMSG), rather than the application message buffer, set BUFFLEN to zero and set both DATA and DATALEN as non\_NULL (not -1).

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set DATA as the address of the buffer (that is, non\_NULL, not -1)
- set BUFFLEN to the length of the buffer

If the value of BUFFLEN is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is selected. If Accept Truncated Message is selected, the data is truncated and there is an AMRC\_MSG\_TRUNCATED warning. If Accept Truncated Message is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an AMRC\_RECEIVE\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR error. To return the data length, set a non\_NULL value for DATALEN (that is, not -1).

To return only the data length:

- set DATA to NULL (-1)
- set BUFFLEN to zero
- ensure that Accept Truncated Message in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

## AMRCCLEC (clear error codes)

Clears the error codes in the receiver service object.

```
CALL 'AMRCCLEC' USING HRECEIVER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMRCCL (close)**

Closes the receiver service.

```
CALL 'AMRCCL' USING HRECEIVER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMRCGTD (get definition type)**

Gets the definition type of the receiver service.

```
CALL 'AMRCGTD' USING HRECEIVER, TYPE, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TYPE          PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).

**TYPE** The definition type (output). It can be one of the following:

```
AMDT-UNDEFINED
AMDT-TEMP-DYNAMIC
AMDT-DYNAMIC
AMDT-PREDEFINED
```

Values other than AMDT-UNDEFINED reflect the properties of the underlying queue object.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL receiver interface

### AMRCGTLE (get last error)

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the receiver object.

```
CALL 'AMRCGTLE' USING HRECEIVER, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,  
                    REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 STRINGLEN   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 ERRORTXT    PIC X(n).  
01 REASON2     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HRECEIVER</b>	The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).
<b>BUFFLEN</b>	Reserved, must be zero (input).
<b>STRINGLEN</b>	Reserved (output).
<b>ERRORTXT</b>	Reserved (output).
<b>REASON2</b>	A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-SERVICE-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMRCGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

### AMRCGTNA (get name)

Gets the name of the receiver service.

```
CALL 'AMRCGTNA' USING HRECEIVER, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, NAME,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HRECEIVER</b>	The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).
<b>BUFFLEN</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input).
<b>NAMELEN</b>	The length of the name, in bytes (output).
<b>NAME</b>	The name of the receiver service (output).
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

**AMRCGTQN (get queue name)**

Gets the queue name of the receiver service. This is used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic receiver service, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. See also AMRCSTQN (set queue name).

```
CALL 'AMRCGTQN' USING HRECEIVER, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, QUEUENAME,
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAMELEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 QUEUENAME    PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the queue name is returned (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the queue name, in bytes (output).

**QUEUENAME** The queue name of the receiver service (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMRCOP (open)**

Opens the receiver service.

```
CALL 'AMRCOP' USING HRECEIVER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL receiver interface

### AMRCRC (receive)

Receives a message.

```
CALL 'AMRCRC' USING HRECEIVER, HPOLICY, HSELMSG, BUFFLEN, DATALEN, DATA,  
                   HRCVMSG, HSENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HSELMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATALEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATA        PIC X(n).  
01 HRCVMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HSENDER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HRECEIVER</b>	The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).
<b>HPOLICY</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.
<b>HSELMSG</b>	The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used to identify the message to be received (for example, using the correlation ID). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE to get the next available message with no selection.
<b>BUFFLEN</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the data is returned (input).
<b>DATALEN</b>	The length of the message data, in bytes (output). Can be specified as -1 (input).
<b>DATA</b>	The received message data (output).
<b>HRCVMSG</b>	The handle of the message object for the received message (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default message object (constant: AMSD-RCV-MSG-HANDLE) is used. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.
<b>HSENDER</b>	The handle of the response sender service that a response message must be sent to, if this is a request message (input). This sender service must have been created without a repository definition, and used exclusively for sending a response. Its definition type must be AMDT-UNDEFINED (it will be set to AMDT-RESPONSE by this call).
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

#### Usage notes

You can return data in the message object or in an application buffer.

To return the data in the message object (HRCVMSG), rather than the application message buffer, set BUFFLEN to zero and set both DATA and DATALEN as non\_NULL (not -1).

To return data in an application message buffer:

- set DATA as the address of the buffer (that is, non\_NULL, not -1)
- set BUFFLEN to the length of the buffer

If the value of `BUFFLEN` is less than the length of the message data, behavior depends on whether `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected. If `Accept Truncated Message` is selected, the data is truncated and there is an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning. If `Accept Truncated Message` is not selected (the default), the receive fails and there is an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error. To return the data length, set a non-NULL value for `DATALEN` (that is, not `-1`).

To return only the data length without removing the message from the queue:

- set `DATA` to NULL (`-1`)
- set `BUFFLEN` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is not selected

In this way, you can determine the required buffer size before you issue a second receive request to return the data.

To remove the message from the queue and discard it:

- set `DATA` or `DATALEN` to a non-NULL value (that is, not `-1`)
- set `BUFFLEN` to zero
- ensure that `Accept Truncated Message` in the policy receive attributes is selected

The message will be discarded with an `AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED` warning.

If `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` is returned, the message length value is returned in `DATALEN` (if it is non-NULL, that is, not `-1`), even though the completion code is `MQCC_FAILED`.

Note that if `DATA` is NULL (`-1`) and `BUFFLEN` is not zero, there is always an `AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR` error.

### AMRCRCFL (receive file)

Receives file message data into a file.

```
CALL 'AMRCRCFL' USING HRECEIVER, HPOLICY, OPTIONS, HSELMSG,
                     DIRNAMELEN, DIRNAME, FILENAMELEN,
                     FILENAME, HRCVMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 OPTIONS      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HSELMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DIRNAMELEN   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 DIRNAME      PIC X(n).
01 FILENAMELEN  PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 FILENAME     PIC X(n).
01 HRCVMSG      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HRECEIVER** The receiver handle returned by `AMSECRRC` (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as `AMH-NULL-HANDLE`, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD-POL-HANDLE`) is used.

**HSELMSG** The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used to identify the message to be received (for example, using the

## COBOL receiver interface

correlation ID). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE to get the next available message with no selection. The CCSID, element CCSID, and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for any data conversions. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection, this can be reset (see AMMSSTCI on page 332) before invoking the AMRCRCFL function.

<b>DIRNAMELEN</b>	Reserved, must be specified as zero (input). .
<b>DIRNAME</b>	Reserved. .
<b>FILENAMELEN</b>	The length of the file name in bytes (input). .
<b>FILENAME</b>	The name of the file into which the transferred data is to be received (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If blank then the AMI will use the name of the originating file (including any directory prefix) exactly as it was supplied on the send file call. Note that the original file name may not be appropriate for use by the receiver, either because a path name included in the file name is not applicable to the receiving system, or because the sending and receiving systems use different file naming conventions.
<b>HRCVMSG</b>	The handle of the message object to use to receive the file. This parameter is updated with the message properties, for example the Message ID. If the message is a file message, HRCVMSG receives the message data. If HRCVMSG is specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default message object (constant AMSD-RCV-MSG-HANDLE) is used. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

### AMRCSTQN (set queue name)

Sets the queue name of the receiver service, when this encapsulates a model queue. This can be used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic receiver service, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. See also AMRCGTQN (get queue name).

```
CALL 'AMRCSTQN' USING HRECEIVER, NAMELEN, QUEUENAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 QUEUENAME   PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HRECEIVER</b>	The receiver handle returned by AMSECRRC (input).
<b>NAMELEN</b>	The length of the queue name, in bytes (input).
<b>QUEUENAME</b>	The queue name of the receiver service (input).
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

## Distribution list interface functions

A *distribution list* object encapsulates a list of sender objects.

### AMDLCLEC (clear error codes)

Clears the error codes in the distribution list object.

```
CALL 'AMDLCLEC' USING HDISTLIST, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HDISTLIST** The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMDLCCL (close)

Closes the distribution list.

```
CALL 'AMDLCCL' USING HDISTLIST, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HDISTLIST** The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMDLCGTLE (get last error)

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error in the distribution list object.

```
CALL 'AMDLCGTLE' USING HDISTLIST, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,
                     REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 STRINGLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ERRORTXT     PIC X(n).
01 REASON2      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HDISTLIST** The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).

**BUFFLEN** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**STRINGLEN** Reserved (output).

**ERRORTXT** Reserved (output).

## COBOL distribution list interface

<b>REASON2</b>	A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-SERVICE-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMDLGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

### AMDLGTNA (get name)

Gets the name of the distribution list object.

```
CALL 'AMDLGTNA' USING HDISTLIST, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, NAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HDISTLIST</b>	The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).
<b>BUFFLEN</b>	The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input).
<b>NAMELEN</b>	The length of the name, in bytes (output).
<b>NAME</b>	The distribution list object name (output).
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

### AMDLGTSC (get sender count)

Gets a count of the number of sender services in the distribution list.

```
CALL 'AMDLGTSC' USING HDISTLIST, COUNT, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COUNT        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HDISTLIST</b>	The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).
<b>COUNT</b>	The number of sender services (output).
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

**AMDLGTSH (get sender handle)**

Returns the handle of a sender service in the distribution list object with the specified index.

```
CALL 'AMDLGTSH' USING HDISTLIST, HANDLEINDEX, HSENDER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HANDLEINDEX   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HSENDER       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HDISTLIST** The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).

**HANDLEINDEX** The index of the required sender service in the distribution list (input). Specify an index of zero to return the first sender service in the list.

Use AMDLGTSC to get the number of sender services in the distribution list.

**HSENDER** The handle of the sender service (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMDLOP (open)**

Opens the distribution list object for each of the destinations in the distribution list. The completion and reason codes returned by this function call indicate if the open was unsuccessful, partially successful, or completely successful.

```
CALL 'AMDLOP' USING HDISTLIST, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HDISTLIST** The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL distribution list interface

### AMDLSN (send)

Sends a message to each sender in the distribution list.

```
CALL 'AMDLSN' USING HDISTLIST, HPOLICY, HRECEIVER, DATALEN, DATA,  
                  HMSG, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HRECEIVER      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATALEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DATA          PIC X(n).  
01 HMSG           PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HDISTLIST</b>	The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).
<b>HPOLICY</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.
<b>HRECEIVER</b>	The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this message should be sent, if the message being sent is a request message (input). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE if no response is required.
<b>DATALEN</b>	The length of the message data in bytes (input). If specified as zero, any message data will be passed in the message object (HMSG).
<b>DATA</b>	The message data, if DATALEN is non-zero (input).
<b>HMSG</b>	The handle of a message object that specifies the properties of the message being sent (input). If DATALEN is zero, the message object can also contain the message data. If HMSG is specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default send message object (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE) is used.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

### AMDLSNFL (send file)

Sends data from a file to each sender in the distribution list.

```
CALL 'AMDLSNFL' USING HDISTLIST, HPOLICY, OPTIONS, DIRNAMELEN,  
                    DIRNAME, FILENAMELEN, FILENAME, HMSG,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HDISTLIST      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 OPTIONS        PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DIRNAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 DIRNAME        PIC X(n).  
01 FILENAMELEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 FILENAME       PIC X(n).  
01 HMSG           PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON         PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HDISTLIST</b>	The distribution list handle returned by AMSECRDL (input).
------------------	--

## COBOL distribution list interface

<b>HPOLICY</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.
<b>OPTIONS</b>	Reserved, must be specified as zero (input).
<b>DIRNAMELEN</b>	Reserved, must be specified as zero (input).
<b>DIRNAME</b>	Reserved.
<b>FILENAMELEN</b>	The length of the file name in bytes (input).
<b>FILENAME</b>	The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with a receive file call (see "AMRCRCFL (receive file)" on page 351 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.
<b>HMSG</b>	The handle of the message object to use to send the file (input). This can be used to specify the Correlation ID for example. If specified as ANM_NULL_HANDLE, the default send message object (constant: AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE) is used.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

### Usage notes

If, in your application, you have previously used a message object, referenced by either handle or name, to send or receive data (including AMI elements or topics), you will need to explicitly call AMMSRS (reset message) before re-using the object for sending a file. This applies even if you use the system default message object handle (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE).

The system default message object handle is used when you set HMSG to AMH-NULL-HANDLE.

## Publisher interface functions

A *publisher* object encapsulates a sender object. It provides support for publish messages to a publish/subscribe broker.

### AMPBCLEC (clear error codes)

Clears the error codes in the publisher object.

```
CALL 'AMPBCLEC' USING HPUBLISHER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPUBLISHER** The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMPBCL (close)

Closes the publisher service.

```
CALL 'AMPBCL' USING HPUBLISHER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY       PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPUBLISHER** The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMPBGTC (get CCSID)

Gets the coded character set identifier of the publisher service. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the publisher must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
CALL 'AMPBGTC' USING HPUBLISHER, CCSID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 CCSID         PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPUBLISHER** The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).

**CCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMPBGTEN (get encoding)**

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the publisher service. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the publisher must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
CALL 'AMPBGTEN' USING HPUBLISHER, ENCODING, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ENCODING      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPUBLISHER** The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).

**ENCODING** The encoding (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMPBGTLE (get last error)**

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the publisher object.

```
CALL 'AMPBGTLE' USING HPUBLISHER, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,
                    REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 STRINGLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ERRORTXT      PIC X(n).
01 REASON2       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPUBLISHER** The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).

**BUFFLEN** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**STRINGLEN** Reserved (output).

**ERRORTXT** Reserved (output).

**REASON2** A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-SERVICE-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMPBGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

## COBOL publisher interface

### AMPBGTNA (get name)

Gets the name of the publisher service.

```
CALL 'AMPBGTNA' USING HPUBLISHER, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, NAME,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPUBLISHER** The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the name, in bytes (output).

**NAME** The publisher object name (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMPBOP (open)

Opens the publisher service.

```
CALL 'AMPBOP' USING HPUBLISHER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPUBLISHER** The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMPBPB (publish)**

Publishes a message using the publisher service.

The message data is passed in the message object. There is no option to pass it as a separate parameter as with AMSNSN (this would not improve performance because the MQRFH header must be added to the message data before publishing it).

```
CALL 'AMPBPB' USING HPUBLISHER, HPOLICY, HRECEIVER, HPUBMSG,
                  COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPUBLISHER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HRECEIVER    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPUBMSG     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HPUBLISHER</b>	The publisher handle returned by AMSECRPB (input).
<b>HPOLICY</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.
<b>HRECEIVER</b>	The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this publish request should be sent (input). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE if no response is required. This parameter is mandatory if the policy specifies implicit registration of the publisher.
<b>HPUBMSG</b>	The handle of a message object for the publication message (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default message object (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE) is used.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

### Subscriber interface functions

A *subscriber* object encapsulates both a sender object and a receiver object. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

#### AMSBCLEC (clear error codes)

Clears the error codes in the subscriber object.

```
CALL 'AMSBCLEC' USING HSUBSCRIBER, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

#### AMSBCL (close)

Closes the subscriber service.

```
CALL 'AMSBCL' USING HSUBSCRIBER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSBGTCC (get CCSID)**

Gets the coded character set identifier of the subscriber's sender service. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the subscriber must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
CALL 'AMSBGTCC' USING HSUBSCRIBER, CCSID, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 CCSID       PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**CCSID** The coded character set identifier (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSBGTDT (get definition type)**

Gets the definition type of the subscriber's receiver service.

```
CALL 'AMSBGTDT' USING HSUBSCRIBER, TYPE, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 TYPE        PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**TYPE** The definition type (output). It can be:

```
AMDT-UNDEFINED
AMDT-TEMP-DYNAMIC
AMDT-DYNAMIC
AMDT-PREDEFINED
```

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL subscriber interface

### AMSBGTEN (get encoding)

Gets the value used to encode numeric data types for the subscriber's sender service. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the subscriber must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
CALL 'AMSBGTEN' USING HSUBSCRIBER, ENCODING, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 ENCODING    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**ENCODING** The encoding (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSBGTLE (get last error)

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the subscriber object.

```
CALL 'AMSBGTLE' USING HSUBSCRIBER, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,  
                     REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 STRINGLEN  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 ERRORTXT   PIC X(n).  
01 REASON2    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**BUFFLEN** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**STRINGLEN** Reserved (output).

**ERRORTXT** Reserved (output).

**REASON2** A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-SERVICE-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMSBGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

**AMSBGTNA (get name)**

Gets the name of the subscriber object.

```
CALL 'AMSBGTNA' USING HSUBSCRIBER, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, NAME,
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAME        PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the name, in bytes (output).

**NAME** The subscriber object name (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSBGTQN (get queue name)**

Gets the queue name of the subscriber's receiver service object. This can be used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic receiver service, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. See also AMSBSTQN (set queue name).

```
CALL 'AMSBGTQN' USING HSUBSCRIBER, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, QUEUENAME,
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 STRINGLEN   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 QUEUENAME   PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the queue name is returned (input).

**STRINGLEN** The length of the queue name, in bytes (output).

**QUEUENAME** The queue name (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL subscriber interface

### AMSBOP (open)

Opens the subscriber service.

```
CALL 'AMSBOP' USING HSUBSCRIBER, HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMSBRC (receive)

Receives a message, normally a publication, using the subscriber service. The message data, topic and other elements can be accessed using the message interface functions (see page 317).

The message data is passed in the message object. There is no option to pass it as a separate parameter as with AMRCRC (this would not give any performance improvement because the MQRFH header has to be removed from the message data after receiving it).

```
CALL 'AMSBRC' USING HSUBSCRIBER, HPOLICY, HSELMSG, HRCVMSG,  
                   COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HSELMSG     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HRCVMSG     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**HSELMSG** The handle of a selection message object (input). This is used to identify the message to be received (for example, using the correlation ID). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE to get the next available message with no selection.

**HRCVMSG** The handle of the message object for the received message (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default message object (constant: AMSD-RCV-MSG-HANDLE) is used. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSBSTQN (set queue name)**

Sets the queue name of the subscriber's receiver object, when this encapsulates a model queue. This can be used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic receiver service, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. See also AMSBGTQN (get queue name).

```
CALL 'AMSBSTQN' USING HSUBSCRIBER, NAMELEN, QUEUENAME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 NAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 QUEUENAME  PIC X(n).
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the queue name, in bytes (input).

**QUEUENAME** The queue name (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMSBBS (subscribe)**

Sends a subscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the subscriber service, to register a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface functions (see page 317) before sending the message.

Publications matching the subscription are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber. By default, this has the same name as the subscriber service, with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER'.

```
CALL 'AMSBBS' USING HSUBSCRIBER, HPOLICY, HRECEIVER, HSUBMSG,
                  COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HPOLICY     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HRECEIVER   PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 HSUBMSG     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HSUBSCRIBER** The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).

**HPOLICY** The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.

**HRECEIVER** The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this subscribe request should be sent (input). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE if no response is required.

This is not the service to which publications will be sent by the broker; they are sent to the receiver service associated with the subscriber (see above).

**HSUBMSG** The handle of a message object for the subscribe message (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default message object (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE) is used.

## COBOL subscriber interface

<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

### AMSBUN (unsubscribe)

Sends an unsubscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the subscriber service, to deregister a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface functions (see page 317) before sending the message.

To deregister all topics, a policy providing this option must be specified (this is not the default policy). Otherwise, to remove a previous subscription the topic information specified must match that specified on the relevant AMSBSB request.

```
CALL 'AMSBUN' USING HSUBSCRIBER, HPOLICY, HRECEIVER, HUNSUBMSG,  
                   COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HSUBSCRIBER PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HPOLICY     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HRECEIVER  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 HUNSUBMSG  PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE   PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

<b>HSUBSCRIBER</b>	The subscriber handle returned by AMSECRSB (input).
<b>HPOLICY</b>	The handle of a policy (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the system default policy (constant: AMSD-POL-HANDLE) is used.
<b>HRECEIVER</b>	The handle of the receiver service to which the response to this subscribe request should be sent (input). Specify as AMH-NULL-HANDLE if no response is required.
<b>HUNSUBMSG</b>	The handle of a message object for the unsubscribe message (input). If specified as AMH-NULL-HANDLE, the default message object (constant: AMSD-SND-MSG-HANDLE) is used.
<b>COMPCODE</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>REASON</b>	Reason code (output).

## Policy interface functions

A *policy* object encapsulates the set of options used for each AMI request (open, close, send, receive, publish and so on). Examples are the priority and persistence of the message, and whether the message is included in a unit of work.

### AMPOCLEC (clear error codes)

Clears the error codes in the policy object.

```
CALL 'AMPOCLEC' USING HPOLICY, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPOLICY** The policy handle returned by AMSECRPO (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMPOGTLE (get last error)

Gets the information (completion and reason codes) from the last error for the policy object.

```
CALL 'AMPOGTLE' USING HPOLICY, BUFFLEN, STRINGLEN, ERRORTXT,
                    REASON2, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 BUFFLEN      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 STRINGLEN    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 ERRORTXT     PIC X(n).
01 REASON2     PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPOLICY** The policy handle returned by AMSECRPO (input).

**BUFFLEN** Reserved, must be zero (input).

**STRINGLEN** Reserved (output).

**ERRORTXT** Reserved (output).

**REASON2** A secondary reason code (output). If REASON indicates AMRC-TRANSPORT-WARNING or AMRC-TRANSPORT-ERR, REASON2 gives a WebSphere MQ reason code.

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output). A value of AMRC-SERVICE-HANDLE-ERR indicates that the AMPOGTLE function call has itself detected an error and failed.

## COBOL policy interface

### AMPOGTNA (get name)

Returns the name of the policy object.

```
CALL 'AMPOGTNA' USING HPOLICY, BUFFLEN, NAMELEN, NAME,  
                    COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 BUFFLEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAMELEN     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 NAME        PIC X(n).  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPOLICY** The policy handle returned by AMSECRPO (input).

**BUFFLEN** The length in bytes of a buffer in which the name is returned (input).

**NAMELEN** The length of the name, in bytes (output).

**NAME** The policy object name (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

### AMPOGTWT (get wait time)

Returns the wait time (in ms) set for this policy.

```
CALL 'AMPOGTWT' USING HPOLICY, WAITTIME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 WAITTIME     PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPOLICY** The policy handle returned by AMSECRPO (input).

**WAITTIME** The wait time, in ms (output).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

**AMPOSTWT (set wait time)**

Sets the wait time for any receive function using this policy.

```
CALL 'AMPOSTWT' USING HPOLICY, WAITTIME, COMPCODE, REASON.
```

Declare the parameters as follows:

```
01 HPOLICY      PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 WAITTIME    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 COMPCODE    PIC S9(9) BINARY.  
01 REASON      PIC S9(9) BINARY.
```

**HPOLICY** The policy handle returned by AMSECRPO (input).

**WAITTIME** The wait time (in ms) to be set in the policy (input).

**COMPCODE** Completion code (output).

**REASON** Reason code (output).

## COBOL policy interface

---

## Part 5. The Java interface

### Chapter 14. Using the Application Messaging Interface in Java . . . . . 377

Structure of the AMI . . . . .	377
Base classes . . . . .	377
Interface and helper classes. . . . .	378
Exception classes . . . . .	378
Using the repository . . . . .	378
System default objects . . . . .	378
Writing applications in Java . . . . .	379
Creating and opening objects . . . . .	379
Sending messages . . . . .	379
Sample program . . . . .	381
Receiving messages . . . . .	381
Sample program . . . . .	382
Request/response messaging . . . . .	382
Sample programs . . . . .	383
File transfer . . . . .	383
Publish/subscribe messaging . . . . .	383
Sample programs . . . . .	384
Using AmElement objects . . . . .	384
Error handling . . . . .	385
Transaction support . . . . .	386
Sending group messages . . . . .	387
Other considerations . . . . .	387
Multithreading . . . . .	387
Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI . . . . .	387
Field limits . . . . .	387
Building Java applications . . . . .	389
AMI package for Java . . . . .	389
Running Java programs . . . . .	389

### Chapter 15. Java interface overview . . . . . 391

Base classes . . . . .	391
Helper classes . . . . .	391
Exception classes . . . . .	391
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	392
Constructor . . . . .	392
Session factory management . . . . .	392
Create session . . . . .	392
AmSession . . . . .	393
Session management . . . . .	393
Create objects . . . . .	393
Transactional processing . . . . .	393
Error handling . . . . .	393
AmMessage . . . . .	394
Get values . . . . .	394
Set values . . . . .	394
Reset values . . . . .	394
Read and write data . . . . .	394
Publish/subscribe filters. . . . .	395
Publish/subscribe topics. . . . .	395
Publish/subscribe name/value elements . . . . .	395
Error handling . . . . .	395
AmSender . . . . .	396
Open and close. . . . .	396
Send . . . . .	396

Send file . . . . .	396
Get values . . . . .	396
Error handling . . . . .	396
AmReceiver . . . . .	397
Open and close. . . . .	397
Receive and browse . . . . .	397
Receive file . . . . .	397
Get values . . . . .	397
Set value . . . . .	397
Error handling . . . . .	397
AmDistributionList . . . . .	398
Open and close. . . . .	398
Send . . . . .	398
Send file . . . . .	398
Get values . . . . .	398
Error handling . . . . .	398
AmPublisher . . . . .	399
Open and close. . . . .	399
Publish . . . . .	399
Get values . . . . .	399
Error handling . . . . .	399
AmSubscriber . . . . .	400
Open and close. . . . .	400
Broker messages . . . . .	400
Get values . . . . .	400
Set value . . . . .	400
Error handling . . . . .	400
AmPolicy. . . . .	401
Policy management . . . . .	401
Error handling . . . . .	401
Helper classes . . . . .	402
AmConstants . . . . .	402
AmElement . . . . .	402
AmObject . . . . .	402
AmStatus. . . . .	402
Exception classes . . . . .	403
AmException . . . . .	403
AmErrorException. . . . .	403
AmWarningException . . . . .	403

### Chapter 16. Java interface reference . . . . . 405

Base classes . . . . .	405
Helper classes . . . . .	405
Exception classes . . . . .	405
AmSessionFactory . . . . .	406
AmSessionFactory. . . . .	406
createSession . . . . .	406
getFactoryName . . . . .	406
getLocalHost . . . . .	406
getRepository . . . . .	406
getTraceLevel . . . . .	406
getTraceLocation . . . . .	406
setLocalHost. . . . .	406
setRepository . . . . .	407
setTraceLevel . . . . .	407
setTraceLocation . . . . .	407

AmSession . . . . .	408	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	419
begin . . . . .	408	close . . . . .	419
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	408	enableWarnings . . . . .	419
close . . . . .	408	getCCSID. . . . .	419
commit . . . . .	408	getEncoding. . . . .	419
createDistributionList. . . . .	408	getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	420
createMessage . . . . .	409	getName . . . . .	420
createPolicy . . . . .	409	open . . . . .	420
createPublisher . . . . .	409	send . . . . .	420
createReceiver . . . . .	409	sendFile . . . . .	421
createSender. . . . .	409	AmReceiver . . . . .	422
createSubscriber . . . . .	409	browse . . . . .	422
enableWarnings . . . . .	410	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	423
getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	410	close . . . . .	423
getName . . . . .	410	enableWarnings . . . . .	423
getTraceLevel . . . . .	410	getDefinitionType . . . . .	423
getTraceLocation . . . . .	410	getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	424
open . . . . .	410	getName . . . . .	424
rollback . . . . .	410	getQueueName. . . . .	424
AmMessage . . . . .	411	open . . . . .	424
addElement . . . . .	411	receive . . . . .	424
addFilter . . . . .	412	receiveFile . . . . .	425
addTopic . . . . .	412	setQueueName. . . . .	425
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	412	AmDistributionList . . . . .	426
deleteElement . . . . .	412	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	426
deleteFilter . . . . .	412	close . . . . .	426
deleteNamedElement. . . . .	412	enableWarnings . . . . .	426
deleteTopic . . . . .	413	getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	426
enableWarnings . . . . .	413	getName . . . . .	426
getCCSID. . . . .	413	getSender . . . . .	426
getCorrelationId . . . . .	413	getSenderCount . . . . .	426
getDataLength . . . . .	413	open . . . . .	426
getDataOffset . . . . .	413	send . . . . .	427
getElement . . . . .	413	sendFile . . . . .	427
getElementCount . . . . .	413	AmPublisher . . . . .	428
getEncoding. . . . .	414	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	428
getFilter . . . . .	414	close . . . . .	428
getFilterCount . . . . .	414	enableWarnings . . . . .	428
getFormat . . . . .	414	getCCSID. . . . .	428
getGroupStatus. . . . .	414	getEncoding. . . . .	428
getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	414	getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	428
getMessageId . . . . .	415	getName . . . . .	428
getName . . . . .	415	open . . . . .	429
getNamedElement. . . . .	415	publish . . . . .	429
getNamedElementCount. . . . .	415	AmSubscriber . . . . .	430
getReportCode . . . . .	415	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	430
getTopic . . . . .	415	close . . . . .	430
getTopicCount . . . . .	415	enableWarnings . . . . .	430
getType . . . . .	416	getCCSID. . . . .	430
readBytes. . . . .	416	getDefinitionType . . . . .	430
reset . . . . .	416	getEncoding. . . . .	430
setCCSID. . . . .	416	getLastErrorStatus. . . . .	430
setCorrelationId . . . . .	416	getName . . . . .	431
setDataOffset . . . . .	416	getQueueName. . . . .	431
setEncoding. . . . .	417	open . . . . .	431
setFormat . . . . .	417	receive . . . . .	431
setGroupStatus. . . . .	417	setQueueName. . . . .	431
setReportCode . . . . .	417	unsubscribe . . . . .	432
setType . . . . .	418	unsubscribe . . . . .	432
writeBytes . . . . .	418	AmPolicy. . . . .	433
AmSender . . . . .	419	clearErrorCodes . . . . .	433

enableWarnings . . . . .	433
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	433
getName . . . . .	433
getWaitTime . . . . .	433
setWaitTime . . . . .	433
AmConstants . . . . .	434
AmElement . . . . .	435
AmElement . . . . .	435
getName . . . . .	435
getValue . . . . .	435
getVersion . . . . .	435
setVersion . . . . .	435
toString . . . . .	435
AmObject . . . . .	436
clearErrorCodes . . . . .	436
getLastErrorStatus . . . . .	436
getName . . . . .	436
AmStatus . . . . .	437
AmStatus . . . . .	437
getCompletionCode . . . . .	437
getReasonCode . . . . .	437
getReasonCode2 . . . . .	437
toString . . . . .	437
AmException . . . . .	438
getClassName . . . . .	438
getCompletionCode . . . . .	438
getMethodName . . . . .	438
getReasonCode . . . . .	438
getSource . . . . .	438
toString . . . . .	438
AmErrorException . . . . .	439
getClassName . . . . .	439
getCompletionCode . . . . .	439
getMethodName . . . . .	439
getReasonCode . . . . .	439
getSource . . . . .	439
toString . . . . .	439
AmWarningException . . . . .	440
getClassName . . . . .	440
getCompletionCode . . . . .	440
getMethodName . . . . .	440
getReasonCode . . . . .	440
getSource . . . . .	440
toString . . . . .	440



---

## Chapter 14. Using the Application Messaging Interface in Java

The Application Messaging Interface for Java (amJava) provides a Java style of programming, while being consistent with the object-style interface of the Application Messaging Interface for C. It uses a Java Native Interface (JNI) library, so it cannot be used to write Applets to run in a browser environment.

This chapter describes the following:

- “Structure of the AMI”
- “Writing applications in Java” on page 379
- “Building Java applications” on page 389

Note that the term *object* is used in this book in the object-oriented programming sense, not in the sense of WebSphere MQ ‘objects’ such as channels and queues.

---

### Structure of the AMI

The following classes are provided:

#### Base classes

<b>AmSessionFactory</b>	Creates AmSession objects.
<b>AmSession</b>	Creates objects within the AMI session, and controls transactional support.
<b>AmMessage</b>	Contains the message data, message ID and correlation ID, and options that are used when sending or receiving a message (most of which come from the policy definition).
<b>AmSender</b>	This is a service that represents a destination (such as a WebSphere MQ queue) to which messages are sent.
<b>AmReceiver</b>	This is a service that represents a source (such as an a WebSphere MQ queue) from which messages are received.
<b>AmDistributionList</b>	Contains a list of sender services to provide a list of destinations.
<b>AmPublisher</b>	Contains a sender service where the destination is a publish/subscribe broker.
<b>AmSubscriber</b>	Contains a sender service (to send subscribe and unsubscribe messages to a publish/subscribe broker) and a receiver service (to receive publications from the broker).
<b>AmPolicy</b>	Defines how the message should be handled, including items such as priority, persistence, and whether it is included in a unit of work.

## Structure of the AMI

### Interface and helper classes

<b>AmObject</b>	This is a Java interface, which is implemented by the base classes listed previously (with the exception of AmSessionFactory).
<b>AmConstants</b>	This encapsulates all of the constants needed by amJava.
<b>AmElement</b>	This encapsulates name/value pairs that can be added to AmMessage objects.
<b>AmStatus</b>	This encapsulates the error status of amJava objects.

### Exception classes

<b>AmException</b>	This is the base Exception class for amJava; all other amJava Exceptions inherit from this class.
<b>AmErrorException</b>	An Exception of this type is raised when an amJava object experiences an error with a severity level of FAILED (CompletionCode = AMCC_FAILED).
<b>AmWarningException</b>	An Exception of this type is raised when an amJava object experiences an error with a severity level of WARNING (CompletionCode = AMCC_WARNING), provided that warnings have been enabled using the <b>enableWarnings</b> method.

### Using the repository

You can run AMI applications with or without a repository. If you don't have a repository, you can create an object by specifying its name in a method. It will be created using the appropriate system provided definition (see "System provided definitions" on page 492).

If you have a repository, and you specify the name of an object in a method that matches a name in the repository, the object will be created using the repository definition. (If no matching name is found in the repository, the system provided definition will be used.)

### System default objects

The set of system default objects created in C is not accessible directly in Java, but the SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used to provide default behavior when a policy is not specified. Objects with identical properties to the system default objects can be created for use in Java using the built-in definitions (see "System provided definitions" on page 492).

## Writing applications in Java

This section gives a number of examples showing how to access the Application Messaging Interface using Java.

Many of the method calls are overloaded and in some cases this results in default objects being used. One example of this is the `AmPolicy` object which can be passed on many of the methods. For example:

### Method overloading

```
mySender.send(mySendMessage, myPolicy);

mySender.send(mySendMessage);
```

If a policy has been created to provide specific send behavior, use the first example. However, if the default policy is acceptable, use the second example.

The defaulting of behavior using method overloading is used throughout the examples.

## Creating and opening objects

Before using the AMI, you must create and open the required objects. Objects are created with names, which might correspond to named objects in the repository. In the case of the creation of a response sender (`myResponder`) in the following example, the default name for a response type object is specified using the `AmConstants` helper class, so the object is created with default responder values.

### Creating AMI objects

```
mySessionFactory = new AmSessionFactory("MY.SESSION.FACTORY");
mySession = mySessionFactory.createSession("MY.SESSION");
myPolicy = mySession.createPolicy("MY.POLICY");

mySender = mySession.createSender("AMT.SENDER.QUEUE");
myReceiver = mySession.createReceiver("AMT.RECEIVER.QUEUE");
myResponder = mySession.createSender(AmConstants.AMDEF_RSP_SND);

mySendMessage = mySession.createMessage("MY.SEND.MESSAGE");
myReceiveMessage = mySession.createMessage("MY.RECEIVE.MESSAGE");
```

The objects are then opened. In the following examples, the session object is opened with the default policy, whereas the sender and receiver objects are opened with a specified policy (`myPolicy`).

### Opening the AMI objects

```
mySession.open();
mySender.open(myPolicy);
myReceiver.open(myPolicy);
```

## Sending messages

The examples in this section show how to send a datagram (send and forget) message. First, the message data is written to the `mySendMessage` object. Data is

## Writing applications in Java

always sent in byte form, so the Java `getBytes` method is used to extract the String data as bytes before adding to the message.

### Writing data to a message object

```
String dataSent = new String("message to be sent");
mySendMessage.writeBytes(dataSent.getBytes());
```

Next, the message is sent using the sender service `mySender`.

### Sending a message

```
mySender.send(mySendMessage);
```

The policy used is either the default policy for the service, if specified, or the system default policy. The message attributes are set from the policy or service, or the default for the messaging transport.

When more control is needed you can pass a policy object:

### Sending a message with a specified policy

```
mySender.send(mySendMessage, myPolicy);
```

The policy controls the behavior of the send command. In particular, the policy specifies whether the send is part of a unit of work, the priority, persistence and expiry of the message and whether policy components should be invoked. Whether the queue should be implicitly opened and left open can also be controlled.

To send a message to a distribution list, for instance `myDistList`, use it as the sender service:

### Sending a message to a distribution list

```
myDistList.send(mySendMessage);
```

You can set an attribute such as the *Format* before the message is sent, to override the default in the policy or service.

### Setting an attribute in a message

```
mySendMessage.setFormat(myFormat);
```

Similarly, after a message has been sent you can retrieve an attribute such as the *MessageID*.

### Getting an attribute from a message

```
msgId = mySendMessage.getMessageId();
```

For details of the message attributes that you can set and get, see “AmMessage” on page 394.

When a message object is used to send a message, it might not be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see `reset` on page 416) and rebuild it each time.

### Sample program

For more details, refer to the `SendAndForget.java` sample program (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## Receiving messages

The next example shows how to receive a message from the receiver service `myReceiver`, and to read the data from the message object `myReceiveMessage`.

### Receiving a message and retrieving the data

```
myReceiver.receive(myReceiveMessage);  
data = myReceiveMessage.readBytes(myReceiveMessage.getDataLength());
```

The policy used will be the default for the service if defined, or the system default policy. Greater control of the behavior of the receive can be achieved by passing a policy object.

### Receiving a message with a specified policy

```
myReceiver.receive(myReceiveMessage, myPolicy);
```

The policy can specify the wait interval, whether the call is part of a unit of work, whether the message should be code page converted, whether all the members of a group must be there before any members can be read, and how to deal with backout failures.

To receive a specific message using its correlation ID, create a selection message object and set its `CorrelId` attribute to the required value. The selection message is then passed as a parameter on the receive.

### Receiving a specific message using the correlation ID

```
mySelectionMode = mySession.createMessage("MY.SELECTION.MESSAGE");  
mySelectionMode.setCorrelationId(myCorrelId);  
myReceiver.receive(myReceiveMessage, mySelectionMode, myPolicy);
```

As before, the policy is optional.

You can view the attributes of the message just received, such as the *Encoding*.

### Getting an attribute from the message

```
encoding = myReceiveMessage.getEncoding();
```

## Writing applications in Java

### Sample program

For more details, refer to the `Receiver.java` sample program (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## Request/response messaging

In the *request/response* style of messaging, a requester (or client) application sends a request message and expects to receive a response message back. The responder (or server) application receives the request message and produces the response message (or messages) which it sends back to the requester application. The responder application uses information in the request message to know how to send the response message back to the requester.

In the following examples ‘my’ refers to the requesting application (the client); ‘your’ refers to the responding application (the server).

The requester sends a message as described in “Sending messages” on page 379, specifying the service (`myReceiver`) to which the response message should be sent.

### Sending a request message

```
mySender.send(mySendMessage, myReceiver);
```

A policy object can also be specified if required.

The responder receives the message as described in “Receiving messages” on page 381, using its receiver service (`yourReceiver`). It also receives details of the response service (`yourResponder`) for sending the response.

### Receiving the request message

```
yourReceiver.receive(yourReceiveMessage, yourResponder);
```

A policy object can be specified if required, as can a selection message object (see “Receiving messages” on page 381).

The responder sends its response message (`yourReplyMessage`) to the response service, specifying the received message to which this is a response.

### Sending a response to the request message

```
yourResponder.send(yourReplyMessage, yourReceiveMessage);
```

Finally, the requester application receives the response (`myResponseMessage`), which is correlated with the original message it sent (`mySendMessage`).

### Receiving the response message

```
myReceiver.receive(myResponseMessage, mySendMessage);
```

In a typical application, the responder might be a server operating in a loop, receiving requests and replying to them. In this case, the message objects should be set to their initial state and the data cleared before servicing the next request. This is achieved as follows:

### Resetting the message object

```
yourReceiveMessage.reset();
yourResponseMessage.reset();
```

## Sample programs

For more details, refer to the `Client.java` and `Server.java` sample programs (see “Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows” on page 480).

## File transfer

You can perform file transfers using the `AmSender.sendFile` and `AmReceiver.receiveFile` methods.

### Sending a file using the `sendFile` method

```
mySender.sendFile(mySendMessage, myfilename, myPolicy)
```

### Receiving a file using the `receiveFile` method

```
myReceiver.receiveFile(myReceiveMessage, myfileName, myPolicy)
```

For a complete description of file transfer, refer to “File transfer” on page 21.

## Publish/subscribe messaging

With *publish/subscribe* messaging a *publisher* application publishes messages to *subscriber* applications using a *broker*. The message published contains application data and one or more *topic* strings that describe the data. A subscribing application subscribes to topics informing the broker which topics it is interested in. When the broker receives a message from a publisher it compares the topics in the messages to the topics in the subscription from subscribing applications. If they match, the broker forwards the message to the subscribing application.

Data on a particular topic is published as shown in the next example.

### Publishing a message on a specified topic

```
String publicationTopic = new String("Weather");
String publicationData = new String("The weather is sunny");

myPubMessage.addTopic(publicationTopic);
myPubMessage.writeBytes(publicationData.getBytes());
myPublisher.publish(myPubMessage, myReceiver);
```

`myReceiver` identifies a response service to which the broker will send any response messages. You can also specify a policy object to modify the behavior of the command.

## Writing applications in Java

To subscribe to a publish/subscribe broker you need to specify one or more topics.

### Subscribing to a broker on specified topics

```
String weather = new String("Weather");
String birds = new String("Birds");

mySubMessage.addTopic(weather);
mySubMessage.addTopic(birds);
mySubscriber.subscribe(mySubMessage, myReceiver);
```

Broker response messages will be sent to myReceiver.

To remove a subscription, add the topic or topics to be deleted to the message object, and use:

### Removing a subscription

```
mySubscriber.unsubscribe(myUnsubMessage, myReceiver);
```

To receive a publication from a broker, use:

### Receiving a publication

```
mySubscriber.receive(myReceiveMessage, myPolicy);
publication = myReceiveMessage.readBytes(
    myReceiveMessage.getDataLength());
```

You can then use the **getTopicCount** and **getTopic** methods to extract the topic or topics from the message object.

Subscribing applications can also exploit content-based publish/subscribe by passing a filter on subscribe and unsubscribe calls (see "Using WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2" on page 477).

### Sample programs

For more details, refer to the `Publisher.java` and `Subscriber.java` sample programs (see "Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows" on page 480).

## Using AmElement objects

Publish/subscribe brokers (such as WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe) respond to messages that contain name/value pairs to define the commands and options to be carried out. The Application Messaging Interface contains some methods which produce these name/value pairs directly (such as **AmSubscriber.subscribe**). For less commonly used commands, the name/value pairs can be added to a message using an `AmElement` object.

For example, to send a message containing a 'Request Update' command, use the following:

### Using an AmElement object to construct a command message

```
AmElement bespokeElement = new AmElement("MQPSCCommand", "ReqUpdate");  
mySendMessage.addElement(bespokeElement);
```

You must then send the message, using **AmSender.send**, to the sender service specified for your publish/subscribe broker.

If you use streams with WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe, you must add the appropriate name/value element explicitly to the message object.

The message element methods can, in fact, be used to add any element to a message before issuing an publish/subscribe request. Such elements (including topics, which are specialized elements) supplement or override those added implicitly by the request, as appropriate to the individual element type.

The use of name/value elements is not restricted to publish/subscribe applications, they can be used in other applications as well.

## Error handling

The **getLastErrorStatus** method always reflects the last most severe error experienced by an object. It can be used to return an AmStatus object encapsulating this error state. Once the error state has been handled, **clearErrorCodes** can be called to reset this error state.

AmJava can raise two types of Exception, one to reflect serious errors and the other to reflect warnings. By default, only AmErrorExceptions are raised. AmWarningExceptions can be enabled using the **enableWarnings** method. Because both are types of AmException, a generic catch block can be used to process all AmJava Exceptions.

Enabling AmWarningExceptions might have some unexpected side-effects, especially when an AmObject is returning data such as another AmObject. For example, if AmWarningExceptions are enabled for an AmSession object and an AmSender is created that does not exist in the repository, an AmWarningException will be raised to reflect this fact. If this happens, the AmSender object will not be created, because its creation was interrupted by an Exception. However, there might be times during the life of an AmObject when processing AmWarningExceptions is useful.

## Writing applications in Java

For example:

```
try
{
    ...
    mySession.enableWarnings(true);
    mySession.open();
    ...
}
catch (AmErrorException errorEx)
{
    AmStatus sessionStatus = mySession.getLastErrorStatus();
    switch (sessionStatus.getReasonCode())
    {
        case AmConstants.AMRC_XXXX:
            ...
        case AmConstants.AMRC_XXXX:
            ...
    }
    mySession.clearErrorCodes();
}
catch (AmWarningException warningEx)
{
    ...
}
```

Because most of the objects implement the AmObject interface, a generic error handling routine can be written. For example:

```
try
{
    ...
    mySession.open();
    ...
    mySender.send(myMessage);
    ...
    mySender.send(myMessage);
    ...
    mySession.commit();
}
catch(AmException amex);
{
    AmStatus status;
    status = amex.getSource().getLastErrorStatus();
    System.out.println("Object in error; name="+ amex.getSource().getName());
    System.out.println("Object in error; RC="+ status.getReasonCode());
    ...
    amex.getSource().clearErrorCodes();
}
```

The catch block works because all objects that throw the AmException in the try block are AmObjects, and so they all have **getName**, **getLastErrorStatus** and **clearErrorCodes** methods.

## Transaction support

Messages sent and received by the AMI can, optionally, be part of a transactional unit of work. A message is included in a unit of work based on the setting of the syncpoint attribute specified in the policy used on the call. The scope of the unit of work is the session handle and only one unit of work may be active at any time.

The API calls used to control the transaction depend on the type of transaction that is used.

- WebSphere MQ messages are the only resource used

A transaction is started by the first message sent or received under syncpoint control, as specified in the policy specified for the send or receive. Multiple messages can be included in the same unit of work. The transaction is committed or backed out using the **commit** or **rollback** method.

- WebSphere MQ is used as an XA transaction coordinator  
The transaction must be started explicitly using the **begin** method before the first recoverable resource (such as a relational database) is changed. The transaction is committed or backed out using an **commit** or **rollback** method.
- An external transaction coordinator is used  
The transaction is controlled using the API calls of an external transaction coordinator (such as CICS, Encina or Tuxedo). The AMI calls are not used but the syncpoint attributed must still be specified in the policy used on the call.

### Sending group messages

The AMI allows a sequence of related messages to be included in, and sent as, a message group. Group context information is sent with each message to allow the message sequence to be preserved and made available to a receiving application. To include messages in a group, the group status information of the first and subsequent messages in the group must be set as follows:

```
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the first message
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP for all messages other than first and last
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP for the last message
```

The message status is set using the **AmMessage.setGroupStatus** method. For a complete description of group messages, refer to “Sending group messages” on page 27.

### Other considerations

#### Multithreading

If you are using multithreading with the AMI, a session normally remains locked for the duration of a single AMI call. If you use receive with wait, the session remains locked for the duration of the wait, which might be unlimited (that is, until the wait time is exceeded or a message arrives on the queue). If you want another thread to run while a thread is waiting for a message, it must use a separate session.

AMI handles and object references can be used on a different thread from that on which they were first created for operations that do not involve an access to the underlying (WebSphere MQ) message transport. Functions such as initialize, terminate, open, close, send, receive, publish, subscribe, unsubscribe, and receive publication will access the underlying transport restricting these to the thread on which the session was first opened (for example, using **AmSession.open**). An attempt to issue these on a different thread will cause an error to be returned by WebSphere MQ and a transport error (AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR) will be reported to the application.

#### Using WebSphere MQ with the AMI

You must not mix WebSphere MQ function calls with AMI calls within the same process.

#### Field limits

When string and binary properties such as queue name, message format, and correlation ID are set, the maximum length values are determined by WebSphere MQ, the underlying message transport. See the rules for naming WebSphere MQ

## Writing applications in Java

objects in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Guide*.

## Building Java applications

This section contains information that will help you write, prepare, and run your Java application programs on the various operating systems supported by the AMI.

### AMI package for Java

AMI provides a jar file that contains all the classes comprising the AMI package for Java.

<b>com.ibm.mq.amt</b>	Java package
<b>com.ibm.mq.amt.jar</b>	Java jar file

This jar file is installed under:

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/Java/lib	(iSeries)
/java/lib	(UNIX)
\java\lib	(Windows)

See “Directory structure” on page 445 (AIX), page 449 (HP-UX), page 453 (iSeries), page 458 (Solaris), or page 462 (Windows).

To use this package you must:

- Import the package into your Java application by using the following statement in that application:

```
import com.ibm.mq.amt.*;
```

- Make sure that the AMI jar file is in your CLASSPATH environment variable. See “Setting the runtime environment” on page 444 (AIX), page 448 (HP-UX), page 452 (iSeries), page 457 (Solaris), or page 461 (Windows).

Do this both in the environment in which your Java program is compiled, and in the environment in which it is run.

### Running Java programs

This section explains what you have to do to prepare and run your Java programs on the AIX, iSeries, HP-UX, Solaris, Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows Me, and Windows 2000 operating systems.

The AMI interface for Java makes use of JNI (Java Native Interface) and so requires a platform native library to run successfully. This library must be accessible to your runtime environment. See the following books for versions of Java that are supported by the AMI:

- *WebSphere MQ for AIX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for HP-UX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for iSeries V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for Solaris, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for Windows, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*

**AIX** Make sure that the JNI library `libamtJava.so` is accessible to your runtime environment. You can do this as follows:

```
export LIBPATH=$LIBPATH:/usr/mqm/lib:
```

**HP-UX** Make sure that the JNI library `libamtJava.sl` is accessible to your runtime environment. You can do this as follows:

```
export SHLIB_PATH=$SHLIB_PATH:/opt/mqm/lib:
```

## Building Java applications

- iSeries** Make sure that the library QMQMAMI is in the library list.  
If you use the iSeries QShell interpreter, you must use the `export -s` command, so that AMI can access the required environment variables.
- Solaris** Make sure that the JNI library `libamtJava.so` is accessible to your runtime environment. You can do this as follows:  
`export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/opt/mqm/lib:`
- Windows** Make sure that the JNI library `amtJava.dll` is in one of the directories specified in the `PATH` environment variable for your runtime environment. For example:  
`SET PATH=%PATH%;C:\MQSeries\bin;`
- If you already have WebSphere MQ installed, it is likely that this environment has already been set up for you.

Once the AMI jar file and the JNI library are referenced in your runtime environment you can run your Java application. For example, to run an application called `mine` that exists in a package `com.xxx.com`, perform:

```
java com.xxx.com.mine
```

---

## Chapter 15. Java interface overview

This chapter contains an overview of the structure of the Application Messaging Interface for Java. Use it to find out what functions are available in this interface.

The Java interface provides sets of methods for each of the classes listed below. The methods available for each class are listed in the following pages. Follow the page references to see the reference information for each method.

---

### Base classes

<b>AmSessionFactory</b>	page 392
<b>AmSession</b>	page 393
<b>AmMessage</b>	page 394
<b>AmSender</b>	page 396
<b>AmReceiver</b>	page 397
<b>AmDistributionList</b>	page 398
<b>AmPublisher</b>	page 399
<b>AmSubscriber</b>	page 400
<b>AmPolicy</b>	page 401

### Helper classes

<b>AmConstants</b>	page 402
<b>AmElement</b>	page 402
<b>AmObject</b>	page 402
<b>AmStatus</b>	page 402

### Exception classes

<b>AmException</b>	page 403
<b>AmErrorException</b>	page 403
<b>AmWarningExcpetion</b>	page 403

## AmSessionFactory

The `AmSessionFactory` class is used to create `AmSession` objects.

### Constructor

Constructor for `AmSessionFactory`.

`AmSessionFactory` page 406

### Session factory management

Methods to return the name of an `AmSessionFactory` object, and to control traces.

`getFactoryName` page 406

`getLocalHost` page 406

`getRepository` page 406

`getTraceLevel` page 406

`getTraceLocation` page 406

`setLocalHost` page 406

`setRepository` page 407

`setTraceLevel` page 407

`setTraceLocation` page 407

### Create session

Method to create an `AmSession` object.

`createSession` page 406

---

## AmSession

The **AmSession** object creates and manages all other objects, and provides scope for a unit of work.

### Session management

Methods to open and close an **AmSession** object, to return its name, and to control traces.

<b>open</b>	page 410
<b>close</b>	page 408
<b>getName</b>	page 410
<b>getTraceLevel</b>	page 410
<b>getTraceLocation</b>	page 410

### Create objects

Methods to create **AmMessage**, **AmSender**, **AmReceiver**, **AmDistributionList**, **AmPublisher**, **AmSubscriber**, and **AmPolicy** objects.

<b>createMessage</b>	page 409
<b>createSender</b>	page 409
<b>createReceiver</b>	page 409
<b>createDistributionList</b>	page 408
<b>createPublisher</b>	page 409
<b>createSubscriber</b>	page 409
<b>createPolicy</b>	page 409

### Transactional processing

Methods to begin, commit and rollback a unit of work.

<b>begin</b>	page 408
<b>commit</b>	page 408
<b>rollback</b>	page 410

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 408
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 410
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 410

## AmMessage

An **AmMessage** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ message descriptor (MQMD) structure, and it contains the message data if this is not passed as a separate parameter.

### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, group status, message ID and name of the message object.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 413
<b>getCorrelationId</b>	page 413
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 414
<b>getFormat</b>	page 414
<b>getGroupStatus</b>	page 414
<b>getMessageId</b>	page 415
<b>getName</b>	page 415
<b>getReportCode</b>	page 415
<b>getType</b>	page 416

### Set values

Methods to set the coded character set ID, correlation ID, encoding, format, group status, feedback code type, and message type of the message object.

<b>setCCSID</b>	page 416
<b>setCorrelationId</b>	page 416
<b>setEncoding</b>	page 417
<b>setFormat</b>	page 417
<b>setGroupStatus</b>	page 417
<b>setReportCode</b>	page 417
<b>setType</b>	page 418

### Reset values

Method to reset the message object to the state it had when first created.

<b>reset</b>	page 416
--------------	----------

### Read and write data

Methods to read or write byte data to or from the message object, to get and set the data offset, and to get the length of the data.

<b>getDataLength</b>	page 413
<b>getDataOffset</b>	page 413
<b>setDataOffset</b>	page 416
<b>readBytes</b>	page 416
<b>writeBytes</b>	page 418

## Publish/subscribe filters

Methods to manipulate filters for content-based publish/subscribe.

<b>addFilter</b>	page 412
<b>deleteFilter</b>	page 412
<b>getFilter</b>	page 414
<b>getFilterCount</b>	page 414

## Publish/subscribe topics

Methods to manipulate the topics in a publish/subscribe message.

<b>addTopic</b>	page 412
<b>deleteTopic</b>	page 413
<b>getTopic</b>	page 415
<b>getTopicCount</b>	page 415

## Publish/subscribe name/value elements

Methods to manipulate the name/value elements in a publish/subscribe message.

<b>addElement</b>	page 411
<b>deleteElement</b>	page 412
<b>getElement</b>	page 413
<b>getElementCount</b>	page 413
<b>deleteNamedElement</b>	page 412
<b>getNamedElement</b>	page 415
<b>getNamedElementCount</b>	page 415

## Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 412
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 413
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 414

## AmSender

An **AmSender** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the sender service.

<b>open</b>	page 420
<b>close</b>	page 419

### Send

Method to send a message.

<b>send</b>	page 420
-------------	----------

### Send file

Method to send data from a file

<b>sendFile</b>	page 421
-----------------	----------

### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, encoding and name of the sender service.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 419
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 419
<b>getName</b>	page 420

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 419
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 419
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 420

---

## AmReceiver

An **AmReceiver** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the receiver service.

<b>open</b>	page 424
<b>close</b>	page 423

### Receive and browse

Methods to receive or browse a message.

<b>receive</b>	page 424
<b>browse</b>	page 422

### Receive file

Method to receive file message data into a file.

<b>receiveFile</b>	page 425
--------------------	----------

### Get values

Methods to get the definition type, name and queue name of the receiver service.

<b>getDefinitionType</b>	page 423
<b>getName</b>	page 424
<b>getQueueName</b>	page 424

### Set value

Method to set the queue name of the receiver service.

<b>setQueueName</b>	page 425
---------------------	----------

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 423
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 423
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 424

## AmDistributionList

An **AmDistributionList** object encapsulates a list of **AmSender** objects.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the distribution list service.

**open** page 426

**close** page 426

### Send

Method to send a message to the distribution list.

**send** page 427

### Send file

Method to send data from a file to each sender defined in the distribution list.

**sendFile** page 427

### Get values

Methods to get the name of the distribution list service, a count of the **AmSenders** in the list, and one of the **AmSenders** that is contained in the list.

**getName** page 426

**getSenderCount** page 426

**getSender** page 426

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

**clearErrorCodes** page 426

**enableWarnings** page 426

**getLastErrorStatus** page 426

---

## AmPublisher

An **AmPublisher** object encapsulates a sender service and provides support for publishing messages to a publish/subscribe broker.

### Open and close

Methods to open and close the publisher service.

<b>open</b>	page 429
<b>close</b>	page 428

### Publish

Method to publish a message.

<b>publish</b>	page 429
----------------	----------

### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, encoding and name of the publisher service.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 428
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 428
<b>getName</b>	page 428

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 428
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 428
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 428

### AmSubscriber

An **AmSubscriber** object encapsulates both a sender service and a receiver service. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

#### Open and close

Methods to open and close the subscriber service.

<b>open</b>	page 431
<b>close</b>	page 430

#### Broker messages

Methods to subscribe to a broker, remove a subscription, and receive a publication from the broker.

<b>subscribe</b>	page 432
<b>unsubscribe</b>	page 432
<b>receive</b>	page 431

#### Get values

Methods to get the coded character set ID, definition type, encoding, name and queue name of the subscriber service.

<b>getCCSID</b>	page 430
<b>getDefinitionType</b>	page 430
<b>getEncoding</b>	page 430
<b>getName</b>	page 431
<b>getQueueName</b>	page 431

#### Set value

Method to set the queue name of the subscriber service.

<b>setQueueName</b>	page 431
---------------------	----------

#### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 430
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 430
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 430

---

## AmPolicy

An **AmPolicy** object encapsulates the options used during AMI operations.

### Policy management

Methods to return the name of the policy, and to get and set the wait time when receiving a message.

<b>getName</b>	page 433
<b>getWaitTime</b>	page 433
<b>setWaitTime</b>	page 433

### Error handling

Methods to clear the error codes, enable warnings, and return the status from the last error.

<b>clearErrorCodes</b>	page 433
<b>enableWarnings</b>	page 433
<b>getLastErrorStatus</b>	page 433

## Helper classes

A Java Interface, and classes that encapsulate constants, name/value elements, and error status.

### AmConstants

Provides access to all the AMI constants.

**AmConstants** page 434

### AmElement

Constructor for AmElement, and methods to return the name, type, value and version of an element, to set the version, and to return a String representation of the element.

**AmElement** page 435  
**getName** page 435  
**getValue** page 435  
**getVersion** page 435  
**setVersion** page 435  
**toString** page 435

### AmObject

A Java Interface containing methods to return the name of the object, to clear the error codes and to return the last error condition.

**clearErrorCodes** page 436  
**getLastErrorStatus** page 436  
**getName** page 436

### AmStatus

Constructor for AmStatus, and methods to return the completion code, reason code, secondary reason code and status text, and to return a String representation of the AmStatus.

**AmStatus** page 437  
**getCompletionCode** page 437  
**getReasonCode** page 437  
**getReasonCode2** page 437  
**toString** page 437

---

## Exception classes

Classes that encapsulate error and warning conditions. `AmErrorException` and `AmWarningException` inherit from `AmException`.

### AmException

Methods to return the completion code and reason code from the `Exception`, the class name, method name and source of the `Exception`, and to return a `String` representation of the `Exception`.

<code>getClassName</code>	page 438
<code>getCompletionCode</code>	page 438
<code>getMethodName</code>	page 438
<code>getReasonCode</code>	page 438
<code>getSource</code>	page 438
<code>toString</code>	page 438

### AmErrorException

Methods to return the completion code and reason code from the `Exception`, the class name, method name and source of the `Exception`, and to return a `String` representation of the `Exception`.

<code>getClassName</code>	page 439
<code>getCompletionCode</code>	page 439
<code>getMethodName</code>	page 439
<code>getReasonCode</code>	page 439
<code>getSource</code>	page 439
<code>toString</code>	page 439

### AmWarningException

Methods to return the completion code and reason code from the `Exception`, the class name, method name and source of the `Exception`, and to return a `String` representation of the `Exception`.

<code>getClassName</code>	page 440
<code>getCompletionCode</code>	page 440
<code>getMethodName</code>	page 440
<code>getReasonCode</code>	page 440
<code>getSource</code>	page 440
<code>toString</code>	page 440

## Java interface overview

---

## Chapter 16. Java interface reference

In the following sections the Java interface methods are listed by the class they refer to. Within each section the methods are listed in alphabetical order.

Note that where constants are shown (for example, `AMRC_NONE`), they can be accessed using the `AmConstants` class (for example, `AmConstants.AMRC_NONE`). See page 434.

---

### Base classes

Note that all of the methods in these classes can throw `AmWarningException` and `AmErrorException` (see below). However, by default, `AmWarningExceptions` are not raised.

<b>AmSessionFactory</b>	page 406
<b>AmSession</b>	page 408
<b>AmMessage</b>	page 411
<b>AmSender</b>	page 419
<b>AmReceiver</b>	page 422
<b>AmDistributionList</b>	page 426
<b>AmPublisher</b>	page 428
<b>AmSubscriber</b>	page 430
<b>AmPolicy</b>	page 433

### Helper classes

<b>AmConstants</b>	page 434
<b>AmElement</b>	page 435
<b>AmObject</b>	page 436
<b>AmStatus</b>	page 437

### Exception classes

<b>AmException</b>	page 438
<b>AmErrorException</b>	page 439
<b>AmWarningException</b>	page 440

### AmSessionFactory

The `AmSessionFactory` class is used to create `AmSession` objects.

#### AmSessionFactory

Constructor for an `AmSessionFactory`.

```
AmSessionFactory(String name);
```

**name** The name of the `AmSessionFactory`. This is the location of the data files used by the AMI (the repository file and the local host file). The name can be a fully qualified directory that includes the path under which the files are located. Otherwise, see “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468 for the location of these files.

#### createSession

Creates an `AmSession` object.

```
AmSession createSession(String name);
```

**name** The name of the `AmSession`.

#### getFactoryName

Returns the name of the `AmSessionFactory`.

```
String getFactoryName();
```

#### getLocalHost

Returns the name of the local host file.

```
String getLocalHost();
```

#### getRepository

Returns the name of the repository file.

```
String getRepository();
```

#### getTraceLevel

Returns the trace level for the `AmSessionFactory`.

```
int getTraceLevel();
```

#### getTraceLocation

Returns the location of the trace for the `AmSessionFactory`.

```
String getTraceLocation();
```

#### setLocalHost

Sets the name of the AMI local host file to be used by any `AmSession` created from this `AmSessionFactory`. (Otherwise, the default host file `amthost.xml` is used.)

```
void setLocalHost(String fileName);
```

**fileName** The name of the file used by the AMI as the local host file. This file must be present on the local file system or an error will be produced upon the creation of an `AmSession`.

## setRepository

Sets the name of the AMI repository to be used by any AmSession created from this AmSessionFactory. (Otherwise, the default repository file amt.xml is used.)

```
void setRepository(String fileName);
```

### fileName

Either of the following:

- The name of the file used by the AMI as the repository.  
This file must be present on the local file system or an error will be produced upon the creation of an AmSession.
- A reference to the repository information in LDAP URL format, when repository information is obtained from an LDAP directory.

For details about specifying an LDAP URL, see “Directory search” on page 512.

## setTraceLevel

Sets the trace level for the AmSessionFactory.

```
void setTraceLevel(int level);
```

### level

The trace level to be set in the AmSessionFactory. Trace levels are 0 through 9, where 0 represents minimal tracing and 9 represents a fully detailed trace.

## setTraceLocation

Sets the location of the trace for the AmSessionFactory.

```
void setTraceLocation(String location);
```

### location

The location on the local system where trace files will be written. This location must be a directory, and it must exist before the trace is run.

---

## AmSession

An **AmSession** object provides the scope for a unit of work and creates and manages all other objects, including at least one connection object. Each (WebSphere MQ) connection object encapsulates a single WebSphere MQ queue manager connection. The session object definition specifying the required queue manager connection can be provided by a repository policy definition, or by default will name a single local queue manager with no repository. The session, when deleted, is responsible for releasing memory by closing and deleting all other objects that it manages.

### begin

Begins a unit of work in this AmSession, allowing an AMI application to take advantage of the resource coordination provided in WebSphere MQ. The unit of work can subsequently be committed by the **commit** method, or backed out by the **rollback** method. This should be used only when AMI is the transaction coordinator. If available, native coordination APIs (for example CICS or Tuxedo) should be used.

**begin** is overloaded. The *policy* parameter is optional.

```
void begin(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmSession.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### close

Closes the AmSession, and all open objects owned by it. **close** is overloaded: the *policy* parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### commit

Commits a unit of work that was started by **AmSession.begin**. **commit** is overloaded: the *policy* parameter is optional.

```
void commit(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### createDistributionList

Creates an AmDistributionList object.

```
AmDistributionList createDistributionList(String name);
```

**name** The name of the AmDistributionList. This must match the name of a distribution list defined in the repository.

## createMessage

Creates an AmMessage object.

```
AmMessage createMessage(String name);
```

**name** The name of the AmMessage. This can be any name that is meaningful to the application.

## createPolicy

Creates an AmPolicy object.

```
AmPolicy createPolicy(String name);
```

**name** The name of the AmPolicy. If it matches a policy defined in the repository, the policy will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values.

## createPublisher

Creates an AmPublisher object.

```
AmPublisher createPublisher(String name);
```

**name** The name of the AmPublisher. If it matches a publisher defined in the repository, the publisher will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with an AmSender name that matches the publisher name).

## createReceiver

Creates an AmReceiver object.

```
AmReceiver createReceiver(String name);
```

**name** The name of the AmReceiver. If it matches a receiver defined in the repository, the receiver will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the receiver name).

## createSender

Creates an AmSender object.

```
AmSender createSender(String name);
```

**name** The name of the AmSender. If it matches a sender defined in the repository, the sender will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with a queue name that matches the sender name).

## createSubscriber

Creates an AmSubscriber object.

```
AmSubscriber createSubscriber(String name);
```

**name** The name of the AmSubscriber. If it matches a subscriber defined in the repository, the subscriber will be created using the repository definition, otherwise it will be created with default values (that is, with an AmSender name that matches the subscriber name, and an AmReceiver name that is the same with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER').

## Java AmSession

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default value for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to true, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmSession.

```
String getName();
```

### getTraceLevel

Returns the trace level of the AmSession.

```
int getTraceLevel();
```

### getTraceLocation

Returns the location of the trace for the AmSession.

```
String getTraceLocation();
```

### open

Opens an AmSession using the specified policy. The application profile group of this policy provides the connection definitions enabling the connection objects to be created. The specified library is loaded for each connection and its dispatch table initialized. If the transport type is WebSphere MQ and the WebSphere MQ local queue manager library cannot be loaded, the WebSphere MQ client queue manager is loaded. Each connection object is then opened.

**open** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### rollback

Rolls back a unit of work that was started by **AmSession.begin**, or under policy control. **rollback** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void rollback(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## AmMessage

An **AmMessage** object encapsulates the WebSphere MQ MQMD message properties, and name/value elements such as the topics for publish/subscribe messages. In addition it contains the application data.

The initial state of the message object is:

<b>CCSID</b>	default queue manager CCSID
<b>correlationId</b>	all zeros
<b>dataLength</b>	zero
<b>dataOffset</b>	zero
<b>elementCount</b>	zero
<b>encoding</b>	AMENC_NATIVE
<b>format</b>	AMFMT_STRING
<b>groupStatus</b>	AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP
<b>reportCode</b>	AMFB_NONE
<b>topicCount</b>	zero
<b>type</b>	AMMT_DATAGRAM

When a message object is used to send a message, it might not be left in the same state as it was before the send. Therefore, if you use the message object for repeated send operations, it is advisable to reset it to its initial state (see **reset** on page 416) and rebuild it each time.

Note that the following methods are only valid after a session has been opened with **AmSession.open**:

<b>addElement</b>	page 411
<b>deleteElement</b>	page 412
<b>getElement</b>	page 413
<b>getElementCount</b>	page 413
<b>deleteNamedElement</b>	page 412
<b>getNamedElement</b>	page 415
<b>getNamedElementCount</b>	page 415
<b>addTopic</b>	page 412
<b>deleteTopic</b>	page 413
<b>getTopic</b>	page 415
<b>getTopicCount</b>	page 415

### addElement

Adds a name/value element to an **AmMessage** object. **addElement** is overloaded: the **element** parameter is required, but the **options** parameter is optional.

```
void addElement(
    AmElement element,
    int options);
```

**element** The element to be added to the **AmMessage**.

**options** The options to be used. This parameter is reserved and must be set to zero.

## Java AmMessage

### addFilter

Adds a publish/subscribe filter to an AmMessage object.

```
void addFilter(String filter);
```

**filter** The filter to be added to the AmMessage.

### addTopic

Adds a publish/subscribe topic to an AmMessage object.

```
void addTopic(String topicName);
```

**topicName** The name of the topic to be added to the AmMessage.

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error in the AmMessage object.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### deleteElement

Deletes the element in the AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements of a message, and might include topics (which are specialized elements).

```
void deleteElement(int index);
```

**index** The index of the element to be deleted, starting from zero. On completion, elements with higher index values than that specified will have those values reduced by one.

**getElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message.

### deleteFilter

Deletes a publish/subscribe filter in an AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters in the message.

```
void deleteFilter(int filterIndex);
```

**filterIndex** The index of the filter to be deleted, starting from zero.  
**getFilterCount** gets the number of filters in a message.

### deleteNamedElement

Deletes the element with the specified name in the AmMessage object, at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements that share the same name.

```
void deleteNamedElement(  
    String name,  
    int index);
```

**name** The name of the element to be deleted.

**index** The index of the element to be deleted, starting from zero. On completion, elements with higher index values than that specified will have those values reduced by one.

**getNamedElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message with the specified name.

## deleteTopic

Deletes a publish/subscribe topic in an AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics in the message.

```
void deleteTopic(int index);
```

**index** The index of the topic to be deleted, starting from zero. **getTopicCount** gets the number of topics in the message.

## enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default value for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to true, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

## getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier used by AmMessage.

```
int getCCSID();
```

## getCorrelationId

Returns the correlation identifier for the AmMessage.

```
byte[] getCorrelationId();
```

## getDataLength

Returns the length of the message data in the AmMessage.

```
int getDataLength();
```

## getDataOffset

Returns the current offset in the message data for reading or writing data bytes.

```
int getDataOffset();
```

## getElement

Returns an element in an AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements in the message, and might include topics (which are specialized elements).

```
AmElement getElement(int index);
```

**index** The index of the element to be returned, starting from zero. **getElementCount** gets the number of elements in the message.

## getElementCount

Returns the total number of elements in an AmMessage object. This might include topics (which are specialized elements).

```
int getElementCount();
```

## Java AmMessage

### getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmMessage.

```
int getEncoding();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMENC_NORMAL  
AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390  
AMENC_REVERSED  
AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390  
AMENC_UNDEFINED
```

### getFilter

Returns the publish/subscribe filter in the AmMessage object at the specified index. Indexing is within all filters.

```
AmString getFilter(int filterIndex);
```

**filterIndex** The index of the filter to be returned, starting from zero. **getElementCount** gets the number of filters in a message.

### getFilterCount

Returns the total number of publish/subscribe filters in the AmMessage object.

```
int getFilterCount();
```

### getFormat

Returns the format of the AmMessage.

```
String getFormat();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMFMT_NONE  
AMFMT_STRING  
AMFMT_RF_HEADER
```

### getGroupStatus

Returns the group status value for the AmMessage. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group.

```
int getGroupStatus();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP  
AMGRP_ONLY_MSG_IN_GROUP
```

Alternatively, bitwise tests can be performed using the constants:

```
AMGF_IN_GROUP  
AMGF_FIRST  
AMGF_LAST
```

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition for this object.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

## getMessageId

Returns the message identifier from the AmMessage object.

```
byte[] getMessageId();
```

## getName

Returns the name of the AmMessage object.

```
String getName();
```

## getNamedElement

Returns the element with the specified name in an AmMessage object, at the specified index. Indexing is within all elements that share the same name.

```
AmElement getNamedElement(
    String name,
    int index);
```

**name** The name of the element to be returned.

**index** The index of the element to be returned, starting from zero.

## getNamedElementCount

Returns the total number of elements with the specified name in the AmMessage object.

```
int getNamedElementCount(String name);
```

**name** The name of the elements to be counted.

## getReportCode

Returns the feedback code from an AmMessage of type MQMT\_REPORT.

```
int getReportCode();
```

In addition to application defined values, the following values can be returned:

```
AMFB_NONE
AMFB_CODE_EXPIRATION
AMFB_CODE_COA
AMFB_CODE_COD
```

## getTopic

Returns the publish/subscribe topic in the AmMessage object, at the specified index. Indexing is within all topics.

```
String getTopic(int index);
```

**index** The index of the topic to be returned, starting from zero.  
**getTopicCount** gets the number of topics in the message.

## getTopicCount

Returns the total number of publish/subscribe topics in the AmMessage object.

```
int getTopicCount();
```

## Java AmMessage

### getType

Returns the message type from the AmMessage.

```
int getType();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMMT_REQUEST  
AMMT_REPLY  
AMMT_REPORT  
AMMT_DATAGRAM
```

### readBytes

Populates a byte array with data from the AmMessage, starting at the current data offset (which must be positioned before the end of the data for the read to be successful). Use **setDataOffset** to specify the data offset. **readBytes** will advance the data offset by the number of bytes read, leaving the offset immediately after the last byte read.

```
byte[] readBytes(int dataLength);
```

**dataLength** The maximum number of bytes to be read from the message data. The number of bytes returned is the minimum of dataLength and the number of bytes between the data offset and the end of the data.

### reset

Resets the AmMessage object to its initial state (see page 411).

**reset** is overloaded: the options parameter is optional.

```
void reset(int options);
```

**options** A reserved field that must be set to zero.

### setCCSID

Sets the coded character set identifier used by the AmMessage object.

```
void setCCSID(int codedCharSetId);
```

**codedCharSetId**

The CCSID to be set in the AmMessage.

### setCorrelationId

Sets the correlation identifier in the AmMessage object.

```
void setCorrelationId(byte[] correlId);
```

**correlId**

The correlation identifier to be set in the AmMessage. The correlation identifier can be reset by specifying this as a zero length byte array. For example:

```
byte[] myByteArray = new byte[0];  
myMessage.setCorrelationId(myByteArray);
```

### setDataOffset

Sets the data offset for reading or writing byte data.

```
void setDataOffset(int dataOffset);
```

**dataOffset**

The data offset to be set in the AmMessage. Set an offset of zero to read or write from the start of the data.

## setEncoding

Sets the encoding of the data in the AmMessage object.

```
void setEncoding(int encoding);
```

**encoding** The encoding to be used in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMENC_NORMAL
AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390
AMENC_REVERSED
AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390
AMENC_UNDEFINED
```

## setFormat

Sets the format for the AmMessage object.

```
void setFormat(String format);
```

**format** The format to be used in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMFMT_NONE
AMFMT_STRING
AMFMT_RF_HEADER
```

If set to AMFMT\_NONE, the default format for the sender will be used (if available).

## setGroupStatus

Sets the group status value for the AmMessage. This indicates whether the message is in a group, and if it is the first, middle, last or only one in the group. Once you start sending messages in a group, you must complete the group before sending any messages that are not in the group.

If you specify AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP or AMGRP\_LAST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP without specifying AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP, the behavior is the same as for AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP and AMGRP\_ONLY\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP.

If you specify AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP out of sequence, the behavior is the same as for AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP.

```
void setGroupStatus(int groupStatus);
```

**groupStatus** The group status to be set in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_ONLY_MSG_IN_GROUP
```

## setReportCode

Sets the feedback code used by the AmMessage object. This is meaningful only for a message of type AMMT\_REPORT.

```
void setReportCode(int reportCode);
```

**reportCode** The feedback (or report code) value set in the AmMessage.

In addition to application defined values, the following values can be set:

|  
|

## Java AmMessage

```
AMFB_NONE  
AMFB_CODE_EXPIRATION  
AMFB_CODE_COA  
AMFB_CODE_COD
```

### setType

Sets the message type used by the AmMessage object. If a response message is requested with a publish, subscribe or unsubscribe request, the specified value is ignored and message type AMMT\_REQUEST is used. If the value specified is AMMT\_DATAGRAM, this is overridden when requesting or sending a response message (by AMMT\_REQUEST and AMMT\_RESPONSE, respectively).

```
void setType(int type);
```

**type** The message type to be set in the AmMessage. It can take one of the following values:

```
AMMT_DATAGRAM  
AMMT_REQUEST  
AMMT_REPLY  
AMMT_REPORT
```

### writeBytes

Writes a byte array into the AmMessage object, starting at the current data offset. If the data offset is not at the end of the data, existing data is overwritten. Use **setDataOffset** to specify the data offset. **writeBytes** will advance the data offset by the number of bytes written, leaving it immediately after the last byte written.

```
void writeBytes(byte[] data);
```

**data** The data to be written to the AmMessage.

## AmSender

An **AmSender** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a WebSphere MQ queue on a local or remote queue manager. An open sender service is always associated with an open connection object (such as a queue manager connection). Support is also included for dynamic sender services (those that encapsulate model queues). The required sender service object definitions can be provided from a repository, or created without a repository definition by defaulting to the existing queue objects on the local queue manager.

The AmSender object must be created before it can be opened. This is done using **AmSession.createSender**.

A *responder* is a special type of AmSender used for sending a response to a request message. It is not created from a repository definition. Once created, it must not be opened until used in its correct context as a responder receiving a request message with **AmReceiver.receive**. When opened, its queue and queue manager properties are modified to reflect the *ReplyTo* destination specified in the message being received. When first used in this context, the sender service becomes a responder sender service.

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmSender.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### close

Closes the AmSender. **close** is overloaded: the *policy* parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy**            The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default value for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn**        If set to true, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

### getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier for the AmSender. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the sender must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
int getCCSID();
```

### getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmSender. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the sender must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
int getEncoding();
```

## Java AmSender

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmSender.

```
String getName();
```

### open

Opens an AmSender service. **open** is overloaded: the `policy` parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

### send

Sends a message to the destination specified by the AmSender. If the AmSender is not open, it will be opened (if this action is specified in the policy options).

**send** is overloaded: the `sendMessage` parameter is required, but the others are optional. `receivedMessage` and `responseService` are used in request/response messaging, and are mutually exclusive.

```
void send(  
    AmMessage sendMessage,  
    AmReceiver responseService,  
    AmMessage receivedMessage,  
    AmPolicy policy);
```

**sendMessage** The message object that contains the data to be sent.

#### **responseService**

The AmReceiver to be used for receiving any response to the sent message. If omitted, no response can be received.

#### **receivedMessage**

The previously received message which is used for correlation with the sent message. If omitted, the sent message is not correlated with any received message.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## sendFile

Sends data from a file. To send data from a file, the `sendMessage` and `fileName` parameters are required, but the policy is optional. The file data can be received as normal message data by a target application using `AmReceiver.receive`, or used to reconstruct the file with `AmReceiver.receiveFile`.

```
void sendFile(  
    AmMessage sendMessage,  
    String filename,  
    AmPolicy policy);
```

- sendMessage** The message object to use to send the file. This can be used to specify the Correlation ID for example.
- fileName** The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with the receive file method (see “`receiveFile`” on page 425 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.
- policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (name constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## AmReceiver

An **AmReceiver** object encapsulates a WebSphere MQ object descriptor (MQOD) structure. This represents a WebSphere MQ queue on a local or remote queue manager. An open AmReceiver is always associated with an open connection object, such as a queue manager connection. Support is also included for a dynamic AmReceiver (that encapsulates a model queue). The required AmReceiver object definitions can be provided from a repository or can be created automatically from the set of existing queue objects available on the local queue manager.

There is a definition type associated with each AmReceiver:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC
AMDT_DYNAMIC
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

An AmReceiver created from a repository definition will be initially of type AMDT\_PREDEFINED or AMDT\_DYNAMIC. When opened, its definition type might change from AMDT\_DYNAMIC to AMDT\_TEMP\_DYNAMIC according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

An AmReceiver created with default values (that is, without a repository definition) will have its definition type set to AMDT\_UNDEFINED until it is opened. When opened, this will become AMDT\_DYNAMIC, AMDT\_TEMP\_DYNAMIC, or AMDT\_PREDEFINED, according to the properties of its underlying queue object.

### browse

Browses an AmReceiver service. **browse** is overloaded: the browseMessage and options parameters are required, but the others are optional.

```
void browse(
    AmMessage  browseMessage,
    int        options,
    AmSender   responseService,
    AmMessage  selectionMessage,
    AmPolicy   policy);
```

**browseMessage** The message object that receives the browse data.

**options** Options controlling the browse operation. Possible values are:

```
AMBRW_NEXT
AMBRW_FIRST
AMBRW_CURRENT
AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT
AMBRW_DEFAULT      (AMBRW_NEXT)
AMBRW_LOCK_NEXT    (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_NEXT)
AMBRW_LOCK_FIRST   (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_FIRST)
AMBRW_LOCK_CURRENT (AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_CURRENT)
AMBRW_UNLOCK
```

AMBRW\_RECEIVE\_CURRENT is equivalent to **AmReceiver.receive** for the message under the browse cursor.

Note that a locked message is unlocked by another browse or receive, even though it is not for the same message.

**responseService**

The AmSender to be used for sending any response to the browsed message. If omitted, no response can be sent.

Specify this parameter only when the AMBRW\_RECEIVE\_CURRENT browse option is used to receive (rather than browse) the message currently under the browse cursor.

**selectionMessage**

A message object which contains the Correlation ID used to selectively browse a message from the AmReceiver. If omitted, the first available message is browsed. The CCSID, element CCSID and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for data conversion. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection then this can be reset (see **AmMessage.setCorrelationId** on page 416) before invoking the browse method.

**policy**

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

**clearErrorCodes**

Clears the error codes in the AmReceiver.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

**close**

Closes the AmReceiver. **close** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

**enableWarnings**

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default value for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to true, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

**getDefinitionType**

Returns the definition type (service type) for the AmReceiver.

```
int getDefinitionType();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC
AMDT_DYNAMIC
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

Values other than AMDT\_UNDEFINED reflect the properties of the underlying queue object.

## Java AmReceiver

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmReceiver.

```
String getName();
```

### getQueueName

Returns the queue name of the AmReceiver. This is used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic AmReceiver, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. (See also **setQueueName**.)

```
String getQueueName();
```

### open

Opens an AmReceiver service. **open** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### receive

Receives a message from the AmReceiver service. **receive** is overloaded: the receiveMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void receive(  
    AmMessage receiveMessage,  
    AmSender responseService,  
    AmMessage selectionMessage,  
    AmPolicy policy);
```

#### receiveMessage

The message object that receives the data. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

#### responseService

The AmSender to be used for sending any response to the received message. If omitted, no response can be sent.

#### selectionMessage

A message object containing the Correlation ID used to selectively receive a message from the AmReceiver. If omitted, the first available message is received. The CCSID, element CCSID and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for data conversion. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection then this can be reset (see **AmMessage.setCorrelationId** on page 416) before invoking the receive method.

#### policy

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## receiveFile

Receives file message data into a file. To receive data into a file, the `receiveMessage` and `fileName` parameters are required, but the others are optional.

```
void receiveFile(
    AmMessage receiveMessage,
    String fileName,
    AmMessage selectionMessage,
    AmPolicy policy);
```

### receiveMessage

The message object used to receive the file. This is updated with the message properties, for example the Message ID. If the message is not from a file, the message object receives the data. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

### fileName

The name of the file to be received (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If NULL or a null string is specified, the AMI will use the name of the originating file (including any directory prefix), exactly as it was supplied on the send file call. Note that the original file name may not be appropriate for use by the receiver, either because a path name included in the file name is not applicable to the receiving system, or because the sending and receiving systems use different file naming conventions.

### selectionMessage

A message object containing the Correlation ID used to selectively receive a message from the AmReceiver. If omitted, the first available message is received. The CCSID, element CCSID and encoding values from the selection message define the target values for data conversion. If target conversion values are required without using the Correlation ID for selection then this can be reset (see [AmMessage.setCorrelationId](#) on page 416) before invoking the receive method.

### policy

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## setQueueName

Sets the queue name of the AmReceiver (when this encapsulates a model queue). This is used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic AmReceiver, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. (See also [getQueueName](#).)

```
void setQueueName(String queueName);
```

### queueName

The queue name to be set in the AmReceiver.

### AmDistributionList

An **AmDistributionList** object encapsulates a list of **AmSender** objects.

#### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the **AmDistributionList**.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

#### close

Closes the **AmDistributionList**. **close** is overloaded: the **policy** parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL**) is used.

#### enableWarnings

Enables **AmWarningExceptions**; the default value for any **AmObject** is that **AmWarningExceptions** are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if **AmWarningExceptions** are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to true, **AmWarningExceptions** will be raised for this object.

#### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the **AmStatus** of the last error condition of this object.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

#### getName

Returns the name of the **AmDistributionList** object.

```
String getName();
```

#### getSender

Returns the **AmSender** in the **AmDistributionList** object at the index specified. **AmDistributionList.getSenderCount** gets the number of **AmSender** services in the distribution list.

```
AmSender getSender(int index);
```

**index** The index of the **AmSender** in the **AmDistributionList**, starting at zero.

#### getSenderCount

Returns the number of **AmSender** services in the **AmDistributionList** object.

```
int getSenderCount();
```

#### open

Opens an **AmDistributionList** object for each of the destinations in the distribution list. **open** is overloaded: the **policy** parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: **AMSD\_POL**) is used.

## send

Sends a message to each AmSender defined in the AmDistributionList object. **send** is overloaded: the `sendMessage` parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void send(
    AmMessage  sendMessage,
    AmReceiver  responseService,
    AmPolicy   policy);
```

**sendMessage** The message object containing the data to be sent.

**responseService**

The AmReceiver to be used for receiving any response to the sent message. If omitted, no response can be received.

**policy**

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## sendFile

Sends data from a file to each AmSender defined in the AmDistributionList object. The `sendMessage` and `fileName` parameters are required to send data from a file, but the `policy` is optional. The file data can be received as normal message data by a target application using `AmReceiver.receive`, or used to reconstruct the file with `AmReceiver.receiveFile`.

```
void sendFile(
    AmMessage  sendMessage,
    String     fileName,
    AmPolicy   policy);
```

**sendMessage** The message object to use to send the file. This can be used to specify the Correlation ID, for example.

**fileName**

The name of the file to be sent (input). This can include a directory prefix to define a fully-qualified or relative file name. If the send operation is a physical-mode file transfer, the file name will travel with the message for use with the receive file method (see “`receiveFile`” on page 425 for more details). Note that the file name sent will exactly match the supplied file name; it will not be converted or expanded in any way.

**policy**

The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (name constant: `AMSD_POL`) is used.

## AmPublisher

An **AmPublisher** object encapsulates an AmSender and provides support for publish requests to a publish/subscribe broker.

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmPublisher.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### close

Closes the AmPublisher. **close** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default value for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to true, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

### getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier for the AmPublisher. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the publisher must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
int getCCSID();
```

### getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmPublisher. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the publisher must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
int getEncoding();
```

### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmPublisher.

```
String getName();
```

## open

Opens an AmPublisher service. **open** is overloaded: the `policy` parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (AMSD\_POL) is used.

## publish

Publishes a message using the AmPublisher. **publish** is overloaded: the `pubMessage` parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void publish(  
    AmMessage pubMessage,  
    AmReceiver responseService,  
    AmPolicy policy);
```

**pubMessage** The message object that contains the data to be published.

### responseService

The AmReceiver to which the response to the publish request should be sent. Omit it if no response is required. This parameter is mandatory if the policy specifies implicit registration of the publisher.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### AmSubscriber

An **AmSubscriber** object encapsulates both an AmSender and an AmReceiver. It provides support for subscribe and unsubscribe requests to a publish/subscribe broker, and for receiving publications from the broker.

#### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmSubscriber.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

#### close

Closes the AmSubscriber. **close** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void close(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

#### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default value for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to true, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

#### getCCSID

Returns the coded character set identifier for the AmSender in the AmSubscriber. A non-default value reflects the CCSID of a remote system unable to perform CCSID conversion of received messages. In this case the subscriber must perform CCSID conversion of the message before it is sent.

```
int getCCSID();
```

#### getDefinitionType

Returns the definition type for the AmReceiver in the AmSubscriber.

```
int getDefinitionType();
```

The following values can be returned:

```
AMDT_UNDEFINED  
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC  
AMDT_DYNAMIC  
AMDT_PREDEFINED
```

#### getEncoding

Returns the value used to encode numeric data types for the AmSender in the AmSubscriber. A non-default value reflects the encoding of a remote system unable to convert the encoding of received messages. In this case the subscriber must convert the encoding of the message before it is sent.

```
int getEncoding();
```

#### getLastErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

## getName

Returns the name of the AmSubscriber.

```
String getName();
```

## getQueueName

Returns the queue name used by the AmSubscriber to receive messages. This is used to determine the queue name of a permanent dynamic AmReceiver in the AmSubscriber, so that it can be recreated with the same queue name in order to receive messages in a subsequent session. (See also **setQueueName**.)

```
String getQueueName();
```

## open

Opens an AmSubscriber. **open** is overloaded: the policy parameter is optional.

```
void open(AmPolicy policy);
```

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## receive

Receives a message, normally a publication, using the AmSubscriber. The message data, topic and other elements can be accessed using the message interface methods (see page 411).

**receive** is overloaded: the pubMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void receive(
    AmMessage pubMessage,
    AmMessage selectionMessage,
    AmPolicy policy);
```

**pubMessage** The message object containing the data that has been published. The message object is reset implicitly before the receive takes place.

**selectionMessage**

A message object containing the correlation ID used to selectively receive a message from the AmSubscriber. If omitted, the first available message is received.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

## setQueueName

Sets the queue name in the AmReceiver of the AmSubscriber, when this encapsulates a model queue. This is used to specify the queue name of a recreated permanent dynamic AmReceiver, in order to receive messages in a session subsequent to the one in which it was created. (See also **getQueueName**.)

```
void setQueueName(String queueName);
```

**queueName**

The queue name to be set.

### subscribe

Sends a subscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the AmSubscriber, to register a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface methods (see page 411) before sending the message.

Publications matching the subscription are sent to the AmReceiver associated with the AmSubscriber. By default, this has the same name as the AmSubscriber, with the addition of the suffix '.RECEIVER'.

**subscribe** is overloaded: the subMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void subscribe(  
    AmMessage subMessage,  
    AmReceiver responseService,  
    AmPolicy policy);
```

**subMessage** The message object that contains the topic subscription data.

**responseService**

The AmReceiver to which the response to this subscribe request should be sent. Omit it if no response is required.

This is not the AmReceiver to which publications will be sent by the broker; they are sent to the AmReceiver associated with the AmSubscriber (see above).

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

### unsubscribe

Sends an unsubscribe message to a publish/subscribe broker using the AmSubscriber, to deregister a subscription. The topic and other elements can be specified using the message interface methods (see page 411) before sending the message.

**unsubscribe** is overloaded: the unsubMessage parameter is required, but the others are optional.

```
void unsubscribe(  
    AmMessage unsubMessage,  
    AmReceiver responseService,  
    AmPolicy policy);
```

**unsubMessage** The message object that contains the topics to which the unsubscribe request applies.

**responseService**

The AmReceiver to which the response to this unsubscribe request should be sent. Omit it if no response is required.

**policy** The policy to be used. If omitted, the system default policy (constant: AMSD\_POL) is used.

---

## AmPolicy

An **AmPolicy** object encapsulates details of how the AMI processes the message (for instance, the priority and persistence of the message, how errors are handled, and whether transactional processing is used).

### clearErrorCodes

Clears the error codes in the AmPolicy.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

### enableWarnings

Enables AmWarningExceptions; the default value for any AmObject is that AmWarningExceptions are not raised. Note that warning reason codes can be retrieved using **getLastErrorStatus**, even if AmWarningExceptions are disabled.

```
void enableWarnings(boolean warningsOn);
```

**warningsOn** If set to true, AmWarningExceptions will be raised for this object.

### getErrorStatus

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

### getName

Returns the name of the AmPolicy object.

```
String getName();
```

### getWaitTime

Returns the wait time (in ms) set for this AmPolicy.

```
int getWaitTime();
```

### setWaitTime

Sets the wait time for any **receive** using this AmPolicy.

```
void setWaitTime(int waitTime);
```

**waitTime** The wait time (in ms) to be set in the AmPolicy.

### AmConstants

This class provides access to the AMI constants listed in Appendix B, “Constants and structures” on page 561.

For example, to use the constant `AMRC_NONE` (an AMI reason code), specify `AmConstants.AMRC_NONE`.

**Note:** Not all of the constants available in the C and C++ programming interfaces are available in Java, because they are not all appropriate in this language. For instance, `AmConstants` does not contain `AMB_TRUE` or `AMB_FALSE`, because the Java language has its own true and false constants and these are used by the AMI for Java.

---

## AmElement

An **AmElement** object encapsulates a name/value pair which can be added to an AmMessage object.

### AmElement

Constructor for an AmElement object.

```
AmElement(String name, String value);
```

**name**            The name of the element.

**value**           The value of the element.

### getName

Returns the name of the AmElement.

```
String getName();
```

### getValue

Returns the value of the AmElement.

```
String getValue();
```

### getVersion

Returns the version of the AmElement (the default value is AmConstants.AMELEM\_VERSION\_1).

```
int getVersion();
```

### setVersion

Sets the version of the AmElement.

```
void setVersion(int version);
```

**version**            The version of the AmElement that is set. It can take the value AmConstants.AMELEM\_VERSION\_1 or AmConstants.AMELEM\_CURRENT\_VERSION.

### toString

Returns a String representation of the AmElement.

```
String toString();
```

### AmObject

**AmObject** is a Java Interface. The following classes implement the AmObject interface:

- AmSession
- AmMessage
- AmSender
- AmReceiver
- AmDistributionList
- AmPublisher
- AmSubscriber
- AmPolicy

This allows application programmers to use generic error handling routines.

#### **clearErrorCodes**

Clears the error codes in the AmObject.

```
void clearErrorCodes();
```

#### **getLastErrorStatus**

Returns the AmStatus of the last error condition.

```
AmStatus getLastErrorStatus();
```

#### **getName**

Returns the name of the AmObject.

```
String getName();
```

---

## AmStatus

An **AmStatus** object encapsulates the error status of other AmObjects.

### **AmStatus**

Constructor for an AmStatus object.

```
AmStatus();
```

### **getCompletionCode**

Returns the completion code from the AmStatus object.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

### **getReasonCode**

Returns the reason code from the AmStatus object.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

### **getReasonCode2**

Returns the secondary reason code from the AmStatus object. (This code is specific to the underlying transport used by the AMI). For WebSphere MQ, the secondary reason code is a WebSphere MQ reason code of type MQRC\_XXX.

```
int getReasonCode2();
```

### **toString**

Returns a String representation of the internal state of the AmStatus object.

```
String toString();
```

### AmException

**AmException** is the base Exception class; all other Exceptions inherit from this class.

#### **getClassName**

Returns the type of object throwing the Exception.

```
String getClassName();
```

#### **getCompletionCode**

Returns the completion code for the Exception.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

#### **getMethodName**

Returns the name of the method throwing the Exception.

```
String getMethodName();
```

#### **getReasonCode**

Returns the reason code for the Exception.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

#### **getSource**

Returns the AmObject throwing the Exception.

```
AmObject getSource();
```

#### **toString**

Returns a String representation of the Exception.

```
String toString();
```

---

## AmErrorException

An Exception of type **AmErrorException** is raised when an object experiences an error with a severity level of FAILED (CompletionCode = AMCC\_FAILED).

### getClassName

Returns the type of object throwing the Exception.

```
String getClassName();
```

### getCompletionCode

Returns the completion code for the Exception.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

### getMethodName

Returns the name of the method throwing the Exception.

```
String getMethodName();
```

### getReasonCode

Returns the reason code for the Exception.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

### getSource

Returns the AmObject throwing the Exception.

```
AmObject getSource();
```

### toString

Returns a String representation of the Exception.

```
String toString();
```

### AmWarningException

An Exception of type **AmWarningException** is raised when an object experiences an error with a severity level of WARNING (CompletionCode = AMCC\_WARNING).

#### **getClassName**

Returns the type of object throwing the Exception.

```
String getClassName();
```

#### **getCompletionCode**

Returns the completion code for the Exception.

```
int getCompletionCode();
```

#### **getMethodName**

Returns the name of the method throwing the Exception.

```
String getMethodName();
```

#### **getReasonCode**

Returns the reason code for the Exception.

```
int getReasonCode();
```

#### **getSource**

Returns the AmObject throwing the Exception.

```
AmObject getSource();
```

#### **toString**

Returns a String representation of the Exception.

```
String toString();
```

## Part 6. Setting up an AMI installation

<b>Chapter 17. Installation and sample programs</b>	443	Local host and repository files (z/OS)	470
Installation on AIX	444	Batch, RRS-batch, IMS	470
Installation	444	CICS	470
Manual installation	444	Local host file	471
Using amtInstall	444	Repository file	471
Removing the AMI	444	Repository and local host caches	472
Setting the runtime environment	444	Generating caches	472
Java programs	445	Cache generator messages	473
Directory structure (AIX)	445	Using a cache	474
Installation on HP-UX	448	Viewing the repository	474
Installation	448	The AMI Administration Tool	475
Manual installation	448	Installation	475
Using amtInstall	448	Operation	475
Removing the AMI	448	Connecting to WebSphere MQ	476
Setting the runtime environment	448	Using MQSeries Integrator Version 1	476
Java programs	449	Using MQSeries Publish/Subscribe	477
Directory structure (HP-UX)	449	Using WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2	477
Installation on iSeries	452	Migrating to WebSphere MQ Integrator V2 from	
Setting the runtime environment for Java		V1 and MQSeries Publish/Subscribe	478
programs	452	Creating default WebSphere MQ objects	478
Directory structure (iSeries)	453	The sample programs	480
Library QMQMAMI	453	Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and	
Members of QMQMAMI/H	453	Windows	480
Members of QMQMAMI/AMTMQSC	454	Running the iSeries, UNIX, and Windows	
Members of QMQMAMI/QCSRC	454	sample programs	481
Members of QMQMAMI/QSRVSR	454	WebSphere MQ objects	481
Members of QMQMAMI/QCPPSRC	454	Repository and host files	481
Library QMQMAMIPHL	454	Running the publish/subscribe samples	481
IFS	454	Setting the runtime environment	482
Installation on Solaris	457	Running the C and C++ samples	482
Installation	457	Running the Java samples	482
Manual installation	457	Running the policy handler library sample	482
Using amtInstall	457	Running the sample programs (iSeries)	483
Removing the AMI	457	Sample programs for z/OS	483
Setting the runtime environment	457	Running the sample programs (z/OS)	484
Java programs	458	Building the sample programs	484
Directory structure (Solaris)	458	WebSphere MQ objects	484
Installation on Windows	461	Repository and host files	485
Installation	461	Running the publish/subscribe samples	485
Removing the AMI	461	Setting the runtime environment	486
Setting the runtime environment	461	File name input for the file transfer samples	486
Directory structure (Windows)	462	Running the batch samples	486
Installation on z/OS	465	Running the CICS samples	486
Installation	465	Running the IMS samples	486
Setting the runtime environment	465	Running the z/OS sample policy handler	486
Batch and RRS-batch	465	The AMI policy handler sample program	
IMS	465	(amtsphlr)	487
CICS	465	Required entry points	488
Directory structure (z/OS)	465	Invocation point functions	489
Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and		<b>Chapter 18. Defining services, policies, and</b>	
Windows)	468	<b>policy handlers</b>	491
Default location	468	Services, policies, and policy handlers	491
Default names	468	System provided definitions	492
Overriding the default location and names	468	System default objects	492
Local host file	469	Service definitions	494
Repository file	470		

Service point (sender/receiver) . . . . .	494
Distribution list. . . . .	496
Subscriber . . . . .	496
Publisher . . . . .	496
Policy definitions . . . . .	497
Initialization attributes . . . . .	497
General attributes . . . . .	498
Send attributes . . . . .	498
Receive attributes . . . . .	500
Subscribe attributes . . . . .	502
Publish attributes . . . . .	503
Handler attributes. . . . .	503
Policy handler definitions . . . . .	504
Policy handler attributes. . . . .	504

## Chapter 19. Lightweight Directory Access

<b>Protocol support.</b> . . . . .	505
Getting started with LDAP. . . . .	505
SecureWay Directory . . . . .	506
Active Directory . . . . .	506
Installation . . . . .	507
SecureWay Directory . . . . .	507
Using the ldapmodify program . . . . .	507
RDBM installations . . . . .	508
Active Directory . . . . .	508
Uninstallation . . . . .	509
Updating LDAP from a repository . . . . .	509
Using the AMI Administration Tool . . . . .	510
Using the command line. . . . .	511
Directory information tree . . . . .	512
Directory search . . . . .	512
Security . . . . .	513

## Chapter 20. Problem determination . . . . . 515

Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows). . . . .	515
Trace filename and directory . . . . .	516
Commands on iSeries . . . . .	516
Commands on UNIX . . . . .	516
Commands on Windows . . . . .	517
C++ and Java . . . . .	518
Example trace . . . . .	519
Using trace (z/OS) . . . . .	529
Formatted Trace . . . . .	529
Control of formatted trace . . . . .	529
GTF Trace . . . . .	530
Control of GTF Trace . . . . .	530
When your AMI program fails . . . . .	532
Reason Codes . . . . .	532
First failure symptom report (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows) . . . . .	532
First failure symptom report (z/OS). . . . .	532
Other sources of information . . . . .	533
Common causes of problems . . . . .	533

---

## Chapter 17. Installation and sample programs

The Application Messaging Interface is available for the AIX, HP-UX, iSeries, Solaris, Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows Me, Windows 2000, and z/OS platforms.

On the z/OS platform, the Application Messaging Interface is provided as part of IBM WebSphere MQ for z/OS Version 5.3. On the other platforms, it is provided as a SupportPac™ (number MA0F) which can be downloaded from the following Web site:

<http://www.ibm.com/software/ts/mqseries/txppacs/>

On Windows NT and Windows 2000 platforms, an Administration Tool is provided as part of the SupportPac.

You can run the AMI in a WebSphere MQ server or client environment. The Web site gives details of the prerequisite WebSphere MQ (or MQSeries) software, and the disk space required for the SupportPac. Other prerequisites (operating system level, supported compilers) are given in the following books:

- *WebSphere MQ for AIX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for HP-UX, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for iSeries V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for Solaris, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for Windows, V5.3 Quick Beginnings*
- *WebSphere MQ for z/OS Concepts and Planning Guide*

This chapter contains:

- “Installation on AIX” on page 444
- “Installation on HP-UX” on page 448
- “Installation on iSeries” on page 452
- “Installation on Solaris” on page 457
- “Installation on Windows” on page 461
- “Installation on z/OS” on page 465
- “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468
- “Local host and repository files (z/OS)” on page 470
- “The AMI Administration Tool” on page 475
- “Connecting to WebSphere MQ” on page 476
- “The sample programs” on page 480

### Installation on AIX

The AMI package for AIX comes as a compressed archive file, `ma0f_ax.tar.Z`. Uncompress and restore it as follows:

1. Log in as root
2. Store `ma0f_ax.tar.Z` in `/tmp`
3. Execute `uncompress -fv /tmp/ma0f_ax.tar.Z`
4. Execute `tar -xvf /tmp/ma0f_ax.tar`
5. Execute `rm /tmp/ma0f_ax.tar`

This creates the following files:

<b>amt100.tar</b>	A standard tar file containing the AMI files
<b>amtInstall</b>	A script file to aid AMI installation
<b>amtRemove</b>	A script file to aid AMI removal
<b>readme</b>	A file containing any product and information updates that have become available since this documentation was produced

### Installation

Installation can be carried out manually, or using the **amtInstall** utility.

#### Manual installation

Restore the tar file `amt100.tar`. This should be done under the base WebSphere MQ directory `/usr/mqm`, so that the AMI tar file restores to a directory structure consistent with WebSphere MQ. This operation usually requires root access. Existing files will be overwritten.

#### Using amtInstall

1. Log in as root
2. Execute `amtInstall <directory>`

where `<directory>` is the directory containing the `amt100.tar` file.

The **amtInstall** utility will unpack the tar file into the correct location and provide the necessary links for your environment. Existing files will be overwritten.

**Note:** All files and directories created must be accessible to all AMI users. These files are listed in “Directory structure (AIX)” on page 445.

#### Removing the AMI

Run the **amtRemove** utility to remove all the files that were created by **amtInstall**.

### Setting the runtime environment

Make sure that the location of the AMI runtime binary files is added to your `PATH` environment variable. For example:

```
export PATH=$PATH:/usr/mqm/lib:
```

**Note:** The previous step is not needed if you used the **amtInstall** utility.

In addition, for the samples:

```
export PATH=$PATH:/usr/mqm/amt/samp/C/bin:/usr/mqm/amt/samp/Cpp/bin:
```

## Java programs

When running Java, there are some additional steps.

The AMI classes must be contained in the CLASSPATH, for example:

```
export CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH:/usr/mqm/java/lib/com.ibm.mq.amt.jar:
```

In addition, for the samples:

```
export CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH:/usr/mqm/amt/samp/java/bin
/com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar:
```

Also, to load the AMI library for Java:

```
export LIBPATH=$LIBPATH:/usr/mqm/lib:
```

### Next step

Now go to “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468 to continue the installation procedure.

## Directory structure (AIX)

The AMI tar file contains:

```
./amt/amtsdfts.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create default
WebSphere MQ objects required by the AMI

./amt/amthost.xml : Sample AMI XML file used as the default host file

./amt/amt.dtd : AMI Document Type Definition file on which the AMI
repository is based

./amt/ipla : The International Program License Agreement file
./amt/li : The License Information file

./amt/inc
  amtc.h : The C header file for the AMI
  amtcpp.hpp : The C++ header file for the AMI
  amtphlc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface
  amtphmqc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface (for WebSphere MQ)
  amtxc.h : The C header file for the extended AMI functions
  oamasami.h: The C header file for the OAMAS AMI subset

./amt/handlers
  libamtsphlr.a : C policy handler sample library
  libamtsphlr_r.a : C policy handler sample threaded library

./amt/ldap/
  amtad.vbs : AMI Active Directory Visual Basic script file
  amtad.ldf : AMI Active Directory schema file
  amtsw.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for AIX, iSeries, HP-UX, Solaris,
and Windows
  amtsw390.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 TDBM
  amtsw390.at : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM
  amtsw390.oc : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM

./bin/amtldup : The AMI LDAP directory update program

./java/lib
  com.ibm.mq.amt.jar : The jar file containing the AMI classes for Java

./lib
  libamt.a : The main AMI library
  libamt_r.a : The main AMI threaded library
```

## Installation on AIX

```
libamtXML310.a : The AMI XML parsing library
libamtXML310_r.a : The AMI threaded XML parsing library
libamtCpp.a : The AMI C++ library
libamtCpp_r.a : The AMI C++ threaded library
libamtJava.so: The AMI JNI library
libamtICUUC140.a : The AMI codepage translation library
libamtICUUC140_r.a : The AMI codepage translation threaded library
libamtICUDATA.a : The AMI codepage translation data library.
amtcqm : Dynamic binding stub for Server library
amtcqm_r : Dynamic binding stub for WebSphere MQ Server threaded library
amtcqic : Dynamic binding stub for WebSphere MQ Client library
amtcqic_r : Dynamic binding stub for WebSphere MQ Client threaded library
amtldap.a : The AMI LDAP library
amtldap_r.a : The AMI LDAP threaded library

./amt/samp
  amtsamp.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create WebSphere MQ objects
               required by AMI samples
  amt.xml : Sample AMI XML repository for use with the AMI samples

./amt/samp/C
  amtsosnd.c : C source for object-level send and forget sample
  amtsorcvc.c : C source for object-level receiver sample
  amtsoclt.c : C source for object-level client sample
  amtsosvr.c : C source for object-level server sample
  amtsopub.c : C source for object-level publisher sample
  amtsosub.c : C source for object-level subscriber sample
  amtsofsn.c : C source for object-level send file sample
  amtsofrc.c : C source for object-level receive file sample
  amtsosgs.c : C source for object-level send group sample
  amtsosgr.c : C source for object-level receive group sample
  amtshsnd.c : C source for high-level send and forget sample
  amtshrcvc.c : C source for high-level receiver sample
  amtshcslt.c : C source for high-level client sample
  amtshsvr.c : C source for high-level server sample
  amtshpub.c : C source for high-level publisher sample
  amtshsub.c : C source for high-level subscriber sample
  amtshfsn.c : C source for high-level send file sample
  amtshfrc.c : C source for high-level receive file sample

./amt/samp/C/bin
  amtsosnd : C object-level send and forget sample program
  amtsorcvc : C object-level receiver sample program
  amtsoclt : C object-level client sample program
  amtsosvr : C object-level server sample program
  amtsopub : C object-level publisher sample program
  amtsosub : C object-level subscriber sample program
  amtsofsn : C object-level send file sample program
  amtsofrc : C object-level receive file sample program
  amtsosgs : C object-level send group sample program
  amtsosgr : C object-level receive group sample program
  amtshsnd : C high-level send and forget sample program
  amtshrcvc : C high-level receiver sample program
  amtshcslt : C high-level client sample program
  amtshsvr : C high-level server sample program
  amtshpub : C high-level publisher sample program
  amtshsub : C high-level subscriber sample program
  amtshfsn : C high-level send file sample program
  amtshfrc : C high-level receive file sample program

./amt/samp/Cpp
  SendForget.cpp : C++ source for send and forget sample
  Receiver.cpp : C++ source for receiver sample
  Client.cpp : C++ source for client sample
  Server.cpp : C++ source for server sample
  Publisher.cpp : C++ source for publisher sample
  Subscriber.cpp : C++ source for subscriber sample
```

```
RcvFile.cpp : C++ source for receive file sample
SendFile.cpp : C++ source for send file sample

./amt/samp/Cpp/bin
  SendForget : C++ send and forget sample program
  Receiver : C++ receiver sample program
  Client : C++ client sample program
  Server : C++ server sample program
  Publisher : C++ publisher sample program
  Subscriber : C++ subscriber sample program
  RcvFile : C++ source for receive file sample
  SendFile : C++ source for send file sample

./amt/samp/C/handlers
  amtsphlh.h : C header file for policy handler sample
  amtsphlr.c : C source for policy handler sample
  amtsphlr.exp : C export file for policy handler sample

./amt/samp/java
  SendForget.java : Java source for send and forget sample
  Receiver.java : Java source for receiver sample
  Client.java : Java source for client sample
  Server.java : Java source for server sample
  Publisher.java : Java source for publisher sample
  Subscriber.java : Java source for subscriber sample
  RcvFile.java : Java source for receive file sample
  SendFile.java : Java source for send file sample

./amt/samp/java/bin
  com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar : The jar file containing the AMI
  samples class files for Java
```

### Installation on HP-UX

The AMI package for HP-UX comes as a compressed archive file, `ma0f_hp.tar.Z`. Uncompress and restore it as follows:

1. Log in as root
2. Store `ma0f_hp.tar.Z` in `/tmp`
3. Execute `uncompress -fv /tmp/ma0f_hp.tar.Z`
4. Execute `tar -xvf /tmp/ma0f_hp.tar`
5. Execute `rm /tmp/ma0f_hp.tar`

This creates the following files:

<b>amt100.tar</b>	A standard tar file containing the AMI files
<b>amtInstall</b>	A script file to aid AMI installation
<b>amtRemove</b>	A script file to aid AMI removal
<b>readme</b>	A file containing any product and information updates that have become available since this documentation was produced

### Installation

Installation can be carried out manually, or using the **amtInstall** utility.

#### Manual installation

Restore the tar file `amt100.tar`. Do this under the base WebSphere MQ directory `/opt/mqm`, so that the AMI tar file restores to a directory structure consistent with WebSphere MQ. This operation usually requires root access. Existing files will be overwritten.

#### Using amtInstall

1. Log in as root
2. Execute `amtInstall <directory>`

where `<directory>` is the directory containing the `amt100.tar` file.

The **amtInstall** utility will unpack the tar file into the correct location and provide all the necessary links for your environment. Existing files will be overwritten.

**Note:** All files and directories created must be accessible to all AMI users. These files are listed in “Directory structure (HP-UX)” on page 449.

#### Removing the AMI

Run the **amtRemove** utility to remove all the files that were created by **amtInstall**.

### Setting the runtime environment

Make sure the location of the AMI runtime binary files is added to your `PATH` environment variable. For example:

```
export PATH=$PATH:/opt/mqm/lib:
```

**Note:** The previous step is not needed if you used the **amtInstall** utility.

In addition, for the samples:

```
export PATH=$PATH:/opt/mqm/amt/samp/C/bin:/opt/mqm/amt/samp/Cpp/bin:
```

## Java programs

When running Java, there are some additional steps.

The AMI classes must be contained in the CLASSPATH, for example:

```
export CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH:/opt/mqm/java/lib/com.ibm.mq.amt.jar:
```

In addition, for the samples:

```
export CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH:/opt/mqm/amt/samp/java/bin
/com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar:
```

Also, to load the AMI library for Java:

```
export SHLIB_PATH=$SHLIB_PATH:/opt/mqm/lib:
```

### Next step

Now go to “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468 to continue the installation procedure.

## Directory structure (HP-UX)

The AMI tar file contains:

```
./amt/amtsdfts.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create default WebSphere MQ
                    objects required by the AMI

./amt/amthost.xml : Sample AMI XML file used as the default host file

./amt/amt.dtd : AMI Document Type Definition file on which the AMI
               repository is based

./amt/ipla : The International Program License Agreement file
./amt/li : The License Information file

./amt/inc
  amtc.h : The C header file for the AMI
  amtcpp.hpp : The C++ header file for the AMI
  amtphlc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface
  amtphmqc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface (for WebSphere MQ)
  amtxc.h : The C header file for the extended AMI functions
  oamasami.h : The C header file for the OAMAS AMI subset

./amt/handlers
  libamtsphlr_r.sl : C policy handler sample library

./amt/ldap/
  amtad.vbs : AMI Active Directory Visual Basic script file
  amtad.ldf : AMI Active Directory schema file
  amtsw.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for AIX, iSeries, HP-UX, Solaris,
              and Windows
  amtsw390.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 TDBM
  amtsw390.at : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM
  amtsw390.oc : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM

./bin/amtldup : The AMI LDAP directory update program

./java/lib
  com.ibm.mq.amt.jar : The jar file containing the AMI classes for Java

./lib
  libamt_r.sl : The main AMI threaded library
  libamtXML310_r.sl : The AMI threaded XML parsing library
  libamtCpp_r.sl : The AMI C++ threaded library
  libamtJava.sl: The AMI JNI library
```

## Installation on HP-UX

libamtICUUC140\_r.sl : The AMI codepage translation threaded library  
libamtICUDATA.sl : The AMI codepage translation data library.  
amtcmqm\_r : Dynamic binding stub for WebSphere MQ Server threaded library  
amtcmqic\_r : Dynamic binding stub for WebSphere MQ Client threaded library  
libamtldap\_r.sl : The AMI LDAP threaded library

./amt/samp  
amtsamp.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create WebSphere MQ objects  
            required by AMI samples  
amt.xml : Sample AMI XML repository for use with the AMI samples

./amt/samp/C  
amtsosnd.c : C source for object-level send and forget sample  
amtsorcv.c : C source for object-level receiver sample  
amtsoclt.c : C source for object-level client sample  
amtsosvr.c : C source for object-level server sample  
amtsopub.c : C source for object-level publisher sample  
amtsosub.c : C source for object-level subscriber sample  
amtsosfn.c : C source for object-level send file sample  
amtsofrc.c : C source for object-level receive file sample  
amtsosgs.c : C source for object-level send group sample  
amtsosgr.c : C source for object-level receive group sample  
amtshsnd.c : C source for high-level send and forget sample  
amtshrcv.c : C source for high-level receiver sample  
amtshcvt.c : C source for high-level client sample  
amtshsvr.c : C source for high-level server sample  
amtshpub.c : C source for high-level publisher sample  
amtshsub.c : C source for high-level subscriber sample  
amtshfsn.c : C source for high-level send file sample  
amtshfrc.c : C source for high-level receive file sample

./amt/samp/C/bin  
amtsosnd : C object-level send and forget sample program  
amtsorcv : C object-level receiver sample program  
amtsoclt : C object-level client sample program  
amtsosvr : C object-level server sample program  
amtsopub : C object-level publisher sample program  
amtsosub : C object-level subscriber sample program  
amtsosfn : C object-level send file sample program  
amtsofrc : C object-level receive file sample program  
amtsosgs : C object-level send group sample program  
amtsosgr : C object-level receive group sample program  
amtshsnd : C high-level send and forget sample program  
amtshrcv : C high-level receiver sample program  
amtshcvt : C high-level client sample program  
amtshsvr : C high-level server sample program  
amtshpub : C high-level publisher sample program  
amtshsub : C high-level subscriber sample program  
amtshfsn : C high-level send file sample program  
amtshfrc : C high-level receive file sample program

./amt/samp/Cpp  
SendForget.cpp : C++ source for send and forget sample  
Receiver.cpp : C++ source for receiver sample  
Client.cpp : C++ source for client sample  
Server.cpp : C++ source for server sample  
Publisher.cpp : C++ source for publisher sample  
Subscriber.cpp : C++ source for subscriber sample  
RcvFile.cpp : C++ source for receive file sample  
SendFile.cpp : C++ source for send file sample

./amt/samp/Cpp/bin  
SendForget : C++ send and forget sample program  
Receiver : C++ receiver sample program  
Client : C++ client sample program  
Server : C++ server sample program  
Publisher : C++ publisher sample program

Subscriber : C++ subscriber sample program  
RcvFile : C++ source for receive file sample  
SendFile : C++ source for send file sample

./amt/samp/C/handlers  
  amtsphlh.h : C header file for policy handler sample  
  amtsphlr.c : C source for policy handler sample  
  amtsphlr.exp : C export file for policy handler sample

./amt/samp/java  
  SendForget.java : Java source for send and forget sample  
  Receiver.java : Java source for receiver sample  
  Client.java : Java source for client sample  
  Server.java : Java source for server sample  
  Publisher.java : Java source for publisher sample  
  Subscriber.java : Java source for subscriber sample  
  RcvFile.java : Java source for receive file sample  
  SendFile.java : Java source for send file sample

./amt/samp/java/bin  
  com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar : The jar file containing the AMI  
  samples class files for Java

### Installation on iSeries

The AMI package for iSeries comes as a compressed zip file `ma0f_400.zip`. Uncompress and restore it as follows:

1. Download `ma0f_400.zip` to a directory on your PC.
2. Uncompress the file using the InfoZip Unzip program.  
The file `ma0f_400.sav` is created.
3. Create a save file called MA0F in a suitable library on the iSeries, for example the library QGPL:

```
CRTSAVF FILE(QGPL/MA0F)
```

4. Transfer `ma0f_400.sav` into this save file as a binary image.  
If you use FTP to do this, the put command should be similar to:

```
PUT C:\TEMP\MA0F_400.SAV QGPL/MA0F
```

5. Install the WebSphere MQ for iSeries AMI, product Id 5724A23, using RSTLICPGM:

```
RSTLICPGM LICPGM(5724A23) DEV(*SAVF) SAVF(QGPL/MA0F)
```

If the Primary Language Feature ID of the system on which you are installing is not 2924, you must specify 2924 for the LNG option:

```
RSTLICPGM LICPGM(5724A23) DEV(*SAVF) LNG(2924) SAVF(QGPL/MA0F)
```

6. Delete the save file created in Step 3:

```
DLTF FILE(QGPL/MA0F)
```

To remove the AMI package from the iSeries, use DLTLICPGM:

```
DLTLICPGM LICPGM(5724A23)
```

### Setting the runtime environment for Java programs

To run Java:

- Ensure that the library QMQMAMI is in the library list.  
To add a library, you can use the ADDLIB command.
- Ensure that the AMI classes are contained in the CLASSPATH.  
Use the WRKENVVAR command to determine whether a CLASSPATH exists.  
If a CLASSPATH environment variable does not exist, use the ADDENVVAR command to create one. For example:

```
ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(CLASSPATH) VALUE('/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/  
java/lib/com.ibm.mq.amt.jar')
```

If a CLASSPATH environment variable already exists, use the CHGENVVAR command to add the following to it:

```
:/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/java/lib/com.ibm.mq.amt.jar
```

To use the supplied samples, include the following in the CLASSPATH:

```
:/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp/java/bin/com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar
```

**Note:** Each CLASSPATH entry must be separated by a colon.

#### Next step

Now go to “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468 to continue the installation procedure.

## Directory structure (iSeries)

Installation adds the following files:

### Library QMQMAMI

AMT	*SRVPGM	: The main AMI library
AMT_R	*SRVPGM	: The main AMI threaded library
AMTCPP	*SRVPGM	: The AMI C++ library
AMTCPP_R	*SRVPGM	: The AMI C++ threaded library
AMTJAVA	*SRVPGM	: The AMI JNI library
AMTXML	*SRVPGM	: The main AMI XML parsing library
AMTMSG	*MSGF	: AMT message file
QAMT0050	*PRDDFN	: Product definition file
QAMT0029	*PRDL0D	: Language Product Load file
QAMT0050	*PRDL0D	: Code Product Load file
H	*FILE	: AMI header files
AMTMQSC	*FILE	: MQSC command files
QXMLMSG	*MSGF	: XML message file
AMTSHCLT	*PGM	: C high-level client sample program
AMTSHFRC	*PGM	: C high-level receive file sample program
AMTSHFSN	*PGM	: C high-level send file sample program
AMTSH PUB	*PGM	: C high-level subscriber sample program
AMTSHRCV	*PGM	: C high-level receiver sample program
AMTSHSND	*PGM	: C high-level send and forget sample program
AMTSHSUB	*PGM	: C high-level subscriber sample program
AMTSHSVR	*PGM	: C high-level server sample program
AMTSOCLT	*PGM	: C object-level client sample program
AMTSOFRC	*PGM	: C object-level receive file sample program
AMTSOFSN	*PGM	: C object-level send file sample program
AMTSOPUB	*PGM	: C object-level publisher sample program
AMTSORCV	*PGM	: C object-level receiver sample program
AMTSOSGR	*PGM	: C object-level receive group sample program
AMTSOSGS	*PGM	: C object-level send group sample program
AMTSOSND	*PGM	: C object-level send and forget sample program
AMTSOSUB	*PGM	: C object-level subscriber sample program
AMTSOSVR	*PGM	: C object-level server sample program
CLIENT	*PGM	: C++ client sample program
PUBLISHER	*PGM	: C++ publisher sample program
RECEIVER	*PGM	: C++ receiver sample program
RCVFILE	*PGM	: C++ receive file sample program
SENDFORGET	*PGM	: C++ send and forget sample program
SENDFILE	*PGM	: C++ send file sample program
SERVER	*PGM	: C++ server sample program
SUBSCRIBER	*PGM	: C++ subscriber sample program
QC SRC	*FILE	: C sample files
QC PPSRC	*FILE	: C++ samples
AMTIOX1C	*PGM	: Installation Exit Program
AMTIOX0C	*PGM	: Installation Exit Program
QSRV SRC	*FILE	: Export file for policy handler sample
AMTLDAP	*SRVPGM	: The AMI LDAP library
AMTLDAP_R	*SRVPGM	: The AMI LDAP threaded library
AMTLDAP	*PGM	: The AMI LDAP directory update program

### Members of QMQMAMI/H

AMTC	: The C header file for AMI
AMTCPP	: The C++ header file for AMI
AMTPHLC	: Policy handler interface definition
AMTPHMQC	: Transport-specific policy handler definitions for WebSphere MQ
AMTSPHLH	: The C header file for policy handler sample
AMTXC	: AMI extensions for policy handler callback functions
OAMASAMI	: The C header file for the OAMAS AMI subset

**Note:** The members of the file H are copies of the AMI header files in IFS.

## Installation on iSeries

### Members of QMQMAMI/AMTMQSC

AMTSDFTS : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create default  
WebSphere MQ objects required by the AMI  
AMTSAMP : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create WebSphere MQ  
objects required by AMI samples

### Members of QMQMAMI/QCSRC

amtshc1t : C source for high-level client sample program  
amtshfrc : C source for high-level receive file sample program  
amtshfsn : C source for high-level send file sample program  
amtshpub : C source for high-level subscriber sample program  
amtshrcv : C source for high-level receiver sample program  
amtshsnd : C source for high-level send and forget sample program  
amtshsub : C source for high-level subscriber sample program  
amtshsvr : C source for high-level server sample program  
amtsoc1t : C source for object-level client sample program  
amtsofrc : C source for object-level receive file sample program  
amtsofsn : C source for object-level send file sample program  
amtsopub : C source for object-level publisher sample program  
amtsorc v : C source for object-level receiver sample program  
amtsosgr : C source for object-level receive group sample program  
amtsosgs : C source for object-level send group sample program  
amtsosnd : C source for object-level send and forget sample program  
amtsosub : C source for object-level subscriber sample program  
amtsosvr : C source for object-level server sample program  
amtsphlr : C source for policy handler sample

**Note:** The members of the file QCSRC are copies of the C source files for sample programs in IFS.

### Members of QMQMAMI/QSRVSR

amtsphlr : Export file for policy handler sample

**Note:** The member of the file QSRVSR is a copy of the export file for the policy handler sample in IFS.

### Members of QMQMAMI/QCPPSRC

Client : C++ source for client sample  
Publisher : C++ source for publisher sample  
Receiver : C++ source for receiver sample  
RcvFile : C++ source for receive file sample  
SendForget : C++ source for send and forget sample  
SendFile : C++ source for send file sample  
Server : C++ source for server sample  
Subscriber : C++ source for subscriber sample

**Note:** The members of the file QCPPSRC are copies of the C++ source files for sample programs in IFS.

### Library QMQMAMIPHL

AMTSPHLR \*SRVPGM : Sample policy handler library  
AMTSPHLR\_R \*SRVPGM : Sample policy handler threaded library

### IFS

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt  
amt.dtd : Document Type Definition file on which the AMI repository  
is based  
amthost.xml : Sample AMI XML file used as the default host file  
amtsdfts.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create default  
WebSphere MQ objects required by the AMI  
ipla : The International Program License Agreement file  
li : The License Information file  
readme : Product and information updates that became available

after this documentation was produced

```

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/inc
  amtc.h      : The C header file for AMI
  amtcpp.hpp  : The C++ header file for AMI
  amtphlc.h   : The C header file for the policy handler interface
  amtphmqc.h  : The C header file for the policy handler interface
                (for WebSphere MQ)
  amtxc.h     : The C header file for the extended AMI functions
  oamasami.h  : The C header file for the OAMAS AMI subset

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp
  amsamp.tst  : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create WebSphere MQ
                objects required by AMI samples
  amt.xml     : Sample AMI XML repository for use with the AMI samples

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp/C
  amtshclt.c  : C source for high-level client sample program
  amtshfrc.c  : C source for high-level receive file sample program
  amtshfsn.c  : C source for high-level send file sample program
  amtshpub.c  : C source for high-level subscriber sample program
  amtshrcv.c  : C source for high-level receiver sample program
  amtshsnd.c  : C source for high-level send and forget sample program
  amtshsub.c  : C source for high-level subscriber sample program
  amtshsvr.c  : C source for high-level server sample program
  amtsoclt.c  : C source for object-level client sample program
  amtsofrc.c  : C source for object-level receive file sample program
  amtsofsn.c  : C source for object-level send file sample program
  amtsopub.c  : C source for object-level publisher sample program
  amtsorcv.c  : C source for object-level receiver sample program
  amtsoogr.c  : C source for object-level receive group sample program
  amtsoogs.c  : C source for object-level send group sample program
  amtsosnd.c  : C source for object-level send and forget sample program
  amtsosub.c  : C source for object-level subscriber sample program
  amtsosvr.c  : C source for object-level server sample program

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp/C/handlers
  amtspplr.c  : C source for policy handler sample
  amtspplr.h  : C include for policy handler sample
  amtspplr.exp : Export file for the sample policy handler

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp/Cpp
  Client.cpp  : C++ source for client sample
  Publisher.cpp : C++ source for publisher sample
  Receiver.cpp : C++ source for receiver sample
  RcvFile.cpp : C++ source for receive file sample
  SendForget.cpp : C++ source for send and forget sample
  SendFile.cpp : C++ source for send file sample
  Server.cpp  : C++ source for server sample
  Subscriber.cpp : C++ source for subscriber sample

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp/java
  Client.java  : Java source for client sample
  Publisher.java : Java source for publisher sample
  Receiver.java : Java source for receiver sample
  RcvFile.java : Java source for receive file sample
  SendForget.java : Java source for send and forget sample
  SendFile.java : Java source for send file sample
  Server.java  : Java source for server sample
  Subscriber.java : Java source for subscriber sample

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp/java/bin
  com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar : The jar file containing the AMI
                              samples class files for Java

```

## Installation on iSeries

```
/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/java/lib
  com.ibm.mq.amt.jar : The jar file containing the AMI classes for Java

/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/ldap
  amtad.vbs      :AMI Active Directory Visual Basic script file
  amtad.ldf      :AMI Active Directory schema file
  amtsw.ldif     :AMI SecureWay schema file for
                  AIX, iSeries, HP-UX, Sun Solaris and Windows
  amtsw390.ldif  :AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 TDBM
  amtsw390.at    :AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM
  amtsw390.oc    :AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM

/QIBM/UserData/mqm/amt
  amt.dtd        : Document Type Definition file on which the AMI
                  repository is based
  amthost.xml    : Sample AMI XML file used as the default host file
```

## Installation on Solaris

The AMI package for Solaris comes as a compressed archive file, `ma0f_sol.tar.Z`. Uncompress and restore it as follows:

1. Log in as root
2. Store `ma0f_sol.tar.Z` in `/tmp`
3. Execute `uncompress -fv /tmp/ma0f_sol.tar.Z`
4. Execute `tar -xvf /tmp/ma0f_sol.tar`
5. Execute `rm /tmp/ma0f_sol.tar`

This creates the following files:

<b>amt100.tar</b>	A standard tar file containing the AMI files
<b>amtInstall</b>	A script file to aid AMI installation
<b>amtRemove</b>	A script file to aid AMI removal
<b>readme</b>	A file containing any product and information updates that have become available since this documentation was produced

## Installation

Installation can be carried out manually, or using the **amtInstall** utility.

### Manual installation

Restore the tar file `amt100.tar`. This should be done under the base WebSphere MQ directory `/opt/mqm`, so that the AMI tar file restores to a directory structure consistent with WebSphere MQ. This operation usually requires root access. Existing files will be overwritten.

### Using amtInstall

1. Log in as root
2. Execute `amtInstall <directory>`

where `<directory>` is the directory containing the `amt100.tar` file.

The **amtInstall** utility will unpack the tar file into the correct location and provide the necessary links for your environment. Existing files will be overwritten.

**Note:** All files and directories created must be accessible to all AMI users. These files are listed in “Directory structure (Solaris)” on page 458.

### Removing the AMI

Run the **amtRemove** utility to remove all the files that were created by **amtInstall**.

## Setting the runtime environment

Make sure that the location of the AMI runtime binary files is added to your `PATH` environment variable. For example:

```
export PATH=$PATH:/opt/mqm/lib:
```

**Note:** The previous step is not needed if you used the **amtInstall** utility.

In addition, for the samples:

```
export PATH=$PATH:/opt/mqm/amt/samp/C/bin:/opt/mqm/amt/samp/Cpp/bin:
```

## Installation on Solaris

### Java programs

When running Java, there are some additional steps.

The AMI classes must be contained in the CLASSPATH, for example:

```
export CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH:/opt/mqm/java/lib/com.ibm.mq.amt.jar:
```

In addition, for the samples:

```
export CLASSPATH=$CLASSPATH:/opt/mqm/amt/samp/java/bin
/com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar:
```

Also, to load the AMI library for Java:

```
export LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/opt/mqm/lib:
```

#### Next step

Now go to “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468 to continue the installation procedure.

## Directory structure (Solaris)

The AMI tar file contains:

```
./amt/amtsdfts.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create default WebSphere MQ
objects required by the AMI

./amt/amthost.xml : Sample AMI XML file used as the default host file

./amt/amt.dtd : AMI Document Type Definition file on which the AMI
repository is based

./amt/ipla : The International Program License Agreement file
./amt/li : The License Information file

./amt/inc
  amtc.h : The C header file for the AMI
  amtcpp.hpp : The C++ header file for the AMI
  amtphlc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface
  amtphmqc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface (for WebSphere MQ)
  amtxc.h : The C header file for the extended AMI functions
  oamasami.h : The C header file for the OAMAS AMI subset

./amt/handlers
  libamtsphlr.so : C policy handler sample library

./amt/ldap/
  amtad.vbs : AMI Active Directory Visual Basic script file
  amtad.ldf : AMI Active Directory schema file
  amtsw.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for AIX, iSeries, HP-UX, Solaris,
and Windows
  amtsw390.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 TDBM
  amtsw390.at : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM
  amtsw390.oc : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM

./bin/amtdup : The AMI LDAP directory update program

./java/lib
  com.ibm.mq.amt.jar : The jar file containing the AMI classes for Java

./lib
  libamt.so : The main AMI library
  libamtXML310.so : The AMI XML parsing library
  libamtCpp.so : The AMI C++ library
  libamtJava.so: The AMI JNI library
```

## Installation on Solaris

libamtICUUC140.so : The AMI codepage translation library  
libamtICUDATA.so : The AMI codepage translation data library  
amtcmqm : Dynamic binding stub for WebSphere MQ Server library  
amtcmqic : Dynamic binding stub for WebSphere MQ Client library  
libamtldap\_r.so : The AMI LDAP library

./amt/samp  
amtsamp.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create WebSphere MQ objects  
            required by AMI samples  
amt.xml : Sample AMI XML repository for use with the AMI samples

./amt/samp/C  
amtsosnd.c : C source for object-level send and forget sample  
amtsorcv.c : C source for object-level receiver sample  
amtsoclt.c : C source for object-level client sample  
amtsosvr.c : C source for object-level server sample  
amtsopub.c : C source for object-level publisher sample  
amtsosub.c : C source for object-level subscriber sample  
amtsofsn.c : C source for object-level send file sample  
amtsofrc.c : C source for object-level receive file sample  
amtsosgs.c : C source for object-level send group sample  
amtsosgr.c : C source for object-level receive group sample  
amtshsnd.c : C source for high-level send and forget sample  
amtshrcv.c : C source for high-level receiver sample  
amtshcvt.c : C source for high-level client sample  
amtshsvr.c : C source for high-level server sample  
amtshpub.c : C source for high-level publisher sample  
amtshsub.c : C source for high-level subscriber sample  
amtshfsn.c : C source for high-level send file sample  
amtshfrc.c : C source for high-level receive file sample

./amt/samp/C/bin  
amtsosnd : C object-level send and forget sample program  
amtsorcv : C object-level receiver sample program  
amtsoclt : C object-level client sample program  
amtsosvr : C object-level server sample program  
amtsopub : C object-level publisher sample program  
amtsosub : C object-level subscriber sample program  
amtsofsn : C object-level send file sample program  
amtsofrc : C object-level receive file sample program  
amtsosgs : C object-level send group sample program  
amtsosgr : C object-level receive group sample program  
amtshsnd : C high-level send and forget sample program  
amtshrcv : C high-level receiver sample program  
amtshcvt : C high-level client sample program  
amtshsvr : C high-level server sample program  
amtshpub : C high-level publisher sample program  
amtshsub : C high-level subscriber sample program  
amtshfsn : C high-level send file sample program  
amtshfrc : C high-level receive file sample program

./amt/samp/C/handlers  
amtsphlh.h : C header file for policy handler sample  
amtsphlr.c : C source for policy handler sample  
amtsphlr.exp : C export file for policy handler sample

./amt/samp/Cpp  
SendForget.cpp : C++ source for send and forget sample  
Receiver.cpp : C++ source for receiver sample  
Client.cpp : C++ source for client sample  
Server.cpp : C++ source for server sample  
Publisher.cpp : C++ source for publisher sample  
Subscriber.cpp : C++ source for subscriber sample  
RcvFile.cpp : C++ source for receive file sample  
SendFile.cpp : C++ source for send file sample

./amt/samp/Cpp/bin

## Installation on Solaris

SendForget : C++ send and forget sample program  
Receiver : C++ receiver sample program  
Client : C++ client sample program  
Server : C++ server sample program  
Publisher : C++ publisher sample program  
Subscriber : C++ subscriber sample program  
RcvFile : C++ source for receive file sample  
SendFile : C++ source for send file sample

### ./amt/samp/java

SendForget.java : Java source for send and forget sample  
Receiver.java : Java source for receiver sample  
Client.java : Java source for client sample  
Server.java : Java source for server sample  
Publisher.java : Java source for publisher sample  
Subscriber.java : Java source for subscriber sample  
RcvFile.java : Java source for receive file sample  
SendFile.java : Java source for send file sample

### ./amt/samp/java/bin

com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar : The jar file containing the AMI  
samples class files for Java

## Installation on Windows

The AMI package for Windows 98, Windows NT, Windows Me, and Windows 2000 comes as a zip file, `ma0f_nt.zip`. Once unzipped it comprises:

<b>readme</b>	A file containing any product and information updates that have become available since this documentation was produced
<b>setup</b>	InstallShield installation program for WebSphere MQ AMI

In addition, it contains files used by the **setup** program.

### Installation

1. Create an empty directory called `tmp` and make it current.
2. Store the `ma0f_nt.zip` file in this directory.
3. Uncompress it into `tmp` using Info-ZIP's UnZip program (or other unzip program).
4. Run **setup**.
5. Delete the `tmp` directory.

The files and directories created are listed in "Directory structure (Windows)" on page 462. The default location of these files depends on the version of the product you have installed. For a new installation of IBM WebSphere MQ for Windows Version 5.3, it is `C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ`. If you have an earlier version, or an upgrade to V5.3 of an earlier version, it might be `C:\Program Files\MQSeries` or `C:\Program Files\IBM\MQSeries`. In either case, a different directory might have been specified when the product was installed.

### Removing the AMI

To uninstall the Application Messaging Interface, use the Add/Remove Programs control panel.

**Note:** If you specified a directory other than the default during installation, you must remove this directory from the PATH environment variable. In addition, if you used Java, you must remove the AMI entries from the CLASSPATH. For example:

```
C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\java\lib\com.ibm.mq.amt.jar;
C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\amt\samples\java\bin\
com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar;
```

These will not be removed by Add/Remove Programs. (See "Setting the runtime environment".)

### Setting the runtime environment

By default, the location of the AMI runtime binary files matches that of WebSphere MQ (for example `C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\bin`). If you specified a different directory for the runtime files, you **must** add it to the PATH environment variable.

To use the samples, add the sample C and C++ binary directories to your PATH environment variable. For example (assuming that the root directory for WebSphere MQ is `C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ`):

```
set PATH=%PATH%;C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\amt\samples\C\bin;
C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\amt\samples\Cpp\bin;
```

## Installation on Windows

When running Java, the AMI classes and samples must be contained in the CLASSPATH environment variable. For example:

```
| C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\java\lib\com.ibm.mq.amt.jar;  
| C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\amt\samples\java\bin\  
| com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar;
```

This is done by the **setup** program.

### Next step

Now go to “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468 to continue the installation procedure.

## Directory structure (Windows)

On Windows platforms, the directory structure contains:

```
.\amt\amtsdfts.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create default WebSphere MQ  
objects required by the AMI  
  
.\amt\amthost.xml : Sample AMI XML file used as the default host file  
  
.\amt\amt.dtd : AMI Document Type Definition file on which the AMI  
repository is based  
  
.\amt\ipla : The International Program License Agreement file  
.\amt\li : The License Information file  
  
.\amt\include  
amt.c.h : The C header file for the AMI  
amtcpp.hpp : The C++ header file for the AMI  
amtphlc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface  
amtpmqc.h: The C header file for the policy handler interface (for WebSphere MQ)  
amtxc.h : The C header file for the extended AMI functions  
oamasami.h: The C header file for the OAMAS AMI subset  
  
.\amt\handlers  
amtsphlr.dll : C policy handler sample library  
  
.\amt\ldap\  
amtad.vbs : AMI Active Directory Visual Basic script file  
amtad.ldf : AMI Active Directory schema file  
amtsw.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for AIX, iSeries, HP-UX, Solaris,  
and Windows  
amtsw390.ldif : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 TDBM  
amtsw390.at : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM  
amtsw390.oc : AMI SecureWay schema file for OS/390 RDBM  
  
.\java\lib  
com.ibm.mq.amt.jar : The jar file containing the AMI classes for Java  
  
.\bin  
amt.dll : The main AMI library  
amtXML310.dll : The AMI XML parsing library  
amtCpp.dll : The AMI C++ library  
amtJava.dll : The AMI JNI library  
amtICUUC140.dll : The AMI codepage translation library  
amtICUDATA.dll : The AMI codepage translation data library  
amtldap.dll : The AMI LDAP library  
amtlDup.exe : The AMI LDAP directory update program
```

```

.tools\lib
  amt.lib : The AMI LIB file used for building C programs
  amtCpp.lib : The AMI LIB file used for building C++ programs

.\amt\samples
  amtsamp.tst : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create WebSphere MQ objects
               required by AMI samples
  amt.xml : Sample AMI XML repository for use with the AMI samples

.\amt\samples\C
  amtsosnd.c : C source for object-level send and forget sample
  amtsorcv.c : C source for object-level receiver sample
  amtsoclt.c : C source for object-level client sample
  amtsosvr.c : C source for object-level server sample
  amtsopub.c : C source for object-level publisher sample
  amtsosub.c : C source for object-level subscriber sample
  amtsosfsn.c : C source for object-level send file sample
  amtsosfrc.c : C source for object-level receive file sample
  amtsosgs.c : C source for object-level send group sample
  amtsosgr.c : C source for object-level receive group sample
  amtshsnd.c : C source for high-level send and forget sample
  amtshrcv.c : C source for high-level receiver sample
  amtshclt.c : C source for high-level client sample
  amtshsvr.c : C source for high-level server sample
  amtshpub.c : C source for high-level publisher sample
  amtshsub.c : C source for high-level subscriber sample
  amtshfsn.c : C source for high-level send file sample
  amtshfrc.c : C source for high-level receive file sample

.\amt\samples\C\bin
  amtsosnd.exe : C object-level send and forget sample program
  amtsorcv.exe : C object-level receiver sample program
  amtsoclt.exe : C object-level client sample program
  amtsosvr.exe : C object-level server sample program
  amtsopub.exe : C object-level publisher sample program
  amtsosub.exe : C object-level subscriber sample program
  amtsosfsn.exe : C object-level send file sample program
  amtsosfrc.exe : C object-level receive file sample program
  amtsosgs.exe : C object-level send group sample program
  amtsosgr.exe : C object-level receive group sample program
  amtshsnd.exe : C high-level send and forget sample program
  amtshrcv.exe : C high-level receiver sample program
  amtshclt.exe : C high-level client sample program
  amtshsvr.exe : C high-level server sample program
  amtshpub.exe : C high-level publisher sample program
  amtshsub.exe : C high-level subscriber sample program
  amtshfsn.exe : C high-level send file sample program
  amtshfrc.exe : C high-level receive file sample program

.\amt\samples\Cpp
  SendForget.cpp : C++ source for send and forget sample
  Receiver.cpp : C++ source for receiver sample
  Client.cpp : C++ source for client sample
  Server.cpp : C++ source for server sample
  Publisher.cpp : C++ source for publisher sample
  Subscriber.cpp : C++ source for subscriber sample
  RcvFile.cpp : C++ source for receive file sample
  SendFile.cpp : C++ source for send file sample

.\amt\samples\Cpp\bin
  SendForget.exe : C++ send and forget sample program
  Receiver.exe : C++ receiver sample program
  Client.exe : C++ client sample program
  Server.exe : C++ server sample program
  Publisher.exe : C++ publisher sample program
  Subscriber.exe : C++ subscriber sample program
  RcvFile.exe : C++ receive file sample program

```

## Installation on Windows

- SendFile.exe : C++ send file sample program
- .\amt\samples\handlers
  - amtsphlh.h : C header file for policy handler sample
  - amtsphlr.c : C source for policy handler sample
  - amtsphlr.def : C definition file for policy handler sample
- .\amt\samples\java
  - SendForget.java : Java source for send and forget sample
  - Receiver.java : Java source for receiver sample
  - Client.java : Java source for client sample
  - Server.java : Java source for server sample
  - Publisher.java : Java source for publisher sample
  - Subscriber.java : Java source for subscriber sample
  - RcvFile.java : Java source for receive file sample
  - SendFile.java : Java source for send file sample
- .\amt\samples\java\bin
  - com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.jar : The jar file containing the AMI samples class files for Java

## Installation on z/OS

The AMI is installed automatically with WebSphere MQ for z/OS.

### Installation

The files and directories created are listed in “Directory structure (z/OS)”.

### Setting the runtime environment

#### Batch and RRS-batch

Make sure that the location of the AMI runtime library is added to your JCL STEPLIB concatenation.

#### IMS

Make sure that the location of the AMI runtime library is added to your IMS message processing region JCL STEPLIB concatenation.

#### CICS

Make sure that the location of the AMI runtime library is added to your region’s DFHRPL concatenation, and the AMI library is defined in your CICS CSD. A sample CSD script, `inhq.SCSQPROC(AMTCS10)`, is supplied to help define the AMI library to CICS.

#### Next step

Now go to “Local host and repository files (z/OS)” on page 470 to continue the installation procedure.

### Directory structure (z/OS)

On z/OS platforms, the directory structure contains the following (where ‘`hlq`’ is the high-level qualifier of the AMI installation):

```
hlq.SCSQLOAD
  AMTBL10 : The main AMI library (batch)
  AMTCL10 : The main AMI library (CICS)
  AMTIL10 : The main AMI library (IMS)
  AMTRL10 : The main AMI library (RRS-batch)
  AMTBS10 : Stub to build COBOL applications (batch)
  AMTCS10 : Stub to build COBOL applications (CICS)
  AMTIS10 : Stub to build COBOL applications (IMS)
  AMTRS10 : Stub to build COBOL applications (RRS-batch)
  AMTASM10 : Repository cache generator
  AMTBURV : Print the repository
  AMTLDAPL : LDAP parser DLL

hlq.SCSQANLE
  AMTMS10 : US English messages
  AMTMSG10 : US English messages

hlq.SCSQANLU
  AMTMSG10 : Uppercase US English messages
  AMTMSU10 : Uppercase US English messages

hlq.SCSQANLK
  AMTMSG10 : Kanji messages
  AMTMSK10 : Kanji messages

hlq.SCSQANLC
```

## Installation on z/OS

AMTMSG10 : Chinese messages  
AMTMSC10 : Chinese messages

### hlq.SCSQC370

AMTC : The C header file for the AMI  
AMTSPHLH : The C header file for policy handler sample  
AMTPHLC : Policy handler interface definition  
AMTPHMQC : Transport-specific policy handler definitions for WebSphere MQ  
AMTXC : AMI extensions for policy handler callback functions

### hlq.SCSQCOBC

AMTELEML : COBOL copybook for the AMELEM structure  
AMTELEMV : COBOL copybook for the AMELEM structure, with default values  
AMTV : The main COBOL copybook for the AMI

### hlq.SCSQPROC

AMT : Sample AMI XML repository for use with the AMI samples.  
AMTCDSD10 : CICS definitions for the AMI library.  
AMTHOST : Sample AMI XML file for use as the default host file (UTF-8).  
AMTHOST2 : Sample AMI XML file for use as the default host file  
(EBCDIC 1047).  
AMTSDFTS : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create default WebSphere MQ objects  
required by the AMI.  
AMTSAMP : WebSphere MQ mqsc command file to create WebSphere MQ objects required  
by AMI samples.

### hlq.SCSQDEFS

AMTBD10 : DLL side-deck to build C applications (batch)  
AMTCD10 : DLL side-deck to build C applications (CICS)  
AMTRD10 : DLL side-deck to build C applications (RRS-batch)  
AMTID10 : DLL side-deck to build C applications (IMS)

### hlq.SCSQCOBS (COBOL samples for Batch, RRS, CICS, and IMS)

AMTVHSND : COBOL source for high-level send and forget sample  
AMTVHRCV : COBOL source for high-level receiver sample  
AMTVHCLT : COBOL source for high-level client sample  
AMTVHSVR : COBOL source for high-level server sample  
AMTVHPUB : COBOL source for high-level publisher sample  
AMTVHSUB : COBOL source for high-level subscriber sample  
AMTVHFSN : COBOL source for high-level group send file transfer sample  
AMTVHFRC : COBOL source for high-level group receive file transfer sample  
AMTVOSND : COBOL source for object-level send and forget sample  
AMTVORCV : COBOL source for object-level receiver sample  
AMTVOCLT : COBOL source for object-level client sample  
AMTVOSVR : COBOL source for object-level server sample  
AMTVOPUB : COBOL source for object-level publisher sample  
AMTVOSUB : COBOL source for object-level subscriber sample  
AMTVOSGS : COBOL source for object-level group send sample  
AMTVOSGR : COBOL source for object-level group receive sample  
AMTVOFNS : COBOL source for object-level send file transfer sample  
AMTVOFRC : COBOL source for object-level receive file transfer sample

### hlq.SCSQC37S (C samples for Batch, RRS, CICS, and IMS)

AMTSHSND : C source for high-level send and forget sample  
AMTSHRCV : C source for high-level receiver sample  
AMTSHCLT : C source for high-level client sample  
AMTSHSVR : C source for high-level server sample  
AMTSHPUB : C source for high-level publisher sample  
AMTSHSUB : C source for high-level subscriber sample  
AMTSHFSN : C source for high-level group send file transfer sample  
AMTSHFRC : C source for high-level group receive file transfer sample  
AMTSOSND : C source for object-level send and forget sample  
AMTSORCV : C source for object-level receiver sample  
AMTSOCLT : C source for object-level client sample  
AMTSOSVR : C source for object-level server sample  
AMTSOPUB : C source for object-level publisher sample

## Installation on z/OS

AMTSOSUB : C source for object-level subscriber sample  
AMTSOSGS : C source for object-level group send sample  
AMTSOSGR : C source for object-level group receive sample  
AMTSOFSN : C source for object-level send file transfer sample  
AMTSOFRC : C source for object-level receive file transfer sample  
AMTSPHLR : C source for policy handler sample

|

### Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

The AMI uses a *repository file* and a *local host file*. Their location and names must be specified to the AMI.

#### Default location

On iSeries, the default directory for the files is:

```
/QIBM/UserData/mqm/amt
```

On UNIX, the default directory for the files is:

```
/usr/mqm/amt          (AIX)
/opt/mqm/amt          (HP-UX, Solaris)
```

On Windows, the default location is a directory called `\amt` under the directory in which WebSphere MQ is installed (see “Installation on Windows” on page 461). For example, if WebSphere MQ is installed in the `C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ` directory, the default directory for the AMI data files on Windows is:

```
C:\Program Files\IBM\WebSphere MQ\amt
```

#### Default names

The default name for the repository file is `amt.xml`, and the default name for the host file is `amthost.xml`.

A sample host file (which can be used as a default) is provided in the correct location.

A sample repository file is located in the following directory:

```
/QIBM/ProdData/mqm/amt/samp (iSeries)
/amt/samp                    (UNIX)
\amt\samples                 (Windows)
```

#### Overriding the default location and names

You can override where the AMI looks for the repository and local host files by using an environment variable:

```
ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT_DATA_PATH) VALUE('/directory') (iSeries)
export AMT_DATA_PATH = /directory                    (UNIX)
set AMT_DATA_PATH = X:\directory                     (Windows)
```

You can override the default names of the repository and local host files by using environment variables:

```
ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT_REPOSITORY) VALUE('myData.xml') (iSeries)
ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT_HOST) VALUE('myHostFile.xml')
export AMT_REPOSITORY = myData.xml                    (UNIX)
export AMT_HOST = myHostFile.xml
set AMT_REPOSITORY = myData.xml                       (Windows)
set AMT_HOST = myHostFile.xml
```

## Local host and repository files

The directories `intlFiles` and `locales`, and the `.txt` and `.cnv` files in the `locales` directory, must be located relative to the directory containing the local host file. This applies whether you are using the default directory or have overridden it as described previously.

In C++ and Java, there is an extra level of flexibility in setting the location and names of the repository and local host files. You can specify the directory in which they are located by means of a name in the constructor of the `AmSessionFactory` class:

```
AmSessionFactory(name);
```

This name is equivalent to the `AMT_DATA_PATH` environment variable. If set, the name of the `AmSessionFactory` takes precedence over the `AMT_DATA_PATH` environment variable.

The repository and local host file names can be set using methods of the `AmSessionFactory` class:

```
setRepository(name);  
setLocalHost(name);
```

These `AmSessionFactory` methods take precedence over the `AMT_REPOSITORY` and `AMT_HOST` environment variables.

Once an `AmSession` has been created using an `AmSessionFactory`, the repository and local host file names and location are set for the complete life of that `AmSession`.

## Local host file

An AMI installation must have a local host file. It defines the mapping from a connection name (default or repository defined) to the name of the WebSphere MQ queue manager that you want to connect to on your local machine.

If you are not using a repository, or are opening (or initializing) a session using a policy that does not define a connection, the connection name is assumed to be `defaultConnection`. Using the sample `amthost.xml` file, as shown below, this maps to an empty string that defines a connection with the default queue manager.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>  
<queueManagerNames  
    defaultConnection = ""  
    connectionName1   = "queueManagerName1"  
    connectionName2   = "queueManagerName2"  
>
```

To change the default connection to a named queue manager of your choice, such as `'QMNAME'`, edit the local host file to contain the following string:

```
defaultConnection = "QMNAME"
```

If you want a repository defined connection name, such as `connectionName1`, to provide a connection to queue manager `'QMNAME1'`, edit the local host file to contain the following string:

```
connectionName1   = "QMNAME1"
```

The repository connection names are not limited to the values shown (`connectionName1` and `connectionName2`). Any name can be used provided it is unique in both the repository and local host files, and consistent between the two.

## Local host and repository files

### Repository file

You can operate an AMI installation with or without a repository file. If you are using a repository file, such as the sample `amt.xml` file, you must have a corresponding `amt.dtd` file in the same directory (the local host file must be in this directory as well).

The repository file (or an LDAP directory service) provides definitions for policies and services. If you do not use a repository file (or an LDAP directory service), AMI uses its built-in definitions. For more information, see Chapter 18, “Defining services, policies, and policy handlers” on page 491.

For information about LDAP support, see Chapter 19, “Lightweight Directory Access Protocol support” on page 505.

---

## Local host and repository files (z/OS)

The AMI uses a *repository file* and a *local host file*. Their location and names must be specified to the AMI.

### Batch, RRS-batch, IMS

The repository file is optional, and the host file is mandatory. Sample repository and host files are installed to `hlq.SCSQPROC`.

By default, the AMI uses the DD name `AMT` (within your job or IMS message processing region `JCL`) to locate the repository file, and the DD name `AMTHOST` to locate the host file.

Because the repository and host files are located using DD statements in your job or IMS message processing region `JCL`, you can choose which files to use without using environment variables. If you do want to use environment variables, you can override the locations of these files using the Language Environment `ENVAR` Run-Time Option.

An example `PARM` statement for a C application, which changes the DD names used for the repository and local host files, is:

```
PARM=('ENVAR(AMT_REPOSITORY=DD:MYREPOS,AMT_HOST=DD:MYHOST) / ARGS')
```

An example `PARM` statement for a COBOL application, which changes the DD name used for the repository and local host files, is:

```
PARM=('ARGS / ENVAR(AMT_REPOSITORY=DD:MYREPOS,AMT_HOST=DD:MYHOST)')
```

In both these examples, `ARGS` indicates the program's arguments. See the *z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide* for more information about Language Environment Run-Time Options.

### CICS

Under CICS, the AMI does not need a local host file, and the repository file is optional. To use the sample repository file under CICS, copy the repository into a VSAM entry-sequenced dataset using the IDCAMS utilities.

By default, the AMI uses a CICS FILE definition called `AMT` to locate the repository file.

## Local host and repository files (z/OS)

As the repository is located using a CICS FILE definition, you can change which file to use by changing that definition. You can also change the CICS file name using environment variables and the z/OS C/C++ function `setenv()`:

```
setenv( "AMT_REPOSITORY", "NAME", 1 );
```

### Local host file

An AMI installation using z/OS batch, IMS, or RRS-batch must have a local host file. It defines the mapping from a connection name (default or repository defined) to the name of the WebSphere MQ queue manager that you want to connect to on your z/OS installation. (The local host file is not needed for CICS, because there is only one WebSphere MQ queue manager that a given CICS region can connect to).

If you are not using a repository, or are opening (or initializing) a session using a policy that does not define a connection, the connection name is assumed to be `defaultConnection`. Using the sample `AMTHOST` file, as shown below, this maps to an empty string that defines a connection with the default queue manager.

**Note:** The `AMTHOST` file shown below is an UTF-8 text file best suited to editing on a workstation. If you prefer to maintain your host file on the host, you should use the `AMTHOST2` sample, which is in an EBCDIC codepage.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<queueManagerNames
    defaultConnection = ""
    connectionName1   = "queueManagerName1"
    connectionName2   = "queueManagerName2"
/>
```

To change the default connection to a named queue manager of your choice, such as 'QMNAME', edit the local host file to contain the following string:

```
defaultConnection = "QMNAME"
```

If you want a repository defined connection name, such as `connectionName1`, to provide a connection to queue manager 'QMNAME1', edit the local host file to contain the following string:

```
connectionName1 = "QMNAME1"
```

The repository connection names are not limited to the values shown (`connectionName1` and `connectionName2`). Any name can be used provided it is unique in both the repository and local host files, and consistent between the two.

"Repository and local host caches" on page 472 explains how to use a local host cache instead of a local host file.

### Repository file

You can operate an AMI installation with or without a repository file. The repository file provides definitions for policies and services. If you do not use a repository file, AMI uses its built-in definitions. Use the AMI Administration Tool to create your own repository file and then use FTP to transfer the file in binary mode to z/OS. The format of the repository file on z/OS is not crucial. For example, you can use Record Format FB, Record Length 80, as a member of a PDS. For more information, see Chapter 18, "Defining services, policies, and policy handlers" on page 491.

"Repository and local host caches" on page 472 explains how to use a repository cache instead of a repository file.

## Local host and repository files (z/OS)

### Repository and local host caches

On z/OS, you can generate caches for use instead of repository and local host files. This gives a higher performance alternative to the files, but requires some additional configuration.

#### Generating caches

The AMI on z/OS includes a program (AMTASM10) that generates assembler source code defining repository and local host caches. This program runs in a similar manner to any AMI batch program, and outputs a repository cache definition to the DD name ASMREPOS, and a local host cache to the DD name ASMHOST. The cache generator issues messages to the SYSPRINT data set, and returns zero if it is successful.

The cache can be generated from the source XML file or from definitions that are stored in an LDAP directory.

**Building a cache from source xml files:** Specify the input xml repository data file with a DD statement for the file AMT. Specify the input host data file with a DD statement for the file AMTHOST.

Here is a sample JCL fragment to run the cache generator (with US English messages):

```
//GO EXEC PGM=AMTASM10
//STEPLIB DD DSN=h1q.SCSQLOAD,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=h1q.SCSQANLE,DISP=SHR
//AMTHOST DD DSN=h1q.SCSQPROC(AMTHOST),DISP=SHR
//AMT DD DSN=h1q.SCSQPROC(AMT),DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//ASMHOST DD DSN=target(AMTHOST),DISP=SHR
//ASMREPOS DD DSN=target(AMT),DISP=SHR
```

When you have generated assembler source code successfully for your repository and host file cache, you must assemble and link edit them. Messages that the cache generator returns are described in “Cache generator messages” on page 473.

**Building a cache from the LDAP directory:** To build a cache from the LDAP directory, several environment variables must be set before the AMTASM10 cache build program is invoked.

AMT\_LDAP\_USE must be set to YES. This makes the AMTASM10 cache build program use the LDAP directory when it builds the cache. Other required environment variables are listed in Chapter 19, “Lightweight Directory Access Protocol support” on page 505.

Here is a sample JCL fragment to build a repository cache from an LDAP directory:

```
//GEN EXEC PGM=AMTASM10,
// PARM='POSIX(ON),ENVAR(_CEE_ENVFILE=DD:MYVARS,)'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=h1q.SCSQLOAD,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=h1q.SCSQANLE,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=h1qforLE.SCEERUN,DISP=SHR
// DD DISP=SHR,DSN=your.system.ldap.SGLDLNK
//AMTHOST DD DSN=&HOSTIN,DISP=SHR
//ASMHOST DD DSN=target(AMTHOST)
//ASMREPOS DD DSN=target(AMT)
//MYVARS DD *
AMT_LDAP_USE=YES
```

## Local host and repository files (z/OS)

```
| AMT_REPOSITORY=ldap://your.host:your_port_number/Base Dn
| AMT_LDAP_BINDDN="bind_distinguished_name"
| AMT_TRACE_LDAP=YES
| AMT_TRACE_LEVEL=9
```

The environment variables AMT\_LDAP\_USE and AMT\_REPOSITORY are mandatory, but AMT\_LDAP\_BINDDN, AMT\_TRACE\_LDAP, and AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL are optional. For information about these environment variables, and other AMT\_LDAP\_\* environment variables required, refer to Chapter 19, “Lightweight Directory Access Protocol support” on page 505.

### Cache generator messages

The following messages are issued by the cache generator. Terms like “%li” will be printed as decimal numbers; they hold the AMI completion and reason codes.

```
"AMT0001W AMI MESSAGE MODULE NOT FOUND"
```

```
/* Explanation: */
/* The AMI failed to load its message module. */
/* User Response: */
/* Batch, IMS: Ensure that one of the language-specific datasets is
/* in your STEPLIB concatenation. */
/* CICS: Ensure that one of the language-specific datasets is
/* in your DFHRPL concatenation, and the message module
/* AMTMSG10 is defined to CICS. */
/* Explanation: */
```

```
"AMT0002W AMI failure, AMCC=%li, AMRC=%li"
```

```
/* Explanation: */
/* An AMI operation failed. */
/* User Response: */
/* See the WebSphere MQ Application Messaging Interface Manual
/* for an explanation of CompCode, AMCC, and Reason, AMRC.
/* Explanation: */
```

```
"AMT0003I AMI repository cache warning, AMCC=%li, AMRC=%li"
```

```
/* Explanation: */
/* An AMI operation generated a warning. */
/* User Response: */
/* See the WebSphere MQ Application Messaging Interface Manual
/* for an explanation of CompCode, AMCC, and Reason, AMRC.
/* Explanation: */
```

```
"AMT0004I AMI repository cache created from %s"
```

```
/* Explanation: */
/* A repository cache was successfully created from either
/* the default settings, an XML file, LDAP or the existing
/* cache is being used.
/* %s will be printed as either DEFAULT, XML FILE, LDAP
/* or EXISTING CACHE
/* User Response: */
/* None.
/* Explanation: */
```

## Local host and repository files (z/OS)

```
"AMT0005I AMI host file cache created"

/*****/
/* Explanation: */
/* A host file cache was successfully created. */
/* User Response: */
/* None. */
/*****/

"AMT0006I AMI Repository View Report complete"

/*****/
/* Explanation: */
/* The repository view Report was successfully created. */
/* User Response: */
/* None. */
/*****/

"AMT0007W AMI New Cache not generated"

/*****/
/* Explanation: */
/* A new cache was not generated. The existing cache
/* is still available for use. */
/* User Response: */
/* None. */
/*****/
```

### Using a cache

When your application creates an AMI session, the AMI first tries to load caches, before it tries to open files. The module that the AMI loads has the same name as the corresponding filename, that is AMT for the repository file and AMTHOST for the local host file. You can modify the name that will be loaded using environment variables as discussed in “Batch, RRS-batch, IMS” on page 470 and “CICS” on page 470.

Batch, RRS-batch, and IMS applications must include the dataset that contains your cache in the JCL STEPLIB. There is no need to use DD AMT or DD AMTHOST statements to locate the cached files.

CICS applications must add the dataset that contains the cache to the region DFHRPL, and define the cache to CICS using the CICS supplied CEDA transaction. There is no need to define the AMT file to CICS. The AMTHOST file is not applicable for CICS.

### Viewing the repository

On z/OS, you can use the Repository View utility, AMTBURV, to view the contents of the repository. The utility displays either the contents of the repository cache or the contents of the repository file. If the library holding the cache is concatenated in the steplib, its contents are displayed, otherwise the contents of the repository file (DD statement AMT) are displayed.

Here is a sample JCL fragment to run the repository view utility:

```
//GEN EXEC PGM=AMTBURV,
//STEPLIB DD DSN=hlq.SCSQLOAD,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=hlq.SCSQANLE,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=hlqforLE.SCEERUN,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=your.generated.cache,DISP=SHR
//AMTHOST DD DSN=your.amthost.xml.file
//AMT DD DSN=your.amt.xml.file
//REPORT DD DSN=report.output.file
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
```

## Local host and repository files (z/OS)

AMTBURV requires data definition (DD) statements with the following names:

**AMTHOST** This statement names the local host file. It is required only if the generated cache is not used.

**AMT** This statement names the repository file. It is required only if the generated cache is not used

**REPORT** This statement names the dataset for output. It is a variable length record with a logical record length (LRECL) of 1028 and a blocksize(BLKSIZE) of 6144. The report output can also be written to sysout.

A sample fragment from the Repository View utility is as follows:

```
*****SERVICE OBJECTS*****
Element Name is ServicePoint
Attribute Name is xmi.id, Attribute Value is 0406000a-0900-0000-0000-09040a0d000
Attribute Name is xmi.label, Attribute Value is AMT.SAMPLE.SUBSCRIBER
Element Name is ServicePoint_queueName
Attribute Name is xmi.label, Attribute Value is queueName
Attribute Name is value, Attribute Value is SYSTEM.BROKER.CONTROL.QUEUE
Element Name is ServicePoint_queueMgrName
Attribute Name is xmi.label, Attribute Value is queueMgrName
Attribute Name is value, Attribute Value is
```

---

## The AMI Administration Tool

The AMI Administration Tool is for use on Windows NT and Windows 2000 only.

### Installation

The AMI Administration Tool is packaged with the AMI in `ma0f_nt.zip` and optionally installed with the AMI using the setup InstallShield program (see "Installation on Windows" on page 461). It is installed in sub-directory `amt\AMITool`.

To start the AMI Administration Tool, select **IBM WebSphere MQ AMI → IBM WebSphere MQ AMI Administration Tool** using the **Start Programs** menu, or double-click on the file `\amt\AMITool\amitool.bat`.

To verify that the tool has been installed correctly, click on **Open** in the **File** menu, navigate to the `\amt\samples` directory, and open the sample repository file `amt.xml`. You should see a number of services, policies, and policy handlers in the navigation pane on the left. Select one of them by clicking on it, and you should see its attributes displayed in the pane on the right.

### Operation

The AMI Administration Tool enables you to create definitions for:

<b>Service points</b>	used to create sender or receiver services
<b>Distribution lists</b>	must include at least one sender service
<b>Publishers</b>	must include a sender service as the broker service
<b>Subscribers</b>	must include sender and receiver services as the broker and receiver services
<b>Policies</b>	contain sets of attributes: initialization, general, send, receive, publish, subscribe, handler
<b>Policy handlers</b>	used to create policy handler library definitions

## The AMI Administration Tool

The default attributes provided by the tool are as specified in “Service definitions” on page 494, “Policy definitions” on page 497, and “Policy handler definitions” on page 504.

When you have entered the definitions you require, select **Save** in the **File** menu to save them as an XML-format repository file. It is recommended that you define all your services, policies, and policy handlers in the same repository file.

The repository file must be copied to a location where it can be accessed by the AMI (see “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468). If the Application Messaging Interface is on the same system as the tool, the repository file can be copied to the AMI directory. Otherwise, the repository file must be transferred to that system using a method such as file sharing or FTP.

### Notes:

1. To open an existing repository file (including the `amt.xml` file provided in the samples directory), the repository file and the `amt.dtd` file must both be in the same directory.
2. If you are using the AMI Administration Tool to create an XML repository file for an earlier version of the AMI (for example, using the AMI 1.2 Administration Tool to create an XML file for use with AMI 1.1), then you must ensure that you include the newer `amt.dtd` file with the new XML file in the same directory, replacing the old `amt.dtd` file as necessary.

For further information, refer to the AMI Administration Tool online help, or Chapter 18, “Defining services, policies, and policy handlers” on page 491 and “Updating LDAP from a repository” on page 509.

---

## Connecting to WebSphere MQ

You can connect to WebSphere MQ, the transport layer, using a WebSphere MQ server or a WebSphere MQ client. Using the default policy, the AMI automatically detects whether it should connect directly or as a client. If you have an installation that has both a WebSphere MQ client and a WebSphere MQ queue manager, and you want the AMI to use the client for its connection, you must specify the Connection Type as Client in the policy initialization attributes (see “Policy definitions” on page 497).

### Using MQSeries Integrator Version 1

If you are using the AMI with MQSeries Integrator Version 1, the Service Type for the sender service point must be defined in the repository as ‘MQSeries Integrator V1’ (see “Service definitions” on page 494). This causes an MQRFH header containing application group and message type name/value elements to be added to a message when it is sent.

The Application Group definition is included in the policy send attributes (see “Policy definitions” on page 497). The message type is defined as the message format value set in the message object (using `amMsgSetFormat`, for example). If this is set to `AMFMT_NONE`, the message type is defined as the Default Format for the sender service point (a maximum of eight characters in WebSphere MQ). If you wish to specify the message type directly, you must do this explicitly using the `amMsgAddElement` function in C, or the equivalent `addElement` method in C++ and Java. This allows you to add a message type that differs from the message format, and is more than eight characters long.

## Using MQSeries Publish/Subscribe

You can use the publish/subscribe functions of the AMI with MQSeries Publish/Subscribe (see the *MQSeries Publish/Subscribe User's Guide*). The Service Type for the sender and receiver service points used by the publisher and subscriber must be defined in the repository as MQRFH (see "Service definitions" on page 494). This causes an MQRFH header containing publish/subscribe name/value elements to be added to a message when it is sent.

## Using WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2

You can use your existing AMI repository file, MQSeries Publish/Subscribe applications, and MQSeries Integrator Version 1 (MQSI V1) applications unchanged with WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 (WMQI V2).

Alternatively, if you are writing a new application or wish to exploit some of the additional function provided by WMQI V2, you should specify 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2' or 'RF Header V2' for the Service Type of 'Service Points' in your repository file. This is accomplished using the AMI Administration Tool.

The AMI makes it easy for applications to send messages to and receive messages from WMQI V2 and to exploit its publish and subscribe functions.

Applications send messages to WMQI V2 using the standard AMI send verbs. If the service point is defined as a Service Type of 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2', the AMI automatically builds an MQRFH2 header at the beginning of the message and adds the default MCD parameters from the Service point definition if they have been defined. An application can therefore be unaware that it is communicating with WMQI V2. Applications requiring more control can explicitly add the MCD information using the `amMsgAddElement C`, `AMSADEL COBOL`, or `AmMessage::addElement C++` and Java calls. The default MCD values are ignored if the application has added the elements to the message explicitly. The MQRFH2 and MCD fields are described in the *WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 Programming Guide*.

Publish/subscribe applications use the standard publish, subscribe and unsubscribe calls. However, subscribing applications can exploit content-based publish/subscribe by passing a filter on subscribe and unsubscribe calls. The syntax of the filter string is described in the *WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 Programming Guide*.

If you specify the Service Type as 'RF Header V2', the AMI selects and uses the Publish and Subscribe policy options applicable to WMQI V2 when sending publish, subscribe, and unsubscribe requests to the broker. Default MCD field values are ignored and not included in the message.

If you specify the Service Type as 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2', the AMI selects and uses the Publish and Subscribe policy options that are applicable to WMQI V2 when sending publish, subscribe and unsubscribe requests. In addition, the AMI inserts each of the following values into any message being sent using this service point where a non-blank default value has been specified for the item concerned (in the Service Point Default MCD value) and the item has not been explicitly added by the application:

```
message service domain (Default MCD Domain)
message set (Default MCD Set)
message type (Default MCD Type)
message format (Default MCD Format)
```

## Connecting to WebSphere MQ

If you wish to perform content-based publish/subscribe operations using WMQI V2, one or more filters must be specified and added to the messages used with subscribe requests. A filter can be added to a subscribe (and unsubscribe) message by specifying the filter as a parameter with the high-level subscribe (and unsubscribe) functions in C and COBOL or by using add filter calls before calling subscribe (or unsubscribe).

Note that in addition to add filter, there are delete filter, get filter and get filter count functions available for filter manipulation.

When a broker response message is received for a Publish or Subscribe request, an AMMSGTNE get named element call specifying the name as AMPS\_COMP\_CODE will always return a value corresponding to one of the following constants:

- AMPS\_CC\_OK
- AMPS\_CC\_WARNING
- AMPS\_CC\_ERROR

The value is returned whether the response originated from MQSeries Publish/Subscribe or WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2. This allows the broker to recognize the broker being used. The AMI performs the required mapping of WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 response values as necessary.

## Migrating to WebSphere MQ Integrator V2 from V1 and MQSeries Publish/Subscribe

WebSphere MQ Integrator V2 supports applications written to use MQSeries Integrator V1 and MQSeries Publish/Subscribe. Existing AMI applications and the Service Type in the repository Service Point definitions do not therefore need to be changed.

Applications that want to exploit new functions in WebSphere MQ Integrator V2 should have their Service Point definitions changed to a Service Type of 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2' and, if necessary, use the new AMI calls and parameters.

Existing publish/subscribe applications that have used the element calls to explicitly add name value pairs to the MQRFH can continue to use the same names for the elements when migrating to WebSphere MQ Integrator V2.

## Creating default WebSphere MQ objects

The Application Messaging Interface makes use of default WebSphere MQ objects, which must be created before using the AMI. To do this, you run the MQSC script `amtsdfts.tst` (you might want to edit this file first, to suit the requirements of your installation).

For iSeries, start the local queue manager by typing the following on the command line, where `QMName` is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager:

```
STRMQM QMNAME(QMName)
```

Then run the default MQSC script by typing the following command:

```
STRMQMMQSC SRCMBR(AMTSDFTS) SRCFILE(QMQMAMI/AMTMQSC) QMNAME(QMName)
```

For UNIX and Windows, first start the local queue manager by typing the following at a command line:

```
strmqm {QMName}
```

## Connecting to WebSphere MQ

where {QMName} is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager.

Then run the default MQSC script by typing one of the following:

```
runmqsc {QMName} < {Location}/amtsdfts.tst (UNIX)
```

```
runmqsc {QMName} < {Location}\amtsdfts.tst (Windows)
```

where {QMName} is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager and {Location} is the location of the amtsdfts.tst file.

For z/OS, start the local queue manager, then use the CSQUTIL program to run the default MQSC script:

```
//COMMAND EXEC PGM=CSQUTIL,PARM='QMGR'  
//STEPLIB DD DSN=h1q.SCSQAUTH,DISP=SHR  
// DD DSN=h1q.SQSCANLE,DISP=SHR  
//AMTSDFTS DD DSN=h1q.SCSQPROC(AMTSDFTS),DISP=SHR  
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*  
//SYSIN DD *  
COMMAND DDNAME(AMTSDFTS)  
/*
```

where h1q is the high level qualifier of your WebSphere MQ installation, and QMGR is your queue manager name.

## The sample programs

### The sample programs

Sample programs are provided to illustrate the use of the Application Messaging Interface.

We recommend that you run one or more of the sample programs to verify that you have installed the Application Messaging Interface correctly.

For the z/OS platform, see “Sample programs for z/OS” on page 483.

### Sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows

There are ten basic sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows platforms, performing approximately the same function in C, C++, and Java. Consult the source code to find out how the programs achieve this functionality. The C samples are provided for both the high-level interface and the object interface.

Table 5. The sample programs for iSeries, UNIX, and Windows platforms

Description	C high-level	C object-level	C++	Java
A sample that sends a datagram message, expecting no reply.	amtshsnd	amtsosnd	SendForget	SendForget
A sample that receives a message, with no selection.	amtshrcv	amtsorc	Receiver	Receiver
A sample that sends a request and receives a reply to this request (a simple client program).	amtshclt	amtsoclt	Client	Client
A sample that receives requests and sends replies to these requests (a simple server program).	amtshsvr	amtsosvr	Server	Server
A sample that periodically publishes information on the weather.	amtshpub	amtsopub	Publisher	Publisher
A sample that subscribes to information on the weather, and receives publications based on this subscription.	amtshsub	amtsosub	Subscriber	Subscriber
A sample that sends messages using simulated group support.	-	amtsosgs	-	-
A sample that receives messages using simulated group support.	-	amtsosgr	-	-
A sample that performs a file transfer send on a user supplied text file.	amtshfsn	amtsofsn	SendFile	SendFile
A sample that performs a file transfer receive on a user supplied text file.	amtshfrc	amtsofrc	RcvFile	RcvFile
A sample policy handler library that inserts a CICS (MQCIH) or IMS (MQIIH) header at the start of each message that is sent, or that performs archiving by sending each message that is sent to a separate archive queue.	-	amtsphlr	-	-

To find the source code and the executables for the samples, see “Directory structure” on page 445 (AIX), page 449 (HP-UX), page 453 (iSeries), page 458 (Solaris), and page 462 (Windows).

## Running the iSeries, UNIX, and Windows sample programs

Before you can run the sample programs on iSeries, UNIX, or Windows platforms, you must make a number of preparations. These are described in the following sections.

### WebSphere MQ objects

The sample programs require some WebSphere MQ objects to be defined. To do this, use a WebSphere MQ MQSC file, `amtsamp.tst`, which is shipped with the samples.

For iSeries, start the local queue manager by typing the following on the command line:

```
STRMQM MQMNAME(QMName)
```

where `QMName` is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager.

Then run the default MQSC script by typing the following command:

```
STRMQMQSC SRCMBR(AMTSAMP) SRCFILE(QMQMAMI/AMTMQSC) MQMNAME(QMName)
```

For UNIX or Windows, start the local queue manager by typing the following at a command line:

```
strmqm {QMName}
```

where `{QMName}` is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager.

Then run the sample MQSC script by typing one of the following:

```
runmqsc {QMName} < {Location}/amtsamp.tst (UNIX)
```

```
runmqsc {QMName} < {Location}\amtsamp.tst (Windows)
```

where `{QMName}` is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager and `{Location}` is the location of the `amtsamp.tst` file.

### Repository and host files

Copy the sample repository file, `amt.xml`, into the default location for your platform (see “Local host and repository files (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)” on page 468).

Modify the host file so that your WebSphere MQ queue manager name, `{QMName}`, is known as `defaultConnection`.

### Running the publish/subscribe samples

To run the AMI publish/subscribe samples, you need access to a WebSphere MQ broker. This can be either WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe or WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2. You can issue publish/subscribe requests locally or remotely to either broker. If the platform on which the requesting application runs does not support a WebSphere MQ broker, publish/subscribe requests can only be issued remotely. In this situation, you must set up the appropriate WebSphere MQ channels, and ensure that the remote queue manager and channels are started.

**WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe broker:** To run the publish/subscribe samples with WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe broker, you must start the broker. Type the following at a command line:

```
strmqbrk -m {QMName}
```

where `{QMName}` is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager.

## The sample programs

**WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2:** To run the publish/subscribe samples with WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 you need to do the following:

1. Start the broker and the Configuration Manager. Type the following at a command line, where {BrokerName} is the name of your WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 broker:

```
mqsistart {BrokerName}
mqsistart ConfigMgr
```
2. Use the Control Center to create a simple message flow. This should consist of an MQInput node with the Output terminal connected to the input terminal of a Publication node.
3. In the properties for the MQInput node, select the “Basic Properties” pane and set the Queue Name to:

```
SYSTEM.BROKER.DEFAULT.STREAM
```

For iSeries only:

- a. In the properties for the MQInput node, select the “Advanced” properties pane and check the Convert check box.
  - b. Set the Convert Encoding and Convert Coded Character Set ID to the native values used by WebSphere MQ for the platform where the broker is running.  
For example, on Windows NT broker, set the Convert Encoding to 546 (that is, the MQENC\_NATIVE value), and set the Convert Coded Character Set ID to 850.
4. Add the new message flow to the execution group for your Broker and deploy it.

For further details, refer to the *WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide*.

### Setting the runtime environment

Before you run the AMI samples, make sure that you have set up the runtime environment. See “Setting the runtime environment” on page 444 (AIX), page 448 (HP-UX), page 452 (iSeries), page 457 (Solaris), and page 461 (Windows).

### Running the C and C++ samples

You can run a C or C++ sample program by typing the name of its executable at a command line. For example:

```
amtsosnd
```

will run the “Send and forget” sample written using the C object interface.

### Running the Java samples

The AMI samples for Java are in a package called:

```
com.ibm.mq.amt.samples
```

To invoke them, you need to specify the name of the sample plus its package name. For example, to run the “Send and forget” sample, use:

```
java com.ibm.mq.amt.samples.SendForget
```

### Running the policy handler library sample

The sample policy handler library (AMT.SAMPLE.HANDLER) archives each message when it is sent using either a sender or distribution list, by putting a copy of the message to an additional WebSphere MQ queue (AMT.SAMPLE.POLICY.HANDLER.QUEUE) on the local queue manager.

## The sample programs

To run the policy handler, the WebSphere MQ queue AMT.SAMPLE.POLICY.HANDLER.QUEUE must exist. To create this queue, you can run the `amtsamp.tst` script file when prompted during installation, or you can run the sample MQSC script after installation (see “WebSphere MQ objects” on page 481).

Also, the policy handler must be defined in the repository and referenced in the policy specified with the `send` function by an application. The sample repository file (`amt.xml`) that is provided with the AMI includes a policy handler definition named `AMT.SAMPLE.HANDLER` for this library. It also includes a policy definition named `AMT.SAMPLE.POLHDLR.POLICY` that includes a reference to `AMT.SAMPLE.HANDLER`. See “Repository and host files” on page 481.

You can use the policy `AMT.SAMPLE.POLHDLR.POLICY` to exercise the sample policy handler by recompiling `amtshclt.c` or `amtsoclt.c` with the `AMT_RUN_HANDLERS` preprocessor directive specified (that is, using the `-D` option with the `cl` command). This causes the `AMT.SAMPLE.POLHDLR.POLICY` policy name to be used instead of the one that is normally used.

For a more detailed description, see “The AMI policy handler sample program (`amtsphlr`)” on page 487.

### Running the sample programs (iSeries)

Executable sample programs are provided in the QMQMAMI library. To run C and C++ samples on iSeries, use `CALL`, followed by the name of the executable. For example, to run the “Send and Forget” sample written using the C object interface, enter:

```
CALL AMTSOSND
```

## Sample programs for z/OS

There are ten basic sample programs in C for the z/OS platform, and a matching set in COBOL that perform approximately the same function. Consult the source code to find out how the programs achieve this functionality. The samples are provided for both the high-level interface and the object-level interface in most cases.

There is also a C header file `amts39sp` that implements environment-specific I/O functions for CICS and IMS. This header file is not required to build the samples for Batch.

Table 6. The sample programs for z/OS ('batch' includes RRS-batch)

Description	C High level	C Object level	COBOL High level	COBOL Object level
A sample that sends a datagram message, expecting no reply.	AMTSHSND	AMTSOSND	AMTVHSND	AMTVOSND
A sample that receives a message, with no selection.	AMTSHRCV	AMTSORCV	AMTVHRCV	AMTVORCV
A sample that sends a request and receives a reply to this request (a simple client program).	AMTSHCLT	AMTSOCLT	AMTVHCLT	AMTVOCLT
A sample that receives requests and sends replies to these requests (a simple server program).	AMTSHSVR	AMTSOSVR	AMTVHSVR	AMTVOSVR
A sample that periodically publishes information on the weather.	AMTSH PUB	AMTSOPUB	AMTVHPUB	AMTVOPUB

## The sample programs

Table 6. The sample programs for z/OS ('batch' includes RRS-batch) (continued)

Description	C High level	C Object level	COBOL High level	COBOL Object level
A sample that subscribes to information on the weather, and receives publications based on this subscription.	AMTSHSUB	AMTSOSUB	AMTVHSUB	AMTVOSUB
A sample that sends simulated group messages. This uses object-level calls only.	Not applicable	AMTSOSGS	Not applicable	AMTVOSGS
A sample that receives simulated group messages. This uses object-level calls only.	Not applicable	AMTSOSGR	Not applicable	AMTVOSGR
A sample that performs a file transfer send on a user-supplied text file. Not for use under CICS.	AMTSHFSN	AMTSOFSN	AMTVHFSN	AMTVOFSN
A sample that performs a file transfer receive on a user-supplied text file. Not for use under CICS.	AMTSHFRC	AMTSOFRC	AMTVHFRC	AMTVOFRC
A sample policy handler library that inserts a message header or performs archiving. See "The AMI policy handler sample program (amtsphlr)" on page 487.	AMTSPHLR	-	-	-

To find the source code for the samples, see "Directory structure (z/OS)" on page 465.

## Running the sample programs (z/OS)

Before you can run the sample programs on the z/OS platform, there are a number of actions to take.

### Building the sample programs

The samples for z/OS are provided as source code only, so you must build them before you can run them. See "Building C applications" on page 31 and "COBOL applications on z/OS" on page 260.

### WebSphere MQ objects

The sample programs require some WebSphere MQ objects to be defined. This can be done with a WebSphere MQ MQSC file, AMTSAMP, which is shipped with the samples.

First start the local queue manager, as described in the *WebSphere MQ for z/OS System Administration Guide*. If you are using the CICS environment, ensure that the WebSphere MQ CICS adapter is set up and the CICS region is connected to the queue manager.

Then run the sample MQSC script AMTSAMP (located in the h1q.SCSQPROC dataset) using the WebSphere MQ utility program CSQUTIL. Following is a JCL fragment to help you run the utility:

```
//COMMAND EXEC PGM=CSQUTIL,PARM='QMGR'
//STEPLIB DD DSN=h1q.SCSQAUTH,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=h1q.SQSCANLE,DISP=SHR
//AMTSAMP DD DSN=h1q.SCSQPROC(AMTSAMP),DISP=SHR
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//SYSIN DD *
COMMAND DDNAME(AMTSAMP)
/*
```

where `hlq` is the high level qualifier of your WebSphere MQ installation, and `QMGR` is your queue manager name.

### Repository and host files

The sample repository `AMT` (located in `hlq.SCSQPROC`) is appropriate for use with all the sample programs (though many of the samples will work correctly without a repository). If you wish to use the repository file, ensure that the sample program has access to it, as described in “Local host and repository files (z/OS)” on page 470.

For batch, RRS-batch, and IMS programs (not CICS), copy the sample host file `AMTHOST` (UTF-8) or `AMTHOST2` (EBCDIC) from `hlq.SCSQPROC` to another location, and modify it so that your WebSphere MQ queue manager name is `defaultConnection`. Ensure that the sample program has access to the host file, using DD statements as described in “Local host and repository files (z/OS)” on page 470.

### Running the publish/subscribe samples

To use the publish/subscribe samples, you need access to a WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe broker. Because this is not available on z/OS, you must have a WebSphere MQ queue manager and publish/subscribe broker running on another platform. In this situation, you must set up the appropriate WebSphere MQ channels, and ensure that the remote queue manager and channels are started.

**WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe broker:** To run the publish/subscribe samples with WebSphere MQ Publish/Subscribe broker, you must start the broker. Type the following at a command line:

```
strmqbrk -m {QMName}
```

where `{QMName}` is the name of your WebSphere MQ queue manager.

**WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2:** To run the publish/subscribe samples with WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 you need to do the following:

1. Start the broker and the Configuration Manager. Type the following at a command line, where `{BrokerName}` is the name of your WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 broker:

```
mqsistart {BrokerName}
mqsistart ConfigMgr
```

2. Use the Control Centre to create a simple message flow. This should consist of an `MQInput` node with the Output terminal connected to the input terminal of a `Publication` node.
3. In the properties for the `MQInput` node, select the “Basic Properties” pane and set the Queue Name to:  
`SYSTEM.BROKER.DEFAULT.STREAM`
4. In the properties for the `MQInput` node, select the “Advanced” properties pane and check the Convert check-box.
5. Set the Convert Encoding and Convert Coded Character Set ID to the native values used by WebSphere MQ for the platform where the broker is running. For example, on Windows NT broker, set the Convert Encoding to 546 (i.e., the `MQENC_NATIVE` value) and the Convert Coded Character Set ID to 850.
6. Add the new message flow to the execution group for your Broker and deploy it.

For further details, refer to the *WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.0 Programming Guide*.

## The sample programs

### Setting the runtime environment

Make sure your environment has been set to pick up the AMI runtime binary files, as described in “Setting the runtime environment” on page 465.

### File name input for the file transfer samples

There are 3 ways in z/OS to specify the file name for the file transfer samples:

1. Use single quotes.

```
// PARM='MYTEST.FILE'
```

It will then obey z/OS rules and be prefixed with the user’s RACF® ID as the high level qualifier.

2. Supply a fully qualified filename using double quotes, with an extra outer pair to contain the parm data.

```
// PARM= "userId.MYTEST.FILE"
```

3. Supply the keywords DD:FILE in the parms where FILE is the DD NAME.

```
// PARM='DD:MYFILE'
```

```
.
```

```
.
```

```
// MYFILE DD DSNAME=userId.MYTEST.FILE,DISP=SHR
```

Each method resolves to `userId.MYTEST.FILE`.

### Running the batch samples

You can run batch sample programs by constructing a piece of JCL to run the program, and submitting that JCL from ISPF. The batch samples can also be used as RRS-batch sample programs.

### Running the CICS samples

Ensure that the CICS DFHRPL includes the load library containing the sample, as well as the AMI library. Define the sample program to CICS, as well as a transaction to run the program. Finally, ensure that the AMI library, sample program and sample transaction are installed in your CICS region. Type the transaction name into a CICS console to run the sample.

### Running the IMS samples

Ensure that the IMS message processing region JCL includes the load library that contains the sample, as well as the AMI library. Define the sample program and transaction name to IMS. Type the transaction name into an IMS console to run the sample.

### Running the z/OS sample policy handler

The z/OS sample policy handler, `AMTSPHLR`, contains the same code as the sample policy handler that is supplied for distributed platforms. For a functional description, see “The AMI policy handler sample program (`amtsphlr`)” on page 487. The supplied z/OS sample is designed for use only with AMI applications running as batch jobs. However, policy handler functions are supported in all z/OS environments that support AMI, where different methods for input and output may be necessary (for example, the supplied sample uses the `printf` command).

**Preparing the z/OS sample policy handler:** The sample for z/OS is supplied as source code only, so you must build it before use. A policy handler for z/OS is built in a similar fashion to a z/OS AMI C application program. The specific requirements are:

**Compile:** Make sure that a DD statement for the dataset `hlq.SCSQC370` is added to the C compiler’s `SYSLIB` concatenation. The C compiler options must include `DLL`, `LONGNAME`, and `REENTRANT`.

**Pre-link:** A DD statement for the sidedeck member, h1q.SCSQDEFS (AMTBD10), must be specified in the pre-link step SYSIN concatenation after the application object code member.

The policy handler code contains its own exported functions, so that as a by-product, the pre-link produces an output sidedeck. Therefore, a DD statement for SYSDEFSD must be supplied, although this may be specified as DUMMY, because this dataset is not required.

**Link-edit:** The sample program invokes WebSphere MQ functions. Therefore, a DD statement for h1q.SCSQLOAD must be included in the SYSLIB concatenation. Also, an INCLUDE statement for the WebSphere MQ batch stub CSQBSTUB must be added to SYSIN.

**Running the z/OS sample policy handler:** The defined policy handler functions are invoked during an AMI session if the AMI policy specifies an appropriate handler. The supplied sample repository defined in AMT.XML includes a policy definition AMT.SAMPLE.POLHDLR.POLICY, which defines a handler AMT.SAMPLE.HANDLER. AMT.SAMPLE.HANDLER defines AMTSPHLR as the policy handler library (DLL) name. Therefore, to use the sample policy handler, use the supplied sample repository and specify AMT.SAMPLE.POLHDLR.POLICY as the policy for the AMI session in the AMI application program.

## The AMI policy handler sample program (amtsphlr)

The AMI Policy Handler sample program, amtsphlr, is implemented using the following files:

- amtsph1h.h : C header file for policy handler sample
- amtsph1r.c : C source for policy handler sample
- amtsph1r.exp : AIX and HP-UX C export file for policy handler sample
- amtsph1r.def : Windows C definition file for policy handler sample

For iSeries, the AMI Policy Handler sample program is implemented using the following files:

- amtsph1h in QMQMAMI/H : C header file for policy handler sample
- amtsph1r in QMQMAMI/QCSRC : C source for policy handler sample
- amtsph1r in QMQMAMI/QSRVSRV : AIX and HP-UX C export file for policy handler sample

This sample program illustrates the following policy handler operations:

- Creation. The creation of a policy handler context and the return of a context handle.
- Initialization. The initialization of the policy handler and invocation point registration.

The sample policy handler registers functions for the following invocation points:

```
AMINV_PRE_MQCONNX
AMINV_PRE_MQOPEN
AMINV_PRE_MQPUT
```

- Deletion. The deletion of the policy handler context.
- Invocation. The invocation of a policy handler to perform a simple invocation print function.

## The sample programs

- Auditing. The invocation of a policy handler with policy initialization parameters used as a directive to log each message on a separate audit queue when it is sent.
- Header insertion. The invocation of a policy handler with a service custom parameter used as directive to insert an additional header at the start of the message. This sample program illustrates WebSphere MQ CICS (MQCIH) and IMS (MQIIH) header insertion, with policy invocation parameters used to provide the CICS or IMS program name.

These functions illustrate the use of the **amLibTraceText** AMI callback function to perform tracing when requested.

A definition for the sample policy handler is provided in the sample repository file `amt.xml` that is provided with AMI. This specifies the policy handler `AMT.SAMPLE.HANDLER` with library name `amtsphlr`. The corresponding library file must be located in the AMI handlers directory for the platform concerned. The name of the corresponding library file requires the prefix `lib` on AIX, HP-UX and Sun Solaris, and requires the appropriate suffix for the platform concerned:

```
.a      AIX (non-threaded)
_r.a    AIX (threaded)
_r      iSeries (threaded)
_r.s1   HP-UX
.so     Solaris
.dll    Windows
```

The policy handler name `AMT.SAMPLE.HANDLER` is also specified in the list of handlers for the policy `AMT.SAMPLE.POLHDLR.POLICY`. To invoke this policy handler, an application must create a policy object with the name `AMT.SAMPLE.POLHDLR.POLICY` and specify this as a parameter on an AMI `open` or `send` function. To invoke this policy handler using the `amtsoclt.c` or `amtshclt.c` sample programs, you must recompile this program using the `-D AMT_RUN_HANDLERS` compiler option (to define the symbol `AMT_RUN_HANDLERS`).

For details about how to run the sample policy handler, see “Running the policy handler library sample” on page 482 and “Running the z/OS sample policy handler” on page 486.

### Required entry points

The sample policy handler library implements and exports the three required entry points as follows:

#### **amPhlCreate**

This is called on creation of the first policy to include this policy handler in its list of handlers. It allocates the memory required for its own instance data, and returns a context handle that will be passed back to the policy handler on each subsequent call.

The context handle enables the policy handler to manage and access its own memory context information across invocations. The value returned for the context handle must be non-NULL. A policy handler context has session scope, that is a separate **amPhlCreate** for the same policy handler can occur for each AMI session.

The context handle can itself be used to hold the context pointer if its size is suitable. Otherwise, on platforms where this is not possible, the pointer must be stored in global memory. Note that when the pointer is stored in global memory, if multiple sessions reference the same policy handler, the context handle can serve as an index to a pointer table in global memory. However, this is not illustrated in this sample program.

### **amPhlInitialize**

This is called immediately after **amPhlCreate** to enable the policy handler to call back into the AMI and register the set of invocation points for which it wishes to be called and specify their function address values. This sample program registers the following functions and invocation points:

<b>Function Name</b>	<b>Invocation point</b>
<b>InvocationPrint</b>	AMINV_PRE_MQCONN
<b>InvocationPrint</b>	AMINV_PRE_MQOPEN
<b>AddHeader</b>	AMINV_PRE_MQPUT
<b>Audit</b>	AMINV_POST_MQPUT

### **amPhlDelete**

This is called when the session is deleted to enable the policy handler to free any memory it allocated during **amPhlCreate** processing.

### **Invocation point functions**

The sample policy handler also implements the following functions that it registers with the required invocation points during **amPhlInitialize** processing, as listed earlier. These implement the real function provided by the policy handler.

#### **InvocationPrint**

This function prints a message that identifies the invocation point (that is, in this example, either AMINV\_PRE\_MQCONN or AMINV\_PRE\_MQOPEN).

**Audit** This function is invoked after a successful MQPUT. If the handler initialization parameters specified AUDIT, this function logs a copy of the same message to a separate WebSphere MQ audit queue, that is:

AMT.SAMPLE.POLICY.HANDLER.QUEUE on the local queue manager to which the AMI session is connected.

#### **AddHeader**

This function is invoked immediately before an MQPUT.

If the custom parameters for the sender service specify CICS, this function constructs a WebSphere MQ MQCIH (CICS) message header and uses the AMI call back function **amxMsgAssemble** to add this at the start of the message. The policy invocation parameters are used to specify the CICS program name.

If the custom parameters for the sender service specify IMS, this function constructs a WebSphere MQ MQIIH (IMS) message header and this uses the AMI call back function **amxMsgAssemble** to add this at the start of the message. The policy invocation parameters are used to specify the IMS program name.

The function returns AMPH\_CONTINUE in the control flags, which causes the AMI to issue the MQPUT to send the modified message.

## The sample programs

If you use a policy handler to add a CICS header, this enables your AMI application to run CICS Distributed Program Link (DPL) programs on a CICS Transaction Server using WebSphere MQ and the WebSphere MQ-CICS bridge as the communication mechanism.

If you use a policy handler to add an IMS header, this enables your AMI application to run IMS/ESA transactions on an IMS Transaction Server using WebSphere MQ and the WebSphere MQ-IMS bridge as the communication mechanism.

---

## Chapter 18. Defining services, policies, and policy handlers

Definitions of services, policies, and policy handlers created by a system administrator are held in a *repository*. The Application Messaging Interface provides a tool to enable the administrator to set up new services, policies, and policy handlers, and to specify their attributes (see “The AMI Administration Tool” on page 475).

This chapter contains:

- “Services, policies, and policy handlers”
- “Service definitions” on page 494
- “Policy definitions” on page 497
- “Policy handler definitions” on page 504

---

### Services, policies, and policy handlers

A repository file contains definitions for *policies*, *policy handlers*, and *services*. A service is the generic name for any object to which a send or receive request can be issued, that is:

- Sender
- Receiver
- Distribution list
- Subscriber
- Publisher

Sender and receiver definitions are represented in the repository by a single definition called a *service point*.

Policies, policy handlers, and services other than distribution lists, can be created with or without a corresponding repository definition; distribution lists can be created only with a corresponding repository definition.

To create a service, policy, or policy handler using the repository, the repository must contain a definition of the appropriate type with a name that matches the name specified by the application. To create a sender object named ‘DEBITS’ (using `amSesCreateSender` in C, for example) the repository must have a service point definition named ‘DEBITS’.

Policies, policy handlers, and services created with a repository have their contents initialized from the named repository definition.

If the repository does not contain a matching name, a warning is issued (such as `AMRC_POLICY_NOT_IN_REPOS`). The service or policy is then created without using the repository (unless it is a distribution list).

Policies and services created without a repository (either for the previous reason, or because the repository is not used), have their contents initialized from one of the system provided definitions (see “System provided definitions” on page 492).

Definition names in the repository must not start with the characters ‘AMT’ or ‘SYSTEM’.

## Services, policies, and policy handlers

### System provided definitions

The AMI provides a set of definitions for creating services, policies, and policy handlers without reference to a repository.

Table 7. System provided definitions

Definition	Description
AMT.SYSTEM.POLICY	This provides a policy definition with the defaults specified in "Policy definitions" on page 497, except that Wait Interval Read Only is not selected in the Receive attributes.
AMT.SYSTEM.SYNCPOINT.POLICY	This provides a policy definition the same as AMT.SYSTEM.POLICY, except that Syncpoint is selected in the General attributes.
AMT.SYSTEM.SENDER	This provides a sender definition with the defaults specified in "Service definitions" on page 494, with the Queue Name the same as the Sender object.
AMT.SYSTEM.RESPONSE.SENDER	This provides a sender definition the same as AMT.SYSTEM.SENDER, except that Definition Type, Queue Name and Queue Manager Name are set to 'Undefined' (that is, set when used).
AMT.SYSTEM.RECEIVER	This provides a receiver definition the same as AMT.SYSTEM.SENDER.
AMT.SYSTEM.SUBSCRIBER	This provides a subscriber definition in which the Sender Service has the same name as the Subscriber object, and the Receiver Service has the same name with the suffix '.RECEIVER'.
AMT.SYSTEM.PUBLISHER	This provides a publisher definition in which the Broker Service has the same name as the Publisher object.

### System default objects

A set of system default objects is created at session creation time. This removes the overhead of creating the objects from applications using these defaults. The system default objects are available for use from the high-level and object-level interfaces in C. They cannot be accessed using C++ or Java (these languages can use the built-in definitions to create an equivalent set of objects if required).

The default objects are created using the system provided definitions, as shown in the following table.

Table 8. System default objects

Default object	Definition
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY	AMT.SYSTEM.POLICY
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SYNCPOINT.POLICY	AMT.SYSTEM.SYNCPOINT.POLICY
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SENDER	AMT.SYSTEM.SENDER
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RESPONSE.SENDER	AMT.SYSTEM.RESPONSE.SENDER
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVER	AMT.SYSTEM.RECEIVER
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER	AMT.SYSTEM.SUBSCRIBER
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PUBLISHER	AMT.SYSTEM.PUBLISHER

Table 8. System default objects (continued)

Default object	Definition
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SEND.MESSAGE	N/A
SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVE.MESSAGE	N/A

The default objects can be used explicitly using the AMI constants (see Appendix B, “Constants and structures” on page 561), or used to provide defaults if a particular parameter is omitted (by specifying NULL, for instance).

Handle synonyms are also provided for these objects, for use from the object interface (see Appendix B, “Constants and structures” on page 561). Note that the first parameter on a call must be a real handle; you cannot use a synonym handle in this case.

## Service definitions

This section gives the service definitions for:

- service point (sender/receiver)
- distribution list
- subscriber
- publisher

### Service point (sender/receiver)

Table 9. Service point (sender/receiver)

Attribute	Comments
Name	Mandatory name, specified on AMI calls. <b>1</b>
Queue Name	Mandatory name of the queue representing the service that messages are sent to or received from. <b>2</b>
Queue Manager Name	Name of the queue manager that owns Queue Name. If blank, the local queue manager name is used. <b>2</b>
Model Queue Name	Name of a model queue definition used to create a dynamic queue (normally a Reply Service to receive response messages). Required if the Definition Type is 'Dynamic'. <b>2</b>
Dynamic Queue Prefix	Name of a prefix used when creating a dynamic queue from Model Queue Name. Required if the Definition Type is 'Dynamic'. If the last non-blank character in positions 1 to 33 of the prefix is '*', the '*' is replaced by a string that guarantees that the name generated is unique. <b>2</b>
Definition Type	Defines how the AMI obtains the queue name for the service point. If set to 'Predefined' (the default), the Queue Name and Queue Manager Name as specified earlier are used. If set to 'Dynamic', the Model Queue Name and Dynamic Queue Prefix are used to create a dynamic queue.
Service Type	<p>Defines the RF header (if any) that is sent with the message data, and the parameters within the header.</p> <p>Set to 'Native' for a native WebSphere MQ service (default).</p> <p>Set to 'MQSeries Integrator V1' for MQSeries Integrator Version 1 (adds the OPT_APP_GROUP and OPT_MSG_TYPE fields to the MQRFH header).</p> <p>Set to 'RF Header V1' for MQSeries Publish/Subscribe applications.</p> <p>Set to 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2' to use the appropriate publish and subscribe policy options when sending publish, subscribe and unsubscribe requests to the WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 broker. The AMI will insert each of the (non-blank) default MCD values defined for the service point into any message being sent using this service point.</p> <p>If Service Type is set to 'RF Header V2', a Version 2 RF Header will be used when applicable but the WebSphere MQ Integrator V2 specific policy properties (Default MCD Domain, Default MCD Set, Default MCD Type, Default MCD Format, Delivery Persistence and Subscription Point) are not added to the message.</p>
Default Format	Optional format name to insert in the MQMD, if a format value of FMT_NONE is set in the message object. Also used as the MsgType when the service is a WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 1 broker, if AMFMT_NONE is set in the message object and the MsgType has not been added explicitly (using <b>amMsgAddElement</b> or equivalent). <b>3</b>
Default MCD Domain	Defines the default message service domain value. This is added to any message being sent using this service point if the Service Type is 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2', the value of this field is non-blank and a message service domain element has not been explicitly added to the message by the application. <b>1 4</b>

Table 9. Service point (sender/receiver) (continued)

Attribute	Comments
Default MCD Set	Defines the default message set value. This is added to any message being sent using this service point if the Service Type is 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2', the value of this field is non-blank, and a message set element has not been explicitly added to the message by the application. <b>1 4</b>
Default MCD Type	Defines the default message type value. This is added to any message being sent using this service point if the Service Type is 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2', the value of this field is non-blank, and a message type element has not been explicitly added to the message by the application. <b>1 4</b>
Default MCD Format	Defines the default message format value. This is added to any message being sent using this service point if the Service Type is 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2', the value of this field is non-blank, and a message format element has not been explicitly added to the message by the application. <b>1 4</b>
CCSID	Coded character set identifier of the destination application. Can be read by sending applications in order to prepare a message in the correct CCSID for the destination. It is not used by the AMI. Leave blank if the CCSID is unknown (the default), or set to the CCSID number. <b>5</b>
Encoding	Integer encoding of the destination application. Can be read by sending applications in order to prepare a message in the correct encoding for the destination. It is not used by the AMI. Set to 'Unspecified' (the default), 'Reversed', 'Normal', 'Reversed With 390 Floating Point', or 'Normal With 390 Floating Point'.
Simulated Group Support	Select to enable the sending and receiving of messages that form part of a message group to or from a target WebSphere MQ queue manager that does not provide native support for groups (see "Sending group messages" on page 27).
Custom Parameters	Free-format text parameter string that is associated with the service point and passed to the policy handler library on each invocation to provide service-specific information. The implementor of the policy handler defines the meaning and syntax of the string. The string is specific to the policy handler library, and the policy handler library parses and interprets the string.  A typical use of this field might be to further customize the service-type as CICS or IMS, where the policy handler library is responsible for inserting and removing a MQCIH or MQIIH header at the start of the message.
<b>Notes:</b>  <b>1</b> The name is a maximum of 256 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'. <b>2</b> The name is a maximum of 48 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'. <b>3</b> The name is a maximum of 8 characters, and can contain any character from a single byte character set (it is recommended that the characters are restricted to A-Z, 0-9). <b>4</b> This attribute is applicable only for Service Type 'WebSphere MQ Integrator V2' and is ignored for other Service Type settings. <b>5</b> The name is a maximum of 6 characters, and can contain any numeric character.	

## Service definitions

### Distribution list

Table 10. Distribution list

Attribute	Comments
Name	Mandatory name, specified on AMI calls. <b>1</b>
Available Service Points	List of service points that make up the distribution list. They must be valid service point names.
<b>Note:</b> <b>1</b> The name is a maximum of 256 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'. 	

### Subscriber

Table 11. Subscriber

Attribute	Comments
Name	Mandatory name, specified on AMI calls. <b>1</b>
Sender Service	The name of the sender service that defines the publish/subscribe broker. It must be a valid service point name.
Receiver Service	The name of the receiver service that defines where publication messages are to be sent. It must be a valid service point name.
<b>Note:</b> <b>1</b> The name is a maximum of 256 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'. 	

### Publisher

Table 12. Publisher

Attribute	Comments
Name	Mandatory name, specified on AMI calls. <b>1</b>
Sender Service	The name of a sender service that defines the publish/subscribe broker. It must be a valid service point name.
<b>Note:</b> <b>1</b> The name is a maximum of 256 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'. 	

## Policy definitions

This section describes the policy definitions for the following attributes:

- initialization
- general
- send
- receive
- subscribe
- publish
- handler

### Initialization attributes

Table 13. Initialization attributes

Attribute	Comments
Name	Mandatory policy name, specified on AMI calls. <b>1</b>
Connection Name	If Connection Mode is set to 'Real', Connection Name is the name of the queue manager the application will connect to. If blank, the default local queue manager is used. If Connection Mode is 'Logical', the Connection Name attribute is required and is the name of the logical connection used with the local host file to generate the queue manager to which connection is made. <b>2</b>
Connection Mode	If Connection Mode is set to 'Real' (the default), Connection Name is used as the queue manager name for connection. If Connection Mode is set to 'Logical', Connection Name is used as a key to the host file on the system where the application is running that maps Connection Name to a queue manager name. This allows applications running on different systems in the network to use the same repository (connection name) to connect to different local queue managers.
Connection Type	If Connection Type is set to 'Auto' (the default), the application automatically detects if it should connect directly, or as a client. If Connection Type is 'Client', the application connects as a client. If Connection Type is 'Server', the application connects directly to the queue manager. <b>3</b>
Trusted Option	If set to 'Normal' (the default), no fastpath is used. If set to 'Trusted', the application can use fastpath facilities that might compromise integrity. This option is only supported on Windows.
Client Channel Name	For a WebSphere MQ client connection, the name of the server-connection channel. Can be used instead of the MQSERVER environment variable on the WebSphere MQ client with the TCP/IP transport type.
Client TCP Server Address	For a WebSphere MQ client connection, the TCP/IP host name (and optional port) of the WebSphere MQ server. Can be used instead of the MQSERVER environment variable on the WebSphere MQ client with the TCP/IP transport type.
<p><b>Notes:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> The name is a maximum of 256 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'.  <b>2</b> The name is a maximum of 48 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'.  <b>3</b> The Connection Type that is established on the first session open persists for the entire process. You cannot change this by opening a subsequent session using a policy with a different Connection Type.</p>	

## Policy definitions

### General attributes

Table 14. General attributes

Attribute	Comments
Message Context	<p>Defines how the message context is set in messages sent by the application. The default is 'Set By Queue Manager' (the queue manager sets the context).</p> <p>If set to 'Pass Identity', the identity of the request message is passed to any output messages. If set to 'Pass All', all the context of the request message is passed to any output messages. If set to 'No Context', no context is passed.</p>
Syncpoint	If selected, the send or receive is part of a unit of work (default is 'not selected').

### Send attributes

Table 15. Send attributes

Attribute	Values	Default	Comments
Implicit Open	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, the queue is opened implicitly (must be selected for the C and COBOL high-level interfaces). <b>1</b>
Leave Queue Open	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, a queue that was implicitly opened will be left open. <b>1</b>
Priority	0-9 As Transport	As Transport	<p>The priority set in the message, where 0 is the lowest priority and 9 is the highest.</p> <p>When set to As Transport, the value from the queue definition is used.</p> <p>You must deselect As Transport before you can set a priority value.</p>
Persistence	Yes No As Transport	As Transport	<p>The persistence set in the message, where Yes is persistent and No is not persistent.</p> <p>When set to As Transport, the value from the underlying queue definition is used.</p>
Expiry Interval	0-999999999 Unlimited	Unlimited	A period of time (in tenths of a second) after which the message will not be delivered.
Retry Count	0-999999999	0	The number of times a send will be retried if the return code gives a temporary error. Retry is attempted under the following conditions: Queue full, Queue disabled for put, Queue in use.
Retry Interval	0-999999999	1000	The interval (in milliseconds) between each retry.
New Correl Id	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, each message is sent with a new Correl Id (except for response messages, where this is set to the Message Id or Correl Id of the request message).
Response Correl Id	Message Id Correl Id	Message Id	The Id set in the Correl Id of a response or report message. This is set to either the Message Id or the Correl Id of the request message, as specified.
Exception Action	Discard DLQ	DLQ	Action when a message cannot be delivered. When set to DLQ, the message is sent to the dead-letter queue. When set to Discard, it is discarded.
Report Data	Report With Data With Full Data	Report	The amount of data included in a report message, where Report specifies no data, With Data specifies the first 100 bytes, and With Full Data specifies all data.



## Policy definitions

### Receive attributes

Table 16. Receive attributes

Attribute	Values	Default	Comments
Implicit Open	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, the queue is opened implicitly (must be selected for the C and COBOL high-level interfaces).
Leave Queue Open	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, a queue that was implicitly opened will be left open.
Delete On Close	Yes No Purge	No	When set to Yes, temporary dynamic queues, and permanent dynamic queues that contain no messages, are deleted when closed.  When set to No, dynamic queues are not deleted when closed.  When set to Purge, dynamic queues are deleted when closed, even if the queues contain messages.
Wait Interval	0-999999999 Unlimited	Unlimited	A period of time (in milliseconds) that the receive waits for a message to be available.
Wait Interval Read Only	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, an application cannot override the Wait Interval value in the policy object.
Convert	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, the message is code page converted by the message transport when received.
Wait For Whole Group	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, all messages in a group must be available before any message is returned by the receive.  When not selected, AMRC_NO_MSG_AVAILABLE may be returned to the application before the complete group is received. In this case, any simulated group state information is destroyed and any remaining messages in a simulated group are orphaned.
Handle Poison Message	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, poison message handling is enabled. <b>1</b>
Accept Truncated Message	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, truncated messages are accepted.
Open Shared	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, the queue is opened as a shared queue.
File Disposition	New Overwrite Append	New	Specifies whether an incoming file is created as a New file, Overwrites an existing file, or becomes an Append to an existing file.

Table 16. Receive attributes (continued)

Attribute	Values	Default	Comments
<p><b>Note:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> A poison message is one for which the count of the number of times it has been backed-out during a unit of work exceeds the maximum backout limit specified by the underlying WebSphere MQ transport queue object. If poison message handling is enabled during a receive request, the AMI handles it as follows:</p> <p>If a poison message is successfully requeued to the backout-requeue queue (specified by the underlying WebSphere MQ transport queue), the message is returned to the application with completion code MQCC_WARNING and reason code MQRC_BACKOUT_LIMIT_ERR.</p> <p>If a poison message requeue attempt (as described earlier) is unsuccessful, the message is returned to the application with completion code MQCC_WARNING and reason code MQRC_BACKOUT_REQUEUE_ERR.</p> <p>If a poison message is part of a message group (and not the only message in the group), no attempt is made to requeue the message. The message is returned to the application with completion code MQCC_WARNING and reason code MQRC_GROUP_BACKOUT_LIMIT_ERR.</p> <p>In all cases, a warning is returned and the message is returned to the application (even if it was successfully queued on the backout-requeue queue). Also, the message does not disappear from the original queue from where it is received, unless the application explicitly performs a commit.</p>			

## Policy definitions

### Subscribe attributes

Table 17. Subscribe attributes

Option	Values	Default	Comments
Subscribe Locally	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the subscriber is sent publications that were published with the Publish Locally option, at the local broker only.
New Publications Only	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the subscriber is not sent existing retained publications when it registers.
Publish On Request Only	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the subscriber is not sent retained publications, unless it requests them by using Request Update.
Inform If Retained	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, the broker informs the subscriber if a publication is retained.
Unsubscribe All	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, all topics for this subscriber are to be deregistered.
Anonymous Registration	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the subscriber registers anonymously.
Use Correl Id As Id	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the Correl Id is used by the broker as part of the subscriber's identity.
Delivery Persistence	Persistent Non Persistent As Published As Transport	As Published	This controls the persistence of messages sent from the broker and applies only to WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.
Subscription Point	String		The character string for the subscription point to which the subscription is to be attached. If not specified, the default subscription point is assumed. This applies only to WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.

## Publish attributes

Table 18. Publish attributes

Option	Values	Default	Comments
Retain	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the publication is retained by the broker.
Publish To Others Only	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the publication is not sent to the publisher if it has subscribed to the same topic (used for conference-type applications).
Suppress Registration	Selected Not selected	Selected	When selected, implicit registration of the publisher is suppressed. (This attribute is ignored for WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2.)
Publish Locally	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the publication is only sent to subscribers that are local to the broker.
Accept Direct Requests	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the publisher should accept direct requests from subscribers.
Anonymous Registration	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the publisher registers anonymously.
Use Correl Id As Id	Selected Not selected	Not selected	When selected, the Correl Id is used by the broker as part of the publisher's identity.

## Handler attributes

Table 19. Handler attributes

Attribute	Comments
Handler	The name that is assigned to this policy handler when it is created.
Invocation Parameters	A free-format text parameter string that is associated with the policy and passed to the policy handler library on each invocation to provide policy-specific information. The implementor of the policy handler defines the meaning and syntax of the string. The string is specific to the policy handler library, and the policy handler library parses and interprets this string. A typical use of this field is to pass policy-specific options to the policy handler library.

## Policy handler definitions

This section describes the attributes for a policy handler library definition.

### Policy handler attributes

Table 20. Policy Handler attributes

Attribute	Comments
Name	Mandatory policy handler name. Used to identify this policy handler on the list of handlers that are associated with a policy. <b>1</b>
Library	<p>The name of the policy handler library file, excluding any directory information, prefix, and platform-specific extension, that the AMI should load for this policy handler.</p> <p>For AIX, HP-UX, and Solaris, the AMI prefixes lib to the specified name. The AMI appends the platform-dependent file extension to the specified name as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>.a AIX (non-threaded)</li> <li>_r.a AIX (threaded)</li> <li>_r iSeries (threaded)</li> <li>_r.sl HP-UX</li> <li>.so Solaris</li> <li>.dll Windows and z/OS</li> </ul> <p>For iSeries non-threaded, there is no file extension.</p>
Initialization Parameters	A free-format text parameter string that is passed to the policy handler library on initialization. The implementor of the policy handler defines the meaning and syntax of the string. The string is specific to the policy handler library, and the policy handler library parses and interprets this string.
<p><b>Notes:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> The name is a maximum of 256 characters, and can contain the following characters: A-Z, a-z, 0-9, '.', '/', '_', and '%'.</p>	

---

## Chapter 19. Lightweight Directory Access Protocol support

Information that describes the various users, applications, and other resources that are available on a computer network can be collected into a specialized database or repository called a directory.

Directories are usually accessed using a client/server computing model:

- Applications that need to access and update information in the directory issue requests to a directory server.
- The server manages the storage and retrieval of data in the directory.

The Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) is an open industry standard that defines a protocol for the requests and responses that flow between directory clients and servers. AMI support for LDAP means that service, policy, and policy handler definitions can be stored and accessed across networks by using a directory as an alternative to distributing repository files.

It is possible to update local or remote LDAP directories with AMI information from a repository file. On Windows NT and Windows 2000, you can use the AMI Administration Tool to do this.

Environment variables are used to configure AMI applications to retrieve AMI information from the directory. A directory schema defines the objects and attributes that may be stored in and retrieved from a directory. The AMI includes schema definitions that provide object classes and attributes for AMI service (service point, distribution list, publisher, subscriber), policy, and policy handler objects.

AMI Version 1.2 supports LDAP on all AMI platforms. z/OS and iSeries operating systems include LDAP client software that is used by AMI. On the other platforms, the IBM SecureWay® Directory Version 3.2 Client (or later) must be installed. The schema definition files and information update facilities that are provided with the AMI are supported on the following LDAP directory servers:

- LDAP V3 IBM SecureWay Directory
- Microsoft Active Directory

These are described in the following sections.

### Notes:

1. For z/OS, a suitable version of the SecureWay Directory Client is supplied with OS/390 Version 2 Release 9 or later.
2. On z/OS, you cannot access an LDAP repository directly from an AMI session. However, a direct input utility is provided to generate a repository cache directly from LDAP. See "Repository and local host caches" on page 472.

---

## Getting started with LDAP

If your directory server does not have the AMI LDAP schema installed, install this first. See "Installation" on page 507. Note that you do not need to install the AMI on the machine that hosts the directory server.

To use the AMI with an LDAP directory:

## LDAP support

1. Create your AMI repository xml file in the normal way using the AMI Administration Tool.
2. Update your directory server with the AMI repository information.  
You can do this directly from the AMI Administration Tool on Windows, or on any platform by using the xml repository file with the `amtldup` command line program. See “Updating LDAP from a repository” on page 509.

To access AMI repository information in a SecureWay or Active Directory when using your AMI application, you must set the `AMT_REPOSITORY` environment variable to an LDAP URL. See “Directory search” on page 512. Alternatively, in C++ or Java, you can use the `AmSessionFactory setRepository` method to specify the LDAP URL. See “setRepository” on page 201 (C++) or “setRepository” on page 407 (Java).

---

## SecureWay Directory

SecureWay Directory is a directory service that is based on LDAP and DB2. SecureWay Directory at LDAP V3 level is available on AIX, OS/400 (Version 4 Release 5), OS/390 (Version 2 Release 9 or later), Solaris, and Windows NT platforms.

The SecureWay Directory supports the Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) by using Kerberos or the CRAM-MD5 mechanism for authentication. The Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) or Transport Layer Security (TLS) can be used for transport security and authentication.

The AMI includes schema definition files for all the SecureWay Directory platforms.

**Note:** No schema definition files are provided with the z/OS AMI product. The schema files will need to be extracted from the Windows AMI product. They can be found in the `amt\ldap` libraries after installation of the Program Files and DLLs.

---

## Active Directory

The Active Directory is a directory service that is included with the Windows 2000 Server.

The Active Directory service provides an interface that supports LDAP V3. There is also a Component Object Model (COM) based interface, Active Directory Service Interfaces (ADSI). ADSI enables client applications to communicate with any directory services that are compliant with LDAP or Novell Directory Services (NDS). Active Directory is available only on Windows 2000 domain controllers.

The Active Directory provides SASL negotiation, using Kerberos as the default mechanism. SSL can be used for encryption.

The AMI includes a schema definition file to extend the Active Directory schema for AMI use.

## Installation

For the AMI platforms, the SecureWay Directory Version 3.2 Client (or later) is available as a free download from the IBM Web site, on:

[www.ibm.com/software/network/directory](http://www.ibm.com/software/network/directory)

For z/OS, a suitable version of IBM SecureWay Directory Client is supplied with OS/390 Version 2 Release 9 or later.

For each computer where you wish to use the AMI LDAP facilities, the SecureWay Client must be installed and available. This includes the computer from where you install the schema, and the computer from where you update the directory.

For the directory server platforms, there are schema extension files and scripts to install the schema. These files and scripts vary according to the directory service, not the operating system. Generally, each directory server that will be used to hold AMI information must have the AMI schema extensions installed once, usually by an administrator of the directory. For a Windows 2000 forest, the AMI schema extensions are installed once to extend the Active Directory schema, then they will be replicated throughout the forest.

If you use a version of the SecureWay Directory that is later than Version 3.2.1, the AMI schema is installed as part of the base schema.

Note that the target directory server itself must be configured with a suffix and initial data before AMI data can be stored in, or retrieved from, the directory.

## SecureWay Directory

The AMI includes files that contain the AMI schema classes and attributes. If the AMI schema is not installed as part of the base schema (which depends on the version of the SecureWay Directory Server installed), you can use these files to install the AMI schema to the directory server.

If the directory schema is held under a suffix other than `cn=schema` (the default), you must modify the schema file to reference the appropriate suffix.

To install the AMI schema to a directory server on AIX, iSeries, Solaris, Windows, or z/OS run the **ldapmodify** program, which is provided with SecureWay Directory Client software.

**Note:** On OS/390, if you have an RDBM (DB2 backend) installation, see “RDBM installations” on page 508 instead of using the **ldapmodify** program. OS/390 Version 2 Release 10 and later supports both TDBM and RDBM. OS/390 Version 2 Release 9 supports RDBM only.

### Using the ldapmodify program

1. Change directory to the AMI ldap directory (see “Directory structure” on page 445 (AIX), page 449 (HP-UX), page 458 (Solaris), or page 462 (Windows)).
2. Issue the `ldapmodify` command:

```
ldapmodify -h host -p port -D dn -w password -f filename
```

where:

## LDAP support

<i>host</i>	The TCP address of the computer on which the directory server is running (optional). The default value is localhost.
<i>port</i>	The port that the directory server uses (optional). The default value is 389.
<i>dn</i>	The distinguished name (DN) of a directory administrator. This name is used to bind to the directory.
<i>password</i>	The password for the distinguished name of the directory administrator.
<i>filename</i>	The file that contains the definitions AMI schema classes and attributes.  For directory servers that run on AIX, iSeries, Solaris, or Windows, this is <code>amtsw.ldif</code> .  For z/OS servers running TBDM, this is <code>amtsw390.ldif</code> .

If the directory server is configured to require high security, you can use further **ldapmodify** options. For further details about the **ldapmodify** command, refer to the SecureWay Directory documentation.

### RDBM installations

This section describes how to install the AMI schema of the SecureWay LDAP server for RDBM installations on OS/390.

Two schema configuration files are created in the AMI samples directory at installation. These files are:

- `amtsw390.at`, which defines the AMI LDAP attributes
- `amtsw390.oc`, which defines the AMI LDAP object classes

To extend the directory, the administrator must:

1. Stop the directory server.
2. Transfer the RDBM schema definition files as text to the OS/390 Hierarchical File System, that is:
  - `amtsw390.at` to `/etc/ldap/amtsw390.at`
  - `amtsw390.oc` to `/etc/ldap/amtsw390.oc`
3. Edit the Secureway LDAP server configuration file `/etc/ldap/slapd.conf` to add the following two lines:

```
include /etc/ldap/amtsw390.oc
include /etc/ldap/amtsw390.at
```

4. Restart the Secureway LDAP server.

## Active Directory

Installation includes a script, `admqami.vbs`, and the AMI schema classes and attributes in the file `admqami.ldf`. To extend the directory schema, you must log on to an appropriate Windows 2000 domain as a domain administrator, then run the supplied script.

**Note:** Active Directory schema changes are generally permanent and cannot be removed.

Changes to the Active Directory schema are replicated throughout the domain forest, so usually, you need to perform the schema update only once for each enterprise.

To extend the directory schema, use the following steps:

1. Ensure that the current Schema Master for the Active Directory is online.  
You can find and change the Schema Master by using the Active Directory Schema MMC snap-in. This is provided with Windows 2000 Server and Windows 2000 Advanced Server. For details, refer to the Microsoft documentation about the Active Directory. The snap-in also indicates whether the schema master is available.
2. On the domain controller where you wish to initiate the schema update (this does not need to be the Schema Master), ensure that the following registry flag is set to 1:

```
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\NTDS\Parameters\Schema Update Allowed
```

To do this, either use the Active Directory Schema MMC snap-in, or use the **regedit** command.

This setting means that the schema can be modified from the selected domain controller, or from a workstation in the domain.

3. Log on as a domain administrator to a computer on which AMI is installed. This computer must be a Windows 2000 domain controller or Windows 2000 Professional computer.
4. At a command prompt, change directory to the AMI ldap directory (see “Directory structure (Windows)” on page 462).
5. Run the following script file: `amtad.vbs`

This script determines the current Schema Master and runs the Microsoft LDIFDE utility to add definitions from the `admqami.ldf` file to the Active Directory schema. When prompted, select **Yes** to confirm that you wish to update the schema.

If the update fails, the script displays the error code that the Microsoft LDIFDE utility returns.

---

## Uninstallation

If you uninstall WebSphere MQ, there are no special considerations or actions required for LDAP. Entries that are created in target directories are not removed. If required, you can delete schema extensions from the SecureWay Directory manually. However, for the Active Directory, you can only disable the schema extensions.

---

## Updating LDAP from a repository

It is possible to update local or remote LDAP directories with AMI information from a repository file. On Windows NT and Windows 2000, you can use the AMI Administration Tool to do this. From the AMI Administration Tool, you can update a remote LDAP directory on any supported platform, for example, z/OS or Solaris.

On AIX, HP-UX, Solaris, and Windows, you can update an LDAP directory using the command line.

### Using the AMI Administration Tool

To use the AMI Administration Tool to save the current repository file to a LDAP directory:

1. Start the AMI Administration Tool (see “The AMI Administration Tool” on page 475).
2. Select **File**→**Update LDAP Directory**.  
If the information is not saved to a file, it is automatically saved, or you are prompted to save it to a new file.
3. When the Update LDAP Directory window is displayed, enter the following information:

<b>LDAP Server Name</b>	The TCP address of the LDAP server host (default, localhost).
<b>Port</b>	The port to connect to the LDAP server (default 389).
<b>Base Dn</b>	The distinguished name under which the AMI information is placed in the Directory Information Tree. The default is the container cn=AMIInfo under the default directory naming context.
<b>Authentication Type</b>	The method to use to log in to the directory. Select from: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• None</li><li>• Simple (the default)</li><li>• CRAM MD5</li><li>• Kerberos</li><li>• External</li></ul>
<b>Bind dn</b>	The user Id. This user must have permission to create entries in the target directory.  If the Authentication Type is set to None, Kerberos, or External, you can leave this field blank.
<b>Password</b>	Password for the user Id.  If the Authentication Type is set to None, Kerberos, or External, you can leave this field blank.
<b>Use SSL</b>	Select this option if Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is used.
<b>Key File Name</b>	The file that contains the encryption keys to use with SSL. Optionally, use the Browse button to select the file.  If you do not select Use SSL, you can leave this field blank.
<b>Key File Password</b>	The password for the key file.  If you do not select Use SSL, you can leave this field blank.
<b>Private Key Name</b>	The private key name to use in the key file.

If you do not select Use SSL, you can leave this field blank.

**LDAP Version** The version of the LDAP server (2 or 3).

4. When your entries are complete, click **OK**. The AMI LDAP update program runs and updates the specified directory with information from the repository file.

When the operation completes successfully, a success message is displayed. Otherwise, a message that includes the error code is displayed. For details about any error messages, see “LDAP error codes” on page 556, or the AMI Administration Tool online help.

## Using the command line

The AMI LDAP Directory Update Program, `amtdup`, is provided so that you can update a directory from a repository xml file using the command line, and on platforms other than Windows.

To use the command, change to the directory that contains the `amtdup` command, then enter the command with the required options. For the location of the `amtdup` executable file on the relevant platform, see “Directory structure” on page 445 (AIX), page 449 (HP-UX), page 458 (Solaris), or page 462 (Windows).

The syntax of the `amtdup` command is:

```
amtdup [options] -f file
```

where the options are:

- h** *host* The TCP address of the LDAP server host (default, localhost).
- p** *port* The port to connect to the LDAP server (default 389).
- D** *dn* The user Id in Distinguished Name form. This user must have permission to create entries in the Directory Information Tree.
- w** *password* The password for the user Id.
- Z** Use a secure LDAP connection (SSL).
- K** *keyfile* The name of the file that contains the encryption keys for use with SSL. This option is required if **-Z** is specified.
- P** *key\_pw* The password of the key file. This option is required if **-Z** is specified.
- N** *key\_name* The private key name to use in the key file. This option is required if **-Z** is specified.
- m** *mechanism* The Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) authentication mechanism to use to bind to the directory. If specified, the mechanism must be one of:
  - CRAM-MD5 for CRAM MD5 authentication
  - GSSAPI for Kerberos authentication
  - EXTERNAL for any other user-provided SASL mechanism
- V** *version* The version of the LDAP server (2 or 3; default is 3).
- b** *base\_dn* The base Distinguished Name under which new entries are created. The default is the container `cn=AMIInfo` under the default directory naming context.

## LDAP support

- v Use verbose mode.
- ? Display syntax and options.

and file is the name of the repository xml file.

To delete AMI entries under the *base\_dn*, use:

```
amtldup [options] -X
```

---

## Directory information tree

Entries in a directory are organized in a treelike structure called the Directory Information Tree (DIT). Within the DIT, the Distinguished Name (DN) of each entry determines its position in the tree. To store AMI information in the directory, you must select a base DN for the data. If the base DN does not already exist, it is created, then all the AMI data is placed under the base. Similarly, when the AMI searches for services and policies, you must specify the base DN from which to start the search. Typically, the contents of each XML repository file are stored under a distinct base DN (that is, in a separate container).

By default, the base DN is a container with the name `cn=AMIInfo` under the directory suffix.

The directory administrator must manage authorization to use the directory objects by using the usual administration utilities. The AMI does not provide tools to manage access control lists for service and policy information. When the entries are created, they inherit the access control list from the parent object. For further information, see “Security” on page 513.

---

## Directory search

When an AMI application specifies a service or policy name, the AMI searches either the local repository file, or an LDAP directory. This depends on how the environment variables that AMI uses are set.

To search an LDAP directory for repository information, the `AMT_REPOSITORY` environment variable must be set to a reference to the repository information in LDAP URL format. This format is specified in RFC 2255 (for details, refer to the IETF Request for Comments Web page at [www.ietf.org/rfc.html](http://www.ietf.org/rfc.html)). For example:

```
AMT_REPOSITORY=ldap://ldap.hursley.ibm.com:389/cn=Rep1,cn=AMIInfo,  
dc=hursley,o=ibm,c=uk
```

The LDAP URL can contain the bind DN, that is, the user Id with which to bind (this is needed for simple and CRAM-MD5 authentication). For example:

```
AMT_REPOSITORY=ldap://ldap.hursley.ibm.com:389/cn=Rep1,cn=AMIInfo,  
dc=hursley,o=ibm,c=uk??sub??bindname=cn=Manager,o=MQSeries,o=ibm,c=uk
```

Alternatively, you can specify the bind DN separately using the `AMT_LDAP_BINDDN` environment variable, for example:

```
AMT_LDAP_BINDDN=cn=Manager,o=MQSeries,o=ibm,c=uk
```

If you specify the bind DN using both the LDAP URL and the `AMT_LDAP_BINDDN` environment variable, the environment variable takes precedence.

For C++ and Java applications, the LDAP URL can be specified by using the `AmSessionFactory setRepository` method. See “setRepository” on page 201 (C++) or “setRepository” on page 407 (Java).

To set security parameters, use the following environment variables:

**AMT\_LDAP\_AUTHENTICATION**

Set to one of none, simple, CRAM-MD5, or Kerberos according to the required security mechanism. If there is no bind DN set, the default is none, which implies anonymous access. Otherwise, the default is simple authentication.

**AMT\_LDAP\_PASSWORD**

Set to the password for the bind DN, if a password is required for the security mechanism that `AMT_LDAP_AUTHENTICATION` sets.

**AMT\_SSL**

If this environment variable is set, Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) is used. Set it to the key file name, password, and key name (filename, password, name), if required. For example,

```
AMT_SSL=keyfile,secret,cn=Manager,o=MQSeries,o=ibm,c=uk
```

---

## Security

AMI administrators must consider the security of the bind DN. This is the user Id with which the AMI binds to the directory to extend, and search for, service and policy information. Authorization can range between full anonymous access, and the allocation of individual identities and access authorizations to each user.

For any chosen security strategy, the appropriate identities and passwords must be defined in the directory, and set by using the AMI environment variables on the client computers. You can set authorization to access the AMI information for individual users, or for groups, by using the normal directory utilities. You can use the Access Control List and inheritance mechanism of the directory to simplify authorization.

For SSL authentication or encryption, the IBM Global Security Kit (GSKit) V4 or later must be installed on each client machine that uses the AMI or the AMI Administration Tool). This is available as a free download from the IBM Web site, on:

[www.ibm.com/software/network/directory](http://www.ibm.com/software/network/directory)

For Kerberos, the Kerberos client, IBM Network Authentication Service, must be installed. Note that Kerberos is not supported on Solaris and HP-UX.

## LDAP support

---

## Chapter 20. Problem determination

This chapter shows you how to use the trace facility in the Application Messaging Interface, and gives some information about finding the causes of problems. See:

- “Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)”
- “Using trace (z/OS)” on page 529
- “When your AMI program fails” on page 532

---

### Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

The Application Messaging Interface includes a trace facility to help identify what is happening when you have a problem. It shows the paths taken when you run your AMI program. Unless you have a problem, you are recommended to run with tracing set off to avoid any unnecessary overheads on your system resources.

There are three environment variables that you set to control trace:

```
AMT_TRACE
AMT_TRACE_PATH
AMT_TRACE_LEVEL
```

For iSeries, you set these environment variables using the following commands:

```
ADDENVVAR - Adds an environment variable
CHGENVVAR - Changes an environment variable
WRKENVVAR - Displays an environment variable
RMVENVVAR - Deletes an environment variable
```

To set global environment variables, specify LEVEL(\*SYS) in the ADDENVVAR command, for example:

```
ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(variable) VALUE(value) LEVEL(*SYS)
```

Alternatively, you can create a CL program that contains commands to set the environment variables. At startup, you can run this program by specifying the name of the CL program with the SYSVAL QSTRUPPGM command, for example:

```
CHGSYSVAL SYSVAL(QSTRUPPGM) VALUE('program')
```

For UNIX or Windows, you set these variables in one of two ways.

1. From a command prompt. The settings are locally effective, so you must then start your AMI program from this prompt.  
If you use the export command with the OS/400 Qshell interpreter, you must specify the -s option to set the environment in the current process.
2. By putting the information into your system startup file. These settings are globally effective. To do this:
  - On Windows, select **Start->Settings->Control Panel**, select **System**, select the **Environment** tab, then add or set the environment variables.
  - On UNIX systems, edit your .profile file.

When deciding where you want the trace files written, ensure that the user has sufficient authority to write to, not just read from, the disk.

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

If you have tracing switched on, it will slow down the running of your AMI program, but it will not affect the performance of your WebSphere MQ environment. When you no longer need a trace file, it is your responsibility to delete it. You must stop your AMI program running to change the status of the AMT\_TRACE variable. The AMI trace environment variable is different than the trace environment variable used within the WebSphere MQ range of products. Within the AMI, the trace environment variable turns tracing on. If you set the variable to a string of characters (any string of characters) tracing will remain switched on. It is not until you set the variable to NULL that tracing is turned off.

## Trace filename and directory

The trace file name takes the form AMTnnnnn.trc, where nnnnn is the ID of the AMI process running at the time.

### Commands on iSeries

#### WRKENVVAR

Displays the settings of all environment variables.

#### ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT\_TRACE\_PATH) VALUE('/directory')

Sets the trace directory where the trace file will be written.

#### RMVENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT\_TRACE\_PATH)

Removes the AMT\_TRACE\_PATH environment variable; the trace file is written to the current working directory (when the AMI program was started).

#### ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL) VALUE(n)

Sets the trace level, where n is an integer from 0 through 9. 0 represents minimal tracing, and 9 represents a fully detailed trace.

You can also suffix the value with a + (plus) or - (minus) sign. When the plus sign is suffixed, the trace includes all control block dump information and all informational messages. When the minus sign is suffixed, the trace includes only the entry and exit points in the trace, with no control block information or text output to the trace file.

#### RMVENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL)

Removes the AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL environment variable. The trace level is set to its default value of 2.

#### ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT\_TRACE) VALUE(xxxxxxxx)

Sets tracing ON by putting one or more characters for the VALUE parameter. For example:

```
ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT_TRACE) VALUE(yes)
ADDENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT_TRACE) VALUE(no)
```

In both of these examples, tracing will be set ON.

#### RMVENVVAR ENVVAR(AMT\_TRACE)

Sets tracing off.

### Commands on UNIX

#### export AMT\_TRACE\_PATH=/directory

Sets the trace directory where the trace file will be written.

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

### **unset AMT\_TRACE\_PATH**

Removes the AMT\_TRACE\_PATH environment variable; the trace file is written to the current working directory (when the AMI program was started).

### **echo \$AMT\_TRACE\_PATH**

Displays the current setting of the trace directory path.

### **export AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL=n**

Sets the trace level, where n is an integer from 0 through 9. 0 represents minimal tracing, and 9 represents a fully detailed trace.

You can also suffix the value with a + (plus) or - (minus) sign. When the plus sign is suffixed, the trace includes all control block dump information and all informational messages. When the minus sign is suffixed, the trace includes only the entry and exit points in the trace, with no control block information or text output to the trace file.

### **unset AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL**

Removes the AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL environment variable. The trace level is set to its default value of 2.

### **echo \$AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL**

Displays the current setting of the trace level.

### **export AMT\_TRACE=xxxxxxx**

Sets tracing ON by putting one or more characters after the '=' sign. For example:

```
export AMT_TRACE=yes
export AMT_TRACE=no
```

In both of these examples, tracing will be set ON.

### **unset AMT\_TRACE**

Sets tracing off.

### **echo \$AMT\_TRACE**

Displays the contents of the environment variable.

## **Commands on Windows**

### **SET AMT\_TRACE\_PATH=drive:\directory**

Sets the trace directory where the trace file will be written.

### **SET AMT\_TRACE\_PATH=**

Removes the AMT\_TRACE\_PATH environment variable; the trace file is written to the current working directory (when the AMI program was started).

### **SET AMT\_TRACE\_PATH**

Displays the current setting of the trace directory.

### **SET AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL=n**

Sets the trace level, where n is an integer from 0 through 9. 0 represents minimal tracing, and 9 represents a fully detailed trace.

You can also suffix the value with a + (plus) or - (minus) sign. When the plus sign is suffixed, the trace includes all control block dump information and all informational messages. When the

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

minus sign is suffixed, the trace includes only the entry and exit points in the trace, with no control block information or text output to the trace file.

### **SET AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL=**

Removes the AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL environment variable. The trace level is set to its default value of 2.

### **SET AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL**

Displays the current setting of the trace level.

### **SET AMT\_TRACE=xxxxxxx**

Sets tracing ON by putting one or more characters after the '=' sign. For example:

```
SET AMT_TRACE=yes  
SET AMT_TRACE=no
```

In both of these examples, tracing will be set ON.

### **SET AMT\_TRACE=**

Sets tracing OFF.

### **SET AMT\_TRACE**

Displays the contents of the environment variable.

## C++ and Java

For these language bindings, there is more control over the production of trace. In each case, the AmSessionFactory has two methods that control trace:

1. setTraceLocation(location);
2. setTraceLevel(level);

The behavior of these methods matches exactly the behavior of the environment variables:

1. AMT\_TRACE\_PATH
2. AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL

Once an AmSession has been created using an AmSessionFactory, the trace level and location are set for the complete life of that AmSession.

If set, the values of the properties in the AmSessionFactory take precedence over any AMT trace environment variables.

## Example trace

The following example trace shows 'typical' trace output.

Trace for program E:\users\winn\build\bin\amtsosnd.exe <<< AMT trace >>>  
started at Wed May 30 09:07:10 2001

```
@(!) <<< *** Code Level is 1.3.0 *** >>>
!(00330) BuildDate May 29 2001
!(00330) Trace Level is 9
(00330)@09:07:10.513
-->xmq_xxxInitialize
---->ObtainSystemCp
!(00330) Code page is 437
<----ObtainSystemCp (rc = 0)
<--xmq_xxxInitialize (rc = 0)
-->amSessCreateX
---->amCheckAllBlanks()
<----amCheckAllBlanks() (rc = 0)
---->amCheckValidName()
<----amCheckValidName() (rc = 1)
!(00330) Session name is: AMT.SAMPLE.SESSION
!(00330) Allocating Object lock
!(00330) Allocated object lock 008A2FC0
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT_INIT(008A2FC0)
---->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableCreate
!(00330) allocating 1076
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT_INIT(009BFD68)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
<-----amIdxTableCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amSesClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 008A2780
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amErrTranslate
<-----amErrTranslate (rc = 0)
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009BFD68) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amSesClearErrorCodes (rc = 0)
```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
(00330)@09:07:10.604
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableCreate()
----->amHashTableInit()
<-----amHashTableInit() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableCreate() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvCreate
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
----->amIdxTableCreate
!(00330) allocating 1076
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 1
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT_INIT(0089B600)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 1
<-----amIdxTableCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
!(00330) Service object created 0x899CB8
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
(00330)@09:07:10.754
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 00899CB8
<-----amMaSrvClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amMaSrvCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 00899CB8
<----amMaSrvSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SENDER] slot [61]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvCreate
!(00330) Service object created 0x89BA48
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 0089BA48
<----amMaSrvClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amMaSrvCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
(00330)@09:07:10.814
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 0089BA48
<----amMaSrvSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RESPONSE.SENDER] slot [69]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvCreate
!(00330) Service object created 0x89D390
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 0089D390
<-----amMaSrvClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amMaSrvCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 0089D390
<-----amMaSrvSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVER] slot [16]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvCreate
!(00330) Service object created 0x9C01B0
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
(00330)@09:07:10.824
----->amMaSrvClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C01B0
<-----amMaSrvClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amMaSrvCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C01B0
<-----amMaSrvSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PUBLISHER] slot [34]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvCreate
!(00330) Service object created 0x9C1AF8
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```

<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C1AF8
<-----amMaSrvClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amMaSrvCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
(00330)@09:07:10.824
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C1AF8
<----amMaSrvSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER] slot [18]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvCreate
!(00330) Service object created 0x9C3440
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C3440
<-----amMaSrvClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amMaSrvCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C3440
<----amMaSrvSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)

```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```
----->amMaSrvSetSubReceiverHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C1AF8
<----amMaSrvSetSubReceiverHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaMsgCreate
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
(00330)@09:07:11.124
----->amIdxTableCreate
!(00330) allocating 1076
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 1
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT_INIT(009C6740)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 1
<-----amIdxTableCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
!(00330) message object created -[10243464]
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaMsgClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C4D88
<-----amMaMsgClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amMaMsgCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaMsgSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C4D88
<----amMaMsgSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SEND.MESSAGE] slot [83]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaMsgCreate
!(00330) message object created -[10259368]
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```

<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMamsgClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
(00330)09:07:11.335
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C8BA8
<-----amMamsgClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amMamsgCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMamsgSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(009C6740) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C8BA8
<----amMamsgSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVE.MESSAGE] slot [17]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaPolCreate
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
----->amIdxTableCreate
!(00330) allocating 1076
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 1
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT_INIT(0089F8F0)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 1
<-----amIdxTableCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
!(00330) policy object created.
!(00330) policy object initialized.
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaPolClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009CB968
<-----amMaPolClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amMaPolCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaPolSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock

```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009CB968
(00330)@09:07:11.435
<----amMaPolSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY] slot [29]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaPolCreate
!(00330) policy object created.
!(00330) Setting syncpoint on in policy
!(00330) policy object initialized.
----->amIdxTableAddEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableAddEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaPolClearErrorCodes
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009CC140
<-----amMaPolClearErrorCodes (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amMaPolCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaPolSetSessionHandle
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089F8F0) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009CC140
<----amMaPolSetSessionHandle (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amHashTableAddHandle()
----->amHashTableAddElement()
!(00330) Element [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SYNCPOINT.POLICY] slot [80]
<-----amHashTableAddElement() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<----amHashTableAddHandle() (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amMaSrvSetStringProp
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 00899CB8
!(00330) [AMSRV_STR_Q_NAME] set to [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SENDER]
<----amMaSrvSetStringProp (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
(00330)@09:07:11.445
----->amMaSrvSetStringProp
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 0089D390
!(00330) [AMSRV_STR_Q_NAME] set to [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVER]
<----amMaSrvSetStringProp (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvSetStringProp
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C01B0
!(00330) [AMSRV_STR_Q_NAME] set to [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PUBLISHER]
<----amMaSrvSetStringProp (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amMaSrvSetStringProp
----->amIdxTableGetEntry
----->amIdxTableLock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableLock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
----->amIdxTableUnlock
!(00330) amLOCK_OBJECT(0089B600) 0
<-----amIdxTableUnlock (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
<-----amIdxTableGetEntry (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
!(00330) Object pointer 009C1AF8
!(00330) [AMSRV_STR_Q_NAME] set to [SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER]
<----amMaSrvSetStringProp (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amActivateFiles
!(00330) No DATAPATH specified from API
----->amGetDataPath()
!(00330) Using environment[E:\MQSeries\amt\]
<-----amGetDataPath() (rc = 1)
!(00330) No POL HANDLER PATH specified from API
----->amGetPolHandlerPath()
----->amGetInstalledPath()
<-----amGetInstalledPath() (rc = 1)
!(00330) Using installPath[E:\MQSeries\amt\handlers\]
<-----amGetPolHandlerPath() (rc = 1)
!(00330) Policy Handler Path E:\MQSeries\amt\handlers\ from Installed Path Used
!(00330) No repository FILE specified from API
----->amGetRepositoryName()
!(00330) Using default[amt.xml]
<-----amGetRepositoryName() (rc = 1)
!(00330) Repository 0x8A3670
!(00330) Repository ACTIVE
!(00330) No local host FILE specified from API
----->amGetLocalHostFileName()
!(00330) Using default[amthost.xml]
<-----amGetLocalHostFileName() (rc = 1)
!(00330) Local Host 0x8A3620
!(00330) Local Host File ACTIVE
<----amActivateFiles (rc = 1)
!(00330) Using repository.
---->amRpsCreate
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
!(00330) Creating Repository Cache
----->CRpsTree::CRpsTree
<-----CRpsTree::CRpsTree (rc = 0)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
<----amRpsCreate (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amRpsGetIsOpen
```

## Using trace (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

```
!(00330) Object handle[9056960]
(00330)@09:07:11.845
<----amRpsGetIsOpen (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amRpsOpen
!(00330) amLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
!(00330) Object handle[9056960]
----->CRpsTree::refresh
----->CRpsTree::clearContent
<-----CRpsTree::clearContent (rc = 0)
!(00330) repository file name: E:\MQSeries\amt\amt.xml
----->CRpsTree::resolveRef
----->CRpsTree::rsvService
<-----CRpsTree::rsvService (rc = 0)
----->CRpsTree::rsvService
<-----CRpsTree::rsvService (rc = 0)
----->CRpsTree::rsvService
<-----CRpsTree::rsvService (rc = 0)
----->CRpsTree::resolveRef (rc = 0)
<-----CRpsTree::refresh (rc = 0)
!(00330) amUNLOCK_GLOBAL() 0
<----amRpsOpen (rc = AM_ERR_OK)
---->amErrTranslate
<----amErrTranslate (rc = 0)
<--amSessCreateX (rc = 0)
...
```

## Using trace (z/OS)

The AMI provides two types of trace on z/OS:

<b>Formatted trace</b>	Records spooled to a printer or directed to a file, which can be directly interpreted using TSO/ISPF browse, edit or print utilities.
<b>GTF trace</b>	Data captured on entry to and exit from high level and object level AMI function calls, which must be formatted by IPCS before viewing.

### Formatted Trace

Formatted trace records are written on function entry and exit and at other points of execution where useful information can be gathered.

The format of the records is as follows:

Entry:

```
hh:mm:ss.tttt ---->function name()
```

Exit:

```
hh:mm:ss.tttt <----function name() (rc = n)
```

Data:

```
! information
```

Timestamps of entry and exit records are in local time, and are accurate to 1/10000 second. The function call depth is indicated for entry and exit records by the dashes in the '---->' or '<----' prefixes; two dashes per call level. For exit records, 'n' indicates the reason code on completion of the function. The default is to trace up to a depth of two function call levels, but this can be varied for batch applications. See "Control of formatted trace".

This is a sample fragment from a formatted trace:

```
13:26:58.3263 -->amSendMsg
13:26:58.3264 ---->amSesGetSenderHandle
! amHashTableGetHandle failed.
13:26:58.3266 <----amSesGetSenderHandle (rc = [18][0x12])
13:26:58.3268 ---->amSesGetDistListHandle
! amHashTableGetHandle failed.
13:26:58.3269 <----amSesGetDistListHandle (rc = [18][0x12])
13:26:58.3270 ---->amSesCreateSender
```

For IMS, batch, or RRS-batch applications, formatted trace is directed to a dataset specified by the user. In the CICS environment, formatted trace entries are written to the current CICS trace destination as determined by the CICS administrator.

### Control of formatted trace

For IMS, batch, or RRS-batch applications, formatted trace can be turned on by specifying a JCL 'DD' statement for DD name 'AMTTRACE'. This can be assigned to SYSOUT or to a DASD dataset. If assigned to SYSOUT, the trace records are written to a single spool file.

AMI formatted trace will not be started unless '//AMTTRACE DD' is specified.

If the trace dataset becomes full during an AMI session, the file will automatically be reopened and the trace will wrap.

## Using trace (z/OS)

For CICS applications, the AMI formatted trace is started if, at AMI session start, CICS internal and/or auxiliary trace is switched on. If the CICS trace destinations are stopped, AMI will perform no tracing for the session. The CICS administrator can use the CICS-supplied 'CEMT' transaction to control CICS trace.

For batch AMI applications, the trace level can be varied by specifying the Language Environment program parameter 'ENVAR(AMT\_TRACE\_LEVEL=n)'. For example, to specify the formatted trace level for a C application program:

```
//JOBSTEP EXEC PGM=AMIapp,PARM='ENVAR(AMT_TRACE_LEVEL=5)'
```

For COBOL programs, Language Environment parameters are specified following the '/' delimiter. For example:

```
//JOBSTEP EXEC PGM=AMICob,PARM='/ENVAR(AMT_TRACE_LEVEL=9)'
```

Because CICS and IMS applications cannot easily set environment variables to control the trace level, the trace level defaults under CICS to a high setting. This ensures that all AMI trace points will be captured.

## GTF Trace

AMI captures trace data for GTF at entry to and exit from each user-callable object level and high level AMI function. Entry trace data include function name and parameters. Exit trace data include function name and returned values.

IMS, batch, and RRS-batch AMI applications direct the trace data to GTF as user entries, using GTF event identifiers '5E9' for entry, and '5EA' for exit. These identifiers are the same as those used by WebSphere MQ for z/OS Application GTF trace, allowing for AMI and WebSphere MQ trace entries to be selected together in IPCS and formatted in a single, chronological, stream. Unlike WebSphere MQ, however, the GTF format identifier for AMI GTF trace records is '00', causing IPCS to display these records in dump (hexadecimal/character) form, without using a bespoke formatting routine.

The following extract from IPCS formatted output shows an entry/exit pair of AMI GTF trace records:

```
HEXFORMAT AID FF FID 00 EID E5E9
+0000 00F63080 C1F8E2D5 C5D3D3E2 8194E285 || .6..A8SNELLSamSe ||
+0010 A2C39385 8199C599 999699C3 968485A2 || sClearErrorCodes ||
+0020 00000000 00000000 00000000 0FA05B10 || ..... ||
          GMT-11/05/1999 14:49:51.564812 LOC-11/05/1999 14:49:51.564812

HEXFORMAT AID FF FID 00 EID E5EA
+0000 00F63080 C1F8E2D5 C5D3D3E2 8194E285 || .6..A8SNELLSamSe ||
+0010 A2C39385 8199C599 999699C3 968485A2 || sClearErrorCodes ||
+0020 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 || ..... ||
+0030 00000000 || .... ||
          GMT-11/05/1999 14:49:51.564906 LOC-11/05/1999 14:49:51.564906
```

AMI applications on CICS do not directly trace to GTF. AMI writes the same data to the current CICS trace destination(s) along with AMI formatted trace records. CICS tracing is controlled by the CICS administrator using the CICS-supplied transaction 'CEMT'.

## Control of GTF Trace

AMI writes GTF trace records if, at AMI session start, GTF is started for the application's job name with option 'TRACE=USR'. GTF is usually started from the z/OS operator's console using an installation defined procedure. The chapter

## Using trace (z/OS)

“Using trace for problem determination” in the *WebSphere MQ for z/OS Problem Determination Guide* describes a typical GTF start-up prompt/reply sequence. If AMI and WebSphere MQ GTF trace entries are to be captured to the same dataset, the job names for both the AMI application and the WebSphere MQ queue manager must be specified.

If GTF is not started at the start of the AMI session, no GTF tracing will be performed for the remainder of the session.

## When your AMI program fails

### Reason Codes

When an AMI function call fails, it reports the level of the failure in the completion code of the call. AMI has three completion codes:

<b>AMCC_OK</b>	The call completed successfully
<b>AMCC_WARNING</b>	The call completed with unexpected results
<b>AMCC_FAILED</b>	An error occurred during processing

In the last two cases, AMI supplies a reason code that provides an explanation of the failure. A list of AMI reason codes is given in Appendix A, "Reason codes and LDAP error codes" on page 537.

In addition, if WebSphere MQ is the reason for the failure, AMI supplies a secondary reason code. The secondary reason codes can be found in the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* book.

### First failure symptom report (iSeries, UNIX, and Windows)

A *first failure symptom* report is produced for unexpected and internal errors. This report is found in a file named `AMTnnnnn.FDC`, where `nnnnn` is the ID of the AMI process that is running at the time. You find this file in the working directory from which you started your AMI program, or in the directory specified by the path set in the `AMT_TRACE_PATH` environment variable. If you receive a first failure symptom report, you should contact IBM support personnel.

### First failure symptom report (z/OS)

In the unlikely event that AMI detects an internal processing error from which no recovery is possible, the following actions are taken:

1. A dump is taken of the application's data.
2. A first failure symptom report is produced.

Batch AMI applications write a Language Environment dump to `SYSOUT`. CICS AMI applications create a CICS transaction dump, with identifier 'MAMT'.

Batch AMI applications write the first failure symptom report to the formatted trace data set (`AMTTRACE`), if allocated, otherwise to `SYSOUT`. CICS AMI applications write the symptom report to `SYSOUT`.

The formatted diagnostic information starts with a summary that includes:

```
Date/Time
Code Level
Function Name
Probe Id      (code point within function)
Build Date
Major Error Code
Minor Error Code
Comment Lines
```

## When your AMI program fails

Following the summary is a list of the stored function stack, indicating the current function call sequence. Following this is a list of the latest 40 function calls. Each item contains:

Entry/Exit indicator    Function name    Return Code

### Other sources of information

AMI makes use of WebSphere MQ as a transport mechanism and so WebSphere MQ error logs and trace information can provide useful information. See the *WebSphere MQ System Administration* manual for details of how to activate these problem determination aids.

### Common causes of problems

- With the C object interface, most functions require a handle to the object they refer to. If this handle is not valid, the results are unpredictable.
- Completion code 2 (AMRC\_ERROR) together with reason code 110 (AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_NOT\_AVAILABLE) returned by **amInitialize** or **amSesOpen** (or the equivalent in COBOL, C++ and Java) normally indicates that the underlying WebSphere MQ queue manager the AMI is attempting to use is not started (or does not exist). This might be because of a missing or incorrect xml repository file or because the data in the local host file is incorrect.
- Completion code 2 (AMRC\_ERROR) together with reason code 49 (AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR) indicates that an error was detected by the underlying WebSphere MQ transport. The secondary reason code returned by the appropriate 'get last error' function for the object concerned will provide the related WebSphere MQ reason code. This error occurs most frequently during an attempt to open an underlying WebSphere MQ queue object that does not exist (or has an incorrect type). This can be because it has never been created or because a missing or incorrect xml repository file is providing an incorrect queue name.



---

## Part 7. Appendixes



---

## Appendix A. Reason codes and LDAP error codes

This appendix contains a description of the AMRC\_\* reason codes, divided into three sections according to the value of the corresponding completion code. Within each section they are in alphabetic order. For a list of reason codes in numeric order, see Appendix B, “Constants and structures” on page 561.

In some circumstances, the AMI returns a secondary reason code that comes from WebSphere MQ, the underlying transport layer. Please refer to the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference* manual for details of these reason codes.

This appendix also contains a description of the secondary error code values that can occur when you update an LDAP directory with AMI information from a repository file. These values might be displayed in an AMI Administration Tool error message, or returned from a GetLastError request for the AMI object concerned.

---

### Reason code: OK

The following reason code is returned with completion code: AMCC\_OK

#### AMRC\_NONE

The request was successful with no error or warning returned.

---

### Reason code: Warning

The following reason codes are returned with completion code: AMCC\_WARNING

#### AMRC\_BACKED\_OUT

The unit of work has been backed out.

#### AMRC\_BACKOUT\_LIMIT\_ERR

The backout count of a received message was found to have exceeded its backout limit. The message was returned to the application and was requeued to the backout-requeue queue.

#### AMRC\_BACKOUT\_REQUEUE\_ERR

The backout count of a received message was found to have exceeded its backout limit. The message was returned to the application. It could not be requeued to the backout requeue queue.

#### AMRC\_CCSID\_NOT\_SUPPORTED

OS/390 V2 R9 or later is required to enable AMI publish/subscribe or message element support under CICS. Ensure that your Language Environment installation is set up to use Unicode character conversion. See the *OS/390 C/C++ Programming Guide* for a list of the coded character sets supported under z/OS.

#### AMRC\_CLOSE\_SESSION\_ERR

An error occurred while closing the session. The session is closed.

#### AMRC\_ENCODING\_INCOMPLETE

The message contains mixed values for integer, decimal, and floating point encodings, one or more of which are undefined. The encoding value returned to the application reflects only the encoding values that were defined.

## Reason code (warning)

### **AMRC\_ENCODING\_MIXED**

The message contains mixed values for integer, decimal and floating point encodings, one or more of which conflict. An encoding value of undefined was returned to the application.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_ALREADY\_EXISTS**

The AMI was unable to receive the file as the current file disposition is 'new', and a file with the same name already exists on your system. The first message of the file transfer is returned to the application. If this occurs, we recommend that the current unit of work is backed out. This will ensure that the messages received from the service are in a consistent state.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_FORMAT\_CONVERTED**

The AMI received a file successfully, but needed to convert between different file types. An example is from an z/OS fixed-length dataset to a UNIX file or between z/OS datasets with different geometries.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_NOT\_WRITTEN**

The file used for a receive could not be opened. The first message of the file is returned to the application. If this occurs we recommend that the current unit of work is backed out. This will ensure that the messages held on the service are in a consistent state.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_SYSTEM\_ERR**

A filesystem error occurred during a file transfer call. If this occurs, we recommend that the current unit of work is backed out. This will ensure the messages put to or received from the service are in a consistent state.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_TRUNCATED**

On a file send or receive operation, the entire file was not processed. We recommend that the current unit of work is backed out. This will ensure that the messages put to or received from the service are in a consistent state.

### **AMRC\_GROUP\_BACKOUT\_LIMIT\_ERR**

The backout count of a received message was found to have exceeded its backout limit. The message was returned to the application. It was not requeued to the backout requeue queue because it represented a single message within a group of more than one.

### **AMRC\_GROUP\_MSG\_RETURNED**

A group message has been retrieved from a queue that does not have INDXTYPE(GROUPID). The group sequence is therefore not preserved. If you want the group messages to be retrieved in sequence, you must alter the INDXTYPE of the queue to GROUPID. This warning occurs on z/OS only.

### **AMRC\_MULTIPLE\_REASONS**

A distribution list open or send was only partially successful and returned multiple different reason codes in its underlying sender services.

### **AMRC\_MSG\_TRUNCATED**

The received message that was returned to the application has been truncated.

### **AMRC\_NO\_REPLY\_TO\_INFO**

A response sender service specified when attempting to receive a request message was not updated with reply-to information because the request message contained no reply-to information. An attempt to send a reply message using the response sender will fail.

### **AMRC\_NON\_GROUP\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP**

The message was sent successfully, but an incomplete message group has been sent and the message was not the next message in the group. The information

## Reason code (warning)

about the incomplete group is no longer stored so the group cannot be continued. If the group is meant to be complete, ensure that the last message sent in the group specifies AMGRP\_LAST\_MSG\_IN\_GROUP.

### **AMRC\_NOT\_A\_FILE**

A message was received from the service, but it does not appear to have been sent as part of a (physical mode) file transfer operation. The message is returned to the application.

### **AMRC\_NOT\_CONVERTED**

Data conversion of the received message was unsuccessful. The message was removed from the underlying message transport layer with the message data unconverted.

### **AMRC\_POLICY\_HANDLER\_WARNING**

A warning was returned from a policy handler library invocation that occurred while processing the application function call. The policy handler reason code can be obtained by the secondary reason code value returned from a `getLastError` request for the AMI object concerned.

### **AMRC\_POLICY\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS**

The definition name that was specified when creating a policy was not found in the repository. The policy was created using default values.

### **AMRC\_PUBLISHER\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS**

The definition name that was specified when creating a publisher was not found in the specified repository. The publisher was created using default values.

### **AMRC\_RECEIVER\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS**

The definition name that was specified when creating a receiver was not found in the repository. The receiver was created using default values.

### **AMRC\_REPOS\_WARNING**

A warning associated with the underlying repository data was reported.

### **AMRC\_RFH2\_FORMAT\_ERR**

The format of an MQRFH2 rules and formatting header of a received message was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SENDER\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS**

The definition name that was specified when creating a sender was not found in the repository. The sender was created using default values.

### **AMRC\_SUBSCRIBER\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS**

The definition name that was specified when creating a subscriber was not found in the repository. The subscriber was created using default values.

### **AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_WARNING**

A warning was reported by the underlying (WebSphere MQ) message transport layer. The message transport reason code can be obtained by the secondary reason code value returned from a `'GetLastError'` request for the AMI object concerned.

### **AMRC\_UNEXPECTED\_RECEIVE\_ERR**

An unexpected error occurred after a received message was removed from the underlying transport layer. The message was returned to the application.

### **AMRC\_UNEXPECTED\_SEND\_ERR**

An unexpected error occurred after a message was successfully sent. Output information updated as a result of the send request should never occur.

## Reason code: Failed

The following reason codes are returned with completion code: AMCC\_FAILED

### **AMRC\_BACKOUT\_INVALID**

The backout request was not valid. On z/OS under CICS, IMS, or RRS this can be due to calling the AMI backout functions rather than the transaction managers' own functions.

### **AMRC\_BEGIN\_INVALID**

The begin request was not valid because there were no participating resource managers registered.

### **AMRC\_BROWSE\_OPTIONS\_ERR**

The specified browse options value was not valid or contained a combination of options that is not valid.

### **AMRC\_CCSID\_ERR**

The specified coded character value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CCSID\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

The coded character set of name/value elements in the rules and formatting header of a received message, or that specified for passing elements between the application and the AMI, is not supported.

### **AMRC\_CCSID\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified coded character set id pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_COMMAND\_ALREADY\_EXISTS**

A publish, subscribe, or unsubscribe command could not be added to the message because the message already contained a command element. If this message is generated from the high-level interface, it may mean that you have tried to use the same message name for sending and receiving publish/subscribe messages. It can also occur if the same message object is reused to send a message without being reset.

### **AMRC\_COMMIT\_INVALID**

The commit request was not valid. On z/OS under CICS, IMS, or RRS this can be due to calling the AMI commit functions rather than the transaction managers' own functions.

### **AMRC\_CONN\_NAME\_NOT\_FOUND**

The connection name obtained from the repository was not found in the local host file.

### **AMRC\_CORREL\_ID\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified correlation id buffer length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CORREL\_ID\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified correlation id buffer pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CORREL\_ID\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified correlation id length value was too long.

### **AMRC\_CORREL\_ID\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified correlation id length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CORREL\_ID\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified correlation id pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_DATA\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified data buffer length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_DATA\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified data buffer pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_DATA\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified data length was not valid.

**AMRC\_DATA\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified data length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_DATA\_OFFSET\_ERR**

The specified data offset value was not valid.

**AMRC\_DATA\_OFFSET\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified data offset pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_DATA\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified data pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_DATA\_SOURCE\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

Message data for a send operation was passed in an application data buffer or a file, and was also found in the specified message object. Data to be sent can be included in an application buffer or a message object, but not both. Similarly, data can be included in a file or a message object, but not both. If data is sent in an application buffer or file, the message object can be reset first to remove existing data.

**AMRC\_DEFN\_TYPE\_ERR**

The definition type defined for the service point in the repository was inconsistent with the definition type of the underlying message transport queue object when it was opened.

**AMRC\_DEFN\_TYPE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified definition type pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_DIST\_LIST\_INDEX\_ERR**

The specified distribution list index value was not valid.

**AMRC\_DIST\_LIST\_NOT\_IN\_REPOS**

The definition name specified for creating a distribution list was not found in the repository. The object was not created.

**AMRC\_DTD\_NOT\_FOUND**

An AMI dtd file (amt.dtd) was not found with the xml repository file in the same directory.

**AMRC\_DIST\_LIST\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

The specified name could not be resolved to a unique distribution list because more than one distribution list with that name exists.

**AMRC\_ELEM\_COUNT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified element count pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_ELEM\_INDEX\_ERR**

The specified element index value was not valid.

**AMRC\_ELEM\_NAME\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified element name length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_ELEM\_NAME\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified element name pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_ELEM\_NOT\_FOUND**

The specified element was not found.

## Reason code (failed)

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified element pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_STRUC\_ERR**

The specified element structure was not valid. The structure id, version, or a reserved field contained a value that is not valid.

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_STRUC\_NAME\_BUFF\_ERR**

At least one of the name buffer (length and pointer) fields in the specified element structure was not valid.

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_STRUC\_NAME\_ERR**

At least one of the name (length and pointer) fields in the specified element structure was not valid. Ensure that the name length, pointer, and name string are valid.

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_STRUC\_TYPE\_BUFF\_ERR**

At least one of the type buffer (length and pointer) fields in the specified element structure was not valid. Ensure that the type length, pointer and type string are valid.

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_STRUC\_TYPE\_ERR**

At least one of the type (length and pointer) fields in the specified element structure was not valid.

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_STRUC\_VALUE\_BUFF\_ERR**

At least one of the value buffer (length and pointer) fields in the specified structure was not valid.

### **AMRC\_ELEM\_STRUC\_VALUE\_ERR**

At least one of the value (length and pointer) fields in the specified element structure was not valid. Ensure that the value length, pointer, and value string are valid.

### **AMRC\_ENCODING\_ERR**

The specified encoding value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_ENCODING\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified encoding pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_FORMAT\_NOT\_SUPPORTED**

An attempt was made to send a file type that is not supported. Unsupported file types include z/OS VSAM datasets, and z/OS partitioned datasets (though an individual member of a PDS may be sent).

### **AMRC\_FILE\_MSG\_FORMAT\_ERR**

When using physical mode file transfer, only two message formats are allowed: AMFMT\_STRING (for text mode transfer), and AMFMT\_NONE (for binary mode transfer). When using logical mode file transfer, any message format may be used for messages generated from z/OS datasets. On other platforms and for HFS files on z/OS, only AMFMT\_STRING and AMFMT\_NONE can be used.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_NAME\_LEN\_ERR**

The file name length passed in to a file transfer call was not valid.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_NAME\_PTR\_ERR**

The file name pointer passed in to a file transfer call was not valid.

### **AMRC\_FILE\_NOT\_FOUND**

The file supplied on a file send call could not be opened. Check that the file exists and that the application has read access to it.

**AMRC\_FILE\_TRANSFER\_INVALID**

An application running under CICS on z/OS tried to perform a file transfer operation that is not valid in this environment.

**AMRC\_FORMAT\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified format buffer length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_FORMAT\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified format buffer pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_FORMAT\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified message format string was too long.

**AMRC\_FORMAT\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified format length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_FORMAT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified format pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_GROUP\_STATUS\_ERR**

The specified group status value was not valid.

**AMRC\_GROUP\_STATUS\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified group status pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_HEADER\_INVALID**

The RFH header structure of the message was not valid.

**AMRC\_HEADER\_TRUNCATED**

The RFH header of the message was truncated.

**AMRC\_HOST\_CACHE\_ERR**

A module was loaded for use as a repository file cache, but the module does not appear to be a valid repository cache.

**AMRC\_HOST\_FILE\_ERR**

The contents of the local host file are not valid.

**AMRC\_HOST\_FILENAME\_ERR**

The local host file name was not valid. The value of the appropriate environment variable should be corrected.

**AMRC\_HOST\_FILE\_NOT\_FOUND**

A local host file with the specified name was not found.

**AMRC\_INCOMPLETE\_GROUP**

The specified request failed because an attempt was made to send a message that was not in a group when the existing message group was incomplete.

**AMRC\_INSUFFICIENT\_MEMORY**

There was not enough memory available to complete the requested operation.

**AMRC\_INVALID\_DIST\_LIST\_NAME**

The specified distribution list name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

**AMRC\_INVALID\_IF SERVICE\_OPEN**

The requested operation could not be performed because the specified service (sender, receiver, publisher, or subscriber) was open.

**AMRC\_INVALID\_MSG\_NAME**

The specified message name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

## Reason code (failed)

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_POLICY\_NAME**

The specified policy name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_PUBLISHER\_NAME**

The specified publisher service name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_Q\_NAME**

The specified queue name was too long, or contained characters that are not valid.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_RECEIVER\_NAME**

The specified receiver service name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_SENDER\_NAME**

The specified sender service name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_SESSION\_NAME**

The specified session name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_SUBSCRIBER\_NAME**

The specified subscriber service name was too long, contained characters that are not valid, or used the reserved prefix 'SYSTEM.'.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_TRACE\_LEVEL**

A specified trace level was not valid.

### **AMRC\_JAVA\_CLASS\_ERR**

A class referenced in AMI Java code cannot be found in the AMI Java native library. This is probably due to an incompatibility between the AMI class files and the AMI Java library. (Not applicable to the C and C++ programming languages).

### **AMRC\_JAVA\_CREATE\_ERR**

An unexpected error occurred when creating an AMI Java object. This is probably due to an incompatibility between the AMI class files and the AMI Java library. (Not applicable to the C and C++ programming languages).

### **AMRC\_JAVA\_FIELD\_ERR**

A field referenced in AMI Java code cannot be found in the AMI Java native library. This is probably due to an incompatibility between the AMI class files and the AMI Java library. (Not applicable to the C and C++ programming languages).

### **AMRC\_JAVA\_JNI\_ERR**

An unexpected error occurred when calling the AMI Java native library. This is probably due to an incompatibility between the AMI class files and the AMI Java library. (Not applicable to the C and C++ programming languages).

### **AMRC\_JAVA\_METHOD\_ERR**

A method referenced in AMI Java code cannot be found in the AMI Java native library. This is probably due to an incompatibility between the AMI class files and the AMI Java library. (Not applicable to the C and C++ programming languages).

**AMRC\_LDAP\_ERR**

An error was encountered accessing the AMI repository information in the LDAP directory, or communicating with the LDAP server. The LDAP error code can be obtained from the secondary reason code value that is returned from a GetLastError request for the AMI object concerned. See “LDAP error codes” on page 556.

**AMRC\_LIBRARY\_DUP\_FUNCTION**

A policy handler library that is specified by the repository attempted to register a function with an invocation point value that it has already registered.

**AMRC\_LIBRARY\_FUNCTION\_PTR\_ERR**

A policy handler library that is specified by the repository attempted to register a function with a function pointer value that is not valid (for example, NULL).

**AMRC\_LIBRARY\_INV\_POINT\_ERR**

A policy handler library that is specified by the repository attempted to register a function with an invocation point value that was not valid.

**AMRC\_LIBRARY\_NOT\_FOUND**

A policy handler library file name specified in the repository was not found in the handlers directory.

**AMRC\_JAVA\_NULL\_PARM\_ERR**

The AMI Java code detected a null parameter that is not valid. (Not applicable to the C and C++ programming languages).

**AMRC\_MSG\_HANDLE\_ERR**

The specified message handle was not valid.

**AMRC\_MSG\_ID\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified message id buffer length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_MSG\_ID\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified message id buffer pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_MSG\_ID\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified message id length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_MSG\_ID\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified message id length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_MSG\_ID\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified message id pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_MSG\_NOT\_FOUND**

The specified message was not found, so the request was not carried out.

**AMRC\_MSG\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

The specified name could not be resolved to a unique message because more than one message object with that name exists.

**AMRC\_MSG\_TYPE\_NOT\_REPORT**

The message is not a report message.

**AMRC\_MSG\_TYPE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified message type pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_NAME\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified name buffer length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_NAME\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified name buffer pointer was not valid.

## Reason code (failed)

### **AMRC\_NAME\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified name length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_NEGATIVE\_RECEIVE\_BUFF\_LEN**

The value of the buffer length parameter that is specified on a receive message request was negative.

### **AMRC\_NO\_MSG\_AVAILABLE**

No message was available for a receive request after the specified wait time.

### **AMRC\_NO\_RESP\_SERVICE**

The publish request was not successful because a response receiver service is required for registration and was not specified.

### **AMRC\_NOT\_AUTHORIZED**

The user is not authorized by the underlying transport layer to perform the specified request.

### **AMRC\_POLICY\_HANDLER\_ERROR**

An error was returned from a policy handler library invocation that occurred while processing the application function call. The policy handler reason code can be obtained by the secondary reason code value returned from a `getLastError` request for the AMI object concerned.

### **AMRC\_POLICY\_NOT\_FOUND**

The specified policy was not found, so the request was not carried out.

### **AMRC\_POLICY\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

The specified name could not be resolved to a unique policy because more than one policy with that name exists.

### **AMRC\_PRIMARY\_HANDLE\_ERR**

The primary handle (that is, the first parameter) passed on the API call was not valid. The most probable reason for failure is that the handle passed is a synonym handle, which is not valid as the *primary* handle on any call to the AMI.

### **AMRC\_PUBLISHER\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

The specified name could not be resolved to a unique publisher because more than one publisher object with that name exists.

### **AMRC\_Q\_NAME\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified queue name buffer length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_Q\_NAME\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified queue name buffer pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_Q\_NAME\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified queue name length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_Q\_NAME\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified queue name length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_Q\_NAME\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified queue name pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_READ\_OFFSET\_ERR**

The current data offset used for reading bytes from a message is not valid.

### **AMRC\_RECEIVE\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The buffer length specified for receiving data was not valid.

### **AMRC\_RECEIVE\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The buffer pointer specified for receiving data was not valid.

**AMRC\_RECEIVE\_DISABLED**

The specified request could not be performed because the service in the underlying transport layer is not enabled for receive requests.

**AMRC\_RECEIVER\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

The specified name could not be resolved to a unique receiver because more than one receiver object with that name exists.

**AMRC\_REPORT\_CODE\_ERR**

The specified report (or feedback) code value was not valid.

**AMRC\_REPORT\_CODE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified report code pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_REPOS\_CACHE\_ERR**

A module was loaded for use as a host file cache, but the module does not appear to be a valid host cache.

**AMRC\_REPOS\_ERR**

An error was returned when initializing or accessing the repository. This can occur for any of the following reasons:

- The repository XML file (for instance, `amt.xml`) contains data that is not valid.
- The DTD file (`amt.dtd`) was not found or contains data that is not valid.
- The files needed to initialize the repository (located in directories `intlFiles` and `locales`) could not be located.

Check that the DTD and XML files are valid and correctly located, and that the path settings for the local host and repository files are correct.

**AMRC\_REPOS\_FILENAME\_ERR**

The repository file name was not valid. The value of the appropriate environment variable should be corrected.

**AMRC\_REPOS\_NOT\_FOUND**

The repository file was not found. The value of the appropriate environment variable should be corrected.

**AMRC\_RESERVED\_NAME\_IN\_REPOS**

The name specified for creating an object was found in the repository and is a reserved name that is not valid in a repository. The specified object was not created.

**AMRC\_RESP\_RECEIVER\_HANDLE\_ERR**

The response receiver service handle specified when sending a request message was not valid.

**AMRC\_RESP\_SENDER\_HANDLE\_ERR**

The response sender service handle specified when receiving a request message was not valid.

**AMRC\_RFH\_ALREADY\_EXISTS**

A publish, subscribe, or unsubscribe command could not be added to the message because the message already contained an RFH header. The message requires a reset first, to remove existing data.

**AMRC\_SEND\_DATA\_PTR\_ERR**

The buffer pointer specified for sending data was not valid.

**AMRC\_SEND\_DATA\_LEN\_ERR**

The data length specified for sending data was not valid.

## Reason code (failed)

### **AMRC\_SEND\_DISABLED**

The specified request could not be performed because the service in the underlying transport layer is not enabled for send requests.

### **AMRC\_SENDER\_COUNT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified distribution list sender count pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SENDER\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

The specified name could not be resolved to a unique sender because more than one sender object with that name exists.

### **AMRC\_SENDER\_USAGE\_ERR**

The specified sender service definition type was not valid for sending responses. To be valid for sending a response, a sender service must not have a repository definition, must have been specified as a response service when receiving a previous request message and must not have been used for any purpose other than sending responses.

### **AMRC\_SERVICE\_ALREADY\_CLOSED**

The specified (sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher or subscriber) service was already closed.

### **AMRC\_SERVICE\_ALREADY\_OPEN**

The specified (sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher or subscriber) service was already open.

### **AMRC\_SERVICE\_FULL**

The specified request could not be performed because the service in the underlying transport has reached its maximum message limit.

### **AMRC\_SERVICE\_HANDLE\_ERR**

The service handle specified for a sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, or subscriber was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SERVICE\_NOT\_FOUND**

The specified (sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher, or subscriber) service was not found, so the request was not carried out.

### **AMRC\_SERVICE\_NOT\_OPEN**

The request failed because the specified (sender, receiver, distribution list, publisher or subscriber) service was not open.

### **AMRC\_SESSION\_ALREADY\_CLOSED**

The session was already closed (or terminated).

### **AMRC\_SESSION\_ALREADY\_OPEN**

The session was already open (or initialized).

### **AMRC\_SESSION\_EXPIRED**

Under the IMS environment, the current session has been marked as expired. See "IMS applications" on page 27 for an explanation of why a session may be expired. Delete the current session and create new one for the duration of this transaction.

### **AMRC\_SESSION\_HANDLE\_ERR**

The specified session handle was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SESSION\_NOT\_OPEN**

The request failed because the session was not open.

### **AMRC\_SUBSCRIBER\_NOT\_UNIQUE**

The specified name could not be resolved to a unique subscriber because more than one subscriber object with that name exists.

**AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_ERR**

An error was reported by the underlying (WebSphere MQ) message transport layer. The message transport reason code can be obtained by the secondary reason code value returned from a 'GetLastError' request for the AMI object concerned. For more information, see "Common causes of problems" on page 533.

**AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_LIBRARY\_ERR**

An error occurred loading the transport library.

**AMRC\_TRANSPORT\_NOT\_AVAILABLE**

The underlying transport layer is not available.

**AMRC\_UNEXPECTED\_ERR**

An unexpected error occurred.

**AMRC\_WAIT\_TIME\_ERR**

The specified wait-time value was not valid.

**AMRC\_WAIT\_TIME\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified wait time pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_WAIT\_TIME\_READ\_ONLY**

An attempt was made to set the wait time in a policy object for which the wait-time was read-only.

---

**Reason Code: Failed (Extended C AMI functions)**

The following reason codes are returned with completion code: AMCC\_FAILED

They are returned only by the extended C AMI functions.

**AMRC\_ACCEPT\_DIRECT\_ERR**

The specified accept direct requests value was not valid.

**AMRC\_ACCEPT\_DIRECT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified accept direct requests pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_ACCEPT\_TRUNCATED\_ERR**

The specified accept truncated value was not valid.

**AMRC\_ACCEPT\_TRUNCATED\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified accept truncated pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_ANON\_ERR**

The specified anonymous value was not valid.

**AMRC\_ANON\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified anonymous pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_APPL\_GROUP\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified application group buffer length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_APPL\_GROUP\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified application group buffer pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_APPL\_GROUP\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified application group length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_APPL\_GROUP\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified application group length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_APPL\_GROUP\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified application group pointer was not valid.

## Reason code (failed)

### **AMRC\_BIND\_ON\_OPEN\_ERR**

The specified bind on open value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_BIND\_ON\_OPEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified bind on open pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CHL\_NAME\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified channel name buffer length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CHL\_NAME\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified channel name buffer pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CHL\_NAME\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified channel name length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CHL\_NAME\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified channel name length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CHL\_NAME\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified channel name pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CLOSE\_DELETE\_ERR**

The specified close delete value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CLOSE\_DELETE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified close delete pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CON\_HANDLE\_ERR**

The specified connection handle was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CON\_INT\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified connection integer property identifier was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CON\_STR\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified connection string property identifier was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CONTEXT\_ERR**

The specified message context value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CONTEXT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified message context pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CONVERT\_ERR**

The specified convert message value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CONVERT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified convert message pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_COUNT\_ERR**

The specified backout or retry count value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_COUNT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified backout or retry count pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CUST\_PARM\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified custom parameter buffer length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CUST\_PARM\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified custom parameter buffer pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CUST\_PARM\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified custom parameter length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_CUST\_PARM\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified custom parameter length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_CUST\_PARM\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified custom parameter pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_DLY\_PERSISTENCE\_ERR**

The specified delivery persistence value was not valid.

**AMRC\_DLY\_PERSISTENCE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified delivery persistence pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_DST\_SUPPORT\_ERR**

The specified distribution list support value was not valid.

**AMRC\_DST\_SUPPORT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified distribution list support pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_EXPIRY\_ERR**

The specified message expiry value was not valid.

**AMRC\_EXPIRY\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified message expiry pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_FILE\_DISP\_ERR**

The specified file disposition value was not valid.

**AMRC\_FILE\_DISP\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified file disposition pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_FILE\_RCD\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified file record length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_FILE\_RCD\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified file record length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_GROUP\_ID\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified group id group buffer length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_GROUP\_ID\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified group id buffer pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_GROUP\_ID\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified group id length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_GROUP\_ID\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified group id length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_GROUP\_ID\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified group id pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_HANDLE\_POISON\_MSG\_ERR**

The specified handle poison message value was not valid.

**AMRC\_HANDLE\_POISON\_MSG\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified handle poison message pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_HANDLE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified handle pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_IMPL\_OPEN\_ERR**

The specified implicit open value was not valid.

**AMRC\_IMPL\_OPEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified implicit open pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_INFORM\_IF\_RET\_ERR**

The specified inform if retained value was not valid.

## Reason code (failed)

### **AMRC\_INFORM\_IF\_RET\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified inform if retained pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_INTERVAL\_ERR**

The specified retry interval value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_INTERVAL\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified retry interval pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_INVALID\_IF\_CON\_OPEN**

The requested operation could not be performed because the specified connection was open.

### **AMRC\_LEAVE\_OPEN\_ERR**

The specified leave open value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_LEAVE\_OPEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified leave open pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_LOCAL\_ERR**

The specified publish or subscribe locally value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_LOCAL\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified publish or subscribe locally pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MCD\_PARM\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified MCD parameter buffer length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MCD\_PARM\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified MCD parameter buffer pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MCD\_PARM\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified MCD parameter length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MCD\_PARM\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified MCD parameter length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MCD\_PARM\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified MCD parameter pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MGR\_NAME\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified queue manager name buffer length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MGR\_NAME\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified queue manager name buffer pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MGR\_NAME\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified queue manager name length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MGR\_NAME\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified queue manager name length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MGR\_NAME\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified queue manager name pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MSG\_INT\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified message integer property identifier was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MSG\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified message length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MSG\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified message length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_MSG\_STR\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified message string property identifier was not valid.

**AMRC\_MSG\_TYPE\_ERR**

The specified message type value was not valid.

**AMRC\_NEW\_CORREL\_ID\_ERR**

The specified new correlation id value was not valid.

**AMRC\_NEW\_CORREL\_ID\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified new correlation id pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_NEW\_PUBS\_ONLY\_ERR**

The specified new publications only value was not valid.

**AMRC\_NEW\_PUBS\_ONLY\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified new publications only pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_PERSISTENCE\_ERR**

The specified persistence value was not valid.

**AMRC\_PERSISTENCE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified persistence pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_POLICY\_INT\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified policy integer property identifier was not valid.

**AMRC\_POLICY\_STR\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified policy string property identifier was not valid.

**AMRC\_PRIORITY\_ERR**

The specified priority value was not valid.

**AMRC\_PRIORITY\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified priority pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_PUB\_ON\_REQ\_ERR**

The specified publish on request value was not valid.

**AMRC\_PUB\_ON\_REQ\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified publish on request pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_PUB\_OTHERS\_ONLY\_ERR**

The specified publish to others only value was not valid.

**AMRC\_PUB\_OTHERS\_ONLY\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified publish to others only pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_READ\_ONLY\_ERR**

The specified wait time read only value was not valid.

**AMRC\_READ\_ONLY\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified wait time read only pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_REMOVE\_ALL\_ERR**

The specified remove all subscriptions value was not valid.

**AMRC\_REMOVE\_ALL\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified remove all subscriptions pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_REPORT\_OPTION\_ERR**

The specified report option value was not valid.

**AMRC\_REPORT\_OPTION\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified report option pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_RETAIN\_ERR**

The specified retain publications value was not valid.

## Reason code (failed)

### **AMRC\_RETAIN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified retain publications pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SEGMENT\_ERR**

The specified segment message value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SEGMENT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified segment message pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SEQ\_NO\_ERR**

The specified sequence number value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SEQ\_NO\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified sequence number pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SET\_NAME\_INVALID**

The specified name cannot be changed.

### **AMRC\_SHARED\_ERR**

The specified open shared value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SHARED\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified open shared pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SND\_TYPE\_ERR**

The specified sender type value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SND\_TYPE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified sender type pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SPLIT\_LOGICAL\_ERR**

The specified split logical value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SPLIT\_LOGICAL\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified split logical pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SRV\_INT\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified service integer property identifier was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SRV\_STR\_PROP\_ID\_ERR**

The specified service string property identifier was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SRV\_TYPE\_ERR**

The specified service type value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SRV\_TYPE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified service type pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SUBS\_POINT\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified subscription point buffer length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SUBS\_POINT\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified subscription point buffer pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SUBS\_POINT\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified subscription point length value was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SUBS\_POINT\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified subscription point length pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SUBS\_POINT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified subscription point pointer was not valid.

### **AMRC\_SUPPRESS\_REG\_ERR**

The specified suppress registration value was not valid.

**AMRC\_SUPPRESS\_REG\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified suppress registration pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_SYNCPOINT\_ERR**

The specified sync point value was not valid.

**AMRC\_SYNCPOINT\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified sync point pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_TCP\_ADDR\_BUFF\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified TCP/IP address buffer length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_TCP\_ADDR\_BUFF\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified TCP/IP address buffer pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_TCP\_ADDR\_LEN\_ERR**

The specified TCP/IP address length value was not valid.

**AMRC\_TCP\_ADDR\_LEN\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified TCP/IP address length pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_TCP\_ADDR\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified TCP/IP address pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_TRP\_TYPE\_ERR**

The specified transport type value was not valid.

**AMRC\_TRP\_TYPE\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified transport type pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_TRUSTED\_ERR**

The specified trusted value was not valid.

**AMRC\_TRUSTED\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified trusted pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_USE\_CORREL\_ID\_ERR**

The specified use correlation id value was not valid.

**AMRC\_USE\_CORREL\_ID\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified use correlation id pointer was not valid.

**AMRC\_WAIT\_WHOLE\_GROUP\_ERR**

The specified wait for whole group value was not valid.

**AMRC\_WAIT\_WHOLE\_GROUP\_PTR\_ERR**

The specified wait for whole group pointer was not valid.

### LDAP error codes

#### 1 Unable to allocate memory

- Cause:** Not enough memory available to perform the update.
- Action:** Close any other applications that are running on the workstation.

#### 2 Unable to access or read SSL keyfile

- Cause:** The Secure Sockets Layer key file cannot be located.
- Action:** If you require SSL encryption, check the name of the file is specified correctly.

#### 3 Invalid SSL keyfile password

- Cause:** The password for the Secure Sockets Layer key file is incorrect.
- Action:** Correct the keyfile password.

#### 4 Invalid SSL key name

- Cause:** The private key name to use in the Secure Sockets Layer key file is incorrect.
- Action:** Ensure that the key name specified is correct. The key name is the name or label associated with the private key/certificate pair stored in the key database.

#### 5 SSL certificate expired

- Cause:** When establishing an SSL connection with the directory, either the server or client certificate has expired.
- Action:** Replace the expired certificate.

#### 6 Unable to initialize SSL

- Cause:** Cannot initialize the Secure Sockets Layer
- Action:** Check the IBM Global Security Kit (GSKit) is installed and configured, and that the SSL keyfile, password and name are specified correctly.

#### 7 No GSS security context

- Cause:** The Generic Security Service (GSSAPI) security context cannot be initialized.
- Action:** If the directory server requires authentication using Kerberos, ensure that you have authenticated to the security server. Otherwise, select a different authentication type.

#### 8 Unsupported character set

- Cause:** The character set specified to the amtdup program is not supported, or is not valid.
- Action:** Use the AMI Administration Tool to update the LDAP directory, or use the default character set for your system.

**9 SSL not available**

**Cause:** The Secure Sockets Layer library cannot be loaded.

**Action:** Check the IBM Global Security Kit (GSKit) is installed and configured.

**10 SSL handshake failure**

**Cause:** The AMI cannot connect to the Secure Sockets Layer server.

**Action:** Ensure that the directory server is available, then retry the operation.

**11 Invalid LDAP URL**

**Cause:** The LDAP URL, specifying the LDAP server and base to use, is not valid.

**Action:** Check the setting of the AMT\_REPOSITORY environment variable. To retrieve AMI information from an LDAP directory, this environment variable must specify a valid LDAP URL, as described in the Application Messaging Interface manual.

**12 LDAP operations or protocol failure**

**Cause:** An operational failure occurred while the AMI was performing an LDAP operation.

**Action:** This error might be caused by a network failure. Retry the operation when you are sure the server is available on the network.

**13 Character conversion failure**

**Cause:** This error should not occur.

**Action:** If the error reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative.

**14 Invalid credentials**

**Cause:** The AMI cannot authenticate to the directory server.

**Action:** Ensure that the Bind DN and corresponding password are specified correctly.

**15 Missing or invalid bind DN**

**Cause:** The user Id to use as the Bind DN is not specified, or is not valid.

**Action:** Ensure that a valid Bind DN is provided. Note that the full DN (distinguished name) of the directory entry for the user must be specified.

**16 Directory server is not available**

**Cause:** The AMI cannot connect to the LDAP directory.

**Action:** Ensure the directory server is running, then retry the operation.

## LDAP error codes

### 17 Unable to initialize connection to directory

**Cause:** The AMI cannot initialize a connection to the LDAP directory.

**Action:** Check that the LDAP Server Name (hostname) and port are specified correctly, then retry the operation.

### 18 Unable to open connection to directory

**Cause:** The AMI cannot open a connection to the LDAP directory.

**Action:** Check that the LDAP Server Name (hostname) and port are specified correctly, then retry the operation.

### 19 Simple bind to directory failed

**Cause:** The AMI cannot perform a simple bind to the directory.

**Action:** Ensure that the Bind DN and corresponding password have been specified correctly.

### 20 SASL bind to directory failed

**Cause:** A SASL (Simple Authentication and Security Layer) bind to the directory has failed.

**Action:** Ensure that the directory server supports the authentication type requested.

### 21 Error on disconnecting from directory

**Cause:** An error occurred when the AMI was disconnecting from the directory.

**Action:** No action is required.

### 22 Missing or invalid base DN

**Cause:** The distinguished name under which the AMI information is placed in the directory information tree is missing or invalid.

**Action:** Correct the Base DN specified. Note that when first creating AMI information in the directory, a container with the specified DN will be created if it is not already present. However, the parent DN for the container must already be present.

### 23 Unable to access directory information

**Cause:** The AMI cannot access information that should be available from the directory.

**Action:** Check that network connection to the directory server is still available, and that the directory server is still running.

### 24 LDAP URL contains invalid base DN

**Cause:** The LDAP URL contains a base DN that is not valid.

**Action:** Correct the base DN specified in the LDAP URL. The base DN must specify the DN of a directory object under which AMI information can be found.

**25 LDAP URL contains invalid scope**

- Cause:** The LDAP URL contains a scope that is not valid.
- Action:** Correct or omit the scope specified in the LDAP URL. The recommended scope for AMI searches is sub, that is, search of the whole subtree under the base DN. This is also the AMI default.

**26 Insufficient authority**

- Cause:** The user or user Id under which the AMI is accessing the directory (this is normally specified using the bind DN) does not have authority to access or update a required part of the directory.
- Action:** Either specify a bind DN that has sufficient rights to access to create items in the directory, or ensure that the user Id in use has sufficient access rights to the specified base DN and entries beneath it. For retrieving information, read access is required. For updating AMI information, create and write access is also required.

**99 Unexpected LDAP error**

- Cause:** An unexpected error has occurred while accessing the LDAP directory.
- Action:** If the error reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative.

**100 Unable to initialize XML parser**

- Cause:** The Extensible Markup Language (XML) parser cannot be initialized.
- Action:** This error should not occur. If the error reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative.

**101 Error parsing repository file**

- Cause:** When updating AMI information in the directory, an error was detected in the XML repository file, or an AMI dtd file (amt.dtd) is not present in the same directory as the repository xml file.
- Action:** Use the AMI Administration Tool to create, modify, and update the directory, or ensure that amt.dtd is present in the appropriate directory.

**110 Unable to initialize common services**

- Cause:** An internal AMI error has occurred.
- Action:** If the error reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative.

**111 No AMI information changed**

- Cause:** An attempt to update AMI information in the directory was made, but no entries were changed.
- Action:** No action is required.

## LDAP error codes

---

## Appendix B. Constants and structures

This appendix lists the values of the named constants used by the functions described in this manual. For information about WebSphere MQ constants not in this list, see the *WebSphere MQ Application Programming Reference*.

---

### The constants and structures

The constants are grouped according to the parameter or field to which they relate. Names of the constants in a group begin with a common prefix of the form AMxxxx\_, where xxxx represents a string of 0 through 4 characters that indicates the nature of the values defined in that group. Within each group, constants are listed in numeric (or alphabetic) order.

Character strings are shown delimited by double quotation marks; the quotation marks are not part of the value.

#### AMB (Boolean constants)

AMB_FALSE	0L
AMB_TRUE	1L

#### AMBRW (Browse constants)

AMBRW_UNLOCK	1L
AMBRW_LOCK	2L
AMBRW_FIRST	4L
AMBRW_NEXT	8L
AMBRW_CURRENT	16L
AMBRW_RECEIVE_CURRENT	32L
AMBRW_DEFAULT	AMBRW_NEXT
AMBRW_LOCK_NEXT	( AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_NEXT )
AMBRW_LOCK_FIRST	( AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_FIRST )
AMBRW_LOCK_CURRENT	( AMBRW_LOCK + AMBRW_CURRENT )

#### AMCC (Completion codes)

AMCC_OK	0L
AMCC_WARNING	1L
AMCC_FAILED	2L

#### AMDEF (Service and policy definitions)

AMDEF_POL	"AMT.SYSTEM.POLICY"
AMDEF_PUB	"AMT.SYSTEM.PUBLISHER"
AMDEF_RCV	"AMT.SYSTEM.RECEIVER"
AMDEF_RSP_SND	"AMT.SYSTEM.RESPONSE.SENDER"
AMDEF_SND	"AMT.SYSTEM.SENDER"
AMDEF_SUB	"AMT.SYSTEM.SUBSCRIBER"
AMDEF_SYNC_POINT_POL	"AMT.SYSTEM.SYNCPOINT.POLICY"

#### AMDT (Definition type constants)

AMDT_UNDEFINED	0L
AMDT_RESPONSE	1L
AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC	2L
AMDT_DYNAMIC	3L
AMDT_PREDEFINED	4L

## Constants and structures

### AMENC (Encoding constants)

AMENC_NORMAL	0L
AMENC_REVERSED	1L
AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390	2L
AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390	3L
AMENC_UNDEFINED	4L
AMENC_NATIVE	AMENC_NORMAL (UNIX)
AMENC_NATIVE	AMENC_REVERSED (WIN32)
AMENC_NATIVE	AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390 (z/OS)

### AMELEM (AMI C element structure)

This is used in C to add and retrieve AMI RFH name/value pair elements to and from a message.

#### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMELEM_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMELEM_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMELEM_VERSION_1`.
- `groupBuffLen` (AMLONG)  
Reserved, must be zero.
- `groupLen` (AMLONG)  
Reserved, must be zero.
- `pGroup` (AMSTR)  
Reserved, must be NULL.
- `nameBuffLen` (AMLONG)  
Name buffer length specifies length of the buffer in which the name is to be returned.
- `nameLen` (AMLONG)  
Name length. `AMLEN_NULL_TERM` specifies that the string is null-terminated.
- `pName` (AMSTR)  
Name.
- `valueBuffLen` (AMLONG)  
Value buffer length.
- `valueLen` (AMLONG)  
Value length. `AMLEN_NULL_TERM` specifies that the string is null-terminated.
- `pPaLue` (AMSTR)  
Value.
- `typeBuffLen` (AMLONG)  
Reserved, must be zero.
- `typeLen` (AMLONG)  
Reserved, must be zero.
- `pType` (AMSTR)  
Reserved, must be NULL.

## AMFB (Feedback codes)

	AMFB_NONE	0L
	AMFB_CODE_EXPIRATION	258L
	AMFB_CODE_COA	259L
	AMFB_CODE_COD	260L

## AMFMT (Format constants)

AMFMT_NONE	" "
AMFMT_RF_HEADER	"MQHRF "
AMFMT_STRING	"MQSTR "
AMFMT_RF2_HEADER	"MQHRF2 "

## AMGF and AMGRP (Group status constants)

AMGF_IN_GROUP	1L
AMGF_FIRST	2L
AMGF_LAST	4L
AMGRP_MSG_NOT_IN_GROUP	0L
AMGRP_FIRST_MSG_IN_GROUP	( AMGF_IN_GROUP   AMGF_FIRST )
AMGRP_MIDDLE_MSG_IN_GROUP	AMGF_IN_GROUP
AMGRP_LAST_MSG_IN_GROUP	( AMGF_IN_GROUP   AMGF_LAST )
AMGRP_ONLY_MSG_IN_GROUP	( AMGF_IN_GROUP   AMGF_FIRST   AMGF_LAST )

## AMH (Handle constants)

AMH_NULL_HANDLE	(AMHANDLE) 0L
AMH_INVALID_HANDLE	(AMHANDLE)-1L

## AMLEN (String length constants)

AMLEN_NULL_TERM	-1L
AMLEN_MAX_NAME_LENGTH	256L

## AMMCD (Message Content Descriptor tag names)

AMMCD_MSG_SERVICE_DOMAIN	"mcd.Msd"
AMMCD_MSG_SET	"mcd.Set"
AMMCD_MSG_TYPE	"mcd.Type"
AMMCD_MSG_FORMAT	"mcd.Fmt"

## AMMT (Message types)

AMMT_NONE	0L
AMMT_REQUEST	1L
AMMT_REPLY	2L
AMMT_REPORT	4L
AMMT_DATAGRAM	8L

## AMPOINTER (Pointer definition)

AMPOINTER \*

## AMPS (Publish/subscribe)

Publish/Subscribe constants

### Publish/subscribe tag names

AMPS_COMMAND	"MQPSCommand"
AMPS_COMP_CODE	"MQPSCompCode"
AMPS_DELETE_OPTIONS	"MQPSDe10pts"
AMPS_ERROR_ID	"MQPSErrorId"
AMPS_ERROR_POS	"MQPSErrorPos"

## Constants and structures

AMPS_PARAMETER_ID	"MQSParmId"
AMPS_PUBLICATION_OPTIONS	"MQSPubOpts"
AMPS_TIMESTAMP	"MQSPubTime"
AMPS_Q_MGR_NAME	"MQPSQMgrName"
AMPS_Q_NAME	"MQPSQName"
AMPS_REASON	"MQPSReason"
AMPS_REASON_TEXT	"MQPSReasonText"
AMPS_REGISTRATION_OPTIONS	"MQPSRegOpts"
AMPS_SEQUENCE_NUMBER	"MQPSSeqNum"
AMPS_STREAM_NAME	"MQPSStreamName"
AMPS_STRING_DATA	"MQPSStringData"
AMPS_TOPIC	"MQPSTopic"
AMPS_USER_ID	"MQPSUserId"
AMPS_FILTER	"MQPSFilter"
AMPS_SUBSCRIPTION_POINT	"MQPSSubPoint"
AMPS_SEQUENCE	"MQPSSequence"
AMPS_CONTROL	"MQPSControl"

## Publish/subscribe tag values

AMPS_ANONYMOUS	"Anon"
AMPS_CORREL_ID_AS_ID	"CorrelAsId"
AMPS_DEREGISTER_ALL	"DeregAll"
AMPS_DIRECT_REQUESTS	"DirectReq"
AMPS_INCLUDE_STREAM_NAME	"InclStreamName"
AMPS_INFORM_IF_RETAINED	"InformIfRet"
AMPS_LOCAL	"Local"
AMPS_NEW_PUBS_ONLY	"NewPubsOnly"
AMPS_PUB_ON_REQUEST_ONLY	"PubOnReqOnly"
AMPS_DELETE_PUBLICATION	"DeletePub"
AMPS_DEREGISTER_PUBLISHER	"DeregPub"
AMPS_DEREGISTER_SUBSCRIBER	"DeregSub"
AMPS_PUBLISH	"Publish"
AMPS_REGISTER_PUBLISHER	"RegPub"
AMPS_REGISTER_SUBSCRIBER	"RegSub"
AMPS_REQUEST_UPDATE	"ReqUpdate"
AMPS_IS_RETAINED_PUBLICATION	"IsRetainedPub"
AMPS_NO_REGISTRATION	"NoReg"
AMPS_NONE	"None"
AMPS_OTHER_SUBSCRIBERS_ONLY	"OtherSubsOnly"
AMPS_RETAIN_PUBLICATION	"RetainPub"
AMPS_PERSISTENT	"Pers"
AMPS_NON_PERSISTENT	"NonPers"
AMPS_PERSISTENT_AS_PUBLISHER	"PersAsPub"
AMPS_PERSISTENT_AS_QUEUE	"PersAsQueue"
AMPS_CC_OK	"0"
AMPS_CC_WARNING	"1"
AMPS_CC_ERROR	"2"

## Other publish/subscribe constants

AMPS_APPL_TYPE	"OPT_APP_GRP "
AMPS_MSG_TYPE	"OPT_MSG_TYPE "

## AMRC (Reason codes)

AMRC_NONE	0
AMRC_UNEXPECTED_ERR	1
AMRC_INVALID_Q_NAME	2
AMRC_INVALID_SENDER_NAME	3
AMRC_INVALID_RECEIVER_NAME	4
AMRC_INVALID_PUBLISHER_NAME	5
AMRC_INVALID_SUBSCRIBER_NAME	6
AMRC_INVALID_POLICY_NAME	7
AMRC_INVALID_MSG_NAME	8
AMRC_INVALID_SESSION_NAME	9

## Constants and structures

AMRC_INVALID_DIST_LIST_NAME	10
AMRC_POLICY_HANDLE_ERR	11
AMRC_SERVICE_HANDLE_ERR	12
AMRC_MSG_HANDLE_ERR	13
AMRC_SESSION_HANDLE_ERR	14
AMRC_BROWSE_OPTIONS_ERR	15
AMRC_INSUFFICIENT_MEMORY	16
AMRC_WAIT_TIME_READ_ONLY	17
AMRC_SERVICE_NOT_FOUND	18
AMRC_MSG_NOT_FOUND	19
AMRC_POLICY_NOT_FOUND	20
AMRC_SENDER_NOT_UNIQUE	21
AMRC_RECEIVER_NOT_UNIQUE	22
AMRC_PUBLISHER_NOT_UNIQUE	23
AMRC_SUBSCRIBER_NOT_UNIQUE	24
AMRC_MSG_NOT_UNIQUE	25
AMRC_POLICY_NOT_UNIQUE	26
AMRC_DIST_LIST_NOT_UNIQUE	27
AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_PTR_ERR	28
AMRC_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN_ERR	29
AMRC_SEND_DATA_PTR_ERR	30
AMRC_SEND_DATA_LEN_ERR	31
AMRC_INVALID_IF_SERVICE_OPEN	32
AMRC_SERVICE_ALREADY_OPEN	33
AMRC_DATA_SOURCE_NOT_UNIQUE	34
AMRC_NO_MSG_AVAILABLE	35
AMRC_SESSION_ALREADY_OPEN	36
AMRC_SESSION_ALREADY_CLOSED	37
AMRC_ELEM_NOT_FOUND	38
AMRC_ELEM_COUNT_PTR_ERR	39
AMRC_ELEM_NAME_PTR_ERR	40
AMRC_ELEM_NAME_LEN_ERR	41
AMRC_ELEM_INDEX_ERR	42
AMRC_ELEM_PTR_ERR	43
AMRC_ELEM_STRUC_ERR	44
AMRC_ELEM_STRUC_NAME_ERR	45
AMRC_ELEM_STRUC_VALUE_ERR	46
AMRC_ELEM_STRUC_NAME_BUFF_ERR	47
AMRC_ELEM_STRUC_VALUE_BUFF_ERR	48
AMRC_TRANSPORT_ERR	49
AMRC_TRANSPORT_WARNING	50
AMRC_ENCODING_INCOMPLETE	51
AMRC_ENCODING_MIXED	52
AMRC_ENCODING_ERR	53
AMRC_BEGIN_INVALID	54
AMRC_NO_REPLY_TO_INFO	55
AMRC_SERVICE_ALREADY_CLOSED	56
AMRC_SESSION_NOT_OPEN	57
AMRC_DIST_LIST_INDEX_ERR	58
AMRC_WAIT_TIME_ERR	59
AMRC_SERVICE_NOT_OPEN	60
AMRC_HEADER_TRUNCATED	61
AMRC_HEADER_INVALID	62
AMRC_DATA_LEN_ERR	63
AMRC_BACKOUT_REQUEUE_ERR	64
AMRC_BACKOUT_LIMIT_ERR	65
AMRC_COMMAND_ALREADY_EXISTS	66
AMRC_UNEXPECTED_RECEIVE_ERR	67
AMRC_UNEXPECTED_SEND_ERR	68
AMRC_SENDER_USAGE_ERR	70
AMRC_MSG_TRUNCATED	71
AMRC_CLOSE_SESSION_ERR	72
AMRC_READ_OFFSET_ERR	73
AMRC_RFH_ALREADY_EXISTS	74
AMRC_GROUP_STATUS_ERR	75

## Constants and structures

AMRC_MSG_ID_LEN_ERR	76
AMRC_MSG_ID_PTR_ERR	77
AMRC_MSG_ID_BUFF_LEN_ERR	78
AMRC_MSG_ID_BUFF_PTR_ERR	79
AMRC_MSG_ID_LEN_PTR_ERR	80
AMRC_CORREL_ID_LEN_ERR	81
AMRC_CORREL_ID_PTR_ERR	82
AMRC_CORREL_ID_BUFF_LEN_ERR	83
AMRC_CORREL_ID_BUFF_PTR_ERR	84
AMRC_CORREL_ID_LEN_PTR_ERR	85
AMRC_FORMAT_LEN_ERR	86
AMRC_FORMAT_PTR_ERR	87
AMRC_FORMAT_BUFF_PTR_ERR	88
AMRC_FORMAT_LEN_PTR_ERR	89
AMRC_FORMAT_BUFF_LEN_ERR	90
AMRC_NAME_BUFF_PTR_ERR	91
AMRC_NAME_LEN_PTR_ERR	92
AMRC_NAME_BUFF_LEN_ERR	93
AMRC_Q_NAME_LEN_ERR	94
AMRC_Q_NAME_PTR_ERR	95
AMRC_Q_NAME_BUFF_PTR_ERR	96
AMRC_Q_NAME_LEN_PTR_ERR	97
AMRC_Q_NAME_BUFF_LEN_ERR	98
AMRC_WAIT_TIME_PTR_ERR	99
AMRC_CCSID_PTR_ERR	100
AMRC_ENCODING_PTR_ERR	101
AMRC_DEFN_TYPE_PTR_ERR	102
AMRC_CCSID_ERR	103
AMRC_DATA_LEN_PTR_ERR	104
AMRC_GROUP_STATUS_PTR_ERR	105
AMRC_DATA_OFFSET_PTR_ERR	106
AMRC_RESP_SENDER_HANDLE_ERR	107
AMRC_RESP_RECEIVER_HANDLE_ERR	108
AMRC_NOT_AUTHORIZED	109
AMRC_TRANSPORT_NOT_AVAILABLE	110
AMRC_BACKED_OUT	111
AMRC_INCOMPLETE_GROUP	112
AMRC_SEND_DISABLED	113
AMRC_SERVICE_FULL	114
AMRC_NOT_CONVERTED	115
AMRC_RECEIVE_DISABLED	116
AMRC_GROUP_BACKOUT_LIMIT_ERR	117
AMRC_SENDER_COUNT_PTR_ERR	118
AMRC_MULTIPLE_REASONS	119
AMRC_NO_RESP_SERVICE	120
AMRC_DATA_PTR_ERR	121
AMRC_DATA_BUFF_LEN_ERR	122
AMRC_DATA_BUFF_PTR_ERR	123
AMRC_DEFN_TYPE_ERR	124
AMRC_BACKOUT_INVALID	125
AMRC_COMMIT_INVALID	126
AMRC_DATA_OFFSET_ERR	127
AMRC_FILE_SYSTEM_ERR	128
AMRC_FILE_ALREADY_EXISTS	129
AMRC_REPORT_CODE_PTR_ERR	130
AMRC_MSG_TYPE_PTR_ERR	131
AMRC_FILE_FORMAT_CONVERTED	132
AMRC_FILE_TRUNCATED	133
AMRC_FILE_NOT_FOUND	134
AMRC_NOT_A_FILE	135
AMRC_FILE_NAME_LEN_ERR	136

## Constants and structures

AMRC_FILE_NAME_PTR_ERR	137
AMRC_RFH2_FORMAT_ERR	138
AMRC_CCSID_NOT_SUPPORTED	139
AMRC_FILE_MSG_FORMAT_ERR	140
AMRC_MSG_TYPE_NOT_REPORT	141
AMRC_ELEM_STRUC_TYPE_ERR	142
AMRC_ELEM_STRUC_TYPE_BUFF_ERR	143
AMRC_FILE_TRANSFER_INVALID	144
AMRC_FILE_NOT_WRITTEN	145
AMRC_FILE_FORMAT_NOT_SUPPORTED	146
AMRC_NEGATIVE_RECEIVE_BUFF_LEN	147
AMRC_LIBRARY_NOT_FOUND	148
AMRC_LIBRARY_FUNCTION_PTR_ERR	149
AMRC_LIBRARY_INV_POINT_ERR	150
AMRC_LIBRARY_DUP_FUNCTION	151
AMRC_POLICY_HANDLER_ERR	152
AMRC_POLICY_HANDLER_WARNING	153
AMRC_REPORT_CODE_ERR	154
AMRC_GROUP_MSG_RETURNED	155
AMRC_NON_GROUP_MSG_IN_GROUP	156
AMRC_INVALID_TRACE_LEVEL	400
AMRC_CONN_NAME_NOT_FOUND	401
AMRC_HOST_FILE_NOT_FOUND	402
AMRC_HOST_FILENAME_ERR	403
AMRC_HOST_FILE_ERR	404
AMRC_POLICY_NOT_IN_REPOS	405
AMRC_SENDER_NOT_IN_REPOS	406
AMRC_RECEIVER_NOT_IN_REPOS	407
AMRC_DIST_LIST_NOT_IN_REPOS	408
AMRC_PUBLISHER_NOT_IN_REPOS	409
AMRC_SUBSCRIBER_NOT_IN_REPOS	410
AMRC_RESERVED_NAME_IN_REPOS	411
AMRC_REPOS_FILENAME_ERR	414
AMRC_REPOS_WARNING	415
AMRC_REPOS_ERR	416
AMRC_REPOS_NOT_FOUND	418
AMRC_TRANSPORT_LIBRARY_ERR	419
AMRC_HOST_CACHE_ERR	420
AMRC_REPOS_CACHE_ERR	421
AMRC_PRIMARY_HANDLE_ERR	422
AMRC_SESSION_EXPIRED	423
AMRC_DTD_NOT_FOUND	424
AMRC_LDAP_ERR	425

The following AMRC values are returned exclusively by extended C API functions.

AMRC_ACCEPT_DIRECT_ERR	201
AMRC_ACCEPT_DIRECT_PTR_ERR	202
AMRC_ACCEPT_TRUNCATED_ERR	203
AMRC_ACCEPT_TRUNCATED_PTR_ERR	204
AMRC_ANON_ERR	205
AMRC_ANON_PTR_ERR	206
AMRC_APPL_GROUP_BUFF_LEN_ERR	207
AMRC_APPL_GROUP_BUFF_PTR_ERR	208
AMRC_APPL_GROUP_LEN_ERR	209
AMRC_APPL_GROUP_LEN_PTR_ERR	210
AMRC_APPL_GROUP_PTR_ERR	211
AMRC_BIND_ON_OPEN_ERR	212
AMRC_BIND_ON_OPEN_PTR_ERR	213

## Constants and structures

AMRC_CHL_NAME_BUFF_LEN_ERR	214
AMRC_CHL_NAME_BUFF_PTR_ERR	215
AMRC_CHL_NAME_LEN_ERR	216
AMRC_CHL_NAME_LEN_PTR_ERR	217
AMRC_CHL_NAME_PTR_ERR	218
AMRC_CLOSE_DELETE_ERR	219
AMRC_CLOSE_DELETE_PTR_ERR	220
AMRC_CONTEXT_ERR	221
AMRC_CONTEXT_PTR_ERR	222
AMRC_CONVERT_ERR	223
AMRC_CONVERT_PTR_ERR	224
AMRC_COUNT_ERR	225
AMRC_COUNT_PTR_ERR	226
AMRC_CUST_PARM_BUFF_LEN_ERR	227
AMRC_CUST_PARM_BUFF_PTR_ERR	228
AMRC_CUST_PARM_LEN_ERR	229
AMRC_CUST_PARM_LEN_PTR_ERR	230
AMRC_CUST_PARM_PTR_ERR	231
AMRC_DLY_PERSISTENCE_ERR	232
AMRC_DLY_PERSISTENCE_PTR_ERR	233
AMRC_DST_SUPPORT_ERR	234
AMRC_DST_SUPPORT_PTR_ERR	235
AMRC_EXPIRY_ERR	236
AMRC_EXPIRY_PTR_ERR	237
AMRC_FILE_DISP_ERR	238
AMRC_FILE_DISP_PTR_ERR	239
AMRC_FILE_RCD_LEN_ERR	240
AMRC_FILE_RCD_LEN_PTR_ERR	241
AMRC_GROUP_ID_BUFF_LEN_ERR	242
AMRC_GROUP_ID_BUFF_PTR_ERR	243
AMRC_GROUP_ID_LEN_ERR	244
AMRC_GROUP_ID_LEN_PTR_ERR	245
AMRC_GROUP_ID_PTR_ERR	246
AMRC_HANDLE_POISON_MSG_ERR	247
AMRC_HANDLE_POISON_MSG_PTR_ERR	248
AMRC_HANDLE_PTR_ERR	249
AMRC_IMPL_OPEN_ERR	250
AMRC_IMPL_OPEN_PTR_ERR	251
AMRC_INFORM_IF_RET_ERR	252
AMRC_INFORM_IF_RET_PTR_ERR	253
AMRC_INTERVAL_ERR	254
AMRC_INTERVAL_PTR_ERR	255
AMRC_LEAVE_OPEN_ERR	256
AMRC_LEAVE_OPEN_PTR_ERR	257
AMRC_LOCAL_ERR	258
AMRC_LOCAL_PTR_ERR	259
AMRC_MCD_PARM_BUFF_LEN_ERR	260
AMRC_MCD_PARM_BUFF_PTR_ERR	261
AMRC_MCD_PARM_LEN_ERR	262
AMRC_MCD_PARM_LEN_PTR_ERR	263
AMRC_MCD_PARM_PTR_ERR	264
AMRC_MGR_NAME_BUFF_LEN_ERR	265
AMRC_MGR_NAME_BUFF_PTR_ERR	266
AMRC_MGR_NAME_LEN_ERR	267
AMRC_MGR_NAME_LEN_PTR_ERR	268
AMRC_MGR_NAME_PTR_ERR	269
AMRC_MSG_LEN_ERR	270
AMRC_MSG_LEN_PTR_ERR	271
AMRC_MSG_TYPE_ERR	272

## Constants and structures

AMRC_NEW_CORREL_ID_ERR	273
AMRC_NEW_CORREL_ID_PTR_ERR	274
AMRC_NEW_PUBS_ONLY_ERR	275
AMRC_NEW_PUBS_ONLY_PTR_ERR	276
AMRC_PERSISTENCE_ERR	277
AMRC_PERSISTENCE_PTR_ERR	278
AMRC_PRIORITY_ERR	279
AMRC_PRIORITY_PTR_ERR	280
AMRC_PUB_ON_REQ_ERR	281
AMRC_PUB_ON_REQ_PTR_ERR	282
AMRC_PUB_OTHERS_ONLY_ERR	283
AMRC_PUB_OTHERS_ONLY_PTR_ERR	284
AMRC_READ_ONLY_ERR	285
AMRC_READ_ONLY_PTR_ERR	286
AMRC_REMOVE_ALL_ERR	287
AMRC_REMOVE_ALL_PTR_ERR	288
AMRC_REPORT_OPTION_ERR	289
AMRC_REPORT_OPTION_PTR_ERR	290
AMRC_RETAIN_ERR	291
AMRC_RETAIN_PTR_ERR	292
AMRC_SEGMENT_ERR	293
AMRC_SEGMENT_PTR_ERR	294
AMRC_SEQ_NO_ERR	295
AMRC_SEQ_NO_PTR_ERR	296
AMRC_SET_NAME_INVALID	297
AMRC_SHARED_ERR	298
AMRC_SHARED_PTR_ERR	299
AMRC_SND_TYPE_ERR	300
AMRC_SND_TYPE_PTR_ERR	301
AMRC_SRV_TYPE_ERR	302
AMRC_SRV_TYPE_PTR_ERR	303
AMRC_SPLIT_LOGICAL_ERR	304
AMRC_SPLIT_LOGICAL_PTR_ERR	305
AMRC_SUBS_POINT_BUFF_LEN_ERR	306
AMRC_SUBS_POINT_BUFF_PTR_ERR	307
AMRC_SUBS_POINT_LEN_ERR	308
AMRC_SUBS_POINT_LEN_PTR_ERR	309
AMRC_SUBS_POINT_PTR_ERR	310
AMRC_SUPPRESS_REG_ERR	311
AMRC_SUPPRESS_REG_PTR_ERR	312
AMRC_SYNCPOINT_ERR	313
AMRC_SYNCPOINT_PTR_ERR	314
AMRC_TCP_ADDR_BUFF_LEN_ERR	315
AMRC_TCP_ADDR_BUFF_PTR_ERR	316
AMRC_TCP_ADDR_LEN_ERR	317
AMRC_TCP_ADDR_LEN_PTR_ERR	318
AMRC_TCP_ADDR_PTR_ERR	319
AMRC_TRP_TYPE_ERR	320
AMRC_TRP_TYPE_PTR_ERR	321
AMRC_TRUSTED_ERR	322
AMRC_TRUSTED_PTR_ERR	323
AMRC_USE_CORREL_ID_ERR	324
AMRC_USE_CORREL_ID_PTR_ERR	325
AMRC_WAIT_WHOLE_GROUP_ERR	326
AMRC_WAIT_WHOLE_GROUP_PTR_ERR	327
AMRC_CON_INT_PROP_ID_ERR	328
AMRC_CON_STR_PROP_ID_ERR	329

## Constants and structures

AMRC_MSG_INT_PROP_ID_ERR	330
AMRC_MSG_STR_PROP_ID_ERR	331
AMRC_POLICY_INT_PROP_ID_ERR	332
AMRC_POLICY_STR_PROP_ID_ERR	333
AMRC_SRV_INT_PROP_ID_ERR	334
AMRC_SRV_STR_PROP_ID_ERR	335
AMRC_INVALID_IF_CON_OPEN	336
AMRC_CON_HANDLE_ERR	337

The following AMRC values are applicable only to the Java programming language.

AMRC_JAVA_FIELD_ERR	500
AMRC_JAVA_METHOD_ERR	501
AMRC_JAVA_CLASS_ERR	502
AMRC_JAVA_JNI_ERR	503
AMRC_JAVA_CREATE_ERR	504
AMRC_JAVA_NULL_PARM_ERR	505

## AMSD (System default names and handle synonyms)

System default names and handles

### Default names

AMSD_POL	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.POLICY"
AMSD_PUB	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PUBLISHER"
AMSD_PUB_SND	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.PUBLISHER"
AMSD_RCV	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVER"
AMSD_RCV_MSG	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RECEIVE.MESSAGE"
AMSD_RSP_SND	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.RESPONSE.SENDER"
AMSD_SND	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SENDER"
AMSD_SND_MSG	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SEND.MESSAGE"
AMSD_SESSION_NAME	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SESSION"
AMSD_SUB	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER"
AMSD_SUB_SND	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER"
AMSD_SUB_RCV	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SUBSCRIBER.RECEIVER"
AMSD_SYNC_POINT_POL	"SYSTEM.DEFAULT.SYNCPOINT.POLICY"

### Default handle synonyms

AMSD_RSP_SND_HANDLE	(AMHSND)-5L
AMSD_RCV_HANDLE	(AMHRCV)-6L
AMSD_POL_HANDLE	(AMHPOL)-7L
AMSD_SYNC_POINT_POL_HANDLE	(AMHPOL)-8L
AMSD_SND_MSG_HANDLE	(AMHMSG)-9L
AMSD_RCV_MSG_HANDLE	(AMHMSG)-10L

## AMWT (Wait time constant)

AMWT_UNLIMITED	-1L
----------------	-----

## C constants used by extended C AMI functions

This section lists C constants that are defined in amtxc.h and that are used exclusively by extended C AMI functions.

### AMCON (Connection object integer property value constants)

AMCON_NO	AMPROP_FALSE
AMCON_YES	AMPROP_TRUE
AMCON_TRP_TYPE_MQ_CLIENT	1L
AMCON_TRP_TYPE_MQ_SERVER	2L
AMCON_TRP_TYPE_MQ_AUTO	3L
AMCON_TRP_TYPE_OTHER	4L

### AMCON\_INT (Connection object integer property identifiers)

AMCON_INT_TRP_TYPE	101L
AMCON_INT_CCSID	102L
AMCON_INT_DST_SUPPORT	103L
AMCON_INT_TRUSTED	104L
AMCON_INT_MQHOBJ	105L
AMCON_INT_MQHCON	106L
AMCON_INT_USER_CONTEXT	107L
AMCON_INT_PROP_LAST	AMCON_INT_USER_CONTEXT

### AMCON\_STR (Connection object string property identifiers)

AMCON_STR_NAME	1001L
AMCON_STR_MGR_NAME	1002L
AMCON_STR_REAL_MGR_NAME	1003L
AMCON_STR_CLIENT_CHL_NAME	1004L
AMCON_STR_SERVER_TCP_ADDR	1005L
AMCON_STR_PROP_LAST	AMCON_STR_SERVER_TCP_ADDR

### AMEI (Expiry interval constant)

AMEI_UNLIMITED	(-1L)
----------------	-------

### AMH (Handle constants)

AMH_INVALID_HCON	(-1L)
AMH_INVALID_HOBJ	(-1L)

### AMH (Handle property limit constants for all object types)

AMH_MIN	0x80000000
AMH_MAX	0x7FFFFFFF

### AMINT (Positive integer property limit constants for all object types)

AMINT_PROP_MIN	0L
AMINT_PROP_MAX	999999999L

### AMINV (Invocation points)

AMINV_CONNECTION_OPEN	1L
AMINV_CONNECTION_CLOSE	2L
AMINV_BEGIN	3L
AMINV_ROLLBACK	4L
AMINV_COMMIT	5L
AMINV_SENDER_OPEN	6L
AMINV_SENDER_CLOSE	7L
AMINV_SENDER_SEND	8L
AMINV_RECEIVER_OPEN	9L

## Constants and structures

AMINV_RECEIVER_CLOSE	10L
AMINV_RECEIVER_RECEIVE	11L
AMINV_DIST_LIST_OPEN	12L
AMINV_DIST_LIST_CLOSE	13L
AMINV_DIST_LIST_SEND	14L
AMINV_HANDLE_POISON_MSG	15L
AMINV_TRANSPORT_FIRST	1000L
AMINV_PRE_MQBACK	1001L
AMINV_POST_MQBACK	1002L
AMINV_PRE_MQBEGIN	1003L
AMINV_POST_MQBEGIN	1004L
AMINV_PRE_MQCLOSE	1005L
AMINV_POST_MQCLOSE	1006L
AMINV_PRE_MQCMIT	1007L
AMINV_POST_MQCMIT	1008L
AMINV_PRE_MQCONN	1009L
AMINV_POST_MQCONN	1010L
AMINV_PRE_MQCONNX	1011L
AMINV_POST_MQCONNX	1012L
AMINV_PRE_MQDISC	1013L
AMINV_POST_MQDISC	1014L
AMINV_PRE_MQGET	1015L
AMINV_POST_MQGET	1016L
AMINV_PRE_MQINQ	1017L
AMINV_POST_MQINQ	1018L
AMINV_PRE_MQOPEN	1019L
AMINV_POST_MQOPEN	1020L
AMINV_PRE_MQPUT	1021L
AMINV_POST_MQPUT	1022L
AMINV_PRE_MQPUT1	1023L
AMINV_POST_MQPUT1	1024L
AMINV_PRE_MQSET	1025L
AMINV_POST_MQSET	1026L

## AMLONG (Signed integer property limit constants for all object types)

AMLONG_MIN	0x80000000
AMLONG_MAX	0x7FFFFFFF

## AMMSG (Assemble message options for use with amxMsgAssemble)

AMMSG_AMO_NONE	0L
AMMSG_AMO_FORMAT_RFH	1L
AMMSG_AMO_FORMAT_RFH2	2L
AMMSG_AMO_EXT_HDR	4L

## AMMSG (Message object integer property value constants)

AMMSG_NO	AMPROP_FALSE
AMMSG_YES	AMPROP_TRUE
AMMSG_CCSID_INHERIT	(-2L)
AMMSG_CCSID_EMBEDDED	(-1L)
AMMSG_CCSID_DFT	0L
AMMSG_SEQ_NO_FIRST	1L
AMMSG_ORIGINAL_LEN_UNDEFINED	(-1L)

AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_NO	0L
AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_YES	1L
AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_DATA	2L
AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_FULL	3L
AMMSG_RO_EXPIRY_NO	0L
AMMSG_RO_EXPIRY_YES	1L
AMMSG_RO_EXPIRY_DATA	2L
AMMSG_RO_EXPIRY_FULL	3L
AMMSG_RO_COA_NO	0L
AMMSG_RO_COA_YES	1L
AMMSG_RO_COA_DATA	2L
AMMSG_RO_COA_FULL	3L
AMMSG_RO_COD_NO	0L
AMMSG_RO_COD_YES	1L
AMMSG_RO_COD_DATA	2L
AMMSG_RO_COD_FULL	3L

### AMMSG\_INT (Message object integer property identifiers)

AMMSG_INT_BACKOUT_COUNT	101L
AMMSG_INT_CCSD	102L
AMMSG_INT_MSG_DATA_LEN	103L
AMMSG_INT_MSG_LEN	104L
AMMSG_INT_ORIGINAL_LEN	105L
AMMSG_INT_DATA_OFFSET	106L
AMMSG_INT_INT_ENCODING	107L
AMMSG_INT_DEC_ENCODING	108L
AMMSG_INT_FLOAT_ENCODING	109L
AMMSG_INT_EXPIRY	110L
AMMSG_INT_FB	111L
AMMSG_INT_MSG_TYPE	112L
AMMSG_INT_SEQ_NO	113L
AMMSG_INT_PERSISTENT	114L
AMMSG_INT_PRIORITY	115L
AMMSG_INT_RO_EXCEPTION	116L
AMMSG_INT_RO_EXPIRY	117L
AMMSG_INT_RO_COA	118L
AMMSG_INT_RO_COD	119L
AMMSG_INT_RO_COPY_MSG_ID	120L
AMMSG_INT_RO_DISCARD	121L
AMMSG_INT_RO_PAN	122L
AMMSG_INT_RO_NAN	123L
AMMSG_INT_RO_NEW_MSG_ID	124L
AMMSG_INT_SEGMENTS	125L
AMMSG_INT_IN_GROUP	126L
AMMSG_INT_APPL_CCSD	127L
AMMSG_INT_USER_CONTEXT	128L
AMMSG_INT_PROP_LAST	AMMSG_INT_USER_CONTEXT

### AMMSG\_STR (Message object string property identifiers)

AMMSG_STR_NAME	1001L
AMMSG_STR_FORMAT	1002L
AMMSG_STR_CORREL_ID	1003L
AMMSG_STR_MSG_ID	1004L
AMMSG_STR_GROUP_ID	1005L
AMMSG_STR_PROP_LAST	AMMSG_STR_GROUP_ID

### AMOP (AMI operation codes)

AMOP_CONNECTION_OPEN	1L
AMOP_CONNECTION_CLOSE	2L
AMOP_BEGIN	3L

## Constants and structures

AMOP_ROLLBACK	4L
AMOP_COMMIT	5L
AMOP_SENDER_OPEN	6L
AMOP_SENDER_CLOSE	7L
AMOP_SENDER_SEND	8L
AMOP_RECEIVER_OPEN	9L
AMOP_RECEIVER_CLOSE	10L
AMOP_RECEIVER_RECEIVE	11L
AMOP_DIST_LIST_OPEN	12L
AMOP_DIST_LIST_CLOSE	13L
AMOP_DIST_LIST_SEND	14L
AMOP_HANDLE_POISON_MSG	15L

## AMPOL (Policy object integer property value constants)

AMPOL_NO	AMPROP_FALSE
AMPOL_YES	AMPROP_TRUE
AMPOL_CONTEXT_NONE	1L
AMPOL_CONTEXT_AS_TRP	2L
AMPOL_CONTEXT_PASS_ID	3L
AMPOL_CONTEXT_PASS_ALL	4L
AMPOL_PRIORITY_AS_TRP	(-1L)
AMPOL_PERSISTENCE_AS_TRP	(-1L)
AMPOL_PERSISTENCE_NO	0L
AMPOL_PERSISTENCE_YES	1L
AMPOL_REPORT_DATA_NO	1L
AMPOL_REPORT_DATA_YES	2L
AMPOL_REPORT_DATA_FULL	3L
AMPOL_BIND_ON_OPEN_AS_TRP	(-1L)
AMPOL_BIND_ON_OPEN_NO	0L
AMPOL_BIND_ON_OPEN_YES	1L
AMPOL_CLOSE_DELETE_NO	0L
AMPOL_CLOSE_DELETE_YES	1L
AMPOL_CLOSE_DELETE_PURGE	2L
AMPOL_FILE_DISP_NEW	0L
AMPOL_FILE_DISP_OVERWRITE	1L
AMPOL_FILE_DISP_APPEND	2L
AMPOL_DLY_PERSISTENCE_AS_PUB	(-2L)
AMPOL_DLY_PERSISTENCE_AS_TRP	(-1L)
AMPOL_DLY_PERSISTENCE_NO	0L
AMPOL_DLY_PERSISTENCE_YES	1L

## AMPOL\_INT (Policy object integer property identifiers)

AMPOL_INT_SYNCPOINT	101L
AMPOL_INT_CONTEXT	102L
AMPOL_INT_SND_IMPL_OPEN	103L
AMPOL_INT_SND_LEAVE_OPEN	104L
AMPOL_INT_PRIORITY	105L
AMPOL_INT_PERSISTENCE	106L
AMPOL_INT_EXPIRY	107L
AMPOL_INT_RETRY_COUNT	108L
AMPOL_INT_RETRY_INTERVAL	109L
AMPOL_INT_REPORT_DATA	110L
AMPOL_INT_RO_EXCEPTION	111L
AMPOL_INT_RO_EXPIRY	112L
AMPOL_INT_RO_COA	113L
AMPOL_INT_RO_COD	114L

AMPOL_INT_RO_COPY_MSG_ID	115L
AMPOL_INT_RO_DISCARD	116L
AMPOL_INT_NEW_CORREL_ID	117L
AMPOL_INT_SEGMENT	118L
AMPOL_INT_SPLIT_LOGICAL	119L
AMPOL_INT_FILE_RCD_LEN	120L
AMPOL_INT_BIND_ON_OPEN	121L
AMPOL_INT_RCV_IMPL_OPEN	122L
AMPOL_INT_RCV_LEAVE_OPEN	123L
AMPOL_INT_CLOSE_DELETE	124L
AMPOL_INT_WAIT_INTERVAL	125L
AMPOL_INT_WAIT_INTERVAL_RO	126L
AMPOL_INT_CONVERT	127L
AMPOL_INT_WAIT_WHOLE_GROUP	128L
AMPOL_INT_HANDLE_POISON_MSG	129L
AMPOL_INT_ACCEPT_TRUNCATED	130L
AMPOL_INT_SHARED	131L
AMPOL_INT_FILE_DISP	132L
AMPOL_INT_RETAIN_PUBS	133L
AMPOL_INT_PUB_OTHERS_ONLY	134L
AMPOL_INT_SUPPRESS_REG	135L
AMPOL_INT_PUB_LOCAL	136L
AMPOL_INT_ACCEPT_DIRECT	137L
AMPOL_INT_PUB_ANON	138L
AMPOL_INT_PUB_USE_CORREL_ID	139L
AMPOL_INT_SUB_LOCAL	140L
AMPOL_INT_NEW_PUBS_ONLY	141L
AMPOL_INT_PUB_ON_REQ	142L
AMPOL_INT_INFORM_IF_RET	143L
AMPOL_INT_REMOVE_ALL_SUBS	144L
AMPOL_INT_SUB_ANON	145L
AMPOL_INT_SUB_USE_CORREL_ID	146L
AMPOL_INT_DLY_PERSISTENCE	147L
AMPOL_INT_USER_CONTEXT	148L
AMPOL_INT_PROP_LAST	AMPOL_INT_USER_CONTEXT

### AMPOL\_STR (Policy object string property identifiers)

AMPOL_STR_NAME	1001L
AMPOL_STR_APPL_GROUP	1002L
AMPOL_STR_SUBS_POINT	1003L
AMPOL_STR_PROP_LAST	AMPOL_STR_SUBS_POINT

### AMPROP (Integer property true/false constants)

AMPROP_FALSE	0L
AMPROP_TRUE	1L

### AMSRV (Message object integer property value constants)

AMSRV_NO	AMPROP_FALSE
AMSRV_YES	AMPROP_TRUE
AMSRV_TYPE_RCV	1L
AMSRV_TYPE_SND	2L
AMSRV_TYPE_DST_SND	3L
AMSRV_TYPE_PUB_SND	4L
AMSRV_TYPE_SUB_SND	5L
AMSRV_TYPE_SUB_RCV	6L
AMSRV_SND_TYPE_NATIVE	1L
AMSRV_SND_TYPE_MQINT_V1	2L
AMSRV_SND_TYPE_MQINT_V2	3L
AMSRV_SND_TYPE_RFH1	4L
AMSRV_SND_TYPE_RFH2	5L
AMSRV_CCSID_UNDEFINED	0L

## Constants and structures

### AMSRV\_INT (Service object integer property identifiers)

AMSRV_INT_TYPE	101L
AMSRV_INT_SND_TYPE	102L
AMSRV_INT_DEFN_TYPE	103L
AMSRV_INT_ENCODING	104L
AMSRV_INT_CCSID	105L
AMSRV_INT_NEXT_SND_HANDLE	106L
AMSRV_INT_SUB_RCV_HANDLE	107L
AMSRV_INT_MQHOBJ	108L
AMSRV_INT_USER_CONTEXT	109L
AMSRV_INT_PROP_LAST	AMSRV_INT_USER_CONTEXT

### AMSRV\_STR (Service object string property identifiers)

AMSRV_STR_NAME	1001L
AMSRV_STR_Q_NAME	1002L
AMSRV_STR_MGR_NAME	1003L
AMSRV_STR_MODEL_Q_NAME	1004L
AMSRV_STR_DFT_MSG_FORMAT	1005L
AMSRV_STR_DYNAMIC_PREFIX	1006L
AMSRV_STR_DFT_MCD_DOMAIN	1007L
AMSRV_STR_DFT_MCD_SET	1008L
AMSRV_STR_DFT_MCD_TYPE	1009L
AMSRV_STR_DFT_MCD_FORMAT	1010L
AMSRV_STR_CUST_PARMS	1011L
AMSTR_STR_PROP_LAST	AMSRV_STR_CUST_PARMS

### AMSTR (Maximum string length constant for all object types)

AMSTR_MAX_LEN	512L
---------------	------

### AMTC (Trace control constants)

AMTC_TEXT	0L
AMTC_FUNCTION_ENTRY	1L
AMTC_FUNCTION_EXIT	2L
AMTC_DEFAULT	AMTC_TEXT

## C constants and AMI parameter structures used by policy handlers

This section lists C constants that are defined in `amtphlc.h` and that are used exclusively by policy handlers.

### AMPH (Policy handler continuation codes)

<code>AMPH_CONTINUE</code>	<code>0L</code>
<code>AMPH_COMPLETE</code>	<code>1L</code>

### AMPH (Policy handler transport types)

<code>AMPH_TRANSPORT_TYPE_MQ</code>	<code>"MQSeries"</code>
<code>AMPH_TRANSPORT_LEN_MQ</code>	<code>9</code>
<code>AMPH_TRANSPORT_TYPE_DEFAULT</code>	<code>AMPH_TRANSPORT_TYPE_MQ</code>

### AMPH (Policy handler maximum lengths)

<code>AMPH_MAX_TRANSPORT_LENGTH</code>	<code>256L</code>
--	-------------------

### AMRO (Receive options)

<code>AMRO_BROWSE</code>	<code>1L</code>
<code>AMRO_RECEIVE</code>	<code>2L</code>
<code>AMRO_RECEIVE_FILE</code>	<code>3L</code>

### AMPHBGN (AMI C begin parameter structure)

This is used with `AMIP_BEGIN`.

#### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHBGN_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHBGN_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHBGN_VERSION_1`.
- `hCon` (AMHCON)  
The handle of the AMI connection object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

### AMPHCLC (AMI C close connection parameter structure)

This is used with `AMIP_CONNECTION_CLOSED`.

#### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHCLC_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHCLC_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHBGN_VERSION_1`.
- `hCon` (AMHCON)  
The handle of the AMI connection object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)

## Constants and structures

The handle of the AMI policy object.

### **AMPHCLD (AMI C close distribution list parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_DIST\_LIST\_CLOSE.

#### **Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHCLD\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHCLD\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHCLD\_VERSION\_1.
- `hDstList` (AMHDST)  
The handle of the AMI distribution list object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

### **AMPHCLS (AMI C close service parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_SENDER\_CLOSE or AMIP\_RECEIVER\_CLOSE.

#### **Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHCLS\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHCLS\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHCLS\_VERSION\_1.
- `hService` (AMHSRV)  
The handle of the AMI (sender or receiver) service object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

### **AMPHCMT (AMI C commit parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_COMMIT.

#### **Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHCMT\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHCMT\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHCMT\_VERSION\_1.
- `hCon` (AMHCON)  
The handle of the AMI connection object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

## AMPHHPM (AMI C handle poison message parameter structure)

This is used with `AMIP_HANDLE_POISON_MESSAGE`.

### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHHPM_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHHPM_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHHPM_VERSION_1`.
- `hService` (AMHSRV)  
The handle of the AMI (receiver) service object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.
- `pData` (PAMBYTE)  
Pointer message data.
- `dataLen` (AMLONG)  
The length of the message data in bytes.

## AMPHOPC (AMI C open connection parameter structure)

This is used with `AMIP_CONNECTION_OPEN`.

### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHOPC_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHOPC_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHOPC_VERSION_1`.
- `hCon` (AMHCON)  
The handle of the AMI connection object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

## AMPHOPD (AMI C open distribution list parameter structure)

This is used with `AMIP_DIST_LIST_OPEN`.

### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHOPD_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHOPD_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHOPD_VERSION_1`.
- `hDstList` (AMHDST)  
The handle of the AMI distribution list service object.

## Constants and structures

- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

### AMPHOPS (AMI C open service parameter structure)

This is used with `AMIP_SENDER_OPEN` and `AMIP_RECEIVER_OPEN`.

#### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHOPS_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHOPS_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHOPS_VERSION_1`.
- `hService` (AMHSRV)  
The handle of the AMI (sender or receiver) service object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

This is used with

#### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number.
- `hCon` (AMHCON)  
The handle of the AMI connection object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

### AMPHPARM (AMI parameter union)

This is a union of the following parameter structures:

- `bgnParms` (AMPHBGN)  
The parameter structure for Begin.
- `clcParms` (AMPHCLC)  
The parameter structure for Close Connection.
- `clDParms` (AMPHCLD)  
The parameter structure for Close Distribution List.
- `clsParms` (AMPHCLS)  
The parameter structure for Close Service.
- `cmtParms` (AMPHCMT)  
The parameter structure for Commit.
- `hpmParms` (AMPHHPM)  
The parameter structure for Handle Poison Message.
- `opcParms` (AMPHOPC)  
The parameter structure for Open Connection.
- `opdParms` (AMPHOPD)  
The parameter structure for Open Distribution List.

- opsParms (AMPHOPS)  
The parameter structure for Open Service.
- rbkParms (AMPHRBK)  
The parameter structure for Rollback.
- rcsParms (AMPHRCS)  
The parameter structure for Receiver from Service.
- sndParms (AMPHSND)  
The parameter structure for Send To Distribution List.
- snsParms (AMPHSNS)  
The parameter structure for Send to Service.

### AMPHRBK (AMI C rollback parameter structure)

This is used with AMIP\_ROLLBACK.

#### Fields

- strucId (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHRBK\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHRBK\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- version (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHRBK\_VERSION\_1.
- hCon (AMHCON)  
The handle of the AMI connection object.
- hPolicy (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.

### AMPHRCS (AMI C receive from service parameter structure)

This is used with AMIP\_RECEIVER\_RECEIVE.

#### Fields

- strucId (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHRCS\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHRCS\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- version (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHRCS\_VERSION\_1.
- hService (AMHSRV)  
The handle of the AMI (receiver) service object.
- hPolicy (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.
- rcvOpts (AMLONG)  
Receive options (AMRO\_BROWSE or AMRO\_RECEIVE).
- brwOpts (AMHPOL)  
Browse options.
- hSelMsg (AMHMSG)  
The handle of the selection message.

## Constants and structures

- `buffLen` (AMLONG)  
The length of the message data buffer in bytes.
- `pDataLen` (PAMLONG)  
Pointer to length of message data.
- `hMsg` (AMHMSG)  
The handle of the message object.
- `hRespService` (AMHSRV)  
Response (sender) service handle.

### **AMPHSND (AMI C send to distribution list parameter structure)**

This is used with `AMIP_DIST_LIST_SEND`.

#### **Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHSND_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHSND_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHSND_VERSION_1`.
- `hDstList` (AMHDST)  
The handle of the AMI (sender or receiver) service object.
- `hResponse` (AMHSRV)  
The handle of the response receiver service object.
- `dataLen` (AMLONG)  
The length of the message data in bytes.
- `pData` (PAMBYTE)  
Pointer to message data.
- `hMsg` (AMHMSG)  
The handle of the message object.

### **AMPHSNS (AMI C send to service parameter structure)**

This is used with `AMIP_SENDER_SEND`.

#### **Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be `AMPHSNS_STRUC_ID`. The constant `AMPHSNS_STRUC_ID_ARRAY` is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be `AMPHSNS_VERSION_1`.
- `hService` (AMHSRV)  
The handle of the AMI (sender) service object.
- `hPolicy` (AMHPOL)  
The handle of the AMI policy object.
- `hResponse` (AMHSRV)  
The handle of the response receiver service object.

- hReqMsg (AMHMSG)  
The handle of the request message.
- dataLen (AMLONG)  
The length of the message data in bytes.
- pData (PAMBYTE)  
Pointer to message data.
- hMsg (AMHMSG)  
The handle of the message object.

## C constants and MQI parameter structures used by policy handlers

### AMPHMQBACK (AMI C MQBACK parameter structure)

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQBACK and AMIP\_POST\_MQBACK.

#### Fields

- strucId (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQBACK\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQBACK\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- version (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQBACK\_VERSION\_1.
- pHconn (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- pCompCode (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- pReason (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

### AMPHMQBEGIN (AMI C MQBEGIN parameter structure)

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQBEGIN and AMIP\_POST\_MQBEGIN.

#### Fields

- strucId (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQBEGIN\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQBEGIN\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- version (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQBEGIN\_VERSION\_1.
- pHconn (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- pBeginOptions (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the MQBEGIN options.
- pCompCode (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- pReason (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

## Constants and structures

### **AMPHMQCLOSE (AMI C MQCLOSE parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQCLOSE and AMIP\_POST\_MQCLOSE.

#### **Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQCLOSE\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQCLOSE\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQCLOSE\_VERSION\_1.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pHobj` (PMQHOBJ)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object handle.
- `pOptions` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the MQCLOSE options.
- `pCompCode` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- `pReason` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

### **AMPHMQCMIT (AMI C MQCMIT parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQCMIT and AMIP\_POST\_MQCMIT.

#### **Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQCMIT\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQCMIT\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQCMIT\_VERSION\_1.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pCompCode` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- `pReason` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

**AMPHMQCONN (AMI C MQCONN parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQCONN and AMIP\_POST\_MQCONN.

**Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQCONN\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQCONN\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQCONN\_VERSION\_1.
- `pQMgrName` (PMQCHAR)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ queue manager name.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pCompCode` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- `pReason` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

**AMPHMQCONNX (AMI C MQCONNX parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQCONNX and AMIP\_POST\_MQCONNX.

**Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQCONNX\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQCONNX\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQCONNX\_VERSION\_1.
- `pQMgrName` (PMQCHAR)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ queue manager name.
- `pConnectOpts` (PMQCNO)  
Pointer to the MQCONNX options.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pCompCode` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- `pReason` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

## Constants and structures

### AMPHMQDISC (AMI C MQDISC parameter structure)

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQDISC and AMIP\_POST\_MQDISC.

#### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQDISC\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQDISC\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQDISC\_VERSION\_1.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pCompCode` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- `pReason` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

### AMPHMQGET (AMI C MQGET parameter structure)

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQGET and AMIP\_POST\_MQGET.

#### Fields

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQGET\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQGET\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQGET\_VERSION\_1.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pHobj` (PMQHOBJ)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object handle.
- `pMsgDesc` (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.
- `pGetMsgOpts` (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ get message options.
- `pBufferLength` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to buffer length.
- `ppBuffer` (PPMQVOID)  
Pointer to buffer pointer.
- `pDataLength` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to data length.
- `pCompCode` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- `pReason` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

**AMPHMQINQ (AMI C MQINQ parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQINQ and AMIP\_POST\_MQINQ.

**Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQINQ\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQINQ\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQINQ\_VERSION\_1.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pHobj` (PMQHOBJ)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object handle.
- `pSelectorCount` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to selector count.
- `pSelectors` (PMQLONG)  
Array of selectors.
- `pIntAttrCount` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to integer attribute count.
- `pIntAttrs` (PMQLONG)  
Array of integer attributes.
- `pCharAttrLength` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the length of the character attribute buffer.
- `pCharAttrs` (PMQCHAR)  
Pointer to the character attribute buffer.
- `pCompCode` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- `pReason` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

**AMPHMQOPEN (AMI C MQOPEN parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQOPEN and AMIP\_POST\_MQOPEN.

**Fields**

- `strucId` (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQOPEN\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQOPEN\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- `version` (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQOPEN\_VERSION\_1.
- `pHconn` (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- `pObjDesc` (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object descriptor.
- `pOptions` (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the MQOPEN options.

## Constants and structures

- pHobj (PMQHOBJ)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object handle.
- pCompCode (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- pReason (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

### **AMPHMQPUT (AMI C MQPUT parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQPUT and AMIP\_POST\_MQPUT.

#### **Fields**

- strucId (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQPUT\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQPUT\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- version (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQPUT\_VERSION\_1.
- pHconn (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- pHobj (PMQHOBJ)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object handle.
- pMsgDesc (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.
- pPutMsgOpts (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ put message options.
- pBufferLength (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to buffer length.
- ppBuffer (PPMQVOID)  
Pointer to buffer pointer.
- pCompCode (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- pReason (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

### **AMPHMQPUT1 (AMI C MQPUT1 parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQPUT1 and AMIP\_POST\_MQPUT1.

#### **Fields**

- strucId (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQPUT1\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQPUT1\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- version (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQPUT1\_VERSION\_1.
- pHconn (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.

- pObjDesc (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object descriptor
- pMsgDesc (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.
- pPutMsgOpts (PMQVOID)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ put message options.
- pBufferLength (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to buffer length.
- ppBuffer (PPMQVOID)  
Pointer to buffer pointer.
- pCompCode (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- pReason (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

### **AMPHMQSET (AMI C MQSET parameter structure)**

This is used with AMIP\_PRE\_MQSET and AMIP\_POST\_MQSET.

#### **Fields**

- strucId (AMCHAR8)  
Structure identifier. The value must be AMPHMQSET\_STRUC\_ID. The constant AMPHMQSET\_STRUC\_ID\_ARRAY is defined with the same value, but as an array of characters instead of a string.
- version (AMLONG)  
Structure version number. The value must be AMPHMQSET\_VERSION\_1.
- pHconn (PMQHCONN)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ connection handle.
- pHobj (PMQHOBJ)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ object handle.
- pSelectorCount (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to selector count.
- pSelectors (PMQLONG)  
Array of selectors.
- pIntAttrCount (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to integer attribute count.
- pIntAttrs (PMQLONG)  
Array of integer attributes.
- pCharAttrLength (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the length of the character attribute buffer.
- pCharAttrs (PMQCHAR)  
Pointer to the character attribute buffer.
- pCompCode (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ completion code.
- pReason (PMQLONG)  
Pointer to the WebSphere MQ reason code.

## Constants and structures

---

## Appendix C. Extended C AMI functions

This appendix lists the extended C AMI functions that are provided to use in policy handler libraries. These functions are supported only in C. The required constants and function prototype definitions are provided in **amtxc.h**. If required, you can also use these functions in normal applications.

The extended C AMI functions include functions to set or inquire the integer and string properties for the connection, service, message, and policy objects. Valid integer property values and ranges are listed in the following sections. All strings have a maximum length of `AMSTR_MAX_LEN` bytes, except for AMI object names, which have a maximum length of `AMLEN_MAX_NAME_LEN`. Some lengths might be restricted further when connected to WebSphere MQ.

Unless otherwise stated, all properties described in the following sections are specified through the AMI repository (where it includes a definition for the object concerned).

## Connection object properties

Connection object properties can be integer properties or string properties.

### Connection integer properties

#### AMCON\_INT\_TRP\_TYPE

Transport type. Specifies which WebSphere MQ library the AMI dynamically loads and uses. The initial value of this property is established during object creation, before any policy handler invocation.

Valid values are:

- **AMCON\_TRP\_TYPE\_MQ\_CLIENT**  
Use the WebSphere MQ client library.
- **AMCON\_TRP\_TYPE\_MQ\_SERVER**  
Use the WebSphere MQ server library.
- **AMCON\_TRP\_TYPE\_AUTO** (the default)  
Automatically determine which library to use, based on whether the WebSphere MQ server library can be located.
- **AMCON\_TRP\_TYPE\_OTHER** (other)  
If the transport type is set to this value during any **AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN** invocation, certain WebSphere MQ range and value limits are relaxed when other AMI object properties are set. This value can be set from a policy handler, but cannot be specified using the AMI Administration Tool.

#### AMCON\_INT\_CCSID

Coded character set identifier of the connection. This reflects the coded character set identifier of the transport connection. It provides the default CCSID value used for message element strings (including topic and filter elements) that an application program adds to, or retrieves from, a message.

This property value is established by using a WebSphere MQ MQINQ call during **AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN** processing, after the queue manager connection is established. To change this value, a policy handler must set it subsequently, but before **AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN** processing completes.

Valid values are:

- **AMINT\_PROP\_MIN** to **AMINT\_PROP\_MAX** (that is, 0-999999999)

#### AMCON\_INT\_DST\_SUPPORT

Native distribution list support. This defines whether native WebSphere MQ distribution list support is available in the underlying message transport, and whether it is used.

This property value is established by using a WebSphere MQ MQINQ call during **AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN** processing, after the queue manager connection is established. To ensure that a policy handler is invoked separately for each sender service in a distribution list, this MQINQ call must be intercepted, or a policy handler must subsequently set the value to **AMCON\_NO** before **AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN** processing completes.

For a policy handler that replaces the underlying transport with something other than WebSphere MQ, this property must be set to **AMCON\_NO** during **AMINV\_CONNECTION\_OPEN** processing.

Valid values are:

- AMCON\_NO

All processing operations treat the distribution list as a list of separate sender services.

- AMCON\_YES

Distribution list operations attempt to exploit native WebSphere MQ distribution list support.

#### AMCON\_INT\_TRUSTED

Transport connection is trusted. To change this value, a policy handler must set it during AMINV\_CONNECTION\_OPEN invocation point processing.

Valid values are:

- AMCON\_NO
- AMCON\_YES

Use a fast-path connection for trusted applications.

#### AMCON\_INT\_MQHOBJ

The object handle of the WebSphere MQ queue manager. This property value is established during AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN/MQCONN(X) processing.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

#### AMCON\_INT\_MQHCON

The connection handle of the WebSphere MQ queue manager. This property value is established during an AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN or MQINQ invocation point after MQCONN(X). A value of AMH\_INVALID\_HCON indicates that the connection is closed.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

#### AMCON\_INT\_USER\_CONTEXT

The user context handle. The AMI does not use this property. It is provided so that other programs, such as a policy handler, can associate their own context information with a connection object.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

## Connection string properties

#### AMCON\_STR\_NAME

The name of the connection object. This property cannot be changed.

#### AMCON\_STR\_MGR\_NAME

The name used to connect to the queue manager. This is obtained from the repository and local host files. It might be blank if the connection is to the default queue manager.

## Extended C AMI functions

### **AMCON\_STR\_REAL\_MGR\_NAME**

The name of the real queue manager to which the AMI is connected. This might be different to the value of AMCON\_MGR\_NAME.

This value is established during an AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN or MQINQ invocation after MQCONN(X). It is used for certain name/value pair values in the RFH message header during the construction of a publish/subscribe message.

### **AMCON\_STR\_CLIENT\_CHL\_NAME**

The WebSphere MQ client name of the server-connection channel. This value is used during AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN/MQCONN(X) processing for WebSphere MQ client connections only.

### **AMCON\_STR\_SERVER\_TCP\_ADDR**

The WebSphere MQ Client TCP address of the WebSphere MQ server. This value is used during AMOP\_CONNECTION\_OPEN/MQCONN(X) processing for WebSphere MQ client connections only.

## Message object properties

Message object properties can be integer properties or string properties.

### Message integer properties

#### AMMSG\_INT\_BACKOUT\_CNT

Backout count. This specifies the number of times a message that is included in a unit-of-work is backed out during a receive.

When sending a message, this property is ignored. When receiving a message, this should be set by the message transport before calling **amxMsgUpdated**. This is equivalent to the BackoutCount field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

#### AMMSG\_INT\_CCSID

Coded character set identifier (CCSID). This specifies the CCSID of the message and provides the function performed by **amMsgGetCCSID** or **amMsgSetCCSID**.

If the message redefines the CCSID in one or more of its message headers, this property specifies the CCSID of the first message header.

When receiving a message, this should be set by the message transport before calling **amxMsgUpdated**. If the message transport performs data conversion, it should update this field to reflect the final CCSID of the converted message. This is equivalent to the CodedCharSetId field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_CCSID\_INHERIT (Inherit)  
The CCSID value is inherited from the transport connection.
- AMMSG\_CCSID\_EMBEDDED (Embedded)  
All CCSID values are specified in the message data.
- AMMSG\_CCSID\_DFT to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

#### AMMSG\_INT\_MSG\_DATA\_LEN

Message data length (excluding message headers). This specifies the number of data bytes in the message after any RFH message headers.

When sending a message, the AMI updates this value as the application writes bytes to the message during message construction. When receiving a message, the AMI sets this value during **amxMsgUpdated** processing, when it is called by the message transport .

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (0-999999999).

#### AMMSG\_INT\_MSG\_LEN

Message length (including message headers). This specifies the total length of the message, including any RFH and other message headers.

When sending a message, the AMI sets this during **amxMsgAssemble** processing when it is called by the message transport. When receiving a message, this is set by the message transport before calling **amxMsgUpdated**.

## Extended C AMI functions

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (0-999999999).

### AMMSG\_INT\_ORIGINAL\_LEN

Original length (for use with report messages). This is used only for report messages and specifies the length of the original message to which the report applies (if the original message was a segment, this is the length of the segment rather than the length of the logical message).

When sending a report message, the application can set this value. When receiving a message, the message transport sets this value before calling **amxMsgUpdated**. This is equivalent to the OriginalLen field of the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_ORIGINAL\_LEN\_UNDEFINED
- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (0-999999999).

### AMMSG\_INT\_DATA\_OFFSET

Data offset. This is the offset in bytes from the start of the message data (after any message headers) at which the next read or write bytes occurs.

When constructing a message for sending, the AMI updates this value as the application writes bytes to the message. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this to zero by using **amMsgReset** before calling **amxMsgUpdated**.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (0-999999999).

### AMMSG\_INT\_INT\_ENCODING

Integer encoding. This specifies the integer encoding of the message.

When sending a message, the application can set this value by using **amMsgSetEncoding**. When receiving a message, the message transport sets this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. If the message transport performs data conversion, it should update this field to reflect the integer encoding of the converted message. This is equivalent to the integer part of the Encoding field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMENC\_NORMAL (normal)
- AMENC\_REVERSED (reversed)
- AMENC\_UNDEFINED (undefined)

### AMMSG\_INT\_DEC\_ENC

Decimal encoding. This specifies the decimal encoding of the message.

When sending a message, the application can set this value by using **amMsgSetEncoding**. When receiving a message, the message transport sets this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. If the message transport performs data conversion, it should update this field to reflect the decimal encoding of the converted message. This is equivalent to the decimal part of the Encoding field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMENC\_NORMAL (normal)
- AMENC\_REVERSED (reversed)
- AMENC\_UNDEFINED (undefined)

**AMMSG\_INT\_FLOAT\_ENCODING**

Float encoding. This specifies the floating point encoding of the message.

When sending a message, the application can set this value by using **amMsgSetEncoding**. When receiving a message, the message transport sets this value before **amMsgUpdated** is called. If the message transport performs data conversion, it should update this field to reflect the floating point encoding of the converted message. This is equivalent to the floating point part of the Encoding field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMENC\_NORMAL (IEEE format)
- AMENC\_REVERSED (IEEE format reversed)
- AMENC\_NORMAL\_FLOAT\_390 (390 format)
- AMENC\_UNDEFINED (undefined)

**AMMSG\_INT\_FB**

Feedback or report code. This sets the feedback code for a message and provides the function performed by **amMsgGetReportCode** or **amMsgSetReportCode**.

When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before calling **amMsgUpdated**. This is equivalent to the Feedback field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

**AMMSG\_INT\_EXPIRY**

Expiry interval. This specifies the expiry interval in (tenths of a second) of the message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport sets this value before **amMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the Expiry field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMEI\_UNLIMITED
- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

**AMMSG\_INT\_MSG\_TYPE**

Message type. This sets the message type of a message and provides the function performed by **amMsgGetType** or **amMsgSetType**.

When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before calling **amMsgUpdated**. This is equivalent to the MsgType field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999).

This includes the following predefined values:

- AMMT\_NONE (None)
- AMMT\_REQUEST (Request)
- AMMT\_REPLY (Reply)
- AMMT\_REPORT (Report)
- AMMT\_DATAGRAM (Datagram)

## Extended C AMI functions

### AMMSG\_INT\_SEQ\_NO

Sequence number. This specifies the sequence number of a message within a message group.

When sending a message, the message transport generates this information automatically, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before calling **amxMsgUpdated**. This is equivalent to the `MsgSeqNumber` field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- 1 to `AMINT_PROP_MAX` (that is, 1-999999999)

### AMMSG\_INT\_PERSISTENT

Persistence. This specifies the persistence of the message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the `Persistence` field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- `AMMSG_NO` (Not persistent)
- `AMMSG_YES` (Persistent)

### AMMSG\_INT\_PRIORITY

Priority. This specifies the priority of the message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the `Priority` field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- `AMINT_PROP_MIN` to `AMINT_PROP_MAX` (that is, 0-999999999)

### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_EXCEPTION

Report option: exception report messages. This specifies whether or not exception report messages are required for this message.

When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the `Exception report options` part of the `Report` field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- `AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_NO` (Not required)
- `AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_YES` (Required)
- `AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_DATA` (Required with data)
- `AMMSG_RO_EXCPTN_FULL` (Required with full data)

### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_EXPIRY

Report option: expiry report messages. This specifies whether or not expiry report messages are required for this message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the `Expiry report options` part of the `Report` field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_RO\_EXPIRY\_NO (Not required)
- AMMSG\_RO\_EXPIRY\_YES (Required)
- AMMSG\_RO\_EXPIRY\_DATA (Required with data)
- AMMSG\_RO\_EXPIRY\_FULL (Required with full data)

#### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_COA

Report option: confirm-on-arrival report messages. This report option specifies whether or not confirm-on-arrival report messages are required for this message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the COA report options part of the Report field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_RO\_COA\_NO (Not required)
- AMMSG\_RO\_COA\_YES (Required)
- AMMSG\_RO\_COA\_DATA (Required with data)
- AMMSG\_RO\_COA\_FULL (Required with full data)

#### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_COD

Report option: confirm-on-delivery report messages. This specifies whether or not confirm-on-delivery report messages are required for this message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the COD report options part of the Report field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_RO\_COD\_NO (Not required)
- AMMSG\_RO\_COD\_YES (Required)
- AMMSG\_RO\_COD\_DATA (Required with data)
- AMMSG\_RO\_COD\_FULL (Required with full data)

#### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_COPY\_MSG\_ID

Report option: copy MessageId (to CorrelId). This specifies the whether or not the MessageId (rather than the CorrelId) from messages that are sent using this policy is copied to the CorrelId of report (or reply) messages that are sent in response.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the Copy MessageId or CorrelId report options part of the Report field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_NO
- AMMSG\_YES

## Extended C AMI functions

### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_DISCARD

Report option: disposition. This specifies the whether or not to discard messages that are sent using this policy and that cannot be delivered, rather than put them on the dead letter queue.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the Dead Letter Queue or Discard report options part of the Report field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_NO
- AMMSG\_YES

### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_PAN

Report option: positive-action-notification report messages. This specifies whether or not PAN report messages are required for this message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the PAN report options part of the Report field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_NO (Not required)
- AMMSG\_YES (Required)

### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_NAN

Report option: negative-action-notification report messages. This specifies whether or not NAN report messages are required for this message.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the NAN report options part of the Report field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_NO (Not required)
- AMMSG\_YES (Required)

### AMMSG\_INT\_RO\_NEW\_MSG\_ID

Report option: New MessageId. When sending a message, this specifies whether to generate a new MessageId for a report (or reply) message sent in response, or whether to use the MessageId from the original message.

When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the New MessageId or Pass MessageId report options part of the Report field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_NO
- AMMSG\_YES

**AMMSG\_INT\_SEGMENTS**

Segmentation allowed. This specifies whether or not the message transport can optionally split this message into segments during a send.

When sending a message, the policy defines this information, and this property is ignored. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the Segmentation Allowed option of the MsgFlags field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_NO
- AMMSG\_YES

**AMMSG\_INT\_IN\_GROUP**

The message is a member of a group. This specifies whether or not the message is a member of a message group, and provides the function performed by **amMsgGetGroupStatus** or **amMsgSetGroupStatus**.

When sending a message, the application can set this value by. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the Segmentation Allowed option of the MsgFlags field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

Valid values are:

- AMGRP\_MSG\_NOT\_IN\_GRP
- AMGRP\_FIRST\_MSG\_IN\_GRP
- AMGRP\_MIDDLE\_MSG\_IN\_GRP
- AMGRP\_LAST\_MSG\_IN\_GRP
- AMGRP\_ONLY\_MSG\_IN\_GRP

**AMMSG\_INT\_APPL\_CCSID**

Application coded character set identifier (CCSID). This specifies the CCSID that the application uses to add or retrieve message element data to or from the message, and provides the function performed by **amMsggetElementCCSID** or **amMsgSetElementCCSID**. The application can set this value. By default, the application uses the message transport CCSID obtained from the connection.

Valid values are:

- AMMSG\_CCSSID\_DFT\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

**AMMSG\_INT\_USER\_CONTEXT**

User context handle. The AMI does not use this property. It is provided so that other programs, such as a policy handler, can associate their own context information with a policy object.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

## Message string properties

### AMMSG\_STR\_NAME

Name of the message object. This provides the function performed by **amMsgGetName**. This property cannot be changed.

### AMMSG\_STR\_FORMAT

Format of the message. This specifies the message format and provides the function performed by **amMsgGetFormat** or **amMsgSetFormat**.

When sending a message, the application can set this value. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the Format field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

### AMMSG\_STR\_CORREL\_ID

Correlation identifier. This specifies the CorrelId and provides the function performed by **amMsgGetCorrelId** or **amMsgSetCorrelId**.

When sending a message, the application can set this value or, using the appropriate policy option, the message transport can generate this value automatically. When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the CorrelId field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

### AMMSG\_STR\_MSG\_ID

Message identifier. This specifies the MsgId and provides the function performed by **amMsgGetMsg**.

When sending a message, either the message transport generates this value automatically, or the AMI sets this value (using information from a request message). When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the MsgId field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

### AMMSG\_STR\_GROUP\_ID

Message group identifier. This specifies the message Group Id.

When sending a message, either the message transport generates this value automatically, or the AMI sets this value (using information from a request message). When receiving a message, the message transport should set this value before **amxMsgUpdated** is called. This is equivalent to the MsgId field in the WebSphere MQ message descriptor.

## Policy object properties

Policy object properties can be integer properties or string properties.

### Policy integer properties

#### AMPOL\_INT\_SYNCPOINT

Sync point selected. This specifies whether or not messages sent and received using this policy are included in a unit-of-work.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

#### AMPOL\_INT\_CONTEXT

Message context. This controls the level of message context information from a message receiver that uses this policy that is passed on in an output message that is sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_CONTEXT\_NONE (No context)
- AMPOL\_CONTEXT\_AS\_TRP (As transport)
- AMPOL\_CONTEXT\_PASS\_ID (Pass identity context)
- AMPOL\_CONTEXT\_PASS\_ALL (Pass all context)

#### AMPOL\_INT\_SND\_IMPL\_OPEN

Implicitly open sender. This specifies whether a sender service should be implicitly opened to complete a send operation successfully using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

#### AMPOL\_INT\_SND\_LEAVE\_OPEN

Leave sender open. This specifies whether an implicitly opened sender service remains open after a send operation using this policy has successfully completed.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

#### AMPOL\_INT\_PRIORITY

Message priority. This specifies the priority of messages sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

#### AMPOL\_INT\_PERSISTENCE

Message persistence. This specifies the persistence of messages sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_PERSISTENCE\_AS\_TRP (as transport)
- AMPOL\_PERSISTENCE\_NO (not persistent)
- AMPOL\_PERSISTENCE\_YES (persistent)

## Extended C AMI functions

### **AMPOL\_INT\_EXPIRY**

Expiry interval. This specifies the expiry interval (in tenths of a second) of messages sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMEI\_UNLIMITED
- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

### **AMPOL\_INT\_RETRY\_COUNT**

Retry count. This specifies the number of retries to use when messages that are sent using this policy encounter a temporary error condition.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

### **AMPOL\_INT\_RETRY\_INTERVAL**

Retry interval. This specifies the time interval (in milliseconds) between retries when messages that are sent using this policy encounter a temporary error condition.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

### **AMPOL\_INT\_REPORT\_DATA**

Data required in report messages. This specifies the amount of data, if any, required in report messages that are sent in response to messages that are sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_REPORT\_DATA\_NO (no data)
- AMPOL\_REPORT\_DATA\_YES (data)
- AMPOL\_REPORT\_DATA\_FULL (full data)

### **AMPOL\_INT\_RO\_EXCEPTION**

Report option: exception report messages required. This specifies whether or not exception report messages are required for messages that are sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### **AMPOL\_INT\_RO\_EXPIRY**

Report option: expiry report messages required. This specifies whether or not expiry report messages are required for messages that are sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### **AMPOL\_INT\_RO\_COA**

Report option: confirm-on-arrival report messages required. This specifies whether or not confirm-on-arrival report messages are required for messages that are sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_RO\_COD**

Report option: confirm-on-delivery report messages required. This report option specifies whether or not confirm-on-delivery report messages are required for messages that are sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_RO\_COPY\_MSG\_ID**

Report option: copy MessageId to CorrelId. This specifies the whether or not to copy the MessageId (rather than CorrelId) from messages that are sent using this policy to the CorrelId of report or reply messages that are sent in response.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_RO\_DISCARD**

Report option: disposition. This specifies the whether or not messages that are sent using this policy are discarded (rather than put to the dead letter queue) if they cannot be delivered.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_NEW\_CORREL\_ID**

Generate new CorrelId. This report option specifies whether or not to generate a new CorrelId automatically for messages that are sent using this policy (except when sending a report or response message where the MessageId or CorrelId from the request message is always used).

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_SEGMENT**

Segment message. This specifies whether or not messages that are sent using this policy that can be segmented for transmission by the underlying message transport.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_SPLIT\_LOGICAL**

Split files on logical boundaries. This specifies whether or not files that are sent using this policy are split into separate messages on logical, rather than physical, boundaries, as determined by the file record length.

On Windows, HP-UX, AIX, and Sun Solaris, if the File Record Length is zero, this is the end of a line. On z/OS, this is a record boundary.

If physical splitting is used, files are split into separate messages on boundaries that the AMI determines, and the messages include sufficient data to recreate them (as files) at the receiver.

## Extended C AMI functions

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### AMPOL\_INT\_FILE\_RCD\_LEN

File record length. This specifies the boundary used with logical file splitting to split a file into separate messages.

On Windows, HP-UX, AIX, and Sun Solaris, a value of zero specifies that the end of a line is used. On z/OS, a value of zero specifies that the record boundary is used.

Valid values are:

- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN to AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

### AMPOL\_INT\_BIND\_ON\_OPEN

Bind on open. This specifies when a sender service binds to its underlying message queue in a cluster environment.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_BIND\_ON\_OPEN\_AS\_TRP (As transport)
- AMPOL\_BIND\_ON\_OPEN\_NO (Do not bind on open)
- AMPOL\_BIND\_ON\_OPEN\_YES (Bind on open)

### AMPOL\_INT\_RCV\_IMPL\_OPEN

Implicitly open receiver. This specifies whether or not to open a receiver service implicitly in order to complete a receive operation successfully using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### AMPOL\_INT\_RCV\_LEAVE\_OPEN

Leave receiver open. This specifies whether or not to leave an implicitly opened receiver service open after a receive operation using this policy has completed successfully.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### AMPOL\_INT\_RCV\_CLOSE\_DELETE

Delete temporary dynamic queue on close. This specifies whether or not to delete a temporary dynamic queue when its receiver service is closed using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_CLOSE\_DELETE\_NO  
Do not delete the temporary dynamic queue.
- AMPOL\_CLOSE\_DELETE\_YES  
Delete the temporary dynamic queue if it is empty.
- AMPOL\_CLOSE\_DELETE\_PURGE

If the temporary dynamic queue is not empty, discard its messages, the delete it.

**AMPOL\_INT\_WAIT\_INTERVAL**

Wait interval. This specifies the time (in milliseconds) to wait when receiving a message using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMWT\_UNLIMITED (unlimited)
- AMINT\_PROP\_MIN-AMINT\_PROP\_MAX (that is, 0-999999999)

**AMPOL\_INT\_WAIT\_INTERVAL\_RO**

Wait interval is read-only. This specifies whether or not the wait interval value for this policy is read-only and cannot be changed.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_CONVERT**

Convert message data on receive. This specifies whether or not to perform code page and encoding conversion on messages received using this policy (target code page and encoding values for the conversion are specified by the selection message).

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_WAIT\_WHOLE\_GROUP**

Wait for whole message group. This specifies whether or not to wait for all the messages in a group to become available before returning a message from the group, when receiving a message using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_HANDLE\_POISON\_MSG**

Handle poison messages. This specifies whether or not to perform poison message handling when receiving a message using this policy (see “Note 1” on page 501 for a description of poison message handling).

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_ACCEPT\_TRUNCATED**

Accept truncated messages. This specifies whether or not to accept truncated messages for a message that is too large for the application message buffer when receiving a message using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_SHARED**

Open shared. This specifies whether or not to open the underlying message queue as a shared queue (rather than an exclusive queue) when opening a receiver using this policy.

## Extended C AMI functions

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### **AMPOL\_INT\_FILE\_DISP**

File disposition. This specifies whether to create a new file, or whether to overwrite or append to an existing file, when receiving a file using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_FILE\_DISP\_NEW
- AMPOL\_FILE\_DISP\_OVERWRITE
- AMPOL\_FILE\_DISP\_APPEND

### **AMPOL\_INT\_RETAIN\_PUBS**

Retain publications. This specifies whether or not the broker retains publications when they are published using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### **AMPOL\_INT\_PUB\_OTHERS\_ONLY**

Publish to others only. This specifies whether or not to suppress sending publications back to the publisher (if it is registered as a subscriber) when published using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### **AMPOL\_INT\_SUPPRESS\_REG**

Suppress implicit publisher registration. This specifies whether or not to suppress implicit publisher registration for publications that are sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### **AMPOL\_INT\_PUB\_LOCAL**

Publish locally. This specifies whether or not publications are sent only to subscribers that are local to the broker when publications are sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### **AMPOL\_INT\_ACCEPT\_DIRECT**

Accept direct requests. This specifies whether or not publishers accept direct requests from subscribers when registration results from a publication that is sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_PUB\_ANON**

Publisher registration is anonymous. This specifies whether or not publisher registration is anonymous when registration results from a publication that is sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_PUB\_USE\_CORREL\_ID**

Use CorrelId as publisher Id. This specifies that the broker uses the CorrelId of the message as part of the publisher's identity when publisher registration results from a publication that is sent using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_SUB\_LOCAL**

Subscribe locally. This specifies whether or not the subscriber is sent only publications published with the local option when it subscribes using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_NEW\_PUBS\_ONLY**

Send new publications only. This specifies whether or not a subscriber is sent only new publications when it subscribes using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_PUB\_ON\_REQ**

Publish on request only. This specifies whether or not the subscriber is only sent retained publications on sending a request update when it subscribes using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_INT\_INFORM\_IF\_RET**

Inform if retained. This specifies whether or not the broker informs the subscriber whether a publication is retained when it subscribes using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

**AMPOL\_REMOVE\_ALL\_SUBS**

Remove all subscriptions. This specifies whether or not the broker removes all subscriptions for this subscriber when it unsubscribes using this policy.

## Extended C AMI functions

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### AMPOL\_INT\_SUB\_ANON

Subscriber registration is anonymous. This specifies whether or not subscribers remain anonymous when they subscribe using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### AMPOL\_INT\_SUB\_USE\_CORREL\_ID

Use CorrelId as subscriber Id. This specifies that the broker uses the CorrelId of the message as part of the subscriber's identity when it subscribes using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_NO
- AMPOL\_YES

### AMPOL\_INT\_SUB\_DLY\_PERSISTENCE

Delivery persistence of publications. This specifies whether or not publications that the broker sends to subscribers are persistent when they subscribe using this policy.

Valid values are:

- AMPOL\_PERSISTENCE\_AS\_TRP (as transport)
- AMPOL\_PERSISTENCE\_NO (not persistent)
- AMPOL\_PERSISTENCE\_YES (persistent)

### AMPOL\_INT\_USER\_CONTEXT

User context handle. The AMI does not use this property. It is provided so that other programs, such as a policy handler, can associate their own context information with a policy object.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

## Policy string properties

### AMPOL\_STR\_NAME

The name of the policy object. This provides the function performed by **amPolGetName**. This property cannot be changed.

### AMPOL\_STR\_APPL\_GROUP

Application group. This specifies the application group name when sending to a WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 1 broker using this policy.

### AMPOL\_STR\_SUBS\_POINT

Subscription point. This specifies the subscription point when subscribing to a WebSphere MQ Integrator Version 2 broker using this policy.

## Service object properties

Service object properties can be integer properties or string properties.

### Service integer properties

#### AMSRV\_INT\_TYPE

Service type. This specifies the type of sender or receiver service. This property value is established at object creation time, based on the type of service object being created and its repository definition (if one exists).

Valid values are:

- AMSRV\_TYPE\_RCV (receiver)
- AMSRV\_TYPE\_SND (sender)
- AMSRV\_TYPE\_DST\_SND (distribution list sender)
- AMSRV\_TYPE\_PUB\_SND (publisher sender)
- AMSRV\_TYPE\_SUB\_SND (subscriber sender)
- AMSRV\_TYPE\_SUB\_RCV (subscriber receiver)

#### AMSRV\_INT\_SND\_TYPE

Sender type. This property is meaningful only for sender services and specifies the sender type. This controls the type and content of Rules and Formatting (RFH) message headers added by the AMI.

Valid values are:

- AMSRV\_SND\_TYPE\_NATIVE (Native - default value)  
Name/value elements are included in an MQRFH header.
- AMSRV\_SND\_TYPE\_MQINT\_V1 (WebSphere MQ Integrator V1)  
Name/value elements are included in an MQRFH header, together with OPT\_APP\_GROUP and OPT\_MSG\_TYPE elements, where appropriate.
- AMSRV\_SND\_TYPE\_MQINT\_V2 (WebSphere MQ Integrator V2)  
Name/value elements are included in an MQRFH2 header, together with Default MCD Domain, Default MCD Format, Default MCD Type, Default MCD Format, Delivery Persistence, and Subscription Point elements, where appropriate.
- AMSRV\_SND\_TYPE\_RFH1 (RFH1)  
Name/value elements are included in an MQRFH header.
- AMSRV\_SND\_TYPE\_RFH2 (RFH2)  
Name/value elements are included in an MQRFH2 header.

#### AMSRV\_INT\_DEFN\_TYPE

Definition type. This specifies the definition type and provides the function performed by **amRcvGetDefnType** or **amSubGetDefnType**.

This property value is initially set at object creation time to Dynamic, Predefined, or Undefined (the default), based on the repository definition (if one exists). When the service is opened, Undefined or Dynamic may change to Dynamic or Temporary dynamic, based on the attributes of the underlying queue. If a service is used (that is, specified) as the response sender service when receiving a request message, Undefined changes to Response.

## Extended C AMI functions

Valid values are:

- `AMDT_UNDEFINED` (Undefined)
- `AMDT_RESPONSE` (Response)
- `AMDT_TEMP_DYNAMIC` (Temporary dynamic)
- `AMDT_DYNAMIC` (Dynamic)
- `AMDT_PREDEFINED` (Predefined)

### **AMSRV\_INT\_ENCODING**

Encoding. This provides the function performed by `amSndGetEncoding`, `amPubGetEncoding`, or `amSubGetEncoding`.

This is applicable to sender services with a destination application that cannot perform data conversion for the required encoding. This specifies the encoding of the destination application for this service and exists to provide AMI applications with the information they need to correctly convert message data to the required encoding before it is sent. This property value is set at object creation time based on the repository definition (if one exists).

Valid values are:

- `AMENC_NORMAL` (Normal)
- `AMENC_REVERSED` (Reversed)
- `AMENC_NORMAL_FLOAT_390` (Normal 390 floating point)
- `AMENC_REVERSED_FLOAT_390` (Reversed, 390 floating point)
- `AMENC_UNDEFINED` (Undefined - default)

### **AMSRV\_INT\_CCSSID**

Coded character set identifier. This provides the function performed by `amSndGetCCSID`, `amPubGetCCSID`, or `amSubGetCCSID`.

This is applicable to sender services with a destination application that cannot perform data conversion for the required CCSID. This specifies the CCSID of the destination application for this service and provides AMI applications with the information needed to correctly convert message data to the required CCSID before it is sent. This property value is set at object creation time based on the repository definition (if one exists).

Valid values are:

- `AMINT_PROP_MIN` to `AMINT_PROP_MAX` (that is, 0-999999999)

### **AMSRV\_INT\_NEXT\_SND\_HANDLE**

Next sender service handle (in a distribution list). This provides the function performed by `amDstGetSenderHandle`.

This property value is established from the chain of sender services that represent a distribution list when the distribution list is created. It specifies the handle of the next sender service after this in the distribution list. For the last sender service in a distribution list, this value is set to `AMH_NULL_HANDLE`.

Valid values are:

- `AMH_MIN` to `AMH_MAX`

**AMSRV\_INT\_SUB\_RCV\_HANDLE**

Subscriber receiver handle. This is applicable only for the sender service of a subscriber.

This property value is established when the subscriber is created and specifies the handle of the receiver service for the subscriber.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

**AMSRV\_INT\_MQHOBJ**

The object handle of the WebSphere MQ queue. This property value is established during AMOP\_SENDER\_OPEN/MQOPEN or AMOP\_RECEIVER\_OPEN/MQOPEN processing. A value of AMH\_INVALID\_HOBJ indicates that the service is closed.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

**AMSRV\_INT\_USER\_CONTEXT**

The user context handle. The AMI does not use this property. It is provided so that other programs, such as a policy handler, can associate their own context information with a service object.

Valid values are:

- AMH\_MIN to AMH\_MAX

## Service string properties

**AMSRV\_STR\_NAME**

The name of the sender or receiver service object. This provides the function performed by **amSndGetName**, **amRcvGetName**, **amPubGetName**, or **amSubGetName**. This property cannot be changed.

**AMSRV\_STR\_Q\_NAME**

Queue name. This provides the function performed by **amRcvGetQueueName** or **amSubGetQueueName**.

If the definition type is Predefined, this property value is established at object creation time based on the repository definition (if one exists). If the definition type is Dynamic (or Temporary dynamic), it is determined from the name of the underlying dynamic queue that is created when the service is opened. If the definition type is response, it is determined from the name of reply-to queue when receiving a request message.

**AMSRV\_STR\_MGR\_NAME**

Queue manager name. This is the name of the queue manager where the queue resides. A null string indicates that the queue manager is that to which the AMI session is connected.

If the definition type is Predefined, this property value is established at object creation time based on the repository definition (if one exists). If the definition type is response, it is determined from the name of reply-to queue manager when receiving a request message.

**AMSRV\_STR\_MODEL\_Q\_NAME**

Model queue name. This specifies name of the model queue to be used when opening a service of definition type Dynamic.

## Extended C AMI functions

### **AMSRV\_STR\_DFT\_MSG\_FORMAT**

Default message format. This specifies the default message format to be used if the message format is AMFMT\_NONE. It also specifies the value of the AMPS\_MSG\_TYPE (OPT\_MSG\_TYPE) element value with sender type WebSphere MQ Integrator V1.

### **AMSRV\_STR\_DYNAMIC\_PREFIX**

Model queue name. This specifies the prefix used for the name of dynamic queue that is created when opening a service of definition type Dynamic.

### **AMSRV\_STR\_DFT\_MCD\_DOMAIN**

Default MCD domain. This specifies the AMMCD\_MSG\_SERVICE\_DOMAIN (mcd.Msd) element value with sender type WebSphere MQ Integrator V2.

### **AMSRV\_STR\_DFT\_MCD\_SET**

Default MCD set. This specifies the AMMCD\_MSG\_SERVICE\_DOMAIN (mcd.Msd) element value with sender type WebSphere MQ Integrator V2.

### **AMSRV\_STR\_DFT\_MCD\_TYPE**

Default MCD type. This specifies the AMMCD\_MSG\_SERVICE\_DOMAIN (mcd.Msd) element value with sender type WebSphere MQ Integrator V2.

### **AMSRV\_STR\_DFT\_MCD\_FORMAT**

Default MCD format. This property value is established at object creation time, based on the repository definition (if one exists). It specifies the AMMCD\_MSG\_SERVICE\_DOMAIN (mcd.Msd) element value with sender type WebSphere MQ Integrator V2.

### **AMSRV\_STR\_CUST\_PARMS**

Custom parameters. This specifies the custom parameters defined in the repository for the service point and exists so that a service point can be customized in a way that is meaningful to a policy handler.

## Connection object functions

### amxConSetStringProp

Sets the specified string property in the connection object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxConSetStringProp(
    AMHCON    hCon,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    propLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hCon</b>	The handle of the connection object that amSesOpen creates (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Connection string properties” on page 593 for a list of valid values (you cannot set AMCON_STR_NAME).
<b>propLen</b>	The property length (input). If set to AMLEN_NULL_TERM, the property is a null-terminated string.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxConGetStringProp

Returns the specified string property of the connection object.

```
AMBOOL amxConGetStringProp(
    AMHCON    hCon,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pPropLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hCon</b>	The handle of the connection object created during amSesOpen (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Connection string properties” on page 593 for a list of valid values.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length of the buffer specified by pProp (input). If this is set to zero, the property string is not returned.
<b>pPropLen</b>	The property length excluding any terminating null (output). If this is set to NULL, the length is not returned.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (output). Any bytes in the buffer after the property string are set to null, up to the specified buffer length or property length, whichever is smaller.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## Extended C AMI functions

### amxConSetIntProp

Sets the specified integer property in the connection object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxConSetIntProp(  
    AMHCON    hCon,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    AMLONG    prop,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hCon</b>	The handle of the connection object created during amSesOpen (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See "Connection integer properties" on page 592 for a list of valid values.
<b>prop</b>	The property value (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxConGetIntProp

Returns the specified integer property of the connection object.

```
AMBOOL amxConGetIntProp(  
    AMHCON    hCon,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    PAMLONG    pProp,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hCon</b>	The handle of the connection object created during amSesOpen (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See "Connection integer properties" on page 592 for a list of valid values.
<b>pProp</b>	The property value (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## Message object functions

### amxMsgSetStringProp

Sets the specified string property in the message object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxMsgSetStringProp(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    propLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle that <code>amxMsgCreateMessage</code> returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Message string properties” on page 602 for a list of valid values (you cannot set <code>AMMSG_STR_NAME</code> ).
<b>propLen</b>	The property length (input). If set to <code>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</code> , the property is a null-terminated string.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxMsgGetStringProp

Returns the specified string property of the message object.

```
AMBOOL amxMsgGetStringProp(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pPropLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle that <code>amxMsgCreateMessage</code> returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Message string properties” on page 602 for a list of valid values.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length of the buffer specified by <code>pProp</code> (input). If this is set to zero, the property string is not returned.
<b>pPropLen</b>	The property length excluding any terminating null (output). If this is set to <code>NULL</code> , the length is not returned.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (output). Any bytes in the buffer after the property string are set to null, up to the specified buffer length or property length, whichever is smaller.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## Extended C AMI functions

### amxMsgSetIntProp

Sets the specified integer property in the message object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxMsgSetIntProp(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    AMLONG    prop,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle that <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Message integer properties” on page 595 for a list of valid values.
<b>prop</b>	The property value (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxMsgGetIntProp

Returns the specified integer property of the message object.

```
AMBOOL amxMsgGetIntProp(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    PAMLONG    pProp,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle that <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Message integer properties” on page 595 for a list of valid values.
<b>pProp</b>	The property value (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxMsgAssemble

Assembles a message in wire format with all the required headers (MQRFH message element headers and external headers), ready for transmission. The message data can be provided either by the message object, or from an external data buffer. An optional external message header can be inserted at the start of message. An additional option allows a message header to be inserted at the start of a previously assembled message.

This function enables a policy handler to replace the existing WebSphere MQ message transport. It is called from a message transport routine before a send function.

This function returns the address of the buffer containing the newly assembled wire format message. The length is determined using `amxMsgGetIntProps` with property identifier `AMMSG_INT_MSG_LEN`.

```
AMBOOL amxMsgAssemble(
    AMHMSG    hMsg,
    AMLONG    options,
    AMLONG    extDataLen,
    PAMBYTE   pExtData,
    AMLONG    extHdrLen,
    PAMBYTE   pExtHdr,
    PPAMBYTE  pBufferAddr,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

**hMsg** The message handle that amSesCreateMessage returns (input).

**options** Options (input). Valid values are:

**AMMSG\_AMO\_NONE**  
Assemble the message in the default way.

**AMMSG\_AMO\_RFH**  
Include the message elements in an MQRFH header.

**AMMSG\_AMO\_RFH2**  
Include the message elements in an MQRFH2 header.

**AMMSG\_AMO\_EXT\_HDR**  
Prefix an external header, but do not change the assembled message.

**extDataLen** Length of data in external buffer (input).  
If the data is contained in the message object and there is no external data buffer, set this to zero.

**pExtData** Pointer to data in an external buffer (input).  
If the data is contained in the message object and there is no external data buffer, set this to NULL.

**extHdrLen** External header length (input).  
If there is no external header, set this to zero.

**pExtHdr** Pointer to an external header to add to the start of the message (input).  
If there is no external header, set this to NULL.

**pBufferAddr** Pointer to the assembled message data (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## Extended C AMI functions

### amxMsgAllocateMem

Allocates space in the message object when receiving a message directly into the message object, rather than into an external buffer.

This function enables a policy handler to replace the existing WebSphere MQ message transport. It is called from a message transport routine before a receive function.

```
AMBOOL amxMsgAllocateMem(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    minLen,  
    PAMLONG    pBuffLen,  
    PPAMBYTE  pBuffAddr,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle that <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> returns (input).
<b>minLen</b>	The minimum required length in bytes (input). A value of zero specifies the default size.
<b>pBuffLen</b>	Length allocated in bytes (output).
<b>pBuffAddr</b>	Address of allocated buffer (output).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxMsgUpdated

Parses a newly received message so that any RFH name/value elements can be extracted from the message data into an internal element table. The message data can be contained in the message object, or in an external data buffer.

This function enables a policy handler to replace the existing WebSphere MQ message transport. It is called from a message transport routine after a message is received and all required message properties are updated.

```
AMBOOL amxMsgUpdated(  
    AMHMSG    hMsg,  
    AMLONG    extMsgLen,  
    PAMBYTE  pExtMsg,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

<b>hMsg</b>	The message handle that <code>amSesCreateMessage</code> returns (input).
<b>extMsgLen</b>	The length of the message data in an external buffer property identifier (input).  If the data is received into the message object and there is no external data buffer, set this to zero.
<b>pExtMsg</b>	Pointer to the message data in an external buffer property identifier (input).  If the data is received into the message object and there is no external data buffer, set this to NULL.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## Policy object functions

### amxPolSetStringProp

Sets the specified string property in the policy object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxPolSetStringProp(
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    propLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hPolicy</b>	The policy handle that amSesCreatePolicy returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Policy string properties” on page 610 for a list of valid values (you cannot set AMPOL_STR_NAME).
<b>propLen</b>	The property length (input). If set to AMLEN_NULL_TERM, the property is a null-terminated string.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxPolGetStringProp

Returns the specified string property of the policy object.

```
AMBOOL amxPolGetStringProp(
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pPropLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hPolicy</b>	The policy handle that amSesCreatePolicy returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Policy string properties” on page 610 for a list of valid values.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length of the buffer specified by pProp (input). If this is set to zero, the property string is not returned.
<b>pPropLen</b>	The property length excluding any terminating null (output). If this is set to NULL, the length is not returned.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (output). Any bytes in the buffer after the property string are set to null, up to the specified buffer length or property length, whichever is smaller.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## Extended C AMI functions

### amxPolSetIntProp

Sets the specified integer property in the policy object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxPolSetIntProp(  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    AMLONG    prop,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hPolicy** The policy handle that `amSesCreatePolicy` returns (input).

**propId** The property identifier (input).  
See “Policy integer properties” on page 603 for a list of valid values.

**prop** The property value (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amxPolGetIntProp

Returns the specified integer property of the policy object.

```
AMBOOL amxPolGetIntProp(  
    AMHPOL    hPolicy,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    PAMLONG    pProp,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hPolicy** The policy handle that `amSesCreatePolicy` returns (input).

**propId** The property identifier (input).  
See “Policy integer properties” on page 603 for a list of valid values.

**pProp** The property value (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

## Service object functions

### amxSrvSetStringProp

Sets the specified string property in the service object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxSrvSetStringProp(
    AMHSRV    hSrv,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    propLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSrv</b>	The service handle that <code>amSesCreateSender</code> , <code>amSesCreateReceiver</code> , <code>amSesCreatePublisher</code> , or <code>amSesCreateSubscriber</code> returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Service string properties” on page 613 for a list of valid values (you cannot set <code>AMSRV_STR_NAME</code> ).
<b>propLen</b>	The property length (input). If set to <code>AMLEN_NULL_TERM</code> , the property is a null-terminated string.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (input).
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

### amxSrvGetStringProp

Returns the specified string property of the service object.

```
AMBOOL amxSrvGetStringProp(
    AMHSRV    hSrv,
    AMLONG    propId,
    AMLONG    buffLen,
    PAMLONG   pPropLen,
    AMSTR     pProp,
    PAMLONG   pCompCode,
    PAMLONG   pReason);
```

<b>hSrv</b>	The service handle that <code>amSesCreateSender</code> , <code>amSesCreateReceiver</code> , <code>amSesCreatePublisher</code> , or <code>amSesCreateSubscriber</code> returns (input).
<b>propId</b>	The property identifier (input).  See “Service string properties” on page 613 for a list of valid values.
<b>buffLen</b>	The length of the buffer specified by <code>pProp</code> (input). If this is set to zero, the property string is not returned.
<b>pPropLen</b>	The property length excluding any terminating null (output). If this is set to <code>NULL</code> , the length is not returned.
<b>pProp</b>	The property string (output). Any bytes in the buffer after the property string are set to null, up to the specified buffer length or property length, whichever is smaller.
<b>pCompCode</b>	Completion code (output).
<b>pReason</b>	Reason code (output).

## Extended C AMI functions

### amxSrvSetIntProp

Sets the specified integer property in the service object. Note that the underlying message transport might ignore or override the values that this function sets.

```
AMBOOL amxSrvSetIntProp(  
    AMHSRV    hSrv,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    AMLONG    prop,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hSrv** The service handle that amSesCreateSender, amSesCreateReceiver, amSesCreatePublisher, or amSesCreateSubscriber returns (input).

**propId** The property identifier (input).  
See "Service integer properties" on page 611 for a list of valid values.

**prop** The property value (input).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

### amxSrvGetIntProp

Returns the specified integer property of the service object.

```
AMBOOL amxSrvGetIntProp(  
    AMHSRV    hSrv,  
    AMLONG    propId,  
    PAMLONG    pProp,  
    PAMLONG    pCompCode,  
    PAMLONG    pReason);
```

**hSrv** The service handle that amSesCreateSender, amSesCreateReceiver, amSesCreatePublisher, or amSesCreateSubscriber returns (input).

**propId** The property identifier (input).  
See "Service integer properties" on page 611 for a list of valid values.

**pProp** The property value (output).

**pCompCode** Completion code (output).

**pReason** Reason code (output).

---

## Appendix D. Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the United States. IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this information in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this information. The furnishing of this information does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing  
IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785  
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation  
Licensing  
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku  
Tokyo 106, Japan

**The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:**

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the information. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this information at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

## Notices

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM United Kingdom Laboratories,  
Mail Point 151,  
Hursley Park,  
Winchester,  
Hampshire,  
England  
SO21 2JN.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this information and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Programming License Agreement, or any equivalent agreement between us.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

### COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>).

The following permission statements and conditions only apply to the XML library files (AMTXML, amtxml310, libamtxml310, and libamtxml310\_r ) built using software from Apache Software Foundation, and not to any code developed solely by IBM Corporation. They do not invalidate any of the terms of the IBM International Program License Agreement for this IBM product.

Copyright © 1999-2000 The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The end-user documentation included with the redistribution, if any, must include the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>)."  
Alternately, this acknowledgment may appear in the software itself, if and wherever such third-party acknowledgments normally appear.
4. The names "Xerces" and "Apache Software Foundation" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact [apache@apache.org](mailto:apache@apache.org).
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "Apache", nor may "Apache" appear in their name, without prior written permission of the Apache Software Foundation.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

---

## Trademarks

The following are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both:

AIX	CICS	DB2
IBM	IMS	IMS/ESA
iSeries	Language Environment	MQSeries
MVS	OS/390	OS/400
SecureWay	SupportPac	VisualAge
VSE/ESA	WebSphere	z/OS

Java and all Java-based trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, and Windows NT are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of the Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Other company, product, or service names may be the trademarks or service marks of others.

## Notices

---

# Index

## A

- Accept Direct Requests attribute 503
- Accept Truncated Message attribute 500
- Active Directory 506
  - disabling the schema 509
  - schema installation 508
- addElement
  - AmMessage (C++) 207
  - AmMessage (Java) 411
- addFilter
  - AmMessage (C++) 207
  - AmMessage (Java) 412
- addTopic
  - AmMessage (C++) 207
  - AmMessage (Java) 412
- administration tool
  - installation 475
  - objects and attributes 491
  - policy handlers 151
  - updating LDAP directories 509
- admqami.ldf 508
- admqami.vbs 508
- AIX
  - C applications 32
  - C++ applications 177
  - installation 444
  - Java applications 389
  - schema installation, SecureWay Directory 507
- AMB constants 561
- amBackout 46
- amBegin 47
- amBrowseMsg 48
- AMBRW constants 561
- AmBytes (C++)
  - cmp 230
  - constructors 230
  - cpy 231
  - dataPtr 231
  - destructor 231
  - length 231
  - operators 231
  - overview 195
  - pad 231
- AMCC constants 561
- amCommit 50
- AMCON constants 571
- AMCON\_INT constants 571
- AMCON\_STR constants 571
- AmConstants (Java) 434
- AMDEF constants 561
- AmDistributionList (C++)
  - clearErrorCodes 222
  - close 222
  - enableWarnings 222
  - getLastErrorStatus 222
  - getName 222
  - getSender 222
  - getSenderCount 222
  - open 222
  - overview 191
- AmDistributionList (C++) (continued)
  - send 223
  - sendFile 223
- AmDistributionList (Java)
  - clearErrorCodes 426
  - close 426
  - enableWarnings 426
  - getLastErrorStatus 426
  - getName 426
  - getSender 426
  - getSenderCount 426
  - open 426
  - overview 398
  - send 427
  - sendFile 427
- AMDLC 353
- AMDLCLEC 353
- AMD LGTLE 353
- AMD LGTNA 354
- AMD LGTSC 354
- AMD LGTSH 355
- AMDLOP 355
- AMDLSN 356
- AMDLSNFL 356
- amDstClearErrorCodes 133
- amDstClose 133
- amDstGetLastError 134
- amDstGetName 134
- amDstGetSenderCount 135
- amDstGetSenderHandle 135
- amDstOpen 135
- amDstSend 136
- amDstSendFile 137
- AMDT constants 561
- AMEI constants 571
- AMELEM structure 24, 255, 562
- AmElement (C++)
  - constructor 232
  - getName 232
  - getValue 232
  - getVersion 232
  - overview 195
  - setVersion 232
  - toString 232
  - using 173
- AmElement (Java)
  - constructor 435
  - getName 435
  - getValue 435
  - getVersion 435
  - overview 402
  - setVersion 435
  - toString 435
  - using 384
- AMENC constants 562
- AmErrorException (C++)
  - getClassName 238
  - getCompletionCode 238
  - getMethodName 238
  - getReasonCode 238
  - getSource 238
- AmErrorException (C++) (continued)
  - overview 197
  - toString 238
- AmErrorException (Java)
  - getClassName 439
  - getCompletionCode 439
  - getMethodName 439
  - getReasonCode 439
  - getSource 439
  - overview 403
  - toString 439
- AmException (C++)
  - getClassName 237
  - getCompletionCode 237
  - getMethodName 237
  - getReasonCode 237
  - getSource 237
  - overview 197
  - toString 237
  - using 173
- AmException (Java)
  - getClassName 438
  - getCompletionCode 438
  - getMethodName 438
  - getReasonCode 438
  - getSource 438
  - overview 403
  - toString 438
  - using 385
- AMFB constants 563
- AMFMT constants 563
- AMGF constants 563
- AMGRP constants 563
- AMH constants 563, 571
- AMHBACK 266
- AMHBEGIN 267
- AMHBRMS 268
- AMHCMIT 270
- AMHINIT 271
- AMHPB 272
- AMHRCFL 273
- AMHRCMS 275
- AMHRCPB 277
- AMHRCRQ 279
- AMHSB 285
- AMHSNFL 281
- AMHSNMS 282
- AMHSNRQ 283
- AMHSNRS 284
- AMHTERM 286
- AMHUN 287
- AMI C 580
- AMI C begin parameter structure 577
- AMI C close connection parameter structure 577
- AMI C close distribution list parameter structure 578
- AMI C close service parameter structure 578
- AMI C commit parameter structure 578
- AMI C element structure 562

AMI C handle poison message parameter structure 579	AmMessage (C++) (continued)	AmMessage (Java) (continued)
AMI C MQBACK parameter structure 583	getEncoding 209	setReportCode 417
AMI C MQBEGIN parameter structure 583	getFilter 209	setType 418
AMI C MQCLOSE parameter structure 584	getFilterCount 209	writeBytes 418
AMI C MQCMIT parameter structure 584	getFormat 209	AMMSADEL 318
AMI C MQCONN parameter structure 585	getGroupStatus 210	AMMSADFI 318
AMI C MQCONNX parameter structure 585	getLastErrorStatus 210	AMMSADTO 319
AMI C MQDISC parameter structure 586	getMessageId 210	AMMSCLEC 319
AMI C MQGET parameter structure 586	getName 210	AMMSDEEL 319
AMI C MQINQ parameter structure 587	getNamedElement 210	AMMSDEFI 320
AMI C MQOPEN parameter structure 587	getNamedElementCount 210	AMMSDENE 320
AMI C MQPUT parameter structure 588	getReportCode 211	AMMSDETO 321
AMI C MQPUT1 parameter structure 588	getTopic 211	AMMSG constants 572
AMI C MQSET parameter structure 589	getTopicCount 211	AMMSG_INT constants 573
AMI C open connection parameter structure 579	getType 211	AMMSG_STR constants 573
AMI C open distribution list parameter structure 579	overview 187	amMsgAddElement 97
AMI C open service parameter structure 580	readBytes 211	amMsgAddFilter 97
AMI C receive from service parameter structure 581	reset 211	amMsgAddStreamName 115
AMI C rollback parameter structure 581	setCCSID 212	amMsgAddTopic 98
AMI C send to distribution list parameter structure 582	setCorrelationId 212	amMsgClearErrorCodes 98
AMI C send to service parameter structure 582	setDataOffset 212	amMsgDeleteElement 98
AMI extensions, policy handlers 159	setElementCCSID 212	amMsgDeleteFilter 99
AMI operation code constants 573	setEncoding 212	amMsgDeleteNamedElement 99
AMI operation invocation points, policy handler 152	setFormat 213	amMsgDeleteTopic 100
AMI parameter union 580	setGroupStatus 213	AMMSGELC 321
amInitialize 51	setReportCode 213	amMsgGetCCSID 100
AMINT constants 571	setType 214	amMsgGetCorrelId 100
AMINV constants 571	writeBytes 214	amMsgGetDataLength 101
AMLEN constants 563	AmMessage (Java)	amMsgGetDataOffset 101
amLibRegisterFunction 159	addElement 411	amMsgGetElement 101
amLibTraceText 159	addFilter 412	amMsgGetElementCCSID 102
AMLONG constants 572	addTopic 412	amMsgGetElementCount 102
AMMCD constants 563	clearErrorCodes 412	amMsgGetEncoding 102
AmMessage (C++)	deleteElement 412	amMsgGetFilter 103
addElement 207	deleteFilter 412	amMsgGetFilterCount 103
addFilter 207	deleteNamedElement 412	amMsgGetFormat 104
addTopic 207	deleteTopic 413	amMsgGetGroupStatus 104
clearErrorCodes 207	enableWarnings 413	amMsgGetLastError 105
deleteElement 207	getCCSID 413	amMsgGetMsgId 105
deleteFilter 207	getCorrelationId 413	amMsgGetName 106
deleteNamedElement 208	getDataLength 413	amMsgGetNamedElement 106
deleteTopic 208	getDataOffset 413	amMsgGetNamedElementCount 107
enableWarnings 208	getElement 413	AmMsgGetPubTimeStamp 115
getCCSID 208	getElementCount 413	amMsgGetReportCode 107
getCorrelationId 208	getEncoding 414	AmMsgGetStreamName 116
getDataLength 208	getFilter 414	amMsgGetTopic 108
getDataOffset 208	getFilterCount 414	amMsgGetTopicCount 109
getElement 209	getFormat 414	amMsgGetType 108
getElementCCSID 209	getGroupStatus 414	amMsgReadBytes 109
getElementCount 209	getLastErrorStatus 414	amMsgReset 109
	getMessageId 415	amMsgSetCCSID 110
	getName 415	amMsgSetCorrelId 110
	getNamedElement 415	amMsgSetDataOffset 110
	getNamedElementCount 415	amMsgSetElementCCSID 111
	getReportCode 415	amMsgSetEncoding 111
	getTopic 415	amMsgSetFormat 112
	getTopicCount 415	amMsgSetGroupStatus 112
	getType 416	amMsgSetReportCode 113
	overview 394	amMsgSetType 113
	readBytes 416	AMMSGTCC 321
	reset 416	AMMSGTCI 322
	setCCSID 416	AMMSGTDL 322
	setCorrelationId 416	AMMSGTDO 322
	setDataOffset 416	AMMSGTEC 323
	setEncoding 417	AMMSGTEL 323
	setFormat 417	AMMSGTEN 324
	setGroupStatus 417	AMMSGTFC 324

AMMSGTFI 325  
 AMMSGTFO 325  
 AMMSGTGS 326  
 AMMSGTLE 326  
 AMMSGTMI 327  
 AMMSGTNA 327  
 AMMSGTNC 328  
 AMMSGTNE 328  
 AMMSGTRC 329  
 AMMSGTTC 330  
 AMMSGTTO 329  
 AMMSGTTY 330  
 amMsgWriteBytes 114  
 AMMSREBY 331  
 AMMSRS 331  
 AMMSSEL 332  
 AMMSSTCC 332  
 AMMSSTCI 332  
 AMMSSTDO 333  
 AMMSSTEN 333  
 AMMSSTFO 334  
 AMMSSTGS 334  
 AMMSSTRC 335  
 AMMSSTTY 335  
 AMMSWRBY 336  
 AMMT constants 563  
 AmObject (C++)  
   clearErrorCodes 233  
   getLastErrorStatus 233  
   getName 233  
   overview 195  
 AmObject (Java)  
   clearErrorCodes 436  
   getLastErrorStatus 436  
   getName 436  
   overview 402  
 AMOP constants 573  
 AMPBCL 358  
 AMPBCLC 358  
 AMPBGTC 358  
 AMPBGTEN 359  
 AMPBGTL 359  
 AMPBGTNA 360  
 AMPBOP 360  
 AMPBPB 361  
 AMPH constants 577  
 AMPHBGN structure 577  
 AMPHCLC structure 577  
 AMPHCLD structure 578  
 AMPHCLS structure 578  
 AMPHCMT structure 578  
 AMPHHPM structure 579  
 amPhlCreate 154  
 amPhlDelete 154  
 amPhlInitialize 154  
 amPhlXxx 155  
 AMPHMQBACK structure 583  
 AMPHMQBEGIN structure 583  
 AMPHMQCLOSE structure 584  
 AMPHMQCMIT structure 584  
 AMPHMQCONN structure 585  
 AMPHMQCONN structure 585  
 AMPHMQDISC structure 586  
 AMPHMQGET structure 586  
 AMPHMQINQ structure 587  
 AMPHMQOPEN structure 587  
 AMPHMQPUT structure 588  
 AMPHMQPUT1 structure 588  
 AMPHMQSET structure 589  
 AMPHOPC structure 579  
 AMPHOPD structure 579  
 AMPHOPS structure 580  
 AMPHPARM structure 580  
 AMPHRBK structure 581  
 AMPHRCS structure 581  
 AMPHSND structure 582  
 AMPHSNS structure 582  
 AMPOLEC 369  
 AMPOGTLE 369  
 AMPOGTNA 370  
 AMPOGTWT 370  
 AMPOINTER constant 563  
 AMPOL constants 574  
 AMPOL\_INT constants 574  
 AMPOL\_STR constants 575  
 amPolClearErrorCodes 149  
 amPolGetLastError 149  
 amPolGetName 150  
 amPolGetWaitTime 150  
 AmPolicy (C++)  
   clearErrorCodes 229  
   enableWarnings 229  
   getLastErrorStatus 229  
   getName 229  
   getWaitTime 229  
   overview 194  
   setWaitTime 229  
 AmPolicy (Java)  
   clearErrorCodes 433  
   enableWarnings 433  
   getLastErrorStatus 433  
   getName 433  
   getWaitTime 433  
   overview 401  
   setWaitTime 433  
 amPolSetWaitTime 150  
 AMPOSTWT 371  
 AMPROP constants 575  
 AMPS constants 563  
 amPubClearErrorCodes 138  
 amPubClose 138  
 amPubGetCCSID 138  
 amPubGetEncoding 139  
 amPubGetLastError 139  
 amPubGetName 140  
 amPublish 52  
 AmPublisher (C++)  
   clearErrorCodes 224  
   close 224  
   enableWarnings 224  
   getCCSID 224  
   getEncoding 224  
   getLastErrorStatus 224  
   getName 224  
   open 225  
   overview 192  
   publish 225  
 AmPublisher (Java)  
   clearErrorCodes 428  
   close 428  
   enableWarnings 428  
   getCCSID 428  
   getEncoding 428  
   getLastErrorStatus 428  
 AmPublisher (Java) (continued)  
   getName 428  
   open 429  
   overview 399  
   publish 429  
 amPubOpen 140  
 amPubPublish 141  
 AMRC constants 564  
 AMRCBR 343  
 AMRCBRSE 345  
 AMRCCL 347  
 AMRCCLC 346  
 AMRCGTD 347  
 AMRCGTLE 348  
 AMRCGTNA 348  
 AMRCGTQN 349  
 AMRCOP 349  
 AMRCRC 350  
 AMRCRCFL 351  
 AMRCSTQN 352  
 amRcvBrowse 122  
 amRcvBrowseSelect 124  
 amRcvClearErrorCodes 125  
 amRcvClose 126  
 amRcvGetDefnType 126  
 amRcvGetLastError 127  
 amRcvGetName 127  
 amRcvGetQueueName 128  
 amRcvOpen 128  
 amRcvReceive 129  
 amRcvReceiveFile 131  
 amRcvSetQueueName 132  
 amReceiveFile 53  
 amReceiveMsg 55  
 amReceivePublication 57  
 AmReceiver (C++)  
   browse 218  
   clearErrorCodes 219  
   close 219  
   enableWarnings 219  
   getDefinitionType 219  
   getLastErrorStatus 220  
   getName 220  
   getQueueName 220  
   open 220  
   overview 190  
   receive 220  
   receiveFile 221, 425  
   setQueueName 221  
 AmReceiver (Java)  
   browse 422  
   clearErrorCodes 423  
   close 423  
   enableWarnings 423  
   getDefinitionType 423  
   getLastErrorStatus 424  
   getName 424  
   getQueueName 424  
   open 424  
   overview 397  
   receive 424  
   setQueueName 425  
 amReceiveRequest 59  
 AMRO constants 577  
 AMSBCL 362  
 AMSBCLC 362  
 AMSBGTC 363

- AMSBGTD 363
- AMSBGTEN 364
- AMSBGTLE 364
- AMSBGTNA 365
- AMSBGTQN 365
- AMSBOP 366
- AMSBRC 366
- AMSBRSB 367
- AMSBSTQN 367
- AMSBUN 368
- AMSD constants 570
- AMSEBG 304
- AMSECL 305
- AMSECLC 304
- AMSECM 305
- AMSECR 306
- AMSECRDL 306
- AMSECRMS 307
- AMSECRPB 308
- AMSECRPO 307
- AMSECRRC 308
- AMSECRSB 309
- AMSECRSN 309
- AMSEDL 310
- AMSEDLDL 310
- AMSEDLMS 310
- AMSEDLPB 311
- AMSEDLPO 311
- AMSEDLRC 311
- AMSEDLRSB 312
- AMSEDLRSN 312
- AMSEGHDL 312
- AMSEGHMS 313
- AMSEGHPB 314
- AMSEGHPO 314
- AMSEGHRC 314
- AMSEGHRSB 315
- AMSEGHRSN 315
- AMSEGTLE 313
- AmSender (C++)
  - clearErrorCodes 215
  - close 215
  - enableWarnings 215
  - getCCSID 215
  - getEncoding 215
  - getLastErrorStatus 216
  - getName 216
  - open 216
  - overview 189
  - send 216
  - sendFile 217
- AmSender (Java)
  - clearErrorCodes 419
  - close 419
  - enableWarnings 419
  - getCCSID 419
  - getEncoding 419
  - getLastErrorStatus 420
  - getName 420
  - open 420
  - overview 396
  - send 420
  - sendFile 421
- amSendFile 61
- amSendMsg 62
- amSendRequest 63
- amSendResponse 64
- AMSEOP 316
- AMSERB 316
- amSesBegin 84
- amSesClearErrorCodes 84
- amSesClose 85
- amSesCommit 85
- amSesCreate 85
- amSesCreateDistList 86
- amSesCreateMessage 86
- amSesCreatePolicy 86
- amSesCreatePublisher 87
- amSesCreateReceiver 87
- amSesCreateSender 88
- amSesCreateSubscriber 88
- amSesDelete 89
- amSesDeleteDistList 89
- amSesDeleteMessage 89
- amSesDeletePolicy 90
- amSesDeletePublisher 90
- amSesDeleteReceiver 90
- amSesDeleteSender 91
- amSesDeleteSubscriber 91
- amSesGetDistListHandle 91
- amSesGetLastError 92
- amSesGetMessageHandle 92
- amSesGetPolicyHandle 93
- amSesGetPublisherHandle 93
- amSesGetReceiverHandle 93
- amSesGetSenderHandle 94
- amSesGetSubscriberHandle 94
- amSesOpen 94
- amSesRollback 95
- AmSession (C++)
  - begin 202
  - clearErrorCodes 202
  - close 202
  - commit 202
  - createDistributionList 202
  - createMessage 203
  - createPolicy 203
  - createPublisher 203
  - createReceiver 203
  - createSender 203
  - createSubscriber 203
  - deleteDistributionList 204
  - deleteMessage 204
  - deletePolicy 204
  - deletePublisher 204
  - deleteReceiver 204
  - deleteSender 204
  - deleteSubscriber 204
  - enableWarnings 204
  - getLastErrorStatus 205
  - getName 205
  - getTraceLevel 205
  - getTraceLocation 205
  - open 205
  - overview 185
  - rollback 205
  - transaction coordination 202
  - unit of work 202
- AmSession (Java)
  - begin 408
  - clearErrorCodes 408
  - close 408
  - commit 408
  - createDistributionList 408
- AmSession (Java) *(continued)*
  - createMessage 409
  - createPolicy 409
  - createPublisher 409
  - createReceiver 409
  - createSender 409
  - createSubscriber 409
  - enableWarnings 410
  - getLastErrorStatus 410
  - getName 410
  - getTraceLevel 410
  - getTraceLocation 410
  - open 410
  - overview 393
  - rollback 410
  - transaction coordination 408
  - unit of work 408
- AmSessionFactory (C++)
  - constructors 200
  - createSession 200
  - deleteSession 200
  - getFactoryName 200
  - getLocalHost 200
  - getRepository 200
  - getTraceLevel 200
  - getTraceLocation 200
  - overview 184
  - setLocalHost 201
  - setRepository 201
  - setTraceLevel 201
  - setTraceLocation 201
- AmSessionFactory (Java)
  - constructor 406
  - createSession 406
  - getFactoryName 406
  - getLocalHost 406
  - getRepository 406
  - getTraceLevel 406
  - getTraceLocation 406
  - overview 392
  - setLocalHost 406
  - setRepository 407
  - setTraceLevel 407
  - setTraceLocation 407
- AMSNCL 338
- AMSNCLC 337
- amSndClearErrorCodes 117
- amSndClose 117
- amSndGetCCSID 118
- amSndGetEncoding 118
- amSndGetLastError 118
- amSndGetName 119
- amSndOpen 119
- amSndSend 120
- amSndSendFile 121
- AMSNGTCC 338
- AMSNGTEN 338
- AMSNGTLE 339
- AMSNGTNA 339
- AMSNOP 340
- AMSNRSN 340
- AMSNRSNFL 341
- AMSRV constants 575
- AMSRV\_INT constants 576
- AMSRV\_STR constants 576
- AmStatus (C++)
  - constructor 234

- AmStatus (C++) *(continued)*
    - getCompletionCode 234
    - getReasonCode 234
    - getReasonCode2 234
    - overview 195
    - toString 234
    - using 173
  - AmStatus (Java)
    - constructor 437
    - getCompletionCode 437
    - getReasonCode 437
    - getReasonCode2 437
    - overview 402
    - toString 437
    - using 385
  - AMSTR constants 576
  - AmString (C++)
    - cat 235
    - cmp 235
    - constructors 235
    - contains 235
    - cpy 235
    - destructor 235
    - length 236
    - operators 236
    - overview 196
    - pad 236
    - split 236
    - strip 236
    - text 236
    - truncate 236
  - amSubClearErrorCodes 142
  - amSubClose 142
  - amSubGetCCSID 142
  - amSubGetDefnType 143
  - amSubGetEncoding 143
  - amSubGetLastError 144
  - amSubGetName 144
  - amSubGetQueueName 145
  - amSubOpen 145
  - amSubReceive 146
  - amSubscribe 65
  - AmSubscriber (C++)
    - clearErrorCodes 226
    - close 226
    - enableWarnings 226
    - getCCSID 226
    - getDefinitionType 226
    - getEncoding 226
    - getLastErrorStatus 226
    - getName 227
    - getQueueName 227
    - open 227
    - overview 193
    - receive 227
    - setQueueName 227
    - subscribe 228
    - unsubscribe 228
  - AmSubscriber (Java)
    - clearErrorCodes 430
    - close 430
    - enableWarnings 430
    - getCCSID 430
    - getDefinitionType 430
    - getEncoding 430
    - getLastErrorStatus 430
    - getName 431
  - AmSubscriber (Java) *(continued)*
    - getQueueName 431
    - open 431
    - overview 400
    - receive 431
    - setQueueName 431
    - subscribe 432
    - unsubscribe 432
  - amSubSetQueueName 146
  - amSubSubscribe 147
  - amSubUnsubscribe 148
  - AMT\_DATA\_PATH environment variable 468
  - AMT\_HOST environment variable 468
  - AMT\_LDAP\_AUTHENTICATION environment variable 513
  - AMT\_LDAP\_BINDDN environment variable 512
  - AMT\_LDAP\_PASSWORD environment variable 513
  - AMT\_REPOSITORY environment variable 468, 471, 512
  - AMT\_SSL environment variable 513
  - AMTC constants 576
  - amtc.h header 31
  - AMTELMV and AMTEMLM
    - copybooks 255
  - amTerminate 66
  - amtsphlr sample program 487
  - amtsw.ldif 508
  - amtsw390.at 508
  - amtsw390.ldif 508
  - amtsw390.oc 508
  - amUnsubscribe 67
  - AmWarningException (C++)
    - getClassName 239
    - getCompletionCode 239
    - getMethodName 239
    - getReasonCode 239
    - getSource 239
    - overview 197
    - toString 239
  - AmWarningException (Java)
    - getClassName 440
    - getCompletionCode 440
    - getMethodName 440
    - getReasonCode 440
    - getSource 440
    - overview 403
    - toString 440
  - AMWT constants 570
  - amxConGetIntProp 616
  - amxConGetStringProp 615
  - amxConSetIntProp 616
  - amxConSetStringProp 615
  - amxMsgAllocateMem 620
  - amxMsgAssemble 618
  - amxMsgGetIntProp 618
  - amxMsgGetStringProp 617
  - amxMsgSetIntProp 618
  - amxMsgSetStringProp 617
  - amxMsgUpdated 620
  - amxPolGetIntProp 622
  - amxPolGetStringProp 621
  - amxPolSetIntProp 622
  - amxPolSetStringProp 621
  - amxSrvGetIntProp 624
  - amxSrvGetStringProp 623
  - amxSrvSetIntProp 624
  - amxSrvSetStringProp 623
  - Anonymous Registration attribute 502, 503
  - appearance of text in this book xx
  - Application Group attribute 498
  - application messaging interface
    - basic model 6
    - description 4
    - interoperability 3
    - introduction 3
    - main components 3
    - programming languages 3
    - receiving messages 3
    - sending messages 3
  - applications, building
    - C 31
    - C++ 177
    - COBOL 260
    - Java 389
  - applications, writing
    - C 16
    - C++ 167
    - COBOL 248
    - Java 379
  - assemble message option constants 572
  - attributes, policy
    - general 498
    - handler 503
    - initialization 497
    - publish 503
    - receive 500
    - send 498
    - subscribe 502
  - attributes, policy handler 504
  - Available Service Points attribute 496
- ## B
- base classes
    - C++ 165, 199
    - Java 377, 405
  - begin
    - AmSession (C++) 202
    - AmSession (Java) 408
  - Bind On Open attribute 498
  - Boolean constants 561
  - Broker Service attribute 496
  - browse
    - AmReceiver (C++) 218
    - AmReceiver (Java) 422
    - constants 561
  - building applications
    - C 31
    - C++ 177
    - COBOL 260
    - Java 389
- ## C
- C applications
    - AIX 32
    - HP-UX 33
    - iSeries 34
    - Solaris 35

- C applications (*continued*)
  - Windows 36
  - z/OS 36
- C high-level interface
  - equivalent object interface
  - functions 80
  - overview 44
  - reference information 45
  - using 13
- C object interface
  - extended functions 591
  - overview 69
  - reference information 83
  - using 13
- C policy handler interface
  - AMI extensions 159
  - invocation points 152
  - library functions 153
  - overview 151
- C++ applications
  - AIX 177
  - HP-UX 178
  - iSeries 179
  - Solaris 180
  - Windows 181
- C++ interface
  - overview 183
  - reference information 199
  - using 165
- cache, repository and local host (z/OS) 472
- callback requests, policy handlers 159
- CCSID attribute 494
- class (C++)
  - base 165, 199
  - exception 166, 199
  - helper 166, 199
- class (Java)
  - base 377, 405
  - exception 378, 405
  - helper 378, 405
- clearErrorCodes
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
  - AmMessage (C++) 207
  - AmMessage (Java) 412
  - AmObject (C++) 233
  - AmObject (Java) 436
  - AmPolicy (C++) 229
  - AmPolicy (Java) 433
  - AmPublisher (C++) 224
  - AmPublisher (Java) 428
  - AmReceiver (C++) 219
  - AmReceiver (Java) 423
  - AmSender (C++) 215
  - AmSender (Java) 419
  - AmSession (C++) 202
  - AmSession (Java) 408
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 226
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 430
- Client Channel Name attribute 497
- Client TCP Server Address attribute 497
- close
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
  - AmPublisher (C++) 224
  - AmPublisher (Java) 428
- close (*continued*)
  - AmReceiver (C++) 219
  - AmReceiver (Java) 423
  - AmSender (C++) 215
  - AmSender (Java) 419
  - AmSession (C++) 202
  - AmSession (Java) 408
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 226
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 430
- closing a session
  - C 16
  - C++ 167
  - COBOL 248
  - Java 379
- COBOL applications
  - z/OS 260
- COBOL high-level interface
  - equivalent object interface
  - functions 301
  - overview 264
  - reference information 265
  - using 245
- COBOL object interface
  - overview 289
  - reference information 303
  - using 245
- commit
  - AmSession (C++) 202
  - AmSession (Java) 408
- compiling a policy handler 38
- completion code constants 561
- connecting to WebSphere MQ 476
- Connection Mode attribute 497
- Connection Name attribute 497
- connection object
  - functions 615
  - integer properties 592
  - string properties 593
- connection object integer property
  - identifiers 571
- connection object integer property value
  - constants 571
- connection object string property
  - identifiers 571
- Connection Type attribute 497
- constants
  - AMI operation code 573
  - assemble message option 572
  - Boolean 561
  - browse 561
  - completion codes 561
  - connection object integer property identifier 571
  - connection object integer property value constants 571
  - connection object string property identifier 571
  - definition type 561
  - encoding 562
  - expiry interval 571
  - feedback codes 563
  - format 563
  - group status 563
  - handle 563
  - handle interval 571
  - handle property limit 571
  - integer property true/false 575
- constants (*continued*)
  - invocation point 571
  - maximum string length 576
  - Message Content Descriptor tag names 563
  - message object integer property identifiers 573
  - message object integer property value 572, 575
  - message object string property identifiers 573
  - message types 563
  - pointer definition 563
  - policy handler continuation code 577
  - policy handler transport type 577
  - policy object integer property identifiers 574
  - policy object integer property value 574
  - policy object string property identifiers 575
  - positive integer property limit 571
  - publish/subscribe 563
  - reason codes 564
  - receive options 577
  - service and policy definitions 561
  - service object integer property identifier 576
  - service object string property identifier 576
  - signed integer property limit 572
  - string length 563
  - system default names and handles 570
  - trace control 576
  - wait time 570
- content-based publish/subscribe 477
- Convert attribute 500
- createDistributionList
  - AmSession (C++) 202
  - AmSession (Java) 408
- createMessage
  - AmSession (C++) 203
  - AmSession (Java) 409
- createPolicy
  - AmSession (C++) 203
  - AmSession (Java) 409
- createPublisher
  - AmSession (C++) 203
  - AmSession (Java) 409
- createReceiver
  - AmSession (C++) 203
  - AmSession (Java) 409
- createSender
  - AmSession (C++) 203
  - AmSession (Java) 409
- createSession
  - AmSessionFactory (C++) 200
  - AmSessionFactory (Java) 406
- createSubscriber
  - AmSession (C++) 203
  - AmSession (Java) 409
- creating objects
  - C++ 167
  - Java 379
- creating WebSphere MQ objects 478
- Custom Parameters attribute 494

## D

- data types, C 31
- datagram
  - C 16
  - C++ 168
  - COBOL 248
  - Java 379
- Default Format attribute 494
- Default MCD Domain attribute 494
- Default MCD Format attribute 494
- Default MCD Set attribute 494
- Default MCD Type attribute 494
- default objects
  - C 14
  - C++ 166
  - COBOL 246
  - Java 378
  - system 492
- definition
  - distribution list 496
  - policy 491, 497
  - policy handler 491, 504
  - publisher 496
  - service 491
  - service point (sender/receiver) 494
  - subscriber 496
  - system provided 492
- Definition Type attribute 494
- definition type constants 561
- Delete On Close attribute 500
- deleteDistributionList
  - AmSession (C++) 204
- deleteElement
  - AmMessage (C++) 207
  - AmMessage (Java) 412
- deleteFilter
  - AmMessage (C++) 207
  - AmMessage (Java) 412
- deleteMessage
  - AmSession (C++) 204
- deleteNamedElement
  - AmMessage (C++) 208
  - AmMessage (Java) 412
- deletePolicy
  - AmSession (C++) 204
- deletePublisher
  - AmSession (C++) 204
- deleteReceiver
  - AmSession (C++) 204
- deleteSender
  - AmSession (C++) 204
- deleteSession
  - AmSessionFactory (C++) 200
- deleteSubscriber
  - AmSession (C++) 204
- deleteTopic
  - AmMessage (C++) 208
  - AmMessage (Java) 413
- deleting C++ objects 168
- directory information tree, LDAP 512
- directory search, LDAP 512
- directory server
  - Active Directory 506
  - SecureWay Directory 506
- directory structure
  - AIX 445
  - HP-UX 449

- directory structure (*continued*)
  - iSeries 453
  - Solaris 458
  - Windows 462
  - z/OS 465
- Directory Update window
  - AMI Administration Tool 509
- distribution list definition 496
- distribution list interface
  - overview (C) 76
  - overview (C++) 191
  - overview (COBOL) 297
  - overview (Java) 398
- distribution list interface (C)
  - amDstClearErrorCodes 133
  - amDstClose 133
  - amDstGetLastError 134
  - amDstGetName 134
  - amDstGetSenderCount 135
  - amDstGetSenderHandle 135
  - amDstOpen 135
  - amDstSend 136
  - amDstSendFile 137
- distribution list interface (COBOL)
  - AMDLCCL 353
  - AMDLCLEC 353
  - AMDLGTLTLE 353
  - AMDLGTTNA 354
  - AMDLGTTSC 354
  - AMDLGTTSH 355
  - AMDLOP 355
  - AMDLSN 356
  - AMDLSNFL 356
- Dynamic Queue Prefix attribute 494

## E

- elements, name/value
  - C 24
  - C++ 173
  - COBOL 255
  - Java 384
- enableWarnings
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
  - AmMessage (C++) 208
  - AmMessage (Java) 413
  - AmPolicy (C++) 229
  - AmPolicy (Java) 433
  - AmPublisher (C++) 224
  - AmPublisher (Java) 428
  - AmReceiver (C++) 219
  - AmReceiver (Java) 423
  - AmSender (C++) 215
  - AmSender (Java) 419
  - AmSession (C++) 204
  - AmSession (Java) 410
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 226
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 430
- Encoding attribute 494
- encoding constants 562
- environment variables
  - AIX 444
  - AMI location 468
  - HP-UX 448
  - iSeries 452
  - LDAP 512

- environment variables (*continued*)
  - LDAP security 513
  - Solaris 457
  - Windows 461
- error handling
  - C 26
  - C++ 173
  - COBOL 257
  - Java 385
- examples
  - C 16
  - C++ 167
  - COBOL 248
  - Java 379
- Exception Action attribute 498
- exception classes
  - C++ 166, 199
  - Java 378, 405
- Expiry Interval attribute 498
- expiry interval constant 571
- extended functions, C 591
- extensions, policy handlers 159

## F

- failure (of AMI program)
  - common causes 533
  - reason codes 532
  - symptom report (UNIX and Windows) 532
  - symptom report (z/OS) 532
- feedback codes 563
- Field Disposition attribute 500
- field limits
  - C 30
  - C++ 176
  - COBOL 259
  - Java 387
- fields
  - AMI C 580
  - AMI C begin parameter
    - structure 577
  - AMI C close connection parameter
    - structure 577
  - AMI C close distribution list
    - parameter structure 578
  - AMI C close service parameter
    - structure 578
  - AMI C commit parameter
    - structure 578
  - AMI C element 562
  - AMI C handle poison message
    - parameter structure 579
  - AMI C MQBACK parameter
    - structure 583
  - AMI C MQBEGIN parameter
    - structure 583
  - AMI C MQCLOSE parameter
    - structure 584
  - AMI C MQCOMIT parameter
    - structure 584
  - AMI C MQCONN parameter
    - structure 585
  - AMI C MQCONNEX parameter
    - structure 585
  - AMI C MQDISC parameter
    - structure 586

fields (*continued*)

- AMI C MQGET parameter structure 586
- AMI C MQINQ parameter structure 587
- AMI C MQOPEN parameter structure 587
- AMI C MQPUT parameter structure 588
- AMI C MQPUT1 parameter structure 588
- AMI C MQSET parameter structure 589
- AMI C open connection parameter structure 579
- AMI C open distribution list parameter structure 579
- AMI C open service parameter structure 580
- AMI C receive from service parameter structure 581
- AMI C rollback parameter structure 581
- AMI C send to distribution list parameter structure 582
- AMI C send to service parameter structure 582

file transfer

- C 21
- C++ 171
- COBOL 253
- Java 383

filters 478

filters for publish/subscribe 478

format constants 563

## G

getCCSID

- AmMessage (C++) 208
- AmMessage (Java) 413
- AmPublisher (C++) 224
- AmPublisher (Java) 428
- AmSender (C++) 215
- AmSender (Java) 419
- AmSubscriber (C++) 226
- AmSubscriber (Java) 430

getClassname

- AmErrorException (C++) 238
- AmErrorException (Java) 439
- AmException (C++) 237
- AmException (Java) 438
- AmWarningException (C++) 239
- AmWarningException (Java) 440

getCompletionCode

- AmErrorException (C++) 238
- AmErrorException (Java) 439
- AmException (C++) 237
- AmException (Java) 438
- AmStatus (C++) 234
- AmStatus (Java) 437
- AmWarningException (C++) 239
- AmWarningException (Java) 440

getCorrelationId

- AmMessage (C++) 208
- AmMessage (Java) 413

- getDataLength
  - AmMessage (C++) 208
  - AmMessage (Java) 413
- getDataOffset
  - AmMessage (C++) 208
  - AmMessage (Java) 413
- getDefinitionType
  - AmReceiver (C++) 219
  - AmReceiver (Java) 423
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 226
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 430
- getElement
  - AmMessage (C++) 209
  - AmMessage (Java) 413
- getElementCCSID
  - AmMessage (C++) 209
- getElementCount
  - AmMessage (C++) 209
  - AmMessage (Java) 413
- getEncoding
  - AmMessage (C++) 209
  - AmMessage (Java) 414
  - AmPublisher (C++) 224
  - AmPublisher (Java) 428
  - AmSender (C++) 215
  - AmSender (Java) 419
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 226
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 430
- getFactoryName
  - AmSessionFactory (C++) 200
  - AmSessionFactory (Java) 406
- getFilter
  - AmMessage (C++) 209
  - AmMessage (Java) 414
- getFilterCount
  - AmMessage (C++) 209
  - AmMessage (Java) 414
- getFormat
  - AmMessage (C++) 209
  - AmMessage (Java) 414
- getGroupStatus
  - AmMessage (C++) 210
  - AmMessage (Java) 414
- getLastErrorStatus
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
  - AmMessage (C++) 210
  - AmMessage (Java) 414
  - AmObject (C++) 233
  - AmObject (Java) 436
  - AmPolicy (C++) 229
  - AmPolicy (Java) 433
  - AmPublisher (C++) 224
  - AmPublisher (Java) 428
  - AmReceiver (C++) 220
  - AmReceiver (Java) 424
  - AmSender (C++) 216
  - AmSender (Java) 420
  - AmSession (C++) 205
  - AmSession (Java) 410
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 226
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 430
- getLocalHost
  - AmSessionFactory (C++) 200
  - AmSessionFactory (Java) 406
- getMessageId
  - AmMessage (C++) 210

- getMessageId (*continued*)
  - AmMessage (Java) 415
- getMethodName
  - AmErrorException (C++) 238
  - AmErrorException (Java) 439
  - AmException (C++) 237
  - AmException (Java) 438
  - AmWarningException (C++) 239
  - AmWarningException (Java) 440
- getName
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
  - AmElement (C++) 232
  - AmElement (Java) 435
  - AmMessage (C++) 210
  - AmMessage (Java) 415
  - AmObject (C++) 233
  - AmObject (Java) 436
  - AmPolicy (C++) 229
  - AmPolicy (Java) 433
  - AmPublisher (C++) 224
  - AmPublisher (Java) 428
  - AmReceiver (C++) 220
  - AmReceiver (Java) 424
  - AmSender (C++) 216
  - AmSender (Java) 420
  - AmSession (C++) 205
  - AmSession (Java) 410
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 227
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 431
- getNamedElement
  - AmMessage (C++) 210
  - AmMessage (Java) 415
- getNamedElementCount
  - AmMessage (C++) 210
  - AmMessage (Java) 415
- getQueueName
  - AmReceiver (C++) 220
  - AmReceiver (Java) 424
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 227
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 431
- getReasonCode
  - AmErrorException (C++) 238
  - AmErrorException (Java) 439
  - AmException (C++) 237
  - AmException (Java) 438
  - AmStatus (C++) 234
  - AmStatus (Java) 437
  - AmWarningException (C++) 239
  - AmWarningException (Java) 440
- getReasonCode2
  - AmStatus (C++) 234
  - AmStatus (Java) 437
- getReportCode
  - AmMessage (C++) 211
  - AmMessage (Java) 415
- getRepository
  - AmSessionFactory (C++) 200
  - AmSessionFactory (Java) 406
- getSender
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
- getSenderCount
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
- getSource
  - AmErrorException (C++) 238

- getSource (*continued*)
  - AmErrorException (Java) 439
  - AmException (C++) 237
  - AmException (Java) 438
  - AmWarningException (C++) 239
  - AmWarningException (Java) 440
- getTopic
  - AmMessage (C++) 211
  - AmMessage (Java) 415
- getTopicCount
  - AmMessage (C++) 211
  - AmMessage (Java) 415
- getTraceLevel
  - AmSession (C++) 205
  - AmSession (Java) 410
  - AmSessionFactory (C++) 200
  - AmSessionFactory (Java) 406
- getTraceLocation
  - AmSession (C++) 205
  - AmSession (Java) 410
  - AmSessionFactory (C++) 200
  - AmSessionFactory (Java) 406
- getType
  - AmMessage (C++) 211
  - AmMessage (Java) 416
- getValue
  - AmElement (C++) 232
  - AmElement (Java) 435
- getVersion
  - AmElement (C++) 232
  - AmElement (Java) 435
- getWaitTime
  - AmPolicy (C++) 229
  - AmPolicy (Java) 433
- group status constants 563

## H

- handle constants 563, 571
- Handle Poison Message attribute 500
- handle property limit constants 571
- Handler attribute 503
- header file
  - C 31
  - C++ 177
- helper classes
  - C++ 166, 199
  - Java 378, 405
- helper macros 115
- high-level interface
  - equivalent object interface
    - functions 80
    - using 13
- high-level interface (C)
  - amBackout 46
  - amBegin 47
  - amBrowseMsg 48
  - amCommit 50
  - amInitialize 51
  - amPublish 52
  - amReceiveFile 53
  - amReceiveMsg 55
  - amReceivePublication 57
  - amReceiveRequest 59
  - amSendFile 61
  - amSendMsg 62
  - amSendRequest 63

- high-level interface (C) (*continued*)
  - amSendResponse 64
  - amSubscribe 65
  - amTerminate 66
  - amUnsubscribe 67
  - overview 44
  - reference information 45
- high-level interface (COBOL)
  - AMHBACK 266
  - AMHBEGIN 267
  - AMHBRMS 268
  - AMHCMIT 270
  - AMHINIT 271
  - AMHPB 272
  - AMHRCFL 273
  - AMHRCMS 275
  - AMHRCPB 277
  - AMHRCRQ 279
  - AMHSB 285
  - AMHSNFL 281
  - AMHSNMS 282
  - AMHSNRQ 283
  - AMHSNRS 284
  - AMHTERM 286
  - AMHUN 287
- equivalent object interface
  - functions 301
  - overview 264
  - reference information 265
  - using 245
- HP-UX
  - C applications 33
  - C++ applications 178
  - installation 448
  - Java applications 389

## I

- IBM SecureWay Directory client
  - installation 507
- IBM SecureWay Directory server 506
  - schema deletion 509
  - schema installation 507
- Implicit Open attribute 498, 500
- include file
  - C 31
  - C++ 177
- Inform If Retained attribute 502
- initial values for structures 31
- Initialization Parameters attribute 504
- installation
  - administration tool 475
  - AIX 444
  - AMI Administration Tool 475
  - HP-UX 448
  - iSeries 452
  - policy handler 38
  - schema, Active Directory 508
  - schema, SecureWay Directory server 507
  - SecureWay Directory client 507
  - Solaris 457
  - Windows 461
  - z/OS 465
- integer properties
  - connection object 592
  - message object 595

- integer properties (*continued*)
  - policy object 603
  - service object 611
- integer property true/false
  - constants 575
- interface
  - C high-level 43, 44
  - C object 69, 83
  - C++ 183, 199
  - COBOL high-level 263, 264
  - COBOL object 289, 303
  - Java 391, 405
- interoperability 3
- Invocation Parameters attribute 503
- invocation point constants 571
- invocation points
  - AMI operation 152
  - functions (amPhlXxx) 155
  - policy handler 152
  - post-transport 153
  - pre-transport 153
- iSeries
  - C applications 34
  - C++ applications 179
  - installation 452
  - Java applications 389
  - sample programs 480

## J

- jar file (Java) 389
- Java applications
  - AIX 389
  - HP-UX 389
  - iSeries 389
  - Solaris 389
  - Windows 389
- Java interface
  - overview 391
  - reference information 405
  - using 377

## L

- LDAP error codes
  - description 537
  - values 556
- LDAP. Lightweight Directory Access Protocol 505
- ldapmodify command 507
- Leave Queue Open attribute 498, 500
- Library attribute 504
- library functions, policy handler 153
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) 505
  - installation 507
  - uninstallation 509
  - updating from a repository 509
- linking a policy handler 38
- local host cache (z/OS) 472
- local host file 468
- local host file (z/OS) 470

## M

- macros, helper 115
- maximum string length constant 576
- Message Content Descriptor tag
  - names 563
- Message Context attribute 498
- message interface
  - overview (C) 72
  - overview (C++) 187
  - overview (COBOL) 292
  - overview (Java) 394
- message interface (C)
  - amMsgAddElement 97
  - amMsgAddFilter 97
  - AmMsgAddStreamName 115
  - amMsgAddTopic 98
  - amMsgClearErrorCodes 98
  - amMsgDeleteElement 98
  - amMsgDeleteFilter 99
  - amMsgDeleteNamedElement 99
  - amMsgDeleteTopic 100
  - amMsgGetCCSID 100
  - amMsgGetCorrelId 100
  - amMsgGetDataLength 101
  - amMsgGetDataOffset 101
  - amMsgGetElement 101
  - amMsgGetElementCCSID 102
  - amMsgGetElementCount 102
  - amMsgGetEncoding 102
  - amMsgGetFilter 103
  - amMsgGetFilterCount 103
  - amMsgGetFormat 104
  - amMsgGetGroupStatus 104
  - amMsgGetLastError 105
  - amMsgGetMsgId 105
  - amMsgGetName 106
  - amMsgGetNamedElement 106
  - amMsgGetNamedElementCount 107
  - AmMsgGetPubTimeStamp 115
  - amMsgGetReportCode 107
  - AmMsgGetStreamName 116
  - amMsgGetTopic 108
  - amMsgGetTopicCount 109
  - amMsgGetType 108
  - amMsgReadBytes 109
  - amMsgReset 109
  - amMsgSetCCSID 110
  - amMsgSetCorrelId 110
  - amMsgSetDataOffset 110
  - amMsgSetElementCCSID 111
  - amMsgSetEncoding 111
  - amMsgSetFormat 112
  - amMsgSetGroupStatus 112
  - amMsgSetReportCode 113
  - amMsgSetType 113
  - amMsgWriteBytes 114
  - helper macros 115
- message interface (COBOL)
  - AMMSADEL 318
  - AMMSADFI 318
  - AMMSADTO 319
  - AMMSCLEC 319
  - AMMSDEEL 319
  - AMMSDEFI 320
  - AMMSDENE 320
  - AMMSDETO 321
  - AMMSGELC 321

- message interface (COBOL) (continued)
  - AMMSGTCC 321
  - AMMSGTCI 322
  - AMMSGTDL 322
  - AMMSGTDO 322
  - AMMSGTEC 323
  - AMMSGTEL 323
  - AMMSGTEN 324
  - AMMSGTFC 324
  - AMMSGTFI 325
  - AMMSGTFO 325
  - AMMSGTGS 326
  - AMMSGTLE 326
  - AMMSGTMI 327
  - AMMSGTNA 327
  - AMMSGTNC 328
  - AMMSGTNE 328
  - AMMSGTRC 329
  - AMMSGTTC 330
  - AMMSGTTO 329
  - AMMSGTTY 330
  - AMMSREBY 331
  - AMMSRS 331
  - AMMSSELC 332
  - AMMSSTCC 332
  - AMMSSTCI 332
  - AMMSSTDO 333
  - AMMSSTEN 333
  - AMMSSTFO 334
  - AMMSSTGS 334
  - AMMSSTRC 335
  - AMMSSTTY 335
  - AMMSWRBY 336
- message object
  - functions 617
  - integer properties 595
  - string properties 602
- message object integer property
  - identifiers 573
- message object integer property value
  - constants 572, 575
- message object string property
  - identifiers 573
- message types 563
- messages 4
- messages, poison 500
- messages, publish/subscribe
  - C 22
  - C++ 172
  - COBOL 253
  - Java 383
- messages, receiving
  - C 18
  - C++ 169
  - COBOL 250
  - Java 381
- messages, request/response
  - C 19
  - C++ 170
  - COBOL 252
  - Java 382
- messages, sending
  - C 16
  - C++ 168
  - COBOL 248
  - Java 379
- Microsoft Active Directory 506

- Microsoft Active Directory (continued)
  - disabling the schema 509
  - schema installation 508
- model of the AMI 6
- Model Queue Name attribute 494
- MQSeries Integrator V1 476
- MQSeries Publish/Subscribe 477
- multithreading
  - C 29
  - C++ 175
  - COBOL 258
  - Java 387

## N

- Name attribute
  - distribution list 496
  - policy 497
  - policy handler 504
  - publisher 496
  - service point 494
- name/value elements
  - C 24
  - C++ 173
  - COBOL 255
  - Java 384
- New Correl Id attribute 498
- New Publications Only attribute 502

## O

- OAMAS subset 30
- oamasami.h header 30
- object interface
  - overview 69
  - reference information 83
- object interface (COBOL)
  - overview 289
  - reference information 303
- object-style interface 13
- object-style interface (COBOL) 245
- objects
  - C 13
  - C++ 165
  - COBOL 245
  - Java 377
- open
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 222
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 426
  - AmPublisher (C++) 225
  - AmPublisher (Java) 429
  - AmReceiver (C++) 220
  - AmReceiver (Java) 424
  - AmSender (C++) 216
  - AmSender (Java) 420
  - AmSession (C++) 205
  - AmSession (Java) 410
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 227
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 431
- Open Shared attribute 500
- opening a session
  - C 16
  - C++ 167
  - COBOL 248
  - Java 379

- opening objects
  - C++ 167
  - Java 379
- overloading
  - C++ 167
  - Java 379
- overview
  - C high-level interface 44
  - C object interface 69
  - C++ interface 183
  - COBOL high-level interface 264
  - COBOL object interface 289
  - Java interface 391

**P**

- Persistence attribute 498
- point-to-point 4
- pointer definition 563
- poison messages 500
- policy
  - constants 561
  - defining 491
  - general attributes 498
  - handler attributes 503
  - initialization attributes 497
  - publish attributes 503
  - receive attributes 500
  - send attributes 498
  - subscribe attributes 502
  - summary 5
- policy handler
  - attributes 504
  - compiling, linking and installing 38
  - defining 491
  - overview 151
  - sample program 487
  - sample, UNIX and Windows 482
  - sample, z/OS 486
- policy handler continuation codes 577
- policy handler interface (C)
  - AMI extensions 159
  - invocation points 152
  - library functions 153
  - using 151
- policy handler transport types 577
- policy interface
  - overview (C) 79
  - overview (C++) 194
  - overview (COBOL) 300
  - overview (Java) 401
- policy interface (C)
  - amPolClearErrorCodes 149
  - amPolGetLastError 149
  - amPolGetName 150
  - amPolGetWaitTime 150
  - amPolSetWaitTime 150
- policy interface (COBOL)
  - AMPOCLEC 369
  - AMPOGTLE 369
  - AMPOGTNA 370
  - AMPOGTWT 370
  - AMPOSTWT 371
- policy object
  - functions 621
  - integer properties 603
  - string properties 610

- policy object integer property
  - identifiers 574
- policy object integer property value
  - constants 574
- policy object string property
  - identifiers 575
- positive integer property limit
  - constants 571
- post-transport invocation points, policy
  - handler 153
- pre-transport invocation points, policy
  - handler 153
- prerequisites
  - OAMAS subset 30
- Priority attribute 498
- problem determination 515
- problems, causes of 533
- procedural interface 13
- procedural interface (COBOL) 245
- programming languages 3
- publish
  - AmPublisher (C++) 225
  - AmPublisher (Java) 429
- Publish Locally attribute 503
- Publish On Request Only attribute 502
- Publish To Others Only attribute 503
- publish/subscribe
  - constants 563
  - content-based 477
  - filters 478
  - introduction 4
  - using 477
- publish/subscribe messaging
  - C 22
  - C++ 172
  - COBOL 253
  - Java 383
- publisher definition 496
- publisher interface
  - overview (C) 77
  - overview (C++) 192
  - overview (COBOL) 298
  - overview (Java) 399
- publisher interface (C)
  - amPubClearErrorCodes 138
  - amPubClose 138
  - amPubGetCCSID 138
  - amPubGetEncoding 139
  - amPubGetLastError 139
  - amPubGetName 140
  - amPubOpen 140
  - amPubPublish 141
- publisher interface (COBOL)
  - AMPBCL 358
  - AMPBCLEC 358
  - AMPBGTECC 358
  - AMPBGTEN 359
  - AMPBGTTLE 359
  - AMPBGTTNA 360
  - AMPBOP 360
  - AMPBPB 361

## Q

- Queue Manager Name attribute 494
- Queue Name attribute 494

## R

- readBytes
  - AmMessage (C++) 211
  - AmMessage (Java) 416
- reason codes
  - constants 564
  - description 537
  - extended C AMI functions 567
  - Java 570
- receive
  - AmReceiver (C++) 220, 221, 425
  - AmReceiver (Java) 424
  - AmSubscriber (C++) 227
  - AmSubscriber (Java) 431
- receive options 577
- receiver definition 494
- receiver interface
  - overview (C) 75
  - overview (C++) 190
  - overview (COBOL) 296
  - overview (Java) 397
- receiver interface (C)
  - amRcvBrowse 122
  - amRcvBrowseSelect 124
  - amRcvClearErrorCodes 125
  - amRcvClose 126
  - amRcvGetDefnType 126
  - amRcvGetLastError 127
  - amRcvGetName 127
  - amRcvGetQueueName 128
  - amRcvOpen 128
  - amRcvReceive 129
  - amRcvReceiveFile 131
  - amRcvSetQueueName 132
- receiver interface (COBOL)
  - AMRCBR 343
  - AMRCBRSE 345
  - AMRCCL 347
  - AMRCLEEC 346
  - AMRCGTDT 347
  - AMRCGTLE 348
  - AMRCGTNA 348
  - AMRCGTQN 349
  - AMRCOP 349
  - AMRCRC 350
  - AMRCRCFL 351
  - AMRCSTQN 352
- Receiver Service attribute 496
- receiving files
  - C 21
  - C++ 171
  - COBOL 253
  - Java 383
- receiving messages
  - C 18
  - C++ 169
  - COBOL 250
  - Java 381
- reference information
  - C high-level interface 45
  - C object interface 83
  - C++ interface 199
  - COBOL high-level interface 265
  - COBOL object interface 303
  - Java interface 405
- Report Data attribute 498
- Report Type COA attribute 498

- Report Type COD attribute 498
- Report Type Exception attribute 498
- Report Type Expiry attribute 498
- repository cache (z/OS) 472
- repository file 468
  - updating LDAP directories 509
- repository file (z/OS) 470
- repository, using
  - C 14
  - C++ 166
  - COBOL 246
  - Java 378
- request/response messaging
  - C 19
  - C++ 170
  - COBOL 252
  - Java 382
- reset
  - AmMessage (C++) 211
  - AmMessage (Java) 416
- Response Correl Id attribute 498
- Retain attribute 503
- Retry Count attribute 498
- Retry Interval attribute 498
- RF Header 494
- rollback
  - AmSession (C++) 205
  - AmSession (Java) 410
- runtime environment
  - AIX 444
  - HP-UX 448
  - iSeries 452
  - Solaris 457
  - Windows 461
  - z/OS 465

## S

- sample programs
  - iSeries 480
  - UNIX 480
  - Windows 480
  - z/OS 483
- schema installation
  - Active Directory 508
  - SecureWay Directory server 507
- SecureWay Directory client
  - installation 507
- SecureWay Directory server 506
  - schema deletion 509
  - schema installation 507
- security
  - LDAP 513
  - LDAP, environment variables 513
- Segmentation attribute 498
- send
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 223
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 427
  - AmSender (C++) 216
  - AmSender (Java) 420
- sender definition 494
- sender interface
  - overview (C) 74
  - overview (C++) 189
  - overview (COBOL) 295
  - overview (Java) 396

- sender interface (C)
  - amSndClearErrorCodes 117
  - amSndClose 117
  - amSndGetCCSID 118
  - amSndGetEncoding 118
  - amSndGetLastError 118
  - amSndGetName 119
  - amSndOpen 119
  - amSndSend 120
  - amSndSendFile 121
- sender interface (COBOL)
  - AMSNCL 338
  - AMSNCLEC 337
  - AMSNGTCC 338
  - AMSNGTEN 338
  - AMSNGTLE 339
  - AMSNGTNA 339
  - AMSNOP 340
  - AMSNSEN 340
  - AMSNSENFL 341
- sendFile
  - AmDistributionList (C++) 223
  - AmDistributionList (Java) 427
  - AmSender (C++) 217
  - AmSender (Java) 421
- sending files
  - C 21
  - C++ 171
  - COBOL 253
  - Java 383
- sending group messages
  - C 27
  - C++ 175
  - COBOL 258
  - Java 387
- sending messages
  - C 16
  - C++ 168
  - COBOL 248
  - Java 379
- service
  - constants 561
  - defining 491
  - summary 4
- service object
  - functions 623
  - integer properties 611
  - string properties 613
- service object integer property
  - identifiers 576
- service object string property
  - identifiers 576
- service point 494
- Service Type attribute 494
- session factory
  - overview (C++) 184
  - overview (Java) 392
- session interface
  - overview (C) 70
  - overview (C++) 185
  - overview (COBOL) 290
  - overview (Java) 393
- session interface (C)
  - amSesBegin 84
  - amSesClearErrorCodes 84
  - amSesClose 85
  - amSesCommit 85

- session interface (C) (*continued*)
  - amSesCreate 85
  - amSesCreateDistList 86
  - amSesCreateMessage 86
  - amSesCreatePolicy 86
  - amSesCreatePublisher 87
  - amSesCreateReceiver 87
  - amSesCreateSender 88
  - amSesCreateSubscriber 88
  - amSesDelete 89
  - amSesDeleteDistList 89
  - amSesDeleteMessage 89
  - amSesDeletePolicy 90
  - amSesDeletePublisher 90
  - amSesDeleteReceiver 90
  - amSesDeleteSender 91
  - amSesDeleteSubscriber 91
  - amSesGetDistListHandle 91
  - amSesGetLastError 92
  - amSesGetMessageHandle 92
  - amSesGetPolicyHandle 93
  - amSesGetPublisherHandle 93
  - amSesGetReceiverHandle 93
  - amSesGetSenderHandle 94
  - amSesGetSubscriberHandle 94
  - amSesOpen 94
  - amSesRollback 95
  - transaction coordination 84
  - unit of work 84
- session interface (COBOL)
  - AMSEBG 304
  - AMSECL 305
  - AMSECLEC 304
  - AMSECM 305
  - AMSECR 306
  - AMSECRDL 306
  - AMSECRMS 307
  - AMSECRPB 308
  - AMSECRPO 307
  - AMSECRRC 308
  - AMSECRSB 309
  - AMSECRSN 309
  - AMSEDL 310
  - AMSEDLDL 310
  - AMSEDLMS 310
  - AMSEDLPB 311
  - AMSEDLPO 311
  - AMSEDLRC 311
  - AMSEDLRSB 312
  - AMSEDLRSN 312
  - AMSEGHDL 312
  - AMSEGHMS 313
  - AMSEGHPB 314
  - AMSEGHPO 314
  - AMSEGHRC 314
  - AMSEGHRSB 315
  - AMSEGHRSN 315
  - AMSEGTLE 313
  - AMSEOP 316
  - AMSERB 316
  - transaction coordination 304
  - unit of work 304
- setCCSID
  - AmMessage (C++) 212
  - AmMessage (Java) 416
- setCorrelationId
  - AmMessage (C++) 212

- setCorrelationId (*continued*)
    - AmMessage (Java) 416
  - setDataOffset
    - AmMessage (C++) 212
    - AmMessage (Java) 416
  - setElementCCSID
    - AmMessage (C++) 212
  - setEncoding
    - AmMessage (C++) 212
    - AmMessage (Java) 417
  - setFormat
    - AmMessage (C++) 213
    - AmMessage (Java) 417
  - setGroupStatus
    - AmMessage (C++) 213
    - AmMessage (Java) 417
  - setLocalHost
    - AmSessionFactory (C++) 201
    - AmSessionFactory (Java) 406
  - setQueueName
    - AmReceiver (C++) 221
    - AmReceiver (Java) 425
    - AmSubscriber (C++) 227
    - AmSubscriber (Java) 431
  - setReportCode
    - AmMessage (C++) 213
    - AmMessage (Java) 417
  - setRepository
    - AmSessionFactory (C++) 201
    - AmSessionFactory (Java) 407
  - setTraceLevel
    - AmSessionFactory (C++) 201
    - AmSessionFactory (Java) 407
  - setTraceLocation
    - AmSessionFactory (C++) 201
    - AmSessionFactory (Java) 407
  - setType
    - AmMessage (C++) 214
    - AmMessage (Java) 418
  - setVersion
    - AmElement (C++) 232
    - AmElement (Java) 435
  - setWaitTime
    - AmPolicy (C++) 229
    - AmPolicy (Java) 433
  - signed integer property limit
    - constants 572
  - simulated group messages 27, 258
  - Simulated Group Support attribute 494
  - Solaris
    - C applications 35
    - C++ applications 180
    - installation 457
    - Java applications 389
    - schema installation, SecureWay Directory 507
  - Split File attribute 498
  - string length constants 563
  - string properties
    - connection object 593
    - message object 602
    - policy object 610
    - service object 613
  - structure 580
    - AMI C 580
    - AMI C begin parameter 577
  - structure (*continued*)
    - AMI C close connection parameter 577
    - AMI C close distribution list parameter 578
    - AMI C close service parameter 578
    - AMI C commit parameter 578
    - AMI C element 562
    - AMI C handle poison message parameter 579
    - AMI C MQBACK parameter 583
    - AMI C MQBEGIN parameter structure 583
    - AMI C MQCLOSE parameter 584
    - AMI C MQCMIT parameter 584
    - AMI C MQCONN parameter 585
    - AMI C MQCONNX parameter 585
    - AMI C MQDISC parameter 586
    - AMI C MQGET parameter structure 586
    - AMI C MQINQ parameter 587
    - AMI C MQOPEN parameter 587
    - AMI C MQPUT parameter 588
    - AMI C MQPUT1 parameter 588
    - AMI C MQSET parameter 589
    - AMI C open connection parameter 579
    - AMI C open distribution list parameter 579
    - AMI C open service parameter 580
    - AMI C receive from service parameter 581
    - AMI C rollback parameter 581
    - AMI C send to distribution list parameter 582
    - AMI C send to service parameter 582
    - AMI parameter union 580
  - structure of the AMI
    - C 13
    - C++ 165
    - COBOL 245
    - Java 377
  - structure of this book xix
  - structures, initial values 31
  - subscribe
    - AmSubscriber (C++) 228
    - AmSubscriber (Java) 432
    - content-based 477
    - filters 478
    - Subscribe Locally attribute 502
    - subscriber definition 496
    - subscriber interface
      - overview (C) 78
      - overview (C++) 193
      - overview (COBOL) 299
      - overview (Java) 400
  - subscriber interface (C)
    - amSubClearErrorCodes 142
    - amSubClose 142
    - amSubGetCCSID 142
    - amSubGetDefnType 143
    - amSubGetEncoding 143
    - amSubGetLastError 144
    - amSubGetName 144
    - amSubGetQueueName 145
    - amSubOpen 145
  - subscriber interface (C) (*continued*)
    - amSubReceive 146
    - amSubSetQueueName 146
    - amSubSubscribe 147
    - amSubUnsubscribe 148
  - subscriber interface (COBOL)
    - AMSBCL 362
    - AMSBCLEC 362
    - AMSBGTCC 363
    - AMSBGTDT 363
    - AMSBGTEN 364
    - AMSBGTLE 364
    - AMSBGTNA 365
    - AMSBGTQN 365
    - AMSBOP 366
    - AMSBRC 366
    - AMSBBSB 367
    - AMSBSTQN 367
    - AMSBUN 368
  - Suppress Registration attribute 503
  - Syncpoint attribute 498
  - system default handle synonyms 570
  - system default names 570
  - system default objects
    - C 14
    - C++ 166
    - COBOL 246
    - Java 378
- ## T
- tool, administration 475
  - topics, publish/subscribe
    - C 22
    - C++ 172
    - COBOL 253
    - Java 383
  - toString
    - AmElement (C++) 232
    - AmElement (Java) 435
    - AmErrorException (C++) 238
    - AmErrorException (Java) 439
    - AmException (C++) 237
    - AmException (Java) 438
    - AmStatus (C++) 234
    - AmStatus (Java) 437
    - AmWarningException (C++) 239
    - AmWarningException (Java) 440
  - trace
    - C++ 518
    - example 519
    - iSeries 515, 516
    - Java 518
    - UNIX 515, 516
    - Windows 515, 517
    - z/OS 529
  - trace control constants 576
  - transaction coordination
    - C 84
    - C++ 202
    - COBOL 304
    - Java 408
  - transaction support
    - C 26
    - C++ 174
    - COBOL 258
    - Java 386

transport invocation points, policy handler 153  
Trusted Option attribute 497

## U

uninstallation, LDAP 509  
unit of work  
  C 26, 84  
  C++ 174, 202  
  COBOL 258, 304  
  Java 386, 408  
UNIX  
  sample programs 480  
unsubscribe  
  AmSubscriber (C++) 228  
  AmSubscriber (Java) 432  
Unsubscribe All attribute 502  
Use Correl Id As Id attribute 502, 503  
using the AMI  
  C 13  
  C policy handler 151  
  C++ 165  
  COBOL 245  
  Java 377

## W

Wait For Whole Group attribute 500  
Wait Interval attribute 500  
Wait Interval Read Only attribute 500  
wait time constants 570  
WebSphere MQ client  
  connecting to 476  
WebSphere MQ function calls  
  C 30  
  C++ 176  
  COBOL 258  
  Java 387  
WebSphere MQ Integrator V2  
  migrating applications to 478  
  Service Type attribute 494  
  using the AMI with 477  
WebSphere MQ objects, creating 478  
WebSphere MQ server  
  connecting to 476  
what you need to know xix  
who this book is for xix  
Windows  
  C applications 36  
  C++ applications 181  
  installation 461  
  Java applications 389  
  sample programs 480  
  schema installation, SecureWay Directory 507  
writeBytes  
  AmMessage (C++) 214  
  AmMessage (Java) 418  
writing applications  
  C 16  
  C++ 167  
  COBOL 248  
  Java 379  
writing applications for z/OS  
  subsystems 27

writing IMS applications 27

## Z

z/OS  
  C applications 36  
  COBOL applications 260  
  installation 465  
  schema installation, SecureWay Directory 507, 508  
z/OS subsystems, application advice 27

---

## Sending your comments to IBM

If you especially like or dislike anything about this book, please use one of the methods listed below to send your comments to IBM.

Feel free to comment on what you regard as specific errors or omissions, and on the accuracy, organization, subject matter, or completeness of this book.

Please limit your comments to the information in this book and the way in which the information is presented.

**To make comments about the functions of IBM products or systems, talk to your IBM representative or to your IBM authorized remarketer.**

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate, without incurring any obligation to you.

You can send your comments to IBM in any of the following ways:

- By mail, to this address:

User Technologies Department (MP095)  
IBM United Kingdom Laboratories  
Hursley Park  
WINCHESTER,  
Hampshire  
SO21 2JN  
United Kingdom

- By fax:
  - From outside the U.K., after your international access code use 44-1962-816151
  - From within the U.K., use 01962-816151
- Electronically, use the appropriate network ID:
  - IBM Mail Exchange: GBIBM2Q9 at IBMMAIL
  - IBMLink™: HURSLEY(IDRCF)
  - Internet: idrcf@hursley.ibm.com

Whichever method you use, ensure that you include:

- The publication title and order number
- The topic to which your comment applies
- Your name and address/telephone number/fax number/network ID.







Printed in the United States of America  
on recycled paper containing 10%  
recovered post-consumer fiber.

SC34-6065-00

